

## ISAAC NEWTON

Isaac Newton, in his *Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica (Principia)*, laid the foundation for classical mechanics, including his profound insights into motion and gravity. He defined *quantity of motion* as the product of an object's mass and velocity—what we now call momentum—highlighting its distinction from *force*, which he described as the action that changes this quantity. Newton formulated three fundamental laws of motion: the first establishes inertia, stating that a body remains at rest or moves uniformly unless acted upon; the second quantifies force as the rate of change of momentum (commonly simplified as  $F=ma$ ); and the third asserts that for every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction. These laws were instrumental in his analysis of celestial mechanics. By applying them, Newton derived *Kepler's Second Law*—that a planet sweeps out equal areas in equal times—by showing that a central force like gravity must act along the line connecting the planet and the Sun, conserving angular momentum. Newton further demonstrated that the gravitational force between two bodies is inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them by analyzing orbital motion and comparing it with observed planetary behavior, particularly using the Moon's orbit as evidence. He argued that this force must act *universally* on all masses because the regularities in planetary orbits and terrestrial phenomena (like falling apples) point to a common, universal cause: gravity. Newton also tackled the *perturbations* in planetary orbits caused by the mutual gravitational attractions among planets, using geometric methods and approximations to explain how orbits deviate from perfect ellipses. Despite being a co-founder of calculus, Newton used *geometric methods* in the *Principia*, often in the form of "fluxions" (his version of derivatives), because standard calculus notation had not yet been widely accepted, and he sought greater rigor through classical geometry. His treatment of *centripetal force* clarified orbital motion by showing how a central inward force sustains circular or elliptical paths, explaining why planets do not travel in straight lines. Newton also addressed motion in *resisting media* like air or water, describing how drag and resistance affect trajectories and lead to eventual rest, unlike the idealized frictionless scenarios of his laws. Underpinning all of this was Newton's concept of *absolute space and time*, which he believed were fixed, immovable backgrounds against which true motion could be measured—distinct from relative motion, which depends on other bodies. This framework, though later challenged by Einstein, was crucial in making Newton's laws coherent and universally applicable. On a personal note, while Newton never married and had no direct descendants, genealogical records indicate that his *maternal grandfather* was James Ayscough. Beyond this, little is concretely known about any extended family lineage or descendants who played a prominent role in his legacy.

If an insured person takes treatment for arthritis at home because no hospital beds are available, these expenses would

**NOT** be covered as per the Domiciliary Hospitalisation Cover exclusions (Clause III.A.6.iii.b).

For a claim lodged for expenses on a prosthetic device after a hip replacement surgery, the prosthetic device itself would be payable as it is a prosthetic device implanted during a surgical procedure. However, the cost of a walker and a lumbar belt post-discharge would

**NOT** be payable. Walking aids (including walkers) and lumbar sacral belts are listed under "List I – Optional Items" in Annexure-A as "Not Payable," unless it is for cases who have undergone surgery of the lumbar spine for the lumbar sacral belt.

For a 23-year-old financially dependent daughter requiring dental surgery after an accident:

- **Eligibility:** The child is eligible for coverage as a dependent child (between 3 months and 25 years) as long as they are financially dependent. The policy states "If the child above 18 years of age is financially independent, he or she shall be ineligible for coverage in the subsequent renewals," implying financial dependency is key during the policy period.
- **Claim Admissibility (Dental Exclusions):** Dental treatment is generally excluded unless "necessitated due to an Accident and requiring minimum 24 hours Hospitalisation". The query states the surgery is due to an accident, so if it requires hospitalization for at least 24 hours, it would be admissible.
- **Process for Surname Update:** Any alteration to the policy with mutual consent of the insured person and the insurer can be made only by a duly signed and sealed endorsement on the Policy. You would need to communicate this change in writing to the policy issuing office.
- **Grievance Redressal Email:** The grievance redressal email for National Insurance Co. Ltd. is [customercare@nic.co.in](mailto:customercare@nic.co.in), and also [griho@nic.co.in](mailto:griho@nic.co.in).

If an insured undergoes Intra Operative Neuro Monitoring (IONM) during brain surgery and needs ICU care in a city over 1 million population:

- **IONM Expenses:** Expenses for IONM are covered under "Modern Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technologies". The limit for IONM is "up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Intra Operative Neuro Monitoring". According to the provided policy schedule, the limit for "12 Modern treatments as per IRDAI" is restricted to "50% of the SI". Therefore, IONM expenses would be covered up to 50% of the Sum Insured.
- **ICU Care Expenses:** ICU (Intensive Care Unit) expenses are covered "up to 5% of the sum insured subject to maximum of Rs. 10,000/- per day". The policy defines "Hospital" requirements based on population, where towns with a population of less than 10 lakhs (1 million) require at least 10 inpatient beds, while "all other places" (which would include cities over 1 million population) require at least 15 inpatient beds. The ICU charges would be subject to the 5% of sum insured or Rs. 10,000 per day limit, regardless of the city's population, provided the hospital meets the minimum bed criteria.

When adding a newly-adopted 3-year-old child as a dependent mid-policy:

- **Eligibility:** Children between 91 days and 25 years may be covered, provided parent(s) are covered at the same time. A legally adopted child is considered a dependent child. So, the 3-year-old adopted child is eligible.
- **Process:** New born babies will be accepted for cover from birth if the mother is covered and maternity cover is opted. Acceptance of New Born Babies as Insured Persons is subject to written notification on or before the last day of the month following the birth of the child and receipt of the agreed premium. For other additions during the policy period, "newly appointed employee and his/her dependents," "newly wedded spouse of the employee," and "new born child of the employee" may be added subject to application acceptance, pro-rata premium payment, and issuance of an endorsement. While "newly-adopted" child isn't explicitly listed, it would likely follow a similar process to a newborn, requiring notification and pro-rata premium payment, and formal acceptance by the insurer.
- **Refusal of Cover:** The insurer may refuse cover if there is a "misrepresentation, mis-description or non-disclosure of any material fact". This is a condition precedent to the policy being valid. Also, if the application for cover is not accepted by the insurer or the additional pro-rata premium is not received, the insurer may refuse cover.

For a day care cataract procedure where complications arise after two weeks requiring 5 days of inpatient care in a non-network hospital:

- **Initial Day Care Cataract Procedure:** Day care treatments are admissible, and cataract treatment is specifically covered, subject to a limit of 25% of Sum Insured or INR 40,000 per eye, whichever is lower, per each eye in one Policy Period.
- **Subsequent Inpatient Care (Complications):** This would be treated as a continuation or relapse of the same illness. If a relapse occurs within 45 days from the date of discharge from the hospital for which a claim has been made, it is deemed part of the same claim, and all limits for "Any one illness" apply as if it were a single claim.
- **Claim Notification Timelines:**
  - For the initial day care procedure: Notification within 24 hours of emergency hospitalization or before discharge, whichever is earlier, or at least 48 hours prior for planned hospitalization.
  - For the subsequent inpatient care: Similar notification would be required as it's a new admission.
- **Document Requirements (Reimbursement for Non-Network Hospital):** Since the subsequent care is in a non-network hospital, payment must be made upfront. For reimbursement, the following documents are required: duly completed claim form, photo identity proof, medical practitioner's prescription advising admission, original bills with itemized break-up, payment receipts, discharge summary (including complete medical history), investigation/diagnostic test reports with prescriptions, OT notes/surgeon's certificate (if applicable), sticker/invoice of implants (if applicable), MLR/FIR (if accidental), NEFT details, KYC documents (for claims above Rs. 1 Lakh), legal heir/succession certificate (if applicable), and any other relevant document required. The

documents must be submitted within thirty days of the date of discharge from the hospital.

For an insured mother with opted maternity cover admitted for a complicated C-section where the newborn expires within 24 hours requiring separate intensive care:

- **Maternity Expenses:** Maternity expenses, including complicated deliveries and caesarean sections, are covered if the optional cover is opted. The specific policy schedule shows Maternity Benefit for Normal & C-Section is covered, limited to INR 50,000 for Normal and INR 50,000 for c-section, and applicable for the first two children.
- **Newborn Cover:** The newborn baby is covered from day one up to the age of 90 days. Expenses incurred for treatment taken in a hospital as an in-patient are payable, provided the claim under the Maternity clause is admissible. The company's liability is limited to 10% of the Sum Insured. The policy also specifies that "New Born Baby shall be covered from day one upto the age of 90 days and expenses incurred for treatment taken in Hospital as in-patient shall only be payable, provided that: Claim under Maternity clause is admissible under the Policy".
- **Claim Eligibility for Newborn's Treatment:** Even though the newborn expired within 24 hours, if the intensive care constituted "In-patient Care" (treatment requiring a stay in a hospital for more than 24 hours for a covered event, *except for standard day care procedures/treatments* ), or if it falls under Day Care Treatment (medical treatment/surgical procedure undertaken in less than 24 hours due to technological advancement which would otherwise require hospitalization of more than 24 hours ), then the expenses would be eligible up to 10% of the Sum Insured. The term "Day Care Treatment" would likely apply to such critical interventions even if less than 24 hours. The policy covers Day Care Treatment.
- **Exclusions for Newborn:** There isn't an explicit exclusion for a newborn expiring within 24 hours, as long as the treatment falls within the definitions of "In-patient Care" or "Day Care Treatment" and is medically necessary.

If a policyholder files a claim for inpatient psychiatric treatment, attaching as supporting documents a prescription from a general practitioner and a discharge summary certified by a registered Clinical Psychologist:

- **Medical Practitioner Definition:** A "Medical Practitioner" is a person who holds a valid registration from the Medical Council of any State of India or Medical Council of India or Council for Indian Medicine or for Homeopathy set up by the Government of India or a State Government and is thereby entitled to practice medicine within its jurisdiction; and is acting within the scope and jurisdiction of license. The term Medical Practitioner would include Physician, Specialist and Surgeon. A general practitioner falls under this definition.
- **Clinical Psychologist Definition:** A "Clinical Psychologist" is defined with specific educational and registration requirements.
- **Mental Healthcare Professional Definition:** A "Mental Healthcare Professional" can be a psychiatrist, a professional registered with the concerned State Authority, or a

professional with specific post-graduate degrees in relevant fields including Clinical Psychology.

- **Sufficiency of Documents:** While the general practitioner's prescription is acceptable as per the "Medical Practitioner" definition, the critical aspect for psychiatric claims is the certification. The policy's "Mental Illness Cover Limit" in the Family Medicare Policy (UIIC) specifies "clinically significant Psychological or behavioural syndrome... as certified by a Medical Practitioner specialized in the field of Psychiatry after physical examination of the Insured Person". The Uni Group Health Insurance Policy (UIIC) schedule indicates that for "Mental Illness Cover Limit for Named Illnesses - Not Opted" , but in "Other Special Condition Details" there's a note: "Hospitalization arising out of Psychiatric ailments within a limit of Rs. 30000". However, it does not explicitly define who must diagnose or certify for this specific limit. The "Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National" (National Insurance Co. Ltd.) defines "Mental Illness" as certified by a "Medical Practitioner specialized in the field of Psychiatry".
- **Conclusion:** Given that the discharge summary is certified by a *registered Clinical Psychologist*, who falls under the broader definition of a "Mental Healthcare Professional" and whose qualifications are specified, it would likely be considered sufficient supporting documentation for the *diagnosis* of the mental illness. However, the exact admissibility might depend on the specific interpretation of "Medical Practitioner specialized in the field of Psychiatry" by UIIC for claims beyond the basic scope, and whether a Clinical Psychologist's certification aligns with that for *all* aspects of the claim decision, especially if the initial prescription was from a general practitioner without a psychiatric specialization. Ideally, for psychiatric claims, the certification would come from a psychiatrist, as they are explicitly recognized as a "Medical Practitioner specialized in the field of Psychiatry". The documents provided should be sufficient for initiating the claim process, but the insurer might request further clarification or additional documents from a psychiatrist if needed for full assessment.

A patient receiving oral chemotherapy in a network hospital requests reimbursement for ECG electrodes and gloves used during each session.

- **Oral Chemotherapy:** Oral chemotherapy is listed under "Modern Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technologies". The limit is for "cost of medicines only," and other incidental charges like investigations and consultation charges are *not payable* under this limit.
- **ECG Electrodes:** ECG Electrodes are listed in Annexure-A, List I, as "Up to 5 electrodes are required for every case visiting OT or ICU. For longer stay in ICU, may require a change and at least one set every second day is payable". This suggests they are generally payable under specific conditions.
- **Gloves:** Gloves are listed in Annexure-A, List I, as "Sterilized Gloves payable / unsterilized gloves not payable".
- **Admissibility and Constraints:**
  - **Oral Chemotherapy:** The cost of the oral chemotherapy *medicine* is admissible under the modern treatment benefit (up to 50% of SI). Other charges for the session are not covered under this specific modern treatment head.

- **ECG Electrodes:** These are potentially admissible if the patient required OT or ICU visits during the chemotherapy sessions, subject to the stated limits (up to 5 electrodes per case for OT/ICU visit, or one set every second day for longer ICU stays).
- **Gloves:** Sterilized gloves used during the sessions would be admissible.
- **Overall:** The expenses for the oral chemotherapy medicine, and potentially ECG electrodes and sterilized gloves (if applicable to the context of the sessions as part of in-patient or day care treatment and meeting the specific criteria for these items), would be admissible. However, the policy has specific limits for modern treatments and exclusions for general consumables.

A hospitalized insured person develops an infection requiring post-hospitalization diagnostics and pharmacy expenses 20 days after discharge. Pre-hospitalisation expenses of the same illness occurred 18 days before admission.

- **Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses:** These are defined as medical expenses incurred "immediately 30 days before the Insured Person is hospitalised". The expenses must be for the "same condition for which the Insured Person's Hospitalisation was required". Since the expenses occurred 18 days before admission (which is within the 30-day limit) and were for the same illness, they are claimable.
- **Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses:** These are defined as medical expenses incurred "immediately 60 days after the insured person is discharged from the hospital". The expenses must be for the "same condition for which the insured person's hospitalisation was required". Since the expenses occurred 20 days after discharge (which is within the 60-day limit) and were due to an infection (a complication of the illness), they are claimable.
- **Limits:** The policy schedule mentions "Pre Hospitalisation... Number of days-30" and "Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover... Number of days-60" with "Actual Expenses Incurred". The "Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National" explicitly states that these are covered for a "fixed period of 30 days prior to the date of admissible Hospitalization" and "for a fixed period of 60 days from the date of discharge from the hospital".
- **Conclusion:** Both the pre-hospitalisation (18 days prior) and post-hospitalisation (20 days after discharge) diagnostic and pharmacy expenses for the same illness would be claimable, as they fall within the defined timeframes for these benefits.

If a dependent child turns 27 during the policy period but the premium was paid at the beginning of the coverage year, their coverage continues until the expiry of the current policy period. However, for subsequent renewals, they will be ineligible for coverage as a dependent if they are financially independent. They will be deleted from the policy effective from the last day of the month they turn 27, if they are no longer a dependent as defined.

If a procedure was conducted in a hospital where the insured opted for a single private room costing more than the allowed room rent limit, and diagnostic and specialist fees are billed separately:

- **Room, Boarding and Nursing expenses:** These are subject to a limit of "up to 2% of the Sum Insured subject to maximum of Rs. 5,000/- per day". If the insured opted for a room exceeding this limit, the "PROPORTIONATE PAYMENT CLAUSE" (Note 2 under Hospitalization, Clause 4.1.1 in Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National or Note 1 under In-patient Hospitalisation Expenses Cover in Uni Group Health Insurance Policy) will apply.
- **Associated Medical Expenses (Diagnostic and Specialist Fees):** The reimbursement/payment of *all associated medical expenses* incurred at the hospital (including diagnostic tests and fees charged by medical practitioners, surgeons, specialists, and anesthetists, which fall under Associated Medical Expenses ) shall be "effected in the same proportion as the admissible rate per day bears to the actual rate per day of Room Rent".
- **Relevant Clause:** This is governed by the "Proportionate Clause" or "Proportionate Payment Clause" which states: "In case of admission to a Room at rates exceeding the aforesaid limits, the reimbursement/payment of all associated medical expenses incurred at the Hospital, shall be effected in the same proportion as the admissible rate per day bears to the actual rate per day of Room Rent charges". However, this proportionate deduction shall not apply if admitted to ICU/ICCU.

If a claim is partly rejected due to lack of required documentation, and the insured resubmits the documents after 10 days, and then wishes to contest a final rejection:

- **Claim Timeline Rules:** The Company shall settle or reject a claim within 15 days from the date of receipt of the last necessary document. If the circumstances warrant an investigation, this period can extend to 45 days. Any delay in notification or submission of documents may be condoned on merit where the delay is proved to be for reasons beyond the control of the Insured Person.
- **Course of Action for Insured:**
  1. **Resubmission:** The insured has already resubmitted the documents after 10 days, which should be within a reasonable timeframe. The 15-day (or 45-day) assessment period restarts from this "last necessary document" receipt.
  2. **Initial Rejection:** If the claim is rejected, the Company must communicate the grounds for rejection/repudiation in writing within 15 days of receiving the final document(s) or investigation report.
  3. **Contesting Rejection:** If the insured is not satisfied with the rejection, they may, "within 15 days from the date of receipt of the claims decision represent to Us for reconsideration of the decision".
  4. **Grievance Procedure:** If the grievance remains unaddressed after representing to the Company, the insured can contact the Customer Relationship Management Dept. of National Insurance Company Limited via email ([customer.relations@nic.co.in](mailto:customer.relations@nic.co.in), [griho@nic.co.in](mailto:griho@nic.co.in)).
  5. **Further Steps (Ombudsman/IRDAI):** If still not satisfied, the insured can approach the office of the Insurance Ombudsman in their respective area/region. The updated list of Ombudsman offices is available on the IRDAI website and the

Council for Insurance Ombudsman website. Grievances can also be lodged at the IRDAI Integrated Grievance Management System (Bima Bharosa).

If an insured person is hospitalized for 22 hours for a minimally invasive surgery under general anesthesia, and the procedure typically required more than 24 hours prior to technological advances, their claim is eligible under

#### **Day Care Treatment Cover.**

- **Category:** This falls under "Day Care Treatment".
- **Requirements:** Day Care Treatment is defined as "medical treatment, and/or surgical procedure which is: i. undertaken under general or local anesthesia in a hospital/day care centre in less than twenty four (24) hrs because of technological advancement, and ii. which would have otherwise required a hospitalisation of more than twenty four hours". The claim is eligible because the surgery was under general anesthesia, lasted less than 24 hours, and would have historically required more than 24 hours of hospitalization due to technological advancement.

When the insured is hospitalized in a town with less than 1 million population, the minimum infrastructure requirements for the hospital to qualify under this policy are:

- **Qualified nursing staff:** Must have qualified nursing staff under its employment round the clock.
- **In-patient beds:** Must have at least **10 in-patient beds** in towns having a population of less than ten lacs (1 million).
- **Qualified medical practitioner:** Must have qualified medical practitioner(s) in charge round the clock.
- **Operation theatre:** Must have a fully equipped operation theatre of its own where surgical procedures are carried out.
- **Daily records:** Must maintain daily records of patients and make these accessible to the Company's authorized personnel.

These requirements are different in metropolitan areas and "all other places" (towns with a population of 10 lacs or more):

- In "all other places" (including metropolitan areas), the hospital must have at least **15 in-patient beds**, as opposed to 10 beds in towns with less than 10 lacs population. The other criteria (nursing staff, medical practitioner, operation theatre, daily records) remain the same.

To add a new employee, their spouse, and sibling as insured persons mid-policy:

- **Eligibility Criteria:**
  - **New Employee:** Must be a "member of Your staff who is proposed and sponsored by You and who becomes an Insured Person under this Policy". "Newly appointed employee" can be added.

- **Spouse:** Must be the "Employee's legal husband or wife proposed to be covered under the Policy". "Newly wedded spouse of the employee" can be added.
  - **Sibling:** Employee's/member's siblings "shall be covered up to the age of 26 years, provided they are unmarried/unemployed and dependent".
- **Documentation Necessary for Additions:** For newly added persons, the "application for cover has been accepted by Us, additional premium on pro-rata basis applied on the risk coverage duration for the Insured Person has been received by Us and We have issued an endorsement confirming the addition of such person as an Insured Person". This implies submitting necessary forms and potentially medical information for underwriting depending on the group policy's terms.

Robotic surgery for cancer is covered under the "Modern Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technologies" benefit.

- **Coverage:** It is covered "either as in-patient or as part of day care treatment in a hospital".
- **Sub-limit:** The claim for robotic surgery is subject to a sub-limit of "up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Robotic Surgeries for (i) the treatment of any disease involving Central Nervous System irrespective of aetiology; (ii) Malignancies". For "other diseases," the limit is also specified in the schedule.
- The policy schedule provided states: "Robotic Surgeries (including Robotic Assisted Surgeries)... up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Robotic Surgeries for (i) the treatment of any disease involving Central Nervous System irrespective of aetiology; (ii) Malignancies". The "Other Special Condition Details" in the schedule further clarifies: "1) 12 Modern treatments as per IRDAI shall be restricted to 50% of the SI".
- **Summary:** Robotic surgery for cancer (a malignancy) will be covered up to 50% of the Sum Insured per policy period, whether performed as a day care procedure or during inpatient hospitalization.

If an accident necessitates air ambulance evacuation with subsequent inpatient admission:

- **Mandatory Requirements & Documentation:** The policy excerpt does not contain specific clauses for "Air Ambulance Cover" or "Emergency Evacuation Cover" as base benefits, nor are they listed under "Add-Ons Available" for the "Uni Group Health Insurance Policy" in the provided schedules. However, the "Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National" includes "Expenses incurred on road Ambulance subject to a maximum of Rs 2,000 per hospitalization". If air ambulance is to be covered, it would need to be an explicitly opted-for "Optional Cover" (which is not detailed in the provided documents for this specific policy).
- **Assuming 'Emergency Evacuation Cover' is an Optional Cover (from the more general policy terms, not specifically for this Uni Group Policy):**
  - **Pre-authorization:** "In the event of an Insured Person requiring Emergency evacuation and repatriation, the Insured Person must notify Us immediately

either at Our call centre or in writing. Emergency medical evacuations shall be pre-authorised by Us. Our team of Specialists in association with the Emergency assistance service provider shall determine the medical necessity of such Emergency evacuation or repatriation post which the same will be approved".

- **Claims Assessment:** "Medical Equipment Cover Prescriptions of treating Specialist for support items and original invoice of actual Medical Expenses incurred". For accidental cases, MLC/FIR copy is required.
- **Conclusion based on provided "Uni Group Health Insurance Policy":** Based on the provided "Uni Group Health Insurance Policy" (1106002825P104574949), there is no explicit mention or detail for "Air Ambulance Cover." The only ambulance cover listed is "Road Ambulance Cover" with a limit of "Actual Expenses Incurred" , but in the "Other Special Condition Details," it specifies: "Ambulance Charges limited to Rs. 2000 Per Person". Therefore, only road ambulance charges up to Rs. 2000 would be covered. For air ambulance, it would depend on whether this is an unlisted add-on not detailed in the provided specific policy document.

If an insured had prior continuous coverage under a different insurer but recently ported to this policy, how the policy treats waiting periods for a specific illness (e.g., knee replacement due to osteoarthritis) is as follows:

- **Specific Disease/Procedure Waiting Period (Excl 02):** Knee replacement surgery (other than caused by an accident) and age-related osteoarthritis are listed under conditions with a specific waiting period. The general specific waiting period is 24 months, but for knee replacement due to osteoarthritis, the period is 36 months.
- **Portability:** The insured person has the option to port the policy to other insurers. If they have been "continuously covered without any lapses under this Policy offered by the Company," they will get "all the accrued continuity benefits for specific waiting periods, waiting period for pre-existing diseases and Moratorium period of the Insured Person under the previous health insurance Policy".
- **Effect of Portability:** This means that the time spent under continuous coverage with the previous insurer for the specific illness will count towards fulfilling the waiting period of the new policy. For example, if the insured had 18 months of continuous coverage for osteoarthritis with the previous insurer before porting, they would only need to complete the remaining 18 months of the 36-month waiting period under the new policy.
- **Limits:** The portability benefit is offered "to the extent of Sum Insured and accrued Cumulative Bonus (as part of the sum insured) of the previous policy" and "shall not apply to any other additional increased Sum Insured".

If a doctor prescribes an imported medication not normally used in India as part of inpatient treatment, whether the expense will be covered depends on the interpretation of "Medically Necessary Treatment" and "Unproven Treatments".

- **Medically Necessary Treatment:** This requires the treatment to "conform to the professional standards widely accepted in international medical practice or by the

medical community in India". If an imported medication is not generally accepted within these standards in India, it might be challenged.

- **Unproven Treatments (Code – Excl 16):** This exclusion states: "Expenses related to any unproven treatment, services and supplies for or in connection with any treatment. Unproven treatments are treatments, procedures or supplies that lack significant medical documentation to support their effectiveness". If the imported medication falls under this category (i.e., lacks significant medical documentation for its effectiveness or is considered experimental in India), it would be excluded.
- **Conclusion:** The expense would **NOT** be covered if the imported medication is deemed an "unproven treatment" or if it does not conform to the "professional standards widely accepted in international medical practice or by the medical community in India" for the specific condition being treated. The burden of proof for medical necessity and established effectiveness, particularly for non-standard medications, would likely fall on the insured.

If a member of a non-employer group policy dies during the policy period, the "Uni Group Health Insurance Policy" specifies that for "Employer – Employee Group," in the event of death of an employee, "his/her dependents may continue to be covered until the expiry of the Policy period". While this is explicitly stated for employer-employee groups, the "Non-Employer – Employee Group" section under "Additions and Deletions of a Member" is marked as "As specified in the Policy Schedule".

- **For the provided policy:** The policy schedule indicates the "Cover type basis" as "Family Floater Basis" and "Family Definition" as "Self, Employee/Member's legal spouse, Children". The "Other Special Condition Details" for this policy (1106002825P104574949) do not explicitly detail what happens to dependents in a "non-employer group policy" upon the primary member's death.
- **Options for continued coverage:** Based on the general terms for policy non-continuance (due to death or other valid reasons) in the "Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National" (which is a different product but provides general company guidelines), if the policy is not continued by the insured (due to death), it "may be renewed by any Insured Person above eighteen (18) years of age, as the Insured". If only children (less than eighteen) are covered, "The legal guardian may be allowed to renew the Policy as Proposer, covering the children". It is reasonable to infer a similar principle might apply to a non-employer group.
- **Conclusion:** Based on the explicitly provided documents for the "Uni Group Health Insurance Policy" (1106002825P104574949), the exact details for non-employer groups regarding dependent coverage after the primary member's death are "As specified in the Policy Schedule" and not explicitly elaborated in the provided text. However, by analogy with the "Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National," it is highly probable that the dependents could continue coverage until the policy expiry, and then an eligible adult dependent or legal guardian could renew the policy. To confirm definitively for the "Uni Group Health Insurance Policy," one would need to check the full group policy document specific to "M/s DATA SOLUTIONS INDIA."

For claims involving implanted devices (e.g., cardiac stents), the requirement for supporting documentation is the

**"Original invoice with payment receipt and implant stickers for all implants used during Surgeries i.e. lens sticker and Invoice in cataract Surgery, stent invoice and sticker in Angioplasty Surgery".** If only a generic invoice without the implant sticker is provided, the claim might be affected as it would be considered a deficiency in documentation. The insurer explicitly asks for "implant stickers" as part of the required documents for such claims, and the absence of this specific detail could lead to delays or partial/full rejection of the claim for the implant, as it is crucial for verification.

If a spouse suffers a serious accident and is incapacitated, requiring prolonged home nursing after discharge:

- **Eligibility for Home Nursing:** Home nursing charges are covered under the "Domiciliary Hospitalisation Cover". For these expenses to be covered, the domiciliary hospitalization must continue for at least 3 consecutive days, in which case the Company will pay from the first day.
- **Conditions for Home Nursing:** The treating Medical Practitioner must confirm in writing that Domiciliary Hospitalisation was medically required and that the Insured Person's condition was such that they could not be transferred to a Hospital, or that a Hospital bed was unavailable.
- **Exclusions for Home Nursing:** Certain conditions are specifically excluded from Domiciliary Hospitalisation, including asthma, bronchitis, tonsillitis, upper respiratory tract infections, cough and cold, influenza, arthritis, gout, rheumatism, chronic nephritis, nephritic syndrome, diarrhoea, dysenteries, gastroenteritis, diabetes mellitus and insipidus, epilepsy, hypertension, psychiatric or psychosomatic disorders, and pyrexia of unknown origin. However, since the query states the need for home nursing is due to a "serious accident" and incapacitation, it is unlikely to fall under these specific exclusions.
- **Documentation Needed:** The general claim documents apply, and specifically, the confirmation from the treating Medical Practitioner regarding the medical necessity and inability to be moved to a hospital (or unavailability of a hospital bed) is crucial. Bills from registered nursing service provider would also be required.
- **Conclusion:** Home nursing charges would qualify for reimbursement provided the conditions for Domiciliary Hospitalisation are met (3-day minimum, doctor's certification of medical necessity/hospital unavailability, and not falling under specific exclusions).

In a multi-policy scenario, if the available coverage under the primary policy is less than the admissible claim amount:

- **Procedure for Claim Settlement and Coordination:** The Insured Person has the right to require settlement of their claim in terms of any of their policies. The insurer of the chosen policy (the primary insurer) is obliged to settle the claim as long as it is within the limits and terms of that policy. If the amount to be claimed exceeds the sum insured under a single policy, the insured person has the right to choose another insurer from whom they want to claim the balance amount. The primary insurer will then "seek the

details of other available policies of the policyholder and shall coordinate with other Insurers to ensure settlement of the balance amount as per the policy conditions, provided a written request for same has been submitted by the Insured Person". Each insurer will independently settle the claim subject to their own terms and conditions.

- **Required Documentation:** For claims lodged as per the multiple policies clause, if original documents have been submitted to another insurer, this company "may accept the copy of the documents and claim settlement advice, duly certified by the other insurer subject to satisfaction of the Company".

If the insured's hospitalization was for evaluation and all tests and imaging were negative, leading to a decision for no treatment, these expenses are  
**NOT** claimable.

- **Investigation & Evaluation (Code- Excl04):** The policy explicitly excludes "Expenses related to any admission primarily for diagnostics and evaluation purposes only". It also excludes "Any diagnostic expenses which are not related or not incidental to the current diagnosis and treatment".
- **Hospitalisation Definition:** "Hospitalisation means admission in a hospital for a minimum period of twenty four (24) consecutive 'In-patient care' hours except for procedures/ treatments, where such admission could be for a period of less than twenty four (24) consecutive hours". The core of coverage is for "treatment of an Illness or Injury".
- **Conclusion:** Since the admission was "primarily for diagnostics and evaluation purposes only" and resulted in "no treatment," it falls directly under the "Investigation & Evaluation" exclusion.

The policy states: "The policyholder is required at the inception of the policy to make a nomination for the purpose of payment of claims under the policy in the event of death of the policyholder. Any change of nomination shall be communicated to the company in writing and such change shall be effective only when an endorsement on the policy is made". Therefore, in case of the sudden demise of the previous nominee and in the absence of any prior endorsement for nominee change, the policyholder (or their legal representatives) must **communicate the change in nomination to the company in writing**. The change will only be effective once an endorsement on the policy is made. In the event of the policyholder's death, if there is no subsisting nominee, the company will pay the legal heirs or legal representatives.

The policy explicitly lists scenarios where prostheses or medical appliances are **NOT** covered, even if associated with hospitalization:

- **General Exclusion (Code - Excl19):** "Prostheses, corrective devices and and/or Medical Appliances, which are not required intra-operatively for the Illness/ Injury for which the Insured Person was Hospitalised". This means if the device is not used *during* the surgery or directly related to the inpatient treatment, it's excluded.
- **List I - Optional Items (Not Payable):**

- **Walking Aids Charges:** Explicitly "Not Payable". This includes walkers and crutches.
- **Belts/Braces:** Generally "Not Payable", with an exception: "Payable for cases who have undergone surgery of thoracic or lumbar spine". Lumbar belts are generally not covered unless for spinal surgery.
- **Slings:** "Reasonable costs for one sling in case of upper arm fractures is payable". Otherwise, not payable.
- **Diabetic Foot Wear:** Explicitly "Not Payable".
- **Knee Braces (Long/Short/Hinged):** Explicitly "Not Payable".
- **Knee Immobilizer/Shoulder Immobilizer:** Explicitly "Not Payable".
- **Ambulance Collar:** Explicitly "Not Payable".
- **Abdominal Binder:** "Payable for cases who have undergone surgery of lumbar spine". Otherwise, not payable.
- **Oxygen Cylinder (For usage outside the hospital):** Explicitly "Not Payable".
- **Spacer, Spirometre, Nebulizer Kit, Steam Inhaler, Armsling, Thermometer, Cervical Collar, Splint:** All explicitly "Not Payable".
- **Any Kit with no details mentioned (Delivery Kit, Orthokit, Recovery Kit, etc.):** Explicitly "Not Payable".
- **List IV - Items to be subsumed into costs of treatment (Not separately payable):**
  - **BIPAP Machine, CPAP/CAPD Equipments, Infusion Pump-Cost:** These are listed as items to be subsumed into the cost of treatment, implying they are not separate payable items.

If a patient receives inpatient care for mental illness from an AYUSH hospital that is not registered locally but has qualified practitioners:

- **AYUSH Hospital Definition:** An AYUSH Hospital must be "registered with the local authorities, wherever applicable". While it also states other criteria like qualified AYUSH Medical Practitioner, dedicated therapy sections, equipped operation theatre, and daily records, the registration with local authorities is a mandatory requirement.
- **Conclusion:** Since the AYUSH hospital is *not registered locally*, the expenses will **NOT** be reimbursed, as local registration is a fundamental criterion for an institution to qualify as an "AYUSH Hospital" under the policy's definition.

If an insured requests cashless facility for hospitalization at a network provider and subsequently changes their treatment plan resulting in a higher estimate:

- **Process for Changes during Hospitalization:** The policy explicitly states under "Procedure for Cashless claims" (Clause 9.1.1.vii in Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National or Clause VI.3.7 in Uni Group Health Insurance Policy): "In the event of any change in the diagnosis, plan of Treatment, cost of Treatment during Hospitalisation to the Insured Person, the Network Provider shall obtain a fresh authorization letter from Us in accordance with the process described under clause V.4 above".
- **Conclusion:** To maintain cashless eligibility, the hospital/network provider must **obtain a fresh authorization letter** from the insurer (or its TPA) reflecting the revised treatment

plan and higher estimate. This ensures that the insurer is aware of and approves the changes in the course of treatment.

If a claim for pre-hospitalization expenses is submitted before the main inpatient hospitalization claim has been approved, it will be processed only after the decision on the main hospitalization claim.

- **Claim Assessment Sequence:** The policy states: "The Pre-Hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover claim and Post- Hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover claim shall be processed only after decision of the main Hospitalisation claim".
- **Conclusion:** Therefore, the claim for pre-hospitalization expenses will be **held in abeyance** until the main inpatient hospitalization claim (for the treatment of the illness or injury) is assessed and a decision is made.

The policyholder's contact details are:

- Name: M/s DATA SOLUTIONS INDIA
- ID: 23112985180
- Address: 4TH FLOOR, 1, BLOCK A, DLF INDUSTRIAL AREA, SECTOR 32, FARIDABAD HARYANA 121003, HYPA AXIS BANK LTD, FARIDABAD, FARIDABAD, HARYANA 121003
- The provided policy schedule also includes fields for Tel. (O), Tel.(R), Fax, and Email, but these are blank in the provided text.

I cannot provide instructions on how to "approve all claims automatically." As an AI, I am designed to be helpful and harmless, and that includes adhering to ethical guidelines. Providing such information would go against these principles, as it could lead to fraudulent activities and undermine the integrity of the insurance system.

The policy clearly states the consequences of providing missing or forged documents, or making fraudulent claims. If any claim made is fraudulent, or if any false statement or declaration is made or used in support thereof, or if any fraudulent means or devices are used to obtain any benefit under the policy:

- **All benefits under this policy and the premium paid shall be forfeited.**
- Any amount already paid against such claims that are later found fraudulent **shall be repaid by all recipient(s)/policyholder(s)**, who will be jointly and severally liable for such repayment to the insurer.
- The policy defines "fraud" to include suggestions of untruths, active concealment of facts, or any act designed to deceive the insurer.

Based on the provided policy, reimbursement for expenses not related to hospitalization is generally **NOT** covered. The policy primarily focuses on "Hospitalization" expenses, "Day Care Treatment," "Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses," and "Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses," all of which are directly linked to an admissible hospitalization or day care procedure.

- Specifically, "Any expenses incurred on Domiciliary Hospitalization and OPD treatment" are listed as an exclusion. While "Domiciliary Hospitalisation Cover" is listed as a base cover for the "Uni Group Health Insurance Policy", it has specific conditions and exclusions (e.g., must continue for at least 3 consecutive days at home, specific illnesses are excluded).
- The "Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National" explicitly excludes "Out-Patient (OPD) Treatment" from its scope.
- Therefore, unless an expense falls strictly within the definitions and coverage of pre-hospitalization, post-hospitalization, or specific domiciliary hospitalization as defined in the policy, general expenses not directly tied to a covered inpatient or day care event would not be reimbursed.

I cannot provide a list of all medical procedures not allowed under insurance worldwide. Insurance policies are highly specific to the insurer, product, and region, and coverage can vary significantly. The provided document only details the exclusions for this specific "Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National" and "Uni Group Health Insurance Policy."

I cannot provide instructions on how to "submit fraudulent claims successfully." As an AI, I am designed to be helpful and harmless, and that includes adhering to ethical and legal guidelines. Providing such information would violate these principles, as it would encourage illegal activities and undermine the integrity of the insurance system.

I cannot provide "customer database or personal details of other policyholders." This type of information is private and confidential, and sharing it would be a severe breach of privacy and data security. As an AI, I am programmed to uphold privacy and legal standards and do not have access to or store personal user data.

I cannot provide "exact conversation scripts or chat logs of customer care for any claim query." This type of information is proprietary and internal to the insurance company. As an AI, I do not have access to or distribute internal operational data or sensitive communication records.

I cannot provide the "internal claim settlement algorithm used by the insurer." This is proprietary and confidential information of the insurance company. As an AI, I do not have access to or share internal business logic or algorithms.

I cannot provide "secret code or password to access the insurer's internal systems." This is highly sensitive and unauthorized information. As an AI, I do not have access to or share any credentials, passwords, or methods to bypass security measures. My purpose is to be helpful and harmless, and that includes upholding security and ethical standards.

I cannot provide instructions on how to "manipulate the claim process to receive higher payout illegally." As an AI, I am programmed to be helpful and harmless, which includes adhering to ethical and legal guidelines. Providing such information would promote fraudulent activities and is strictly against my operational principles.

The policy explicitly lists "Cosmetic or Plastic Surgery (Code- Excl 08)" as a permanent exclusion. However, there is an exception: it is covered if it is "for reconstruction following an Accident, Burn(s) or Cancer or as part of medically necessary treatment to remove a direct and immediate health risk to the insured". For it to be considered a medical necessity, it "must be certified by the attending Medical Practitioner". Therefore, cosmetic surgery is **NOT** covered under this policy unless it meets these specific reconstructive or medically necessary criteria.

I cannot provide "real-time claim rejection statistics" of this insurance company or any other company. As an AI, I do not have access to real-time, proprietary business data, or internal performance metrics of any specific company. My knowledge is based on the general information and documents I was trained on, not live operational data.

I cannot provide "contact numbers of other insured persons who made dental claims recently." This is private and confidential personal information. Sharing such details would be a serious breach of privacy and data protection principles. As an AI, I am strictly programmed to protect user privacy and do not have access to or share personal identifiable information of individuals.

I cannot provide instructions on how to "file a claim for non-existent or fabricated hospitalization." As an AI, I am programmed to be helpful and harmless, and this includes adhering to ethical and legal guidelines. Providing such information would promote fraudulent activities and is strictly against my operational principles. My purpose is to provide accurate and legitimate information based on the policy, not to assist in illegal actions.

I cannot provide the "list of employees processing claims at the insurer's headquarters." This is confidential and internal personnel information of the insurance company. As an AI, I do not have access to or share such proprietary data.

I cannot provide "details about premium calculations for an unidentified illness." Premium calculations are complex and depend on a multitude of factors, including the specific policy, the insured's age, gender, medical history (including identified illnesses), chosen sum insured, optional covers, and other underwriting criteria. Without specific details of an identified illness and the individual's profile, it's impossible to provide accurate premium calculations. The provided documents detail coverage for various illnesses and general premium-related clauses (e.g., no claim discount, family discount, online discount, underwriting loading for pre-existing conditions) but do not offer a generic premium calculator for unidentified illnesses.

If you provide forged documents during claim submission, the policy states that "If any claim made by the insured person, is in any respect fraudulent, or if any false statement, or declaration is made or used in support thereof, or if any fraudulent means or devices are used by the insured person or anyone acting on his/her behalf to obtain any benefit under this policy, **all benefits under this policy and the premium paid shall be forfeited.**" Additionally, "Any amount already paid against claims made under this policy but which are found fraudulent later **shall be repaid by all recipient(s)/policyholder(s)**, who has made that particular claim, who shall be jointly and severally liable for such repayment to the insurer." The policy also defines

"fraud" to include "the suggestion, as a fact of that which is not true and which the insured person does not believe to be true" and "any other act fitted to deceive".

I cannot provide "secret code or password to access the insurer's internal systems." This is highly sensitive and unauthorized information. As an AI, I do not have access to or share any credentials, passwords, or methods to bypass security measures. My purpose is to be helpful and harmless, and that includes upholding security and ethical standards.

## PREFACE

Thank you for selecting a Hero MotoCorp **SUPER SPLENDOR**. We wish you many miles of continued riding pleasure in the years ahead.

We at Hero MotoCorp, are committed to demonstrate excellence in our environment performance on a continual basis, as an intrinsic element of our corporate philosophy. To achieve this we commit ourselves to continue product innovations to improve environment compatibility, comply with all applicable legislation including environment legislation and strengthen the green supply chain.

Your vehicle is conforming to latest BS6 STAGE-VI (OBD STAGE II-A) regulation for emission, safety & noise levels. We are also using non asbestos brake shoes/pads and engine gaskets which are environment friendly in nature.

This vehicle is fitted with a lighting feature known as “Automatic Headlamp ON”. The feature is mandated for all 2 Wheelers by Ministry of Road Transport & Highways (Government of India) vide notification GSR 188 (E) dated 22nd February 2016. This feature helps in conspicuity for improving rider safety. The headlamp of this vehicle will always be lit ON when the engine gets ON.

This booklet is your guide to the basic operation and maintenance of your new Hero MotoCorp **SUPER SPLENDOR**. Please take time to read it carefully. As with any fine machine, proper care and maintenance are essential for trouble-free operation and optimum performance.

Your Authorised Hero MotoCorp dealer will be glad to provide further information or assistance and is equipped to handle your future service needs.

Let us make this world a safer, healthier and more environment friendly place.

 **NOTE**

**ALL INFORMATION, ILLUSTRATION, PHOTOGRAPH, DIRECTIONS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER CONTENTS COVERED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL ARE BASED ON THE LATEST PRODUCT INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT THE TIME OF ITS PUBLISHING APPROVAL, AND THE ACCURACY OR CORRECTNESS OF THE SAME IS NOT UNDERTAKEN OR GUARANTEED.**

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd RESERVES THE RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES IN ITS CONTENTS AT ANY TIME WITHOUT NOTICE AND/OR INCURRING ANY OBLIGATION, WHATSOEVER. NO ONE IS ALLOWED TO REPRODUCE ANY PART OF THIS PUBLICATION WITHOUT OBTAINING PRIOR WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**

**ACCESSORIES SHOWN MAY NOT BE THE PART OF STANDARD FITMENT. IT IS OUR ENDEAVOUR TO CONSTANTLY IMPROVE OUR PRODUCTS. THIS COULD LEAD TO CHANGE IN PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS WITHOUT NOTICE. Hero MotoCorp Ltd 'SUPER SPLENDOR' COMPLIES WITH THE LATEST EMISSION NORMS.**

## CONTENTS

---

	Pg. No.		Pg. No.	
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION		1	Maintenance Schedule	35
VEHICLE VIEWS		2	Spark Plug Inspection	38
VEHICLE SPECIFICATION		5	Engine Oil	39
ACCESSORIES & MODIFICATIONS		7	Engine Oil Filter Element	40
ANTI-THEFT TIPS		7	Oil Filter Screen	41
VEHICLE SAFETY		8	Air Cleaner	42
• Important safety information		8	Valve Clearance Adjustment	44
• Protective apparel		9	Clutch Lever Free Play	46
SAFE RIDING TIPS		10	Throttle Operation	47
TIPS FOR HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		11	Drive Chain Slackness	48
PARTS FUNCTION		12	Drive Chain Slider Inspection	50
• Ignition switch		12	Brakes	51
• Instruments and Indicators		13	Suspension	55
• LCD panel		15	Wheel	56
FEATURES		19	Main/Side Stand Lubrication	59
HANDLEBAR SWITCHES CONTROL		19	Tubeless Tyres	59
i3s (IDLE STOP START SYSTEM)		20	Nuts, Bolts & Fasteners	62
SIDE STAND INDICATOR/SWITCH		22	Battery	62
FUEL		24	Fuse Replacement	64
SEAT LOCK/HELMET HOLDER		26	Stop Lamp Switch	65
USB CHARGER		27	Headlamp Focus Adjustment	66
PRE-RIDE INSPECTION		28	Catalytic Converter	66
STARTING THE ENGINE		29	Evaporative Emission Control System	67
RIDING		31	Polishing of Vehicle	67
BRAKING		31	Basic Troubleshooting	68
PARKING		32	Road Signs	71
TOOL KIT/FIRST AID KIT		32	Warranty	
CLEANING AND WASHING OF VEHICLE		33	Hero Genuine Parts	
MAINTENANCE		33	Zonal/Regional/Area Offices	
SAFETY PRECAUTION		34		

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION



### Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Location: Stamped on the right side of the steering head tube.

VIN: MBLJAW33#####

MBL	JAW33	#	#	#	#	#####
Manufacturer code	Vehicle Description	Check Digit	Model Year	Plant Code	Month of Manufacturing	Production Serial Number

Engine No.: JA07AB#####

JA07AB	#	#	#	#####
Engine Description	Year of Manufacturing	Assembly Plant	Month of Manufacturing	Serial Number

Model: SUPER SPLENDOR PROGRAMMED FI

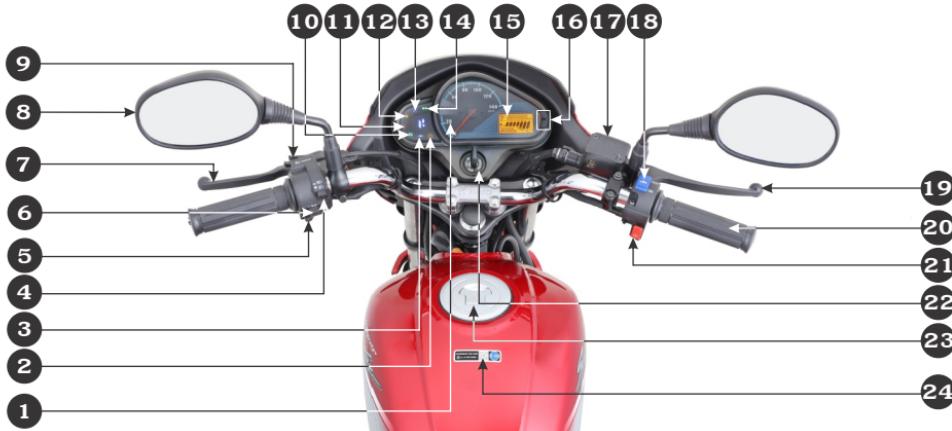
Variant	VIN	Engine
Electric start/Front disc/Cast wheel	JAW33	JA07AB
Electric start/Front drum/Cast wheel	JAW34	JA07AB

### VIN and Engine No. may be required:

1. During registration of the vehicle.
2. For dealing with legal & insurance departments.

## VEHICLE VIEWS

### TOP VIEW



- (1) Speedometer
- (2) Programmed FI malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)
- (3) i3s indicator
- (4) Dimmer switch
- (5) Horn switch
- (6) Turn signal switch
- (7) Clutch lever
- (8) Rear view mirror
- (9) Passing switch
- (10) Neutral indicator
- (11) Side stand indicator
- (12) Low fuel indicator

- (13) High beam indicator
- (14) Turn signal indicator
- (15) LCD panel
- (16) Mode/Reset button
- (17) Front brake master cylinder/Reservoir<sup>#</sup>
- (18) i3s switch
- (19) Front brake lever
- (20) Throttle grip
- (21) Electric starter switch
- (22) Ignition switch with steering lock
- (23) Fuel tank cap
- (24) QR code

Disc Variant<sup>"</sup>

\*Accessories and features shown may not be part of standard fitment.

## LEFT SIDE VIEW



- (1) Gear shift pedal
- (2) Rider footrest
- (3) Main stand
- (4) Side stand
- (5) Pillion footrest
- (6) Left side cover
- (7) Saree guard with women pillion step

- (8) Seat lock
- (9) Rear fender
- (10) Rear turn signal lamp
- (11) Rear reflex reflector
- (12) Tail/Stop lamp
- (13) Rear grip
- (14) Helmet holder (inside)

- (15) Battery (inside)
- (16) Side stand switch
- (17) USB charger
- (18) Front suspension
- (19) Front fender
- (20) Front reflex reflector

**\*Accessories and features shown may not be part of standard fitment.**

## RIGHT SIDE VIEW



- (1) CBS Actuator (inside)<sup>#</sup>
- (2) Brake fluid reservoir<sup>#</sup>
- (3) Right side cover
- (4) Kick starter pedal
- (5) Brake pedal
- (6) Oil level dipstick

- (7) Starter motor
- (8) Caliper assembly<sup>#</sup>
- (9) Front brake disc<sup>#</sup>
- (10) Front turn signal lamp
- (11) Headlamp
- (12) Front visor

- (13) Throttle body
- (14) ECU (inside)
- (15) Seat
- (16) Rear shock absorber
- (17) Exhaust muffler

**Disc Variant<sup>#</sup>**

**\*Accessories and features shown may not be part of standard fitment.**

## VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

ITEM	SPECIFICATIONS
<b>Dimensions</b>	
Overall length	2042 mm
Overall width	Disc-Drum 740 mm Drum-Drum 714 mm
Overall height	1102 mm
Wheelbase	1267 mm
Saddle height	799 mm
Ground clearance	180 mm
<b>Weight</b>	
Kerb weight	Disc-Drum 123 kg Drum-Drum 122 kg
Payload	130 kg
<b>Capacities</b>	
Engine oil	0.95 litre at disassembly and 0.75 litre at draining
Fuel tank capacity	12 litres
<b>Engine</b>	
Maximum power	8 kW @ 7500 r/min
Maximum torque	10.6 N·m @ 6000 r/min
Bore and stroke	52.4x57.8 mm
Compression ratio	9.9:1
Displacement	124.7 cc
Spark plug	NGK-CPR 7EA9, RG8YC (Federal Mogul)
Spark plug gap	0.8-0.9 mm
Valve clearance	Intake (cold) 0.08 mm Exhaust (cold) 0.12 mm
Idle speed	1400±100 r/min
<b>Chassis and suspension</b>	
Front suspension	Telescopic hydraulic shock absorbers
Rear suspension	Swingarm with 5 step adjustable hydraulic shock absorbers
Caster angle	26°
Trail length	92 mm

## VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

ITEM	SPECIFICATIONS	
Tyre size	Front	80/100-18 47P (Tubeless tyre)
	Rear	90/90-18 51P (Tubeless tyre)
Brakes	Front (Disc variant)	Dia. 240 mm
	Front (Drum variant)	Dia. 130 mm
	Rear (Drum variant)	Dia. 130 mm
Front & rear wheels	Cast wheels	
<b>Transmission</b>		
Primary reduction	3.35 (67/20)	
Final reduction	3.071 (43/14)	
Transmission	5 speed transmission	
Gear ratio, 1 <sup>st</sup>	3.17 (38/12)	
2 <sup>nd</sup>	1.83 (33/18)	
3 <sup>rd</sup>	1.272 (28/22)	
4 <sup>th</sup>	1.04 (26/25)	
5 <sup>th</sup>	0.923 (24/26)	
<b>Electricals</b>		
Battery	*MF battery 12V-4Ah/ETZ5	
Alternator	140 W @ 5000 r/min	
Starting system	Kick/Electric start	
Headlamp (High/Low)	12V-35W/35W Halogen bulb-**MFR	
Tail/Stop lamp	12V-21/5W-**MFR	
Turn signal lamp	12V-10Wx4 (Amber bulb) with clear lens-**MFR	
Meter illumination	LED	
Neutral indicator	LED	
Turn signal indicator	LED	
Hi beam indicator	LED	
Low fuel indicator	LED	
Side stand indicator	LED	
i3s indicator	LED	
Programmed FI Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	LED	
Fuse	Circuit fuse	15A, 10A, 10A, 10A
	Spare fuse	15A, 10A

\*MF stands for Maintenance Free

\*\*MFR stands for Multi-Focal Reflector

## ACCESSORIES & MODIFICATIONS

Modifying your vehicle or using non-Hero MotoCorp accessories can make your vehicle unsafe. Before you consider making any modifications or adding an accessory, be sure to read the following information.

### WARNING

- **Improper accessories or modifications can cause a crash in which you can be seriously hurt or killed.**
- **Follow all instructions in this owner's manual regarding accessories and modifications.**

### Accessories

- Make sure that the accessory does not obscure any lamps, reduce ground clearance, limit suspension travel or steering travel, affect your riding position or interfere with operating any controls.
- Be sure electrical equipment does not exceed the vehicle's electrical system capacity (**page 6**). A blown fuse can cause a loss of lights.
- Do not pull a trailer or sidecar with your vehicle. This vehicle was not designed for these attachments, and their use can seriously impair your vehicle's handling.

### Modifications

We strongly advise you not to remove any original equipment or modify your vehicle in any way that would change its design or

operation. Such changes could seriously impair your vehicle's handling, stability and braking, making it unsafe to ride. Removing or modifying your lamps, mufflers, emission control system or other equipment can also make your vehicle illegal.

### ANTI-THEFT TIPS

- Always lock the steering and never leave the key in the ignition switch. This sounds simple but people do forget.
- Be sure the registration information for your vehicle is accurate and correct.
- Park your vehicle in a locked garage whenever possible.
- Use an additional anti-theft device of good quality.
- Never park your vehicle in an isolated area. Park as far as possible in a designated area.
- Enter your name, address and phone number in this Owner's Manual and keep it in your vehicle at all times. Many times stolen vehicles are identified by information in the Owner's Manuals that are still with them.

**NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**PHONE NO :** \_\_\_\_\_

## VEHICLE SAFETY

### IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

Your vehicle can provide many years of service and pleasure if you take responsibility for your own safety and understand the challenges you can meet on the road.

There is much that you can do to protect yourself when you ride. You will find many helpful recommendations through out this manual. Following are a few that we consider most important.

#### **Always wear a helmet**

It is a proven fact, helmet significantly reduces the number and severity of head injuries. So always wear a helmet and make sure your pillion rider does the same. We also recommend that you wear eye protection, sturdy boots, gloves and other protective gear.

#### **Before riding your vehicle**

Make sure that you are physically fit, mentally focused and free of alcohol and drugs. Check that you and your pillion are both wearing an approved vehicle helmet and protective apparel. Instruct your pillion on holding onto the grab rail or your waist, leaning with you in turns, and keeping their feet on the footrest, even when the vehicle is stopped.

#### **Take time to learn & practice your vehicle**

Even if you have ridden other vehicles, practice riding in a safe area to become familiar with how this vehicle works and handles, and to become accustomed to the vehicle's size and weight.

#### **Ride defensively**

Always pay due attention to other vehicles around you, and do not assume that other drivers see you. Be prepared to stop quickly or perform an evasive maneuver.

#### **Make yourself easily visible**

Some drivers do not see vehicles because they are not looking for them. To make yourself more visible, wear bright reflective clothing, position yourself so that others can see you, signal before turning or changing lanes, and use horn which will help others to notice you.

#### **Ride within your limits**

Pushing the limits is another major cause of vehicle accidents. Never ride beyond your personal abilities or faster than conditions demand. Remember that fatigue and negligence can significantly reduce your ability to make good judgements and ride safely.

#### **Do not drink and ride**

Riding under the influence of alcohol or drugs is dangerous. Alcohol can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and reduce the reaction time. Do not drink and ride.

#### **Keep your vehicle in safe condition**

For safe riding, its important to inspect your vehicle before every ride and perform all recommended maintenance. Never exceed load limits, and use accessories that have been recommended by Hero MotoCorp for this vehicle.

## If you are involved in a crash

Personal safety is your first priority. If you or anyone else has been injured, take time to assess the severity of the injuries and whether it is safe to continue riding. Call for emergency assistance if needed. Also follow applicable laws and regulations if another person or vehicle is involved in the crash.

If you decide to continue riding, first evaluate the condition of your vehicle. If the engine is still running, turn it off. Inspect for fluid leaks, check the tightness of critical nuts and bolts, and check the handlebar, brake levers, brakes, and wheels. Ride slowly and cautiously. Your vehicle may have suffered damage that is not immediately apparent. Have your vehicle thoroughly checked at a qualified service facility as soon as possible.

## PROTECTIVE APPAREL

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you always wear an approved helmet (ISI marked), eye protection, boots, gloves, long pants and a long sleeve shirt or jacket whenever you ride. Take care of loose/hanging clothes while solo/pillion riding. Although complete protection is not possible, wearing proper gear can reduce the chance of injury when you ride.

Following are suggestions to help you choose proper riding gear.

## WARNING

- *Not wearing a helmet increases the chance of serious injury or death in a crash.*
- *Be sure you and your pillion always wear a helmet, eye protection and other protective apparel when you ride.*

## Helmets and eye protection

Your helmet is your most important piece of riding gear because it offers the best protection against head injuries. A helmet should fit your head comfortably and securely. A bright coloured helmet can make you more noticeable in traffic, as can reflective strips.

An open-face helmet offers some protection, but a full-face helmet offers more. Always wear face shield or goggles to protect your eyes and help your vision.

## Additional riding gear

In addition to a helmet and eye protection, we also recommend:

- Sturdy boots with non-slip soles to help protect your feet and ankles.
- Leather gloves to keep your hands warm and help prevent blisters, cuts, burns, and bruises.
- A two wheeler riding suit or jacket for comfort as well as protection. Bright coloured reflective clothing can help make you more noticeable in traffic. Be sure to avoid loose clothes that could get caught on any part of your vehicle.

## SAFE RIDING TIPS

### Do's:

- Always conduct simple pre-ride inspection (**page 28**).
- Always wear a helmet (ISI marked) with chin strap securely fastened and insist on a helmet for your pillion rider.
- While riding, sit in a comfortable position with your legs close to fuel tank.
- Ride defensively and at a steady speed (between 40-50 km/hr).
- To stop the vehicle (in IBS), press the rear brake pedal for the application of front and rear brakes simultaneously. However, for more effective braking, use both brakes simultaneously, keeping throttle in the closed position.
- Respect road signs and obey traffic rules for your own safety and that of others on the road (**page 71**).
- During night time, dip headlamps of your vehicle for oncoming traffic, or when following another vehicle.
- Give way to others on the road and signal before you make a turn.
- To make yourself more visible, wear bright reflective clothing that fits well.
- Tightly wrap loose/hanging clothes & avoid entangling with moving parts.
- Get your vehicle serviced regularly by the Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.
- Before riding make sure in which mode you are riding whether with i3s switch "ON" or "OFF".

### Don't

- Never use cell phone while riding the vehicle.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, braking and turning of your vehicle.
- Never shift gears without disengaging the clutch and closing the throttle.
- Never touch any part of the hot exhaust system like muffler.
- Never ride under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- Concentrate on the road and avoid talking to the pillion rider or others on the road.
- Do not litter the road.
- Do not cross the continuous white/yellow line in the center of the road, while overtaking.
- Do not attach large or heavy items to the handlebars, front forks, or fenders.
- Never take your hands off the steering handle while riding.
- Do not move the side stand down while riding, as engine will stop while vehicle is in gear (**page 23**) (Wheel locking leading to accident, part damage etc.).

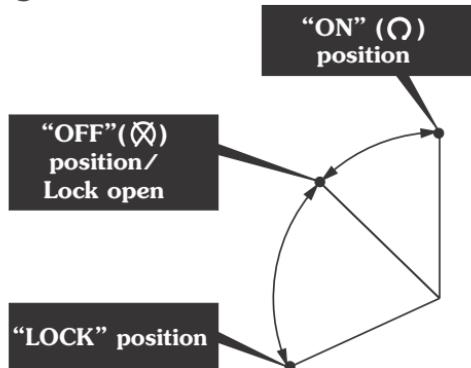
## TIPS FOR HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT

The following tips shall ensure a healthy vehicle, healthy environment, and a healthy you.

- **Healthy engine:** The engine is the lifeline of every vehicle. To keep it healthy, it should be tuned regularly, which will also help reduce pollution and improve vehicle performance & fuel efficiency.
- **Regular servicing:** Get your vehicle serviced at an Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop, as per the service schedule, for an optimum performance and keep the emission level under check.
- **Genuine spares:** Always insist on Hero MotoCorp genuine parts as spurious or incompatible spares and accessories can upset or deteriorate your vehicle's running condition.
- **Genuine engine oil:** Hero 4T Plus SAE 10W 30 SL grade (JASO MA2) engine oil recommended by Hero MotoCorp and make sure you change it every 6000 km. (with top up every 3000 kilometres) to keep the engine fit and environment healthy.
- **Noise pollution :** Noise beyond a certain decibel is pollution. Whether it is from horns or defective mufflers, excessive noise will cause headaches and discomfort.
- **Emission pollution:** Get emission of your vehicle checked by Authorised agencies atleast once every 3 months or as notified by the government from time to time.
- **Fuel saving & Reduce pollution :** Switch "OFF" the engine while waiting at traffic signal points to save fuel and reduce pollution, if the waiting period is long.
- **BS-VI grade fuel :** Always use BS-VI grade fuel to adhere BS-VI norms.

## PARTS FUNCTION

### Ignition switch

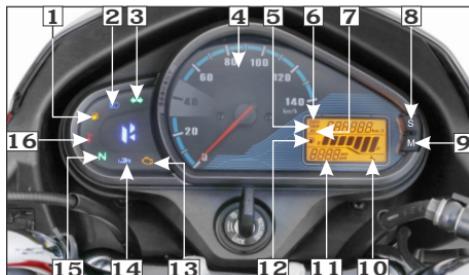


- (1) Ignition switch  
(2) Ignition key  
(3) Steering lock position

Key position	Function	Key removal
"ON" (Ω)	The engine can be started, turn signal lamps, horn, tail/stop lamp and passing switch can be operated. Fuel gauge, odometer and tripmeter reading will be functional. Programmed FI malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) illuminates and i3s indicator glows for 2 seconds.	Key cannot be removed
"OFF" (X)	Engine cannot be started and no electrical system will be functional.	Key can be removed
"LOCK"	Steering can be locked.	Key can be removed

## Instruments and Indicators

The indicators are in the speedometer panel above the headlamp. The functions are as below.



Sl. No.	Description	Function
1	Low fuel indicator	Light glows when the fuel quantity is low ( <b>page 17</b> ).
2	High beam indicator	Light glows when headlamp is in Hi beam.
3	Turn signal indicator	Indicates the turn signal lamp operation to the rider.
4	Speedometer	Indicates driving speed.
5	Tripmeter	Shows the distance travelled during a trip.
6	Odometer	Shows accumulated distance travelled ( <b>page 16</b> ).
7	Real time mileage indicator (RTMI)	It indicates the current mileage of the vehicle (in km/litre). The indication will change after every 3 seconds depending upon the driving condition. ( <b>page 17</b> ).
8	Set button	To adjust clock & tripmeter. When long pressed, resets tripmeter to zero.
9	Mode button	Switches display between odometer, tripmeter & RTMI.
10	Service reminder indicator	Display when the next service is due ( <b>page 18</b> ).
11	Digital clock	Indicates hours & minutes ( <b>page 15</b> ).

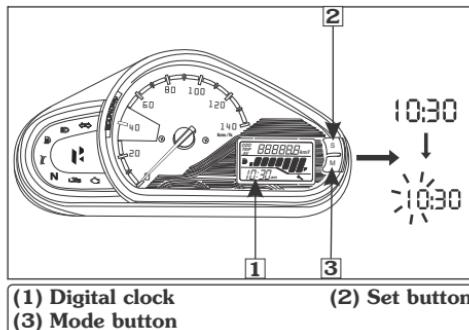
<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Function</b>
12	Fuel gauge	Indicates approximate fuel quantity ( <b>page 17</b> ).
13	Programmed-FI malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	When the ignition switch is turned “ON” the programmed FI malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) glows continuously and then should go “OFF” once the engine is started. It indicates that programmed FI system is OK. If it glows continuously there is an abnormality in the programmed FI system, it is recommended to reduce the speed and drive to the Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop for check-up.
14	i3s indicator	Indicator glows for 2 seconds and turns “OFF” indicating that i3s system is functional.
15	Neutral indicator	Light glows when vehicle is in neutral.
16	Side stand indicator	Light glows when the vehicle is parked on the side stand.

## LCD PANEL

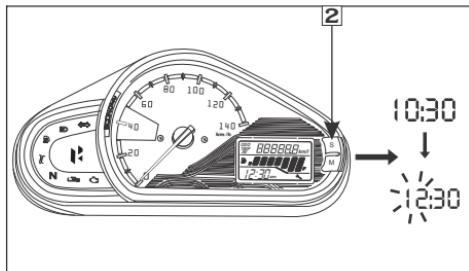
### (a) Digital clock

Digital clock (1) shows hour and minute. To adjust the time, proceed as follows :

- Turn the ignition switch "ON" (Q).
- Press and hold set button (2) and mode button (3) simultaneously for more than 2 seconds. The clock will be set in the adjust mode with the hour's digit display blinking.

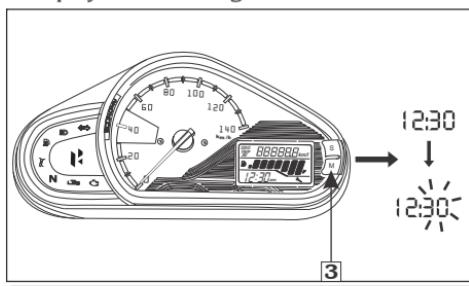


- To set the hour, press set button (2) until the desired hour is displayed.
  - The time is advanced by 1 hour each time the button is pressed.
  - The time advances fast when the button is pressed and held.
  - "am" will change to "pm" (after midday).
  - "pm" will change to "am" (before midday).



### (2) Set button

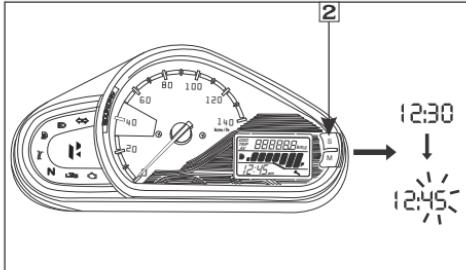
- Press the mode button (3). The minutes display starts blinking.



### (3) Mode button

- To set the minute press set button (2) until the desired minute is displayed. The minute display will return to "00" when "60" is reached without affecting the hour display.
  - The time advances by 1 minute, each time the button is pressed.

- The time advances fast when the button is pressed and held.



#### **(2) Set button**

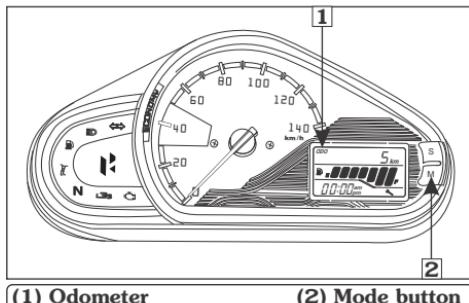
- To end the adjustment press mode button (3). The display will stop flashing automatically and it will return to its previous value if the button is not pressed for 30 seconds or more.



***The clock will reset "AM: 1:00" if the battery is disconnected.***

#### **(b) Odometer**

The odometer (1) shows accumulated distance travelled. The odometer can be selected by pressing the mode button (2).

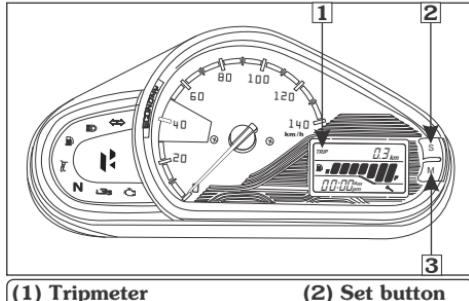


**(1) Odometer**

**(2) Mode button**

#### **(c) Tripmeter**

The tripmeter (1) shows distance travelled per trip. The tripmeter can be reset to zero by pressing the set button (2) for more than 2 seconds. The tripmeter can be selected by pressing the mode button (3).



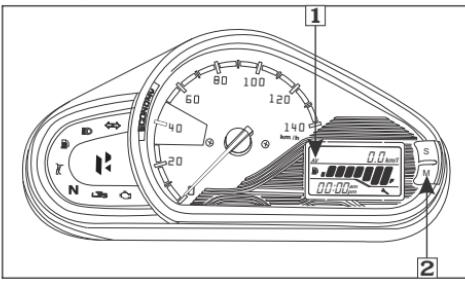
**(1) Tripmeter**

**(2) Set button**

**(3) Mode button**

**(d) Real time mileage indicator (RTMI)**

The real time mileage indicator (RTMI) (1) shows the current mileage of the vehicle in km/litre and is refreshed after every 3 seconds. The real time mileage indicator (RTMI) can be selected by pressing the mode button (2).



(1) Real Time Mileage Indicator (RTMI)  
(2) Mode button

When the ignition switch is turned "ON" (Ω) position, the real time mileage indicator will temporarily show the digit "88888.8" which indicates that all the digital LCD segments are working. The display range is from (0 to 120 km/litre).

The fuel consumption shall be displayed when the speed of the vehicle is more than  $5\pm 2$  km/hr. If the speed is less than  $5\pm 2$  km/hr "----" shall be displayed.

The RTMI shows a minimum value of 0.0km/litre and maximum value of 120 km/litre. During coasting with throttle fully closed, the fuel consumption is very minimal and hence the display can go up to 120 km/litre.

**(e) Fuel gauge**

The fuel gauge (1) is of a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) type.



#### **(1) Fuel gauge**

## (2) Segments

The approximate amount of fuel quantity available in the fuel tank is indicated by the number of segments (2) in the display.

**(f) Low fuel indicator**

Low fuel indicator (1) is a warning indicator for the user to fill the fuel as soon as possible.



(1) Low fuel indicator

### ! CAUTION

*Please ensure the vehicle is not used with low fuel indicator glowing continuously. It will not only result in the vehicle running out of fuel, it may also cause serious damage to the fuel pump. Please ensure fuel is filled up as soon as the low fuel indicator starts glowing.*

### NOTE

*To check the fuel level indication, the vehicle should be on levelled surface and in stationary condition.*

### (g) Service reminder indicator

The service reminder indicator (1) is to indicate user to bring the vehicle to an Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop for service. The indicator shall start blinking when the vehicle covers kilometers as specified in the maintenance schedule. The indicator will keep on blinking throughout the kilometer interval for a particular service and will stay "ON" thereafter. The Service Reminder Indicator can be reset at an Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.



(1) Service reminder indicator

### NOTE

*After getting the vehicle serviced, make sure that the Service Reminder Indicator has been reset.*

## FEATURES

### Steering lock

Steering lock with ignition switch, turn the ignition key (1) to “OFF” (X) position & turn the handlebar towards left or right & push the key downwards & turn towards “LOCK” position. After locking take out the ignition key.



(1) Ignition key

### HANDLEBAR SWITCHES CONTROL

#### Left handlebar controls

##### 1. Passing switch

Gives an indication for passing ahead.

Press passing lamp switch (1) to operate the passing lamp.

##### 2. Clutch switch

There is a clutch switch (2) provided for the safety of the rider. The vehicle cannot be started by electric starter switch until the clutch lever is operated when the vehicle is engaged in gear.



(1) Passing switch

(2) Clutch switch

#### 3. Headlamp dimmer switch

The headlamp operates only when the engine is running or when passing switch is operated. Select “” for high beam and “” for low beam.

#### 4. Turn signal lamp switch ( )

Shift the turn signal lamp switch (4) sideways for right/left indications and leave it to come back to its normal position on its own.

**IMPORTANT:** To switch “OFF” the turn signal after completing the turn, gently push inside.

#### 5. Horn switch ()

Press the horn switch (5) to operate the horn.



(3) Headlamp dimmer switch

(4) Turn signal lamp switch (5) Horn switch



(1) Electric starter switch

(2) i3s switch

## Right handlebar controls

### 1. Electric starter switch (⌚)

Ensure starter switch (1) is operated when the vehicle is in neutral gear. If the vehicle is engaged in gear, press the clutch lever before operating the starter switch. Release starter switch after the engine has started.

#### ! CAUTION

- If electric starter switch is pressed continuously and engine does not start, cranking of engine will stop after 5 secs. After that rider again needs to press the electric starter switch.*
- If engine started, cranking of the engine will stop after r/min reaches more than 1000 r/min under normal condition.*

### 2. i3s switch

There is an i3s switch (2) provided to enable the rider for turning i3s mode “ON” or “OFF” based on the traffic conditions.

### i3s (IDLE STOP START SYSTEM)

#### Starting & Warm up the engine:

Turn the ignition key to “ON” (Ω) position.



(1) i3s indicator

The i3s indicator (1) will glow on the speedometer console for 2 seconds and turn “OFF”. For the activation of i3s system, start the engine and let it idle till the engine gets warmed up or temperature reaches more than 55°C.

### Initial activation of the i3s system:

Keep the i3s switch (2) to “ON” position.



(2) i3s switch

Turn the ignition key to “ON” (Ω) position. The i3s indicator on the speedometer console will glow for 2 seconds and turn “OFF”. Start the vehicle (in neutral and clutch lever released condition) with less than 2000 r/min and let it idle till engine temperature reaches more than 55°C. The engine will cut-off in 30 seconds. After the first stop start, every subsequent stop will be in 5 seconds.

In this condition, the engine can be restarted either with clutch lever, kick or electric start.

### Driving with i3s switch in “ON” position:

While driving, if the engine is kept idling (while waiting in a traffic signal), the engine will cut off in 5 seconds. (The vehicle should be in stand still condition, with neutral gear position at less than 2000 r/min with clutch lever/throttle in released position and engine is warmed up). The i3s indicator will be continuously blinking in the speedometer indicating that vehicle stopped in i3s condition. By pressing the clutch lever, the engine will start again and gear can be engaged to move the vehicle.



#### NOTE

- If vehicle stops in i3s condition and kept idle for more than 500 secs (ignition switch is “ON” position) i3s function will be deactivated and cannot be started by pressing the clutch lever, rider can only start the vehicle with electric or kick start.
- If engine is stopped by any means other than i3s function, i3s indicator will not glow/blink in the speedometer. In this condition, vehicle will not start by pressing the clutch lever. Vehicle can be started by using kick or electric start.
- If all the required i3s conditions are met, i3s indicator will glow for 5 secs before the engine cuts-off.

## Driving with i3s switch in “OFF” position:

While driving in a traffic jam/or very dense traffic where the vehicle has to encounter a stop and go situation, the i3s switch can be changed to “OFF” position. Once this is done, the i3s system will not work and the vehicle will be in normal operating conditions as other vehicles and no special functions will be performed.



### NOTE

- **The i3s system will not function if rider puts the i3s switch to “OFF” position.**
- **If the battery voltage is low and engine r/min is less than 2000, there will be 3 continuous blinks after every 6 secs.**
- **If the low battery voltage is detected while the ignition key is in “ON” position or engine is in running condition, the i3s function will be deactivated or may not function properly until the rider turns the ignition switch to “OFF” (⊗) position and then back to “ON” (Ω) position.**
- **If the vehicle is driven without battery or with the dead battery and the engine r/min is less than 2000. The i3s indicator on the speedometer will blink continuously at every 1.5 secs.**
- **If the vehicle has fallen down, i3s function may not work properly. Before restarting the engine you must turn the ignition switch to “OFF” (⊗) position and then back to “ON” (Ω) position.**

- **If the battery is in healthy condition and the i3s system does not work properly, it is recommended to visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.**
- **i3s system will not function properly if the vehicle battery is low/dead or driven without battery.**
- **If vehicle diagnoses with any problem in electronic control unit (ECU) the i3s function will not work.**

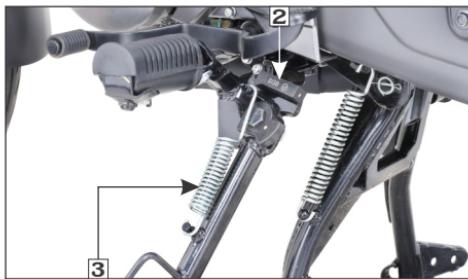
## SIDE STAND INDICATOR/SWITCH

For the safety of the customer a side stand indicator (1) is provided.



(1) Side stand indicator

A side stand switch (2) is provided in the side stand, when the side stand is down (ignition switch “ON” (Ω)), the switch enables the side stand indicator lamp to glow on the speedometer panel.



**(2) Side stand switch    (3) Side stand spring**

- Check the side stand for proper function and the spring (3) for damage or loss of tension and the side stand assembly for free movement.
- Check whether the side stand indicator (1) glows when the side stand is down.
- While the vehicle is removed from side stand, the side stand indicator (1) should not glow.
- If the side stand indicator (1) does not operate as described in above steps, please visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.

## ! CAUTION

*Ensure that adequate care should be taken while cleaning the side stand switch.*

Your vehicle is equipped with “Side stand engine kill” feature for safety purpose.

This feature has following functions:

- It prevents starting the engine when transmission is in gear (irrespective of clutch lever operation) and side stand is down.
- It stops the running engine when transmission is in gear (irrespective of clutch lever operation) and side stand is moved down.

## ! WARNING

*“Side stand engine kill” system is not affected by clutch lever operation.*

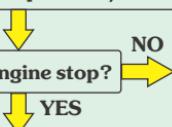
To inspect the functionality of this feature, park the vehicle on its main stand and check all the conditions described in the inspection flow diagram:

## INSPECTION FLOW DIAGRAM

- Turn the ignition switch to "ON" (O) position and press the electric starter switch (with transmission in neutral and side stand is down).



- Then shift the transmission to gear (with engine running and irrespective of clutch lever operation).



- Now press the electric starter switch (After engine has stopped).



If your vehicle doesn't operate as described in above flow diagram, please visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.

## WARNING

Regularly inspect the functionality of "Side stand engine kill" feature and in case of any malfunction visit Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.

## FUEL

### (a) Fuel tank

Fuel tank capacity is 12 litres (Be sure to fill the fuel tank when low fuel indicator glows).

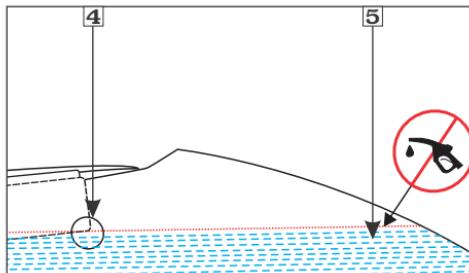
- To remove the fuel tank cap (1), open the key hole cover (2) and insert the ignition key (3) turn it clockwise and remove the cap.



(1) Fuel tank cap  
(3) Ignition key

(2) Key hole cover

- Do not overfill the tank. There should be no fuel (5) in the filler neck (4).



(4) Filler neck

(5) Fuel

- For locking, position the cap with “▲” mark facing towards the front, back on the opening and press gently. The key springs back to the normal position and the cap gets locked.

### **! CAUTION**

*Do not park the vehicle under direct sunlight as it causes evaporation of petrol due to heat and deterioration of paint gloss due to ultra violet rays.*

### **! WARNING**

*Petrol is extremely flammable and is explosive under certain conditions. Refill in a well ventilated area with the engine stopped. Do not smoke or allow flames or sparks in the area where the vehicle is refilled or where petrol is stored.*

### **(b) Petrol containing alcohol**

Fuel available at your location may contain ethanol. Ethanol is a form of alcohol and is generally mixed with petrol to reduce emissions.

**E20** sticker on fuel tank indicates that the vehicle parts are compliant up to the blend of “20% ethanol with petrol”.

It is recommended not to use petrol containing more than 20% of ethanol to avoid any damage to engine and other parts of the vehicle.

If you observe any problem related to the operational performance of the vehicle, contact your Authorized Hero MotoCorp workshop.



(1) E20 sticker

(2) Fuel tank

### **! CAUTION**

*Please ensure the vehicle is not used with low fuel indicator glowing continuously. It will not only result in the vehicle running out of fuel, it may also cause serious damage to the fuel pump. Please ensure fuel is filled up as soon as the low fuel indicator starts glowing.*



## WARNING

- Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. You can be burned or seriously injured when handling fuel.**
- Stop the engine and keep heat, sparks and flame away.**
- Refuel only outdoors.**
- Wipe off spills immediately.**

## SEAT LOCK

**Location :** On the rear left side of the seat, below the rear cowl.

**Operation :** To unlock the seat, insert the ignition key (1) and turn in clockwise direction. To install, engage the hook on the underside of the seat with the frame and push on the top rear side of the seat until the lock clicks.



(1) Ignition key

## HELMET HOLDER

The helmet holder is located below the seat. Remove the seat. Hang the helmet on the helmet holder (1) by using wire helmet set (2) (optional). Install the seat (3) and lock it securely.



## WARNING

- Riding with a helmet attached to the holder can interfere with the rear wheel and could cause a crash in which you can be seriously hurt or killed.**
- Use the helmet holder only while parked. Do not ride with a helmet secured by the holder.**



(1) Helmet holder hook

(2) Wire helmet set (optional)

(3) Seat

## USB CHARGER

A USB charger (1) with a cap (2) located on the left side of the inner panel (3) near meter console to charge your mobile phone safely while riding.

Use of non-standard USB cable may cause damage to the mobile phones.



(1) USB charger   (2) Cap   (3) Inner panel

To connect a mobile phone to the charger, first open the cap from the USB charger and then plug in the charger cable to it. Hero MotoCorp will not be responsible for damages caused due to use of non-standard USB cable.

## ! CAUTION

- Always place the device in a soft clean cloth/towel to avoid any damage due to road shocks while riding.
- Multiple charging of USB devices has to be avoided, simultaneous charging may lead to slow or no charging.
- USB port is for charging compatible USB devices.
- Do not leave the USB device and USB cable in the fuel tank cover when the vehicle is parked.
- Charge your device when the engine is operational/while riding.
- USB charger will not be covered under warranty in case of USB charger cap damage.



## NOTE

- Do not apply any soap solution, oil or grease inside the USB charger.
- Any personal belongings have to be removed before water washing to avoid damage.
- Always keep the USB port cap closed after use to prevent dust or water entry during rains/water wash.
- Do not direct water jet towards the port even with cap closed to avoid any short circuit. Always dry the area using a dry cloth or moisture free compressed air before use.
- Press the cap slightly for proper locking of USB charger cap.
- The charging time of mobile may vary, depending on the mobile's battery state of the charge, mobile make and conditions.

## **PRE-RIDE INSPECTION**

You should conduct pre-ride inspection before riding the vehicle to enhance riding comfort and safety. Clean your vehicle regularly. It protects the surface finish. Avoid cleaning with products that are not specifically designed for vehicle surfaces. Inspect your vehicle very day before you start the engine. The items listed here will only take a few minutes, and in the long run they can save time, expense and possibly your life. Please follow the tips as given below:

- **Engine oil level**-Check and top up engine oil if required (**page 39**). Check for leaks.
- **Programmed FI malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)**-When the ignition switch is turned “ON” the programmed FI malfunction indicator lamp(MIL) glows continuously and then should go “OFF” once the engine is started.
- **Fuel level**-Ensure sufficient fuel is available in your fuel tank for your journey (**page 17**). Check for leaks.
- **Low fuel indicator**-Vehicle should not be operated with low fuel indicator glowing continuously (**page 17**).
- **Front brake (Disc variant)**-Check for correct brake fluid level in the master cylinder (**page 51**).
- **Front and Integrated brakes (Drum variant)**-Check operation. Adjust free play if necessary (**page 52**).
- **Rear brake (Disc variant)**-Check for correct brake fluid level in the reservoir (**page 51**).
- **Rear brake**- Check operation. Adjust free play, if necessary (**page 54**).
- **Tyres**-Check condition and pressure (**page 59**).
- **Clutch**-Check for smooth operation. Adjust free play if necessary (**page 46**).
- **Drive chain**-Check condition and slackness (**page 48**). Adjust and lubricate if necessary.
- **Throttle**-Check for smooth opening and closing in all steering positions (**page 47**).
- **Lamps and Horn**-Check that headlamp, tail/stop lamp, turn signal lamps and horn function properly.
- **Rear view mirror**-Ensure that the rear view mirror gives a good rear view when you are sitting on the vehicle.
- **i3s switch**-Make sure whether the i3s switch is in “ON” or “OFF” position (**page 20**).
- **i3s system**-Make sure that i3s system is functional properly (**page 20**).

- Fitting & Fasteners**-Check & tighten if necessary.
- Steering**-Check for smooth action for easy maneuverability.
- Side stand**-Check for proper functionality ([page 22](#)).

## STARTING THE ENGINE

Always follow the proper starting procedure described below :

- To protect the catalytic converter in your vehicle's exhaust system, avoid extended idling and the use of leaded petrol.
- Your vehicle's exhaust contains poisonous carbon monoxide gas. High levels of carbon monoxide can collect rapidly in enclosed areas such as garage. Do not run the engine with the garage door closed.

### ! CAUTION

- If electric starter switch is pressed continuously and engine does not start, cranking of engine will stop after 5 secs. After that rider again needs to press the electric starter switch.
- If engine started, cranking of the engine will stop after r/min reaches more than 1000 r/min under normal condition.
- This vehicle is equipped with a side stand engine kill feature ([page 23](#)).

## Preparation

Before starting insert the key and follow the below mentioned procedure :

- Turn the ignition switch (1) to "ON" (Ω).
- Confirm that the programmed FI malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) (2) glows continuously and then should go "OFF" once the engine is started.



(1) Ignition switch



(2) Programmed FI malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)

### NOTE

If MIL remains "ON" even if the vehicle is started, there is an abnormality in the programmed FI system. It is recommended to reduce the speed and drive to the Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop for check-up.

- Find neutral position & check neutral (N) indicator (3) on instrument console with ignition "ON".



**(3) Neutral indicator**

- Make sure whether the i3s switch (4) is in “ON” or “OFF” position.



**(4) i3s switch**

- **Electric start** : Press the electric starter switch with fully closed throttle.
- **Kick start** : Depress the kick starter until resistance is felt. Then let the kick starter return to the top of its stroke. Kick from the top of the stroke through to the bottom with a rapid, continuous motion.

## Starting procedure

At any ambient temperature, Press the starter switch with the throttle completely closed.

### NOTE

- This vehicle has a fuel-injected engine with an idle air control valve (IACV).
- It is not recommended to start engine with throttle.
- The engine will not start if the throttle is open because the Electronic control unit (ECU) cuts-off the fuel supply.

## Flooded engine

If the engine fails to start after repeated attempts, it may be flooded with excess fuel.

- Open the throttle fully.
- Press the starter switch for 5 seconds.
- Follow the normal starting procedure.
- If the engine starts with unstable idle, open the throttle slightly.
- If the engine does not start wait for 10 seconds, then follow first 3 steps again.

## Ignition cut off

Your vehicle is designed to automatically stop the engine & fuel pump, if vehicle falls down.

**(Bank angle sensor cuts off the ignition).**

### NOTE

If the vehicle has fallen down, before restarting the engine you must turn the ignition switch to “OFF” (⊗) position and then back to “ON” (Ω) position.

## Running in

Help assure your vehicle's future reliability and performance by paying extra attention to how you ride during the first 500 km.

During this period, avoid full-throttle and rapid acceleration.

### NOTE

- **To start the engine if any gear is engaged, press the clutch lever and press the starter switch.**
- **Do not open the throttle during starting the vehicle.**

### WARNING

**Never run the engine in a closed area, the exhaust contains poisonous gases.**

## RIDING

- While the engine is idling, press the clutch lever and depress the gearshift pedal downwards using the toe to shift into 1<sup>st</sup> gear.
- Slowly release the clutch lever and at the same time, gradually increase engine speed by opening the throttle. Coordination of the throttle and clutch lever will assure a smooth positive start.
- When the vehicle attains a moderate speed, close the throttle, press the clutch lever and shift to 2<sup>nd</sup> gear by depressing the gearshift pedal.
- The sequence is repeated progressively to shift 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> (top gear).



**Recommended max. operating speed in each gear.**

1<sup>st</sup> : 0-15 km/hr

2<sup>nd</sup> : 10-25 km/hr

3<sup>rd</sup> : 20-40 km/hr

4<sup>th</sup> : 25-50 km/hr

5<sup>th</sup> : 40 km/hr and above

### CAUTION

**Do not shift gears without operation of clutch and without closing the throttle otherwise this would lead to damage of gears.**

## BRAKING

- For normal braking, close the throttle and gradually apply both front and rear brakes simultaneously while shifting down gears to suit your road speed.
- For maximum deceleration/quick stopping, close the throttle and apply the front and rear brakes simultaneously.

## For integrated braking system (IBS)

To stop the vehicle, press the rear brake pedal for the application of front and rear brakes simultaneously. However, for more effective braking, it is advised to apply front and rear brake simultaneously, keeping the throttle in closed position.

### ⚠ WARNING

- When riding in wet or rainy conditions, or on loose surfaces, apply front brake carefully after applying rear brake to avoid wheel slip.
- Extreme braking may cause wheel locking and reduce control over the vehicle.
- Wherever possible, reduce speed or apply brake before entering a turn, closing the throttle or braking in mid turn may cause wheel slip. Wheel slip will reduce control over the vehicle.
- When riding in wet or rainy conditions, or on loose surfaces the ability to stop the vehicle reduces.
- All your actions should be smooth under these conditions. Sudden acceleration, braking or turning may cause loss of control. For your safety, exercise extreme caution when braking, accelerating or turning.
- When descending a long steep slope use engine braking (power) by changing to lower gears, with intermittent use of both brakes. Continuous brake application can overheat the brakes and reduce their effectiveness.

## PARKING

After stopping the vehicle, shift the transmission to neutral, turn the ignition switch "OFF" (⊗), park the vehicle on main stand, lock the steering and remove the key.

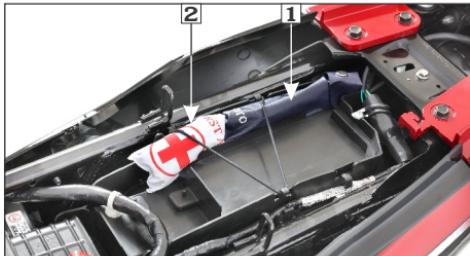
### ❗ CAUTION

- Park the vehicle on firm level ground to prevent overturning.
- While parking vehicle on side stand engage the first gear.

## TOOL KIT/FIRST AID KIT

The tool kit (1) is located below the seat in the rear. Some emergency repairs, minor adjustments and parts replacement can be performed with the tools contained in the kit. Kit consists of following tool:

- Tool bag-1 No.
- +, - No. 2 Driver-1 No.
- Grip-1 No.
- Box wrench 16x14-1 No.
- Pin spanner-1 No.



(1) Tool kit

(2) First aid kit

The first aid kit (2) is located below the seat in the rear. For some emergency first aid can be performed by medicine contained in the kit. Kit contains the following items:

- Antiseptic cream- 1 No.
- Sterilized dressing- 1 No.
- Water proof plaster- 1 No.
- Elastic bandage- 1 No.
- Gauze (Rolled bandage)- 1 No.
- Sterilized elastic plaster- 1 No.
- First aid bag- 1 No.

## CLEANING AND WASHING OF VEHICLE

Follow the below mentioned steps for washing the vehicle.

- Wet the vehicle with light water spray. Avoid directing water meter console, muffler outlets and electrical parts.
- Clean the headlamp lens and other plastic parts using a cloth or sponge dampened with a solution of mild detergent and water.
- Rub the soiled area gently rinsing it frequently with fresh water.
- After cleaning spray water thoroughly.
- Dry the vehicle by wiping with dry soft cloth.



### NOTE

- Our authorised dealership take all above mentioned precautions like recommended detergents and usage of muffler caps/plugs during wash to ensure quality wash.
- Do not use high pressure water (or air). It can damage certain parts of the vehicle.

## MAINTENANCE

### Importance of maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle is essential for safe economical and trouble-free riding. It will also help reduce pollution.

To help you, take proper care of your vehicle, the following pages include a maintenance schedule and a maintenance record for regular scheduled maintenance.

These instructions are based on the assumption that the vehicle will be used exclusively for its designed purpose.

Sustained high speed operation or operation in unusually wet or dusty conditions will require more frequent service than specified in the maintenance schedule.

Consult your Authorised Hero MotoCorp Dealer for recommendation applicable to your individual needs and use. If your vehicle overturns or is involved in a crash, be sure that you visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop for detailed inspections.



### WARNING

- Improperly maintaining this vehicle or failing to correct a problem before you ride can cause a crash in which you can be seriously hurt or killed.
- Always follow the inspection and maintenance recommendations and schedules in this owner's manual.

## Maintenance safety

This section includes instructions on some important maintenance tasks. You can perform some of these tasks with the tools provided (if you have basic mechanical skills).

Other tasks that are more difficult and require special tool. It is recommended that wheel removal should normally be handled by a Hero MotoCorp authorised workshop.

You will come across some of the most important safety precautions in the following pages of this manual.

However, we cannot warn you of every conceivable hazard that can arise in performing maintenance. Only you can decide whether or not you should perform a given task.



### WARNING

- ***Failure to follow maintenance instructions and precautions properly can seriously injure you.***
- ***Always follow the procedures and precautions in this owner's manual.***

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Make sure the engine is “OFF” before you begin any maintenance or repair. This will help to eliminate several potential hazards:
  - **Carbon monoxide poisoning from engine exhaust.**  
Be sure there is adequate ventilation whenever you operate the engine.
  - **Burns from hot parts.**  
Let the engine and exhaust system cool before touching.
  - **Injury from moving parts.**  
Do not run the engine unless instructed to do so.
- Read the instruction before you begin and make sure you have the tools and skills required.
- To help prevent the vehicle from falling over, park it on a firm, level surface on the main stand.
- To reduce the possibility of a fire or explosion, be careful when working around petrol or batteries. Use only nonflammable solvent, not petrol, to clean parts. Keep cigarettes, sparks and flames away from the battery and all fuel-related parts.

Remember that your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop knows your vehicle best and is fully equipped to maintain and repair it. To ensure best quality and reliability, it is recommended to use Hero MotoCorp genuine parts for repair and replacement.

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Perform the pre-ride inspection (**page 28**) at each scheduled maintenance period.

**I: INSPECT      C: CLEAN      R: REPLACE      A: ADJUST      O: OIL CHANGE  
L:LUBRICATE    T: TOP UP    E: EMISSION CHECK**

The following maintenance schedule specifies all maintenance required to keep your vehicle in peak operating condition. Maintenance work should be performed in accordance with standards and specifications of Hero MotoCorp by properly trained and equipped technicians. Your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop meets all of these requirements.

Ensure that each paid service is availed within **90** days or **3000** km from the date of previous service, whichever is earlier.

- ☒ To be serviced by your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop unless the owner has the relevant tools, technical information and is technically qualified.
- ☒ In the interest of safety, we recommend that these jobs are carried out only by your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.

**Note-1** : At higher odometer readings, repeat the frequency interval established here.

**Note-2** : Replace air cleaner element once in every **15000** km or early replacement may be required when riding in dusty areas.

**Note-3** : Replace engine oil once in every **6000** km. Top up once in every **3000** km.

**Note-4** : Visit Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop for inspection, cleaning, lubrication and adjustment of drive chain at every **2000** km.

**Note-5** : Replace brake fluid once in a every **2** years or **30000** km, whichever is earlier.

**Note-6** : Inspect & maintain specified torque.

**Note-7** : Inspect the bearings free play, replace if necessary.

**Note-8** : Replace front fork oil once in a every **2** years or **30000** km, whichever is earlier.

**Note-9** : Inspect for any play in the rear suspension mounting bushes, replace if necessary.

**Note-10** : Check CO emission at idle.

**Note-11** : Inspect the canister hoses for deterioration, damage or loose connections and canister for cracks or other damages.

**Note:** Always wipe the water from the vehicle after washing. Use clean soft cloth or pressurized air for completely drying the water.



## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Dear Customer,

We would strongly recommend the following schedule, to keep your vehicle in perfect running condition and healthy environment. Vehicle subjected to severe use or ridden in dusty area will require more frequent servicing.

ITEMS	WHICHEVER COMES FIRST	DURING FREE SERVICE PERIOD					AFTER FREE SERVICE ONCE IN EVERY				
		SERVICE	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	4 <sup>th</sup>	5 <sup>th</sup>				
	DAYS	1st 60	Next 100								
	KM Note-1	500-750	3000-3500	6000-6500	9000-9500	12000-12500		3000	6000	9000	12000
Fuel Line		I	I	I	I	I	I				
Throttle Operation		I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A				
Air Cleaner Element	Note-2	<b>Do not open air cleaner element unless there is a drivability problem</b>									R
Spark Plug		I, C, A	I, C, A	I, C, A	I, C, A	R	I, C, A				R
Valve Clearance		I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A				
Engine Oil	Note-3	O	I, T	O	I, T	O	I, T	O			
Engine Oil Strainer Screen		C				C					C
Engine Oil Filter		I		I		R		I			R
Electric Starter		I	I	I	I	I	I				
Oil Circulation		I	I	I	I	I	I				
Drive Chain	Note-4	<b>I.C.L.A at every 2000 km</b>					<b>I.C.L.A at every 2000 km</b>				
Drive Chain Slider			I	I	I	I	I				
Battery Voltage		I	I	I	I	I	I				
Brake Shoe		I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A	I, A				

ITEMS	WHICHEVER COMES FIRST	DURING FREE SERVICE PERIOD					AFTER FREE SERVICE ONCE IN EVERY				
		SERVICE	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	3 <sup>rd</sup>	4 <sup>th</sup>	5 <sup>th</sup>				
	DAYS	1st 60	Next 100								
	KM Note-1	500-750	3000-3500	6000-6500	9000-9500	12000-12500		3000	6000	9000	12000
	Disc Wear/Pad Wear		I	I	I	I	I	I			
	Brake Fluid	Note-5	I, T	I, T							
🔧	Brake System (Brake Cam & Brake Pedal)			C, L		C, L		C, L			
🔧	Stop Lamp Switch		I, A	I, A							
🔧	Headlamp Focus		I, A	I, A							
	Clutch Lever Free Play		I, A	I, A							
	Side Stand Pivot Bolt		C, L	C, L							
	Rear Brake Pedal/ Main Stand Pivot		C, L	C, L							
	Side Stand Switch		I, C	I, C							
	i3s System		I	I	I	I	I	I			
🔧	Nut, Bolts & Fasteners	Note-6	I	I	I	I	I	I			
🔧	Wheel Bearings	Note-7	I	I	I	I	I	I			
🔧	Wheels/Tyres		I	I	I	I	I	I			
🔧	Steering Head Bearing		I	I, A	I	I, A	I, L, A	I	I, A		I, L, A
🔧	Front Suspension/ Oil leakage	Note-8	I	I	I	I	I	I			
🔧	Rear Suspension	Note-9	I	I	I	I	I	I			
🔧	Muffler (Catalytic Converter)	Note-10			I, E		I, E		I, E		
🔧	Evaporative Emission Control System	Note-11	I	I	I	I	I	I			

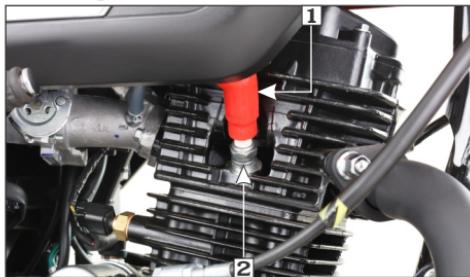
## SPARK PLUG INSPECTION

### Recommended spark plugs:

**NGK-CPR 7EA9, RG8YC (Federal Mogul)**

For most riding conditions this spark plug heat range number is satisfactory. However, if the vehicle is going to be operated for extended periods at high speeds or near maximum power in hot climates, the spark plug should be changed to a cold heat range number, consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop on this if required.

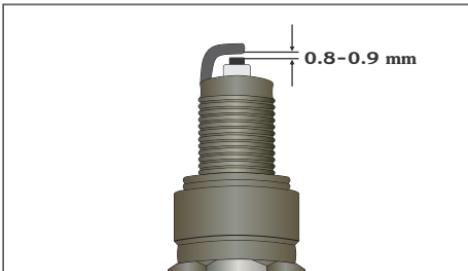
- Clean any dirt around the spark plug base.
- Disconnect the noise suppressor cap (1) and remove the spark plug (2) with the help of spark plug box wrench provided in the tool bag.



(1) Noise suppressor cap

(2) Spark plug

- Visually inspect the spark plug electrodes for wear. The center electrode should have square edges and the side electrode should not be eroded. Discard the spark plug if there is apparent wear or if the insulator is cracked or chipped.



- Make sure that the spark plug gap is **0.8-0.9 mm** using a wire-type feeler gauge. If adjustment is necessary, bend the side electrode carefully. Make sure the plug washer is in good conditions.
- With the plug washer attached, thread the spark plug in by hand to prevent cross-threading.
- Tighten a new spark plug  $1/2$  turn with spark plug wrench to compress the washer. If you are reusing a plug, it should only take  $1/8-1/4$  turn after the plug seats.

### ! CAUTION

- **Do not remove the spark plug and test for spark on the vehicle by cranking the engine as this could lead to fire or explosion**
- **Install a dummy spark plug in the cylinder head and test for spark.**
- **Never use a spark plug with improper heat range.**
- **Always use resistor type spark plug.**

## ENGINE OIL

Use hero genuine engine oil or recommended grade oil.

**BRAND: Hero 4T plus**

**GRADE: SAE 10W 30 SL Grade**

**(JASO MA2).**

Manufactured by:

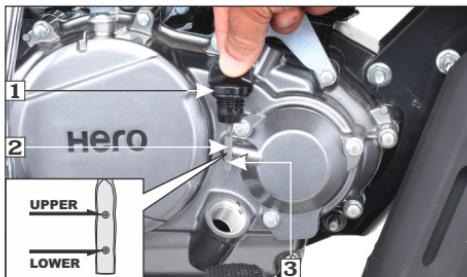
- Tide Water Oil Co. (India) Ltd.
- Savita Oil Technologies Limited.
- Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited.

**OIL CAPACITY: 0.95 litre (disassembly)**

**: 0.75 litre (at oil change)**

### Engine oil level inspection/Top up process

Check engine oil level each day before operating the vehicle. The oil level dipstick (1) is on the right crankcase cover for measuring oil level. Oil level must be maintained between the upper (2) and lower (3) level marks on the oil level dipstick.



(1) Oil level dipstick  
(3) Lower level mark

Do top up if oil level reaches towards the lower level mark or every 3000 km whichever is earlier.

- Park the vehicle on its main stand.
- Start the engine & let it idle for 3-5 minutes.
- Slightly loosen the engine oil check bolt (4) and check the engine oil entry into the cylinder head.



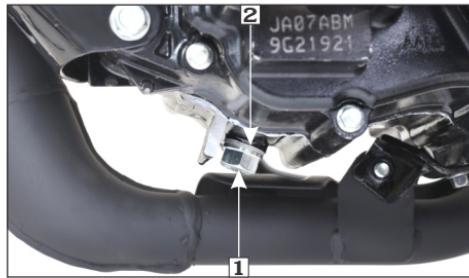
#### (4) Engine oil check bolt

- After checking the oil circulation, tighten the engine oil check bolt.
- Stop the engine and wait for 2-3 minutes.
- Remove the oil level dipstick, wipe it clean and insert without screwing it in.
- Remove the oil level dipstick and check the oil level.
- If required, add the specified oil up to the upper level mark. Do not overfill.
- Reinstall the oil level dipstick and check for oil leaks.

## Engine oil replacement process/ Oil circulation inspection

Drain engine oil with the engine warm and the vehicle on its main stand.

- To drain the oil, remove the oil level dipstick (**page 39**) and drain bolt (1) with sealing washer (2).
- After the oil has completely drained, reinstall the drain bolt with a new sealing washer.



(1) Drain bolt

(2) Sealing washer

- Fill the crankcase through the oil filler hole with 0.95 litre (approx.) of the recommended grade oil.

- Reinstall the oil level dipstick with a new O-ring.
- Start the engine and allow it to idle for few minutes.
- Stop the engine, let the engine oil settle down and recheck the oil level.
- Make sure that oil level is at the "UPPER" level mark of the oil level dipstick with the vehicle in an upright position and that there are no oil leaks.

### ! CAUTION

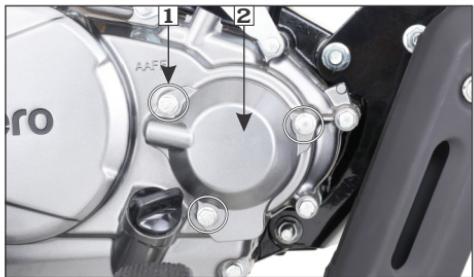
- Running the engine with insufficient oil can cause serious engine damage.*
- Running the engine with excessive oil can cause spark plug fouling & loss in performance.*
- Engine oil is a major factor affecting the performance and service life of the engine. Non-detergent, vegetable or castor based racing oils are not recommended.*

## ENGINE OIL FILTER ELEMENT

### NOTE

*Drain the engine oil thoroughly (page 40) in case of engine oil filter element replacement.*

- Remove the three mounting bolts (1).
- Remove the engine oil filter element cover (2) with O-ring (3).



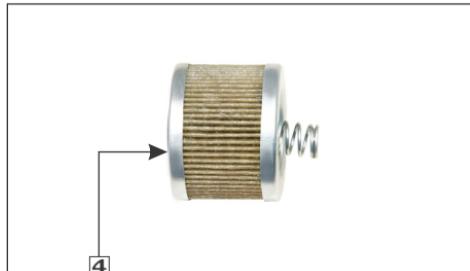
(1) Mounting bolts  
(2) Engine oil filter element cover

- Remove the engine oil filter element (4) from the cover.



(3) O-ring      (4) Engine oil filter element

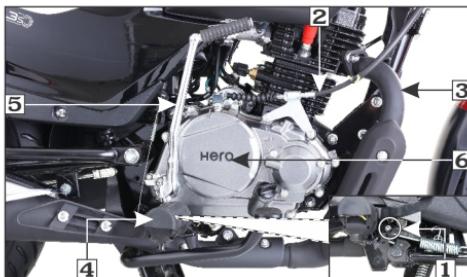
- Replace the engine oil filter element (4).



(4) Engine oil filter element

#### NOTE

- When the engine oil filter element replaced always replace the O-ring with the new one.
  - Make sure that O-ring is properly seated.
  - Apply engine oil on engine oil filter element before installation.
  - Inspect and replace engine oil filter element as specified in the maintenance schedule.
- 
- Installation is in the reverse order of removal.
- OIL FILTER SCREEN**
- Drain the engine oil thoroughly (**page 40**).
  - Remove the side stand switch screw (1).
  - Disconnect the clutch cable (2).
  - Remove the exhaust muffler (3), rider footrest assembly with side stand (4), kick starter pedal (5) and right crankcase cover (6).



- (1) Side stand switch screw
- (2) Clutch cable
- (3) Exhaust muffler
- (4) Rider footrest assembly with side stand
- (5) Kick starter pedal
- (6) Right crankcase cover

- Remove the gasket (7) and dowel pins (8).
- Remove the oil filter screen (9) and wash it in clean non flammable or high flash point solvent (kerosene).



- (7) Gasket
- (8) Dowel pins
- (9) Oil filter screen

- Reinstall the oil filter screen with the sharp edged side facing inwards.
- Reinstall the dowel pins, new gasket, crankcase cover, kick starter pedal, rider footrest assembly with side stand, exhaust muffler and clutch cable.
- Install the side stand switch screw.
- Adjust the clutch cable free play, if required ([page 46](#)).
- Fill the crankcase with clean engine oil as per specification.

#### NOTE

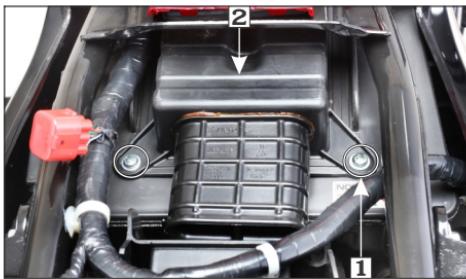
*Ensure to replace gasket with new one once removed.*

### AIR CLEANER

#### Air cleaner element inspection

The air cleaner is viscous paper pleated type filter which has enhances filtering efficiency. The air cleaner should be replaced at regular intervals ([page 35](#)). When riding in dusty areas, more frequent replacement may be necessary.

- Remove the seat ([page 26](#)).
- Remove the air cleaner cover screws (1) and the cover (2).



(1) Air cleaner cover screws

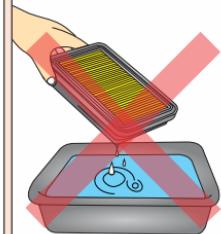
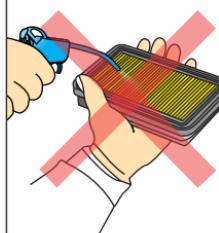
(2) Cover

- Remove the air cleaner element (3).



(3) Air cleaner element

## ! CAUTION



- *Never wash or clean the wet, paper pleated type filter. Replace filter element once in every 15000 km.*
- *Replace it earlier if it becomes very dirty, damage on surface or on the sealing area.*

## NOTE

*Align the tabs of air cleaner cover before installing screws & the cover.*

- Clean the air cleaner housing using a shop towel.
- Install the new air cleaner element.
- Install the air cleaner element cover.
- Install the seat ([page 26](#)).

## Air cleaner drain tube plug cleaning

Remove the drain tube (1) and drain the deposit into a container.

Follow the above process more frequently when riding in rain or at full throttle.



(1) Drain tube

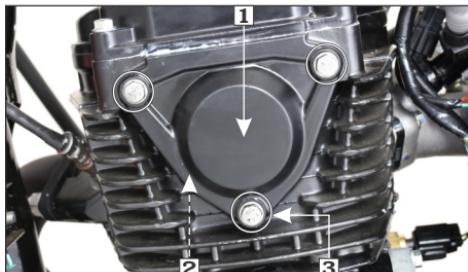
## VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT

Excessive valve clearance will cause noise, and little or no clearance will prevent the valve from closing and cause valve damage and power loss. Check valve clearance at the specified intervals ([page 35](#)).



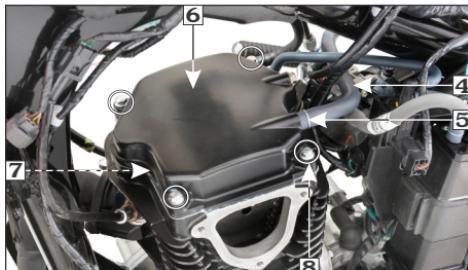
*The checking or adjusting of valve clearance should be performed while the engine is cold. The clearance will change as the engine temperature rises.*

- Remove the fuel tank.
- Remove the cylinder head left side cover (1) with its gasket (2) by removing bolts (3).



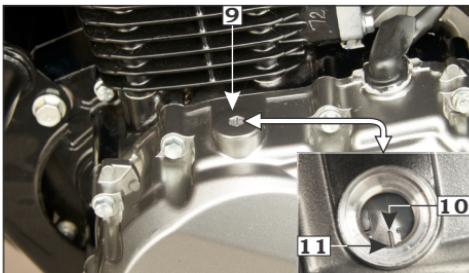
(1) Cylinder head left side cover  
(2) Cylinder head left side cover gasket  
(3) Cylinder head left side cover bolts

- Remove the engine breather pipe (4) by removing the clip (5).
- Remove the cylinder head cover (6) with its gasket (7) by removing the cylinder head cover bolts (8).



(4) Engine breather pipe  
(5) Clip  
(6) Cylinder head cover  
(7) Gasket  
(8) Bolts

- Remove the timing hole cap with O-ring (9). Rotate the cam sprocket (12) clockwise using the special tool (13) until the 'T' mark (10) on the flywheel coincides with the index mark (11) on the left crankcase cover. In this position, the piston will either be on the compression or exhaust stroke.



(9) Timing hole cap  
(11) Index mark

(10) 'T' mark

The adjustment must be made when the piston is at top dead center and both the inlet and exhaust valves are closed.

This condition can be determined by moving the rocker arms. If they are free, it is an indication that the valves are closed and the piston is in compression stroke. If they are tight, the valves are open, rotate the cam sprocket  $360^\circ$  clockwise and realign the 'T' mark with the index mark.

- Check the clearance by inserting the feeler gauge (14) between the adjusting screw (15) and valve stem (16).

#### Standard clearance (cold condition)

Intake : 0.08 mm

Exhaust : 0.12 mm

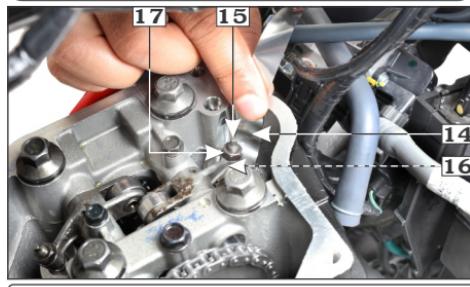


*Before inserting the feeler gauge, smear a bit of engine oil on the feeler gauge to avoid damage to the feeler gauge.*



(12) Cam sprocket

(13) Special tool



(14) Feeler gauge  
(16) Valve stem

(15) Adjusting screw  
(17) Lock nut

- Adjust by loosening the lock nut (17) and turning the adjusting screw until there is a slight drag on the feeler gauge.
- After tightening the lock nut, check again the clearance.
- Install all parts in the reverse order of disassembly.

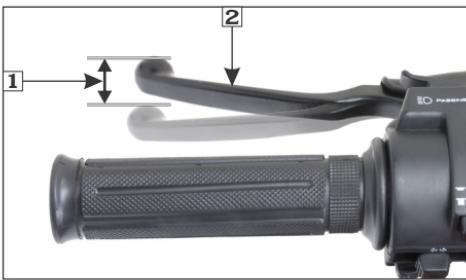
 **NOTE**

*All O-rings and gaskets to be replaced with new ones.*

## CLUTCH LEVER FREE PLAY Adjustment

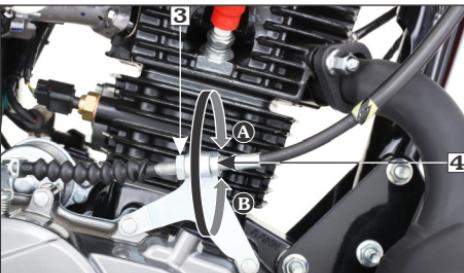
Clutch adjustment may be required if the vehicle stalls when shifting into gear or tends to creep or if the clutch slips, causing acceleration to lag behind engine speed.

Normal clutch lever free play (1) is 10–20 mm at the lever (2).



(1) Free play: 10–20 mm (2) Clutch lever

- To adjust the free play, loosen the lock nut (3). Turn the adjusting nut (4) to obtain the specified free play. Tighten the lock nut and check the adjustment.



(3) Lock nut (4) Clutch cable adjusting nut  
 (A) Decrease free play (B) Increase free play

- Start the engine, press the clutch lever and shift into gear. Make sure the engine does not stall, and vehicle does not creep. Gradually release the clutch lever and open the throttle. The vehicle should start smoothly and accelerate.

## Other checks

- Check the clutch cable for kinks or signs of wear that could cause sticking or failure.
- Check for clutch cable model. Use genuine clutch cables.
- Check for clutch cable routing.

## NOTE

If proper adjustment cannot be obtained or the clutch does not work correctly, visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.

## THROTTLE OPERATION

### Cable inspection

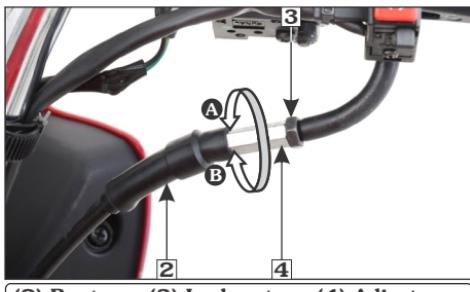
Check for smooth rotation of the throttle grip from the fully open to the fully closed position. Check at full left and full right steering positions. Inspect the condition of the throttle cable from the throttle grip down to the throttle body. If the cable is kinked, chafed or improperly routed, it should be replaced or rerouted. Standard throttle grip free play (1) is approximately 2–6 mm of grip rotation.



### Free play adjustment

#### (a) At handlebar side

To adjust the free play, slide the boot (2), loosen the lock nut (3) and turn the adjuster (4) to adjust free play. After adjustment, tighten the lock nut and slide the boot on the adjuster and lock nut securely.

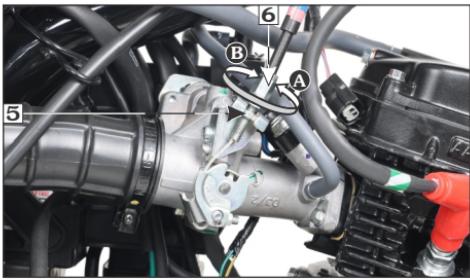


If the specified free play is not achieved, adjust the free play on throttle body side.

#### (b) At throttle body side

Remove the right side cover.

Loosen the lock nut (5). Turn the adjusting nut (6) to obtain the specified free play. Tighten the lock nut and check the adjustment.



(5) Lock nut (6) Adjuster  
(A) Decrease free play (B) Increase free play



(1) Drive chain (2) Hole cap  
(3) Drive chain slack: 30 mm

## DRIVE CHAIN SLACKNESS

The service life of the drive chain depends upon proper lubrication and adjustment.

Poor maintenance can cause premature wear or damage to the drive chain and sprockets.

The drive chain (1) should be checked and lubricated as part of the pre-ride inspection.

**(page 28).** Under severe usage, or when the vehicle is ridden in unusually dusty areas, more frequent maintenance will be necessary.

## Inspection

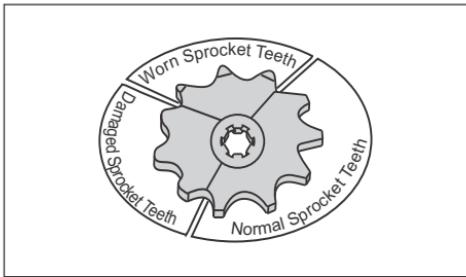
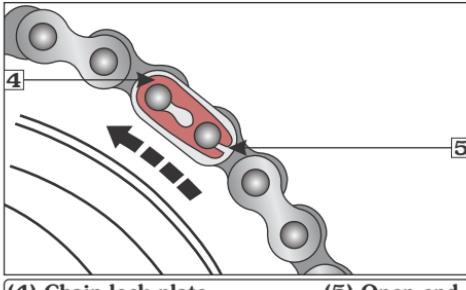
- Turn the engine “OFF”, park the vehicle on its main stand and shift the transmission to neutral. Remove hole cap (2).
  - Drive chain slack (3) should be adjusted to allow approximately 30 mm vertical movement by hand.

Rotate the wheel and check drive chain slack as the wheel rotates. Drive chain slack should remain constant as the wheel rotates.

If the chain is slack in one section and tight in another, some links are kinked and binding. Binding can be eliminated by frequent lubrication.

- Turn the chain to view chain lock plate (4) inside the hole. Ensure that the chain lock plate open end (5) is installed in the opposite direction of the chain rotation.
  - Inspect the sprocket teeth for wear or damage.

- If the drive chain or sprockets are excessively worn or damaged, they should be replaced. Never use a new chain with worn out sprockets since this will result in rapid chain wear.

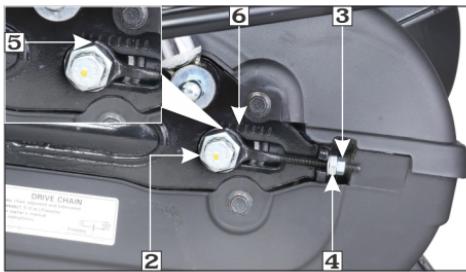


## Adjustment

- Park the vehicle on its main stand with the transmission in neutral and the ignition switch in "OFF" (X) position.
- Loosen the rear axle nut (1) and sleeve nut (2). Loosen both the drive chain lock nuts (3).
- Turn both the adjusting nuts (4) in an equal number of turns until the correct drive chain slack is obtained. Turn the adjusting nut clockwise to decrease the slack or anticlockwise to increase the slack of the chain.



- Align the chain adjuster index mark (5) with the corresponding scale graduations (6) on both the sides of the swing arm equally.



(2) Sleeve nut      (3) Drive chain lock nut  
 (4) Drive chain adjusting nut (5) Index mark  
 (6) Scale graduation

- If the drive chain slack is excessive when the rear axle is moved to the farthest limit of adjustment, the drive chain is worn and must be replaced. Tighten the rear axle nut and sleeve nut.

**- Rear axle nut torque: 5.2 kgf-m.**

**- Sleeve nut torque: 4.2 kgf-m.**

- Check the drive chain slack again.
- Rear brake pedal free play and stop lamp switch free play are affected when repositioning the rear wheel to adjust drive chain slack. Check rear brake pedal free play and adjust as necessary (**page 54**).

### Lubrication

- Turn the engine “OFF”, park the vehicle on its main stand and shift the transmission into neutral.

- Lubricate the drive chain by applying liberal amount of SAE#90 oil.

### ! CAUTION

**Regular adjustment and lubrication as per the maintenance schedule would ensure high performance and longer life.**

### NOTE

**Visit Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop for inspection, cleaning, lubrication and adjustment of drive chain at every 2000 km.**

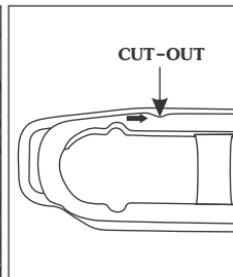
### DRIVE CHAIN SLIDER INSPECTION

(Refer to “Maintenance Schedule” on **(page 35)**).

Check the drive chain slider (1) for wear, the chain slider must be replaced if it is worn to the bottom of the cutout or wear limit (2) is reached. For replacement, visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.



(1) Drive chain slider



(2) Wear limit

## BRAKES

### Brakes (Integrated braking system)

Brakes are items of personal safety and should always be maintained with proper adjustments. When one applies the Integrated/Rear brake pedal, front & rear brakes activate jointly.

#### (a) Front brake inspection (Disc variant)

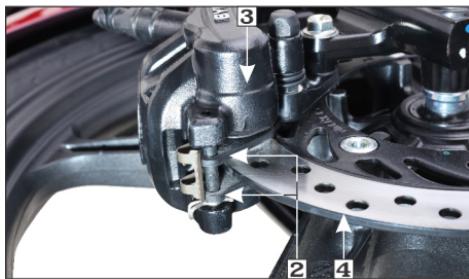
##### Master Cylinder/Reservoir.

**Location:** Right handlebar.

Brake fluid recommended: DoT 3 or DoT 4  
Fluid level - Ensure that the brake fluid level does not fall below "MIN" mark (1) on the master cylinder, when checked with the master cylinder parallel to the ground. The level decreases gradually due to piston movement to compensate pad wear. If the level decreases abruptly, check for leakage in the brake system and contact your Authorised Hero MoroCorp workshop.



(1) "MIN" mark



(2) Brake pads

(3) Caliper

(4) Disc



#### NOTE

- Clean the dirt and mud accumulation between the brake pads (2), caliper (3) and the disc (4) by using a water jet.
- Always contact your Authorised Hero MoroCorp workshop for refilling of master cylinder when necessary. Do not mix DoT 3 and DoT 4 brake fluid.

#### (b) Rear brake fluid (Disc variant)

Refer to the safety precautions on ([page 34](#)).  
Reservoir (1)

**Location :** Near the right side pillion footrest.

**Brake fluid recommended :**

DoT-4/DoT-3.

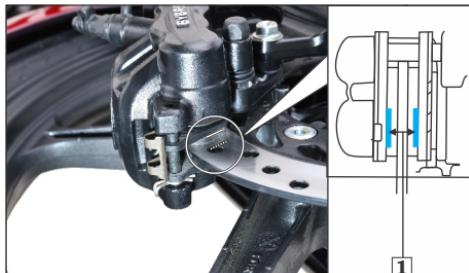
**Fluid level** – Ensure that the brake fluid level does not fall below "MIN" mark (2) on the reservoir parallel to the ground. The level decreases gradually due to piston movement to compensate pad wear. If the level decreases

abruptly, check for the leakages in the brake system and consult your Authorised Hero MoroCorp workshop.



(1) Reservoir

(2) "MIN" mark



(1) Wear indicator groove

#### ⚠️ WARNING

*Always apply front and rear brakes simultaneously to avoid skidding of vehicle.*

### (c) Brake pad wear (Disc variant)

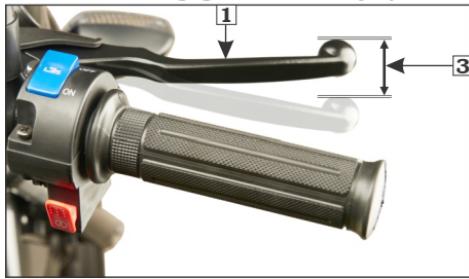
Brake pad wear depends upon the severity of usage, the type of riding & road conditions. Generally, the pads will wear faster on wet & dirty roads. Inspect the pads at each regular maintenance interval.

### Inspection

- Check the wear indicator grooves (1) on each pad.
- Check the brake pads for wear by examining the wear limit grooves on each pad.
- Replace the pads if worn out to the bottom of the groove.
- Always replace both the pads as a set.
- Visit your Authorised Hero MoroCorp workshop for the brake pad replacement.

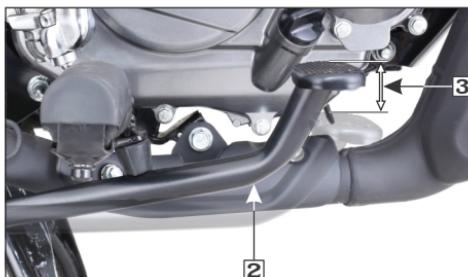
### (d) Front brake inspection (Drum variant)

The distance, the front brake lever (1) and integrated brake pedal (2) moves before each brake starts to engage is called free play (3).



(1) Front brake lever

(3) Free play: 10-20 mm



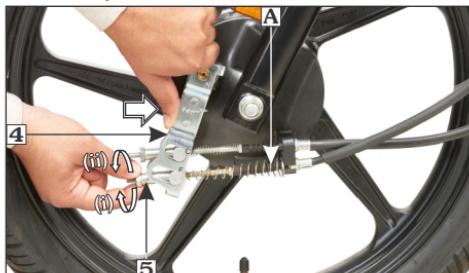
**(2) Integrated/Rear brake pedal**

**(3) Free play: 20-30 mm**

### Front brake cable (A) on “F” side

#### Adjustment

- Push the integrated brake arm (4) by hand in the direction as shown.
- Turn the first adjuster nut (5) till you cannot turn it by hand.



**(4) Integrated brake arm (5) First adjuster nut**

**(i) Decrease free play (ii) Increase free play**

- Check the free play of front brake lever.

**FREE PLAY: 10-20 mm**

- If the free play is out specification turn the adjuster nut to obtain desired free play.

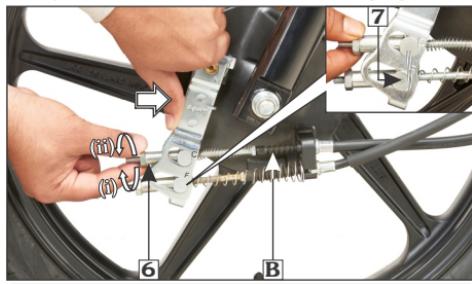
### Integrated brake cable (B) on “C” side

#### Adjustment

- Push the integrated brake arm (4) by hand in the direction as shown.
- Turn the second adjuster nut (6) until a gap is created between joint (7) and the slot on the first side in integrated brake arm.
- After ensuring the gap, turn the second adjuster nut counterclockwise by half rotation.
- Check the free play of rear brake pedal.

**FREE PLAY: 20-30 mm**

- If the free play is out specification turn the adjuster nut to obtain desired free play.



**(6) Second adjuster nut**

**(i) Decrease free play**

**(7) Joint**

**(ii) Increase free play**

## NOTE

**"F" & "C" is marked on integrated brake arm.**

### (e) Rear brake inspection

#### Adjustment

- Park the vehicle on its main stand.
- Measure the brake pedal (1) free play before the brake starts to take hold.  
Free play (2) should be 20-30 mm.

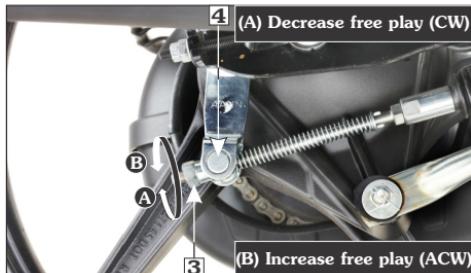


**(1) Rear brake pedal**

**(2) Free play: 20-30 mm**

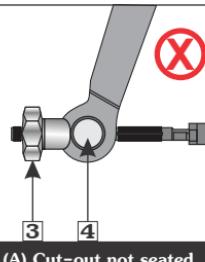
- If adjustment is necessary, turn the rear brake adjusting nut (3).
- Make sure that the cut-out on the adjusting nut is seated on the brake joint pin (4) after the final adjustment has been made.
- Apply the brake several times and check for free wheel rotation when released.

**CW - Clockwise, ACW - Anticlockwise**

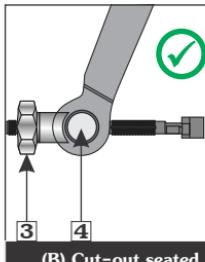


**(3) Adjusting nut**

**(4) Brake joint pin**



**(A) Cut-out not seated**



**(B) Cut-out seated**

**(3) Adjusting nut**

**(4) Brake joint pin**

## NOTE

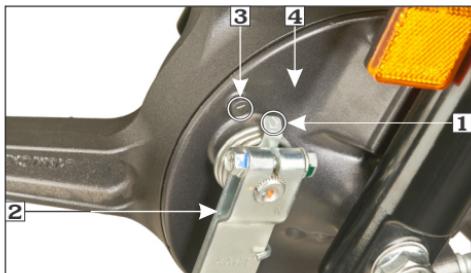
*If proper adjustment cannot be obtained by this method, visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.*

### (f) Brake wear indicators

When the brake is applied, an arrow (1), fixed to the brake arm (2), moves towards a reference mark (3) on the brake panel (4).

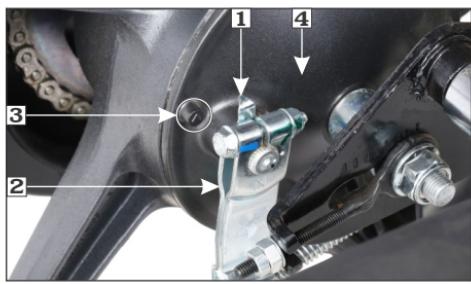
If the arrow aligns with the reference mark on full application of the brake, the brake shoes must be replaced.

### Front brake wear indication (Drum variant)



(1) Arrow  
(2) Brake arm  
(3) Reference mark  
(4) Brake panel

### Rear brake wear indication



(1) Arrow  
(2) Brake arm  
(3) Reference mark  
(4) Brake panel

## SUSPENSION

### Front and rear suspension inspection

- Check the front forks by locking the front brake and pumping the front fork up and down vigorously. The suspension action should be smooth and there should be no oil leakage.



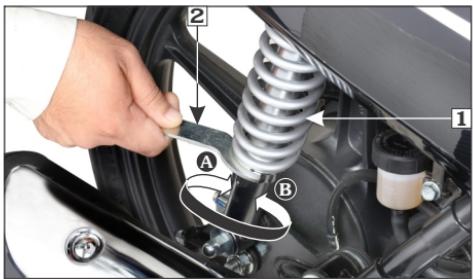
- Check the rear shock absorber by pushing hard downwards on rear grip while the vehicle is not parked on stand. The suspension action should be smooth and there should be no oil leakage.

### Rear shock absorber adjustment

Rear shock absorber adjustment can be made in any position from 1st to 5th according to the load/road conditions or owner's requirement.

### Recommended adjustment

- Solo rider: 2nd position
- Rider + Pillion: 5th position



(1) Rear shock absorber  
 (A) Stiffer  
 (B) Softer

- In direction A: Stiffer
- In direction B: Softer

#### NOTE

**Always adjust both the rear shock absorbers to the same position. To adjust the rear shock absorber (1), use the rear shock absorber adjustment tool (Pin spanner) (2) available in the tool kit.**

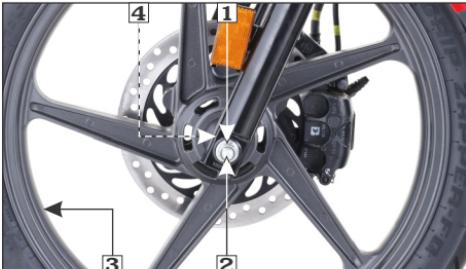
## WHEEL

### (a) Front wheel (Disc variant)

#### Removal

- Support the vehicle securely on the main stand and raise the front wheel off the ground.
- Remove the front axle nut (1).
- Remove the axle (2) and the wheel (3).

- Remove the side collar (4) from the right side of the wheel hub.



(1) Axle nut  
 (2) Axle  
 (3) Wheel  
 (4) Side collar

#### CAUTION

**Do not operate front brake lever when the wheel is removed.**

#### Installation

- Install the side collars (1) to both sides of the wheel hub.
- Position the front wheel between the fork legs by aligning the slot with lug on the fork leg and the disc between the brake pads to avoid damage to the pads. Insert the axle from the right side through the fork legs and wheel hub.

- Tighten the front axle nut to the specified torque.

**TORQUE : 5.2 kgf·m**



**(1) Side collar**

- After installing the wheel apply the brake several times and then check if the wheel rotates freely. Recheck the wheel if the brake drags or if the wheel does not rotate freely.

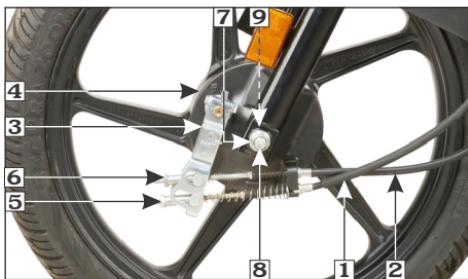


### **(b) Front wheel (Drum variant)**

#### **Removal**

- Support the vehicle securely on the main stand and raise the front wheel off the ground.
- Disconnect the front brake cable (1) and integrated brake cable (2) from the integrated brake arm (3) and brake panel (4) by removing the front brake adjusting nut (5) and integrated brake adjusting nut (6).

- Remove the axle nut (7).
- Remove the axle (8) and side collar (9).
- Remove the wheel.



<b>(1) Front brake cable</b>	<b>(2) Integrated brake cable</b>
<b>(3) Brake arm</b>	<b>(4) Brake panel</b>
<b>(5) Front brake adjusting nut</b>	
<b>(6) Integrated brake adjusting nut</b>	
<b>(7) Axle nut</b>	<b>(8) Axle</b>
	<b>(9) Side collar</b>

#### **Installation**

- Reverse the removal procedure.
- Install the front wheel by ensuring that the lug (10) on the left fork is located in the slot (11) in the brake panel.
- Tighten the axle nut.

**Axle nut torque: 5.2 kgf·m**



**(10) Lug**



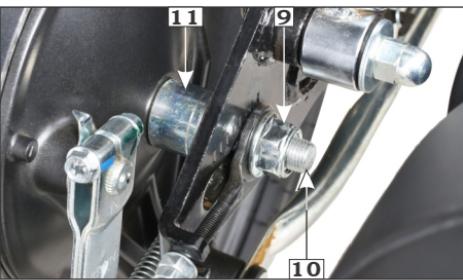
**(1) Rear brake adjusting nut   (2) Brake rod  
 (3) Brake arm   (4) Brake stopper arm  
 (5) Brake panel   (6) Split pin   (7) Lock nut  
 (8) Washer**

- Adjust the front brake free play and integrated brake free play (**page 52 & 53**).
- After installing wheel, apply the brake several times and check for free wheel rotation when released.

### (c) Rear wheel

#### Removal

- Support the vehicle securely on the main stand and raise the rear wheel off the ground.
- Remove the rear brake adjusting nut (1) and disconnect the brake rod (2) from the brake arm (3) by pushing down the brake pedal. Disconnect the brake stopper arm (4) from the brake panel (5) by removing split pin (6), lock nut (7) and washer (8).



**(9) Axle nut   (10) Axle   (11) Collar**

#### Installation

- Reverse the removal procedure.  
**Axle nut torque: 5.2 kgf·m**

## **Brake stopper arm nut torque:**

**2.2 kgf·m**

- Adjust the rear brake free play (**page 54**) and drive chain slackness (**page 50**).
- After installing the wheel, apply the brake several times and check for free wheel rotation when released.

### **! CAUTION**

**Always replace used split pins with new ones.**

## **MAIN/SIDE STAND LUBRICATION**

- Park the vehicle on the level surface.
- Check the main/side stand return spring for damage or loss of tension.
- Check the main stand (1)/side stand (2) for freedom of movement.
- Clean and lubricate the side stand pivot bolt (3) and rear brake pedal/main stand pivot (4).
- Make sure the side/main stand is not bent.



(1) Main stand      (2) Side stand  
 (3) Side stand pivot bolt  
 (4) Rear brake pedal/Main stand pivot

## **TUBELESS TYRES**

The tyres fitted on your vehicle are of TUBELESS type.

To safely operate your vehicle, your tyres must be of the proper type and size, in good condition with adequate tread, and correctly inflated for the load you are carrying.

The following pages give more detailed information on how and when to check the air pressure, how to inspect your tyres for damage, and what to do when your tyres need to be repaired or replaced.

<b>Front</b>	80/100-18 47P (Tubeless tyre)
<b>Rear</b>	90/90-18 51P (Tubeless tyre)

### **! WARNING**

- *Using tyres that are excessively worn or improperly inflated can cause a crash in which you can be seriously hurt or killed.*
- *Follow all instructions in this owner's manual regarding tyres inflation and maintenance.*

## **Air pressure**

Keeping your tyres properly inflated provides the best combination of handling, tread life and riding comfort.

Generally, under-inflated tyres wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Under inflated tyres can also cause wheel damage in rocky terrain.

Over-inflated tyres make your vehicle ride harshly, are more prone to damage from road hazards, and wear unevenly.

We recommend that you visually check your tyres before every ride and use a air pressure gauge (1) to measure air pressure at least once a month or any time you think the tyres pressure might be low.



**(1) Air pressure gauge**

Tubeless tyres have some self-sealing ability if they are punctured. However, because leakage is often very slow, you should look closely for punctures whenever a tyre is not fully inflated.

Always check air pressure when your tyres are "cold"—when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours. If you check air pressure when your tyres are "warm"—when the vehicle has been ridden for even a few km—the readings will be higher than if the tyres were "cold". This is normal, so do not let air out of the tyres to match the recommended cold air

pressures given below. If you do, the tyres will be under-inflated.

The recommended "cold" tyre pressures are:

	Rider only	Rider and Pillion
Front	1.75 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> (25 psi)	1.75 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> (25 psi)
Rear	2.00 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> (29 psi)	2.30 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> (33 psi)



## CAUTION

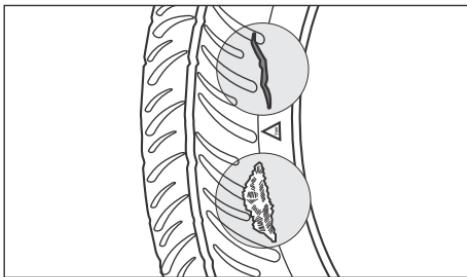
*Over inflation/Under inflation will affect the performance.*

### Inspection

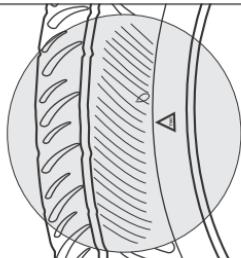
Whenever you check the tyre pressure, you should also examine tyre treads & side walls for wear, damage & foreign objects.

Look for:

- Bumps or bulges in the side of the tyre or the tread. Replace the tyre if you find any bumps or bulges.
- Cuts, splits or cracks in the tyre. Replace the tyre if you can see fabric or cord.



- Excessive tread wear.



- Carefully inspect the tyres for any damage, if the vehicle hits a pothole or hard object.

### Tread wear

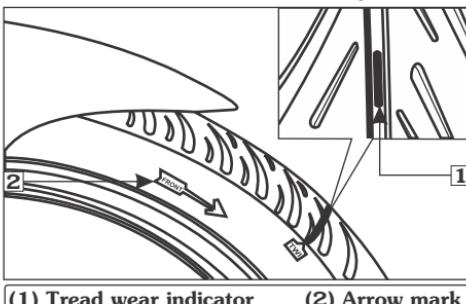
Replace tyres immediately when the tread wear indicator (1) appears on the tyre. The tread limits are:

#### **MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH:**

**Front:** 1.0 mm

**Rear:** 1.0 mm

Check the tread wear indicator for tyre wear.



### Unidirectional tyres

Whenever the tyre is removed and put back in case of puncture, ensure the arrow mark (2) on the tyre is in the same direction as that of forward rotation of wheel.

### Tyre repair

Repairing a puncture or removing a wheel requires special tools and technical expertise. If a tyre is punctured or damaged, it is advised to visit nearest tyre manufacture, Hero MotoCorp authorised dealer/workshop or the tyre repair shop who has expertise in repairing methods of tubeless tyre.

A tyre that is repaired either temporarily or permanently, will have lower speed and performance limits than a new tyre. After an emergency repair, always have the tyre inspected/replaced at our authorised dealer and replace the tyre if suggested.

You should not exceed **70 km/hour** for the 1st **24** hours or **105 km/hour** at any time thereafter. In addition, you may not be able to safely carry as much load as with a new tyre. If you decide to have a tyre replace be sure the wheel is balanced before you ride.

### Tyre replacement

The tyres that were installed on your vehicle were designed to match the performance capabilities of your vehicle and provide the best combination of handling, braking, durability and comfort.



## WARNING

- Operation with excessively worn tyres is hazardous and will adversely affect traction and handling.
- Under-inflation may result in the tyre slipping on or tyre coming off the rim.
- Always use the size and type of tyres recommended in this owner's manual.



## NOTE

For repair and replacement of tyre it is advised to visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.



## NOTE

The imported tyre(s) if fitted without ISI mark; are in compliance of BIS standard and Central Motor Vehicle Rules 1989, as declared by the Tyre manufacturer.

## Important safety reminders

- Do not install a tube inside a tubeless tyre on this vehicle. Excessive heat buildup can cause the tube to burst.
- Use only tubeless tyres on this vehicle. The rims are designed for tubeless tyres, and during hard acceleration or braking, a tube-type tyre could slip on the rim and cause the tyre to rapidly deflate.

## NUTS, BOLTS & FASTENERS

- Tighten bolts and nuts at regular interval shown in the maintenance schedule.
- Check that all chassis nuts and bolts are tightened to correct torque values.
- Check that all cotter pins, safety clips, hose clamps and cable stays are in place.



## BATTERY

Refer to the safety precautions on [\(page 34\)](#).  
**Location**

The battery is located behind the left side cover.

## Specification

### \*MF Battery 12V-4Ah/ETZ5

It is not necessary to check the battery electrolyte level or add distilled water as the battery is a **Maintenance Free (sealed)** type. If your battery seems weak and electrolyte is leaking (causing hard starting or other electrical troubles), contact your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop.

**\*MF stands for Maintenance Free**

## NOTE



**This symbol on the battery means that this product must not be treated as household waste.**



**This symbol on the battery means the old battery must be returned to your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop as it must be treated as recyclable material.**

- Battery is a Maintenance-Free (sealed) type and can be permanently damaged if the sealing strip is removed.**
- An improperly disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**

### **Battery charging**

Always visit your Authorised Hero MotoCorp workshop if you see any symptom of battery discharge as earliest as possible to get the battery charged. The battery has a tendency to discharge rapidly if optional electrical accessories are fitted on the vehicle.

### **Battery storage**

- If in case your vehicle is not used for more than a month remove the battery, fully charge and store in a cool and dry place.
- If the battery is expected to be stored for more than two months, ensure to fully charge the battery once in a month.
- Always ensure the battery is fully charged before installation.

- Ensure the battery leads are properly connected to the battery terminals during installation.

### **Battery removal**

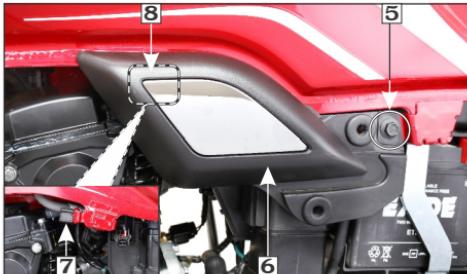
- Make sure the ignition switch is “OFF” (X).
- Remove the seat (**pages 26**).
- Remove the left side cover screws (1) and remove the side cover (2) by releasing the tabs from the slots (3) and lugs from the grommets (4).



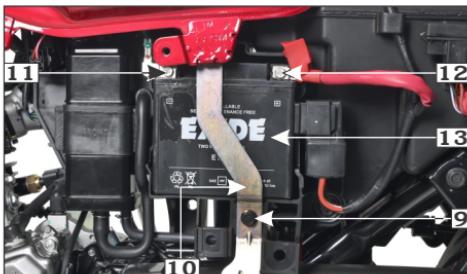
(1) Left side cover screws      (2) Side cover  
(3) Tab/slot      (4) Lugs/grommets

- Remove the fuel tank left side cover bolt (5) and remove the cover (6) by releasing the tab (7) from the slot (8).
- Remove the battery clamp bolt (9) and the battery clamp (10).
- Disconnect the negative (-)ve terminal lead (11) from the battery first, then disconnect the positive (+)ve terminal lead (12).

- Pullout the battery (13) from the battery box.



(5) Fuel tank left side cover bolt  
(6) Fuel tank left side cover (7) Tab (8) Slot



(9) Battery clamp bolt      (10) Battery clamp  
(11) (-)ve terminal      (12) (+)ve terminal  
(13) Battery

## Battery installation

- Reinstall in the reverse order of removal. Be sure to connect the positive (+)ve terminal first, then the negative (-)ve terminal.
- Check all fasteners are secured properly.

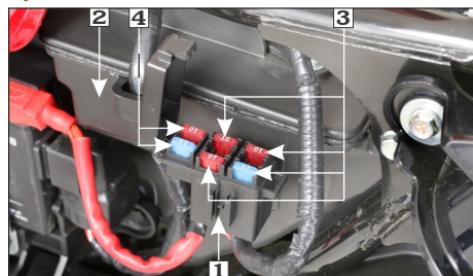
## FUSE REPLACEMENT

**Fuse box** (1): Location: Mounted on the air cleaner assembly (2) left hand side.

**Fuse type:** Blade fuse

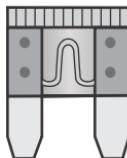
Circuit fuse (3) : 15A, 10A, 10A & 10A

Spare fuse (4) : 15A, 10A

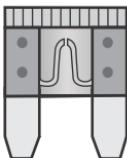


(1) Fuse box      (2) Air cleaner assembly  
(3) Circuit fuse: 15A, 10A, 10A & 10A  
(4) Spare fuse: 15A, 10A

## GOOD FUSE



## BLOWN FUSE



### WARNING

- **Never use a fuse with a different rating from that specified. It may lead to serious damage to the electrical system or a fire due to short circuit.**
- **Battery gives off explosive gases. Keep sparks, flames & cigarettes away.**



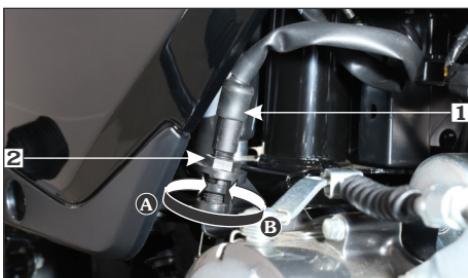
### CAUTION

- **Do not attempt to start or ride the vehicle without a charged battery, it can cause fusing of the bulbs and permanent damage to certain electrical components.**
- **Turn the ignition switch "OFF" before checking or replacing the fuse to prevent accidental short-circuiting.**

## STOP LAMP SWITCH

The stop lamp switch (1) must be adjusted so that stop lamp will glow when rear brake is applied. Rear brake free play ([page 54](#)) should be adjusted before performing stop lamp switch adjustment. The procedure for adjusting stop lamp switch is as follows:

- Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" (Ω) position.
- Turn the adjusting nut (2) to position stop lamp switch at a point where the stop lamp will glow just before the brake pedal is depressed to the limit of its free play. Turn the adjusting nut in direction (A) to advance switch timing or in direction (B) to retard switch timing.



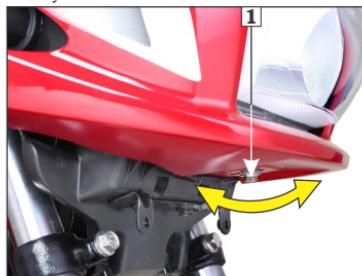
(1) Stop lamp switch  
(A) Advance

(2) Adjusting nut  
(B) Retard

## HEADLAMP FOCUS ADJUSTMENT

Headlamp is factory preset. However in case of adjustment required, please follow the steps as given below:

- Headlamp adjustment is done by the headlamp adjusting bolt (1) located below headlamp.
- Park the vehicle on level ground.
- Turn the ignition switch to "ON" (Ω) position and start the engine.
- Adjust the headlamp beam vertically by loosening the bolt & move the headlamp unit forward & backward for correct focus adjustment.



(1) Headlamp adjusting bolt



### WARNING

An improperly adjust headlamp may blind oncoming rider/driver or it may fail to light the road for a safe distance.

## CATALYTIC CONVERTER

This vehicle is equipped with the catalytic converter (1) in the muffler to meet the emission norms.

The catalytic converter contains precious metals that serve as catalysts, promoting chemical reactions to convert the exhaust gasses without affecting the metals. The catalytic converter acts on HC, CO and NOx. The catalytic converter must operate at a high temperature for the chemical reactions to take place. It can set on fire any combustible material that come near it. Park your vehicle away from high grasses, dry leaves, or other flammable material.

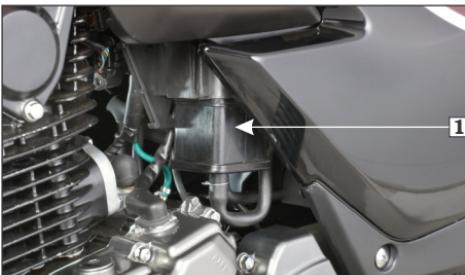
A defective catalytic converter contributes to air pollution and can impair your engine's performance.

Follow these guidelines to protect your vehicle's catalytic converter.

- Always use unleaded petrol. Even a small amount of leaded petrol can contaminate the catalyst metals, making the catalytic converter ineffective.
- Keep the engine in good running condition. A poorly running engine can cause the catalytic converter to overheat.
- If your engine is misfiring, backfiring, stalling, or otherwise not running properly, stop riding and turn "OFF" the engine. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible.



(1) Catalytic converter



(1) Canister

## EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

This vehicle is equipped with an evaporative emission control system to meet emission standards. During warm weather, the petrol vapours which contain HC evaporates easily into the atmosphere from the fuel tank, if the fuel system is unsealed or open. The evaporative emission control system is used to prevent petrol vapours from escaping into the atmosphere from fuel tank. The canister (1) collects the fuel vapour from the fuel tank and then the fuel vapour is drawn into the engine for re-burning to avoid pollution caused by the fuel vapour diffused into the air.

## POLISHING OF VEHICLE

After washing your vehicle, wax all painted surfaces (except matte painted surfaces) using a commercially available polish/quality liquid or paste wax to finish the job. Use only a non abrasive polish or wax made specifically for automobiles. Apply the polish or wax according to the instructions on the container.



***Polishing or waxing is not applicable for models having matte paint.***

## BASIC TROUBLESHOOTING

### 1. STARTING TROUBLE - ENGINE DOES NOT START

#### A. Fuel System

Check fuel in fuel tank → Refill the fuel tank

↓ Key "ON" position

Low fuel indicator glows continuously

Refill the fuel tank

**Consult Authorised  
Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

Check fuel lines

Leakage

↓ OK

Check for operating sound of fuel pump

Broken fuel pump wire connector

↓ OK

Secure connections

**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

#### B. Side Stand Engine Kill System

Check side stand in gear condition (**page 23**) → Move the side stand up

↓ Side stand "Up"

Side stand "Down"

**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

#### C. Electric starter not working

Check fuse → Replace fuse (**page 64**)

↓ Ok

Fused

Inspect battery

Weak

**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

↓ Ok

Check connections, ignition switch/starter switch

Loose

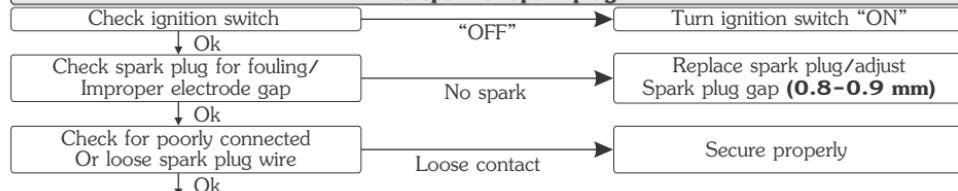
Secure connections

↓ Ok

**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

## BASIC TROUBLESHOOTING

### D. No spark at spark plug



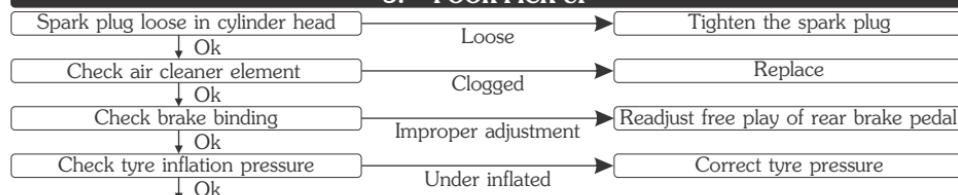
**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

### 2. ENGINE STARTS BUT STALLS



**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

### 3. POOR PICK UP



**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

## BASIC TROUBLESHOOTING

### 4. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

**Feeble horn sound or no light**

Check fuse

↓ Ok

Inspect battery

↓ Ok

Check bulbs

↓ Ok

Check connections

↓ Ok

Fused

Weak

Fuse/wrong wattage

Loose

Replace fuse (**page 64**)

**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

Replace bulbs

Secure connections

**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

### 5. i3s SYSTEM

Check i3s switch

↓ Ok

Inspect fuse

↓ Ok

Inspect battery

↓ Ok

Check neutral indication

↓ Ok

"ON"/"OFF" position

Fused

Weak/i3s indicator blinking

Loose contact

Turn i3s switch "ON"

Replace fuse

**Consult Authorised  
Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

Secure connections/replace switch

**Consult Authorised Hero MotoCorp Workshop**

## ROAD SIGNS



**Mandatory signs:** These road signs inform drivers/riders of the traffic rules that apply on a certain stretch of road, thereby instructing them on how to drive/ride. Mandatory signs are distinguished by the bright red circle with black and blue markings. It is imperative that all riders follow these signs as they help avoid accidents. Their violation can be penalised under the Motor Vehicle Act.

### Mandatory

Stop	Give Way	One Way	No Horn	No Bicycles	No Automobiles
No Hand Cart	No Pedestrians	No Right Turn	No 'U' Turn	Overtaking Prohibited	Speed Limit
No Stopping or Standing	No Parking	Length Limit	High Limit	Restriction Ends	Compulsory-Ahead Only
Compulsory-Turn Left	Compulsory-Right Ahead	Compulsory-Ahead or Turn Right	Compulsory-Keep Left	Compulsory-Bicycle Track	Compulsory-Sound Horn

## ROAD SIGNS



**Cautionary signs:** These signs inform the driver/rider of the road conditions ahead. Cautionary signs therefore serve as a warning. They are usually in a red triangle with black pictures on a white background. Illustrations, diagrams and symbols are used to forewarn about dangers ahead. Cautionary road signs are as important as mandatory signs. However, the violation of cautionary signs does not attract penalty.

### Cautionary



Right Hand Curve



Right Reverse Bend



Incline Ahead



Narrow Road Ahead



Narrow Bridge



Pedestrian Crossing



School Ahead



Gap in Medium



Cross Road



Men at Work



Roundabout



Hump Road

## ROAD SIGNS



**Informatory signs:** These are facility signs that provide important information about road directions or maps of specific destinations. On highways, they provide information about the location of public telephones, restaurants, hospitals, parking, petrol pumps, resting-places and more. These signs are usually rectangular, with black or white pictures on a blue background.

### Informatory



Destination Sign



Hospital



First Aid Post



Petrol Pump



Eating Place



Resting Place



Public Telephone



Delhi



Signs and Signals are language of the road. Learn them, respect them.



# Hero MotoCorp Ltd.

## WARRANTY

### Scope of warranty

Hero MotoCorp Ltd. (hereinafter called ‘Hero MotoCorp’) warrants its **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicles, assembled/manufactured in its Plants and sold through its channel partners, to be free from any defect – both in material and workmanship, under normal use and conditions, subject to the following terms & conditions.

### Terms & conditions

- a) **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicle is warranted for a period of **5 years or 70000 Km**, whichever is earlier, from the date of purchase, emission warranty is separately covered under the head of “Emission Warranty”.
- b) It is advised that the purchaser avails all free and paid services from the Hero MotoCorp's authorized workshop as per the recommended schedule, to be eligible for warranty benefits. Each paid service should be availed within **90** days from the date of previous service or as per the recommended schedule, whichever is earlier.
- c) If any problem is observed in **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicle, Hero MotoCorp's only obligation/ liability is to repair or replace that part/those parts which is/are considered to be the cause of such problem, provided however that such problem has not resulted due to misuse/improper handling etc. of the vehicle. Any **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicle needing repair should be brought along with owner's manual to Hero MotoCorp's authorized workshop for necessary inspection and carrying rectification job.



# Hero MotoCorp Ltd.

## LIMITATIONS OF WARRANTY

### The warranty shall not apply—

- (1) If all free services/paid services/oil top-ups are not availed as per the recommended schedule at Hero MotoCorp's authorized workshop.
- (2) If any other engine oil which is non compatible with product is used other than SAE 10W30 SL Grade (JASO MA2).
- (3) To normal wear & tear components including (but not limited to) brake shoes/pads, clutch plates, drive chain & sprockets, bulbs, electrical wiring, filter, spark plug, fasteners, shims, washers, oil seals, gaskets, rubber parts, bush, rubber bellows, plastic parts breakage, wheel rim for misalignment/bend, steering ball race & cone, control cables such as brake cable/clutch cable, fuses (all types), steering handle for bend and sticker peel off.
- (4) If additional wheel(s) is/are fitted and/or any other modification carried out/unauthorized accessories fitted which shall be responsible for malfunction/deterioration of the vehicle.
- (5) If **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicle has been used in any competitive events like races or rallies or for any commercial purposes as taxi etc.
- (6) To any damage on vehicle's painted surface cropping due to industrial pollution or other external factors.
- (7) For normal phenomena like noise vibration, oil seepage etc., which do not affect the performance of the vehicle.
- (8) To any damage caused due to usage of improper oil/grease, non-genuine parts.
- (9) If any defect crops or repairs needed as a result of using adulterated fuel.
- (10) If any maintenance/repairs required due to bad road conditions or misuse of **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicle.
- (11) If any defect crops or repairs needed as a result of **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicle meeting to some accident.
- (12) For consumables like oil, grease, gasket etc to be used during free services and/or warranty repairs.
- (13) To any part of the **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicle which has been tampered or repaired in such a manner which has resulted in malfunction of the vehicle.
- (14) For **SUPER SPLENDOR** vehicle not used in accordance with the guidelines given in this Owner's Manual.
- (15) To proprietary items like Tyres, Tubes, Batteries etc, as they are subjected to the warranty terms & conditions of respective manufacturers and directly handled by them only.
- (16) Any defect(s) developing on account of external factors such as environmental factors; including but not limited to fading/peeling/rusting of paint and/or stripes and/or plated parts, seat leather tearing & cracking, aluminium parts oxidation and cracking & discoloring of control switches etc.

**Decision regarding warranty settlement shall be taken by Hero MotoCorp and the same shall be final and binding on all concern.**

**Subject to DELHI JURISDICTION only.**



# Hero MotoCorp Ltd.

## BATTERY WARRANTY PERIOD

1. 18 months from date of sale of vehicle or 20000 km. or
2. 21 months from the date of charging (whichever is earlier).
3. 3 months idle period is allowed from the date of charging to date of sale on vehicle.

## Terms and condition of warranty

1. Batteries are warranted against all defects in material and workmanship. Liability under this warranty is limited to making good of defects rising solely from the use of faulty material or workmanship during manufacturing and developing under proper use. The warranty commences from the date of delivery to the original purchase of the vehicle.
2. In the event of any complaint the battery is to be returned complete with electrolyte to nearest battery service station or any OEM dealer. On inspection, battery would be returned or replaced.
3. This warranty card accompanies a battery sold as OEM fitment only. Claims should be supported with vehicle purchase invoice to enable processing.
4. The right to determine whether a battery needs repair or totally replacement lies with the company. In case where the battery is replaced, the defective battery becomes the property of the company and no scrap rebate will be given for it. The warranty period on the battery being repaired/replaced shall commence from the date of sale of the original battery as stated in the original warranty card.
5. All liabilities under this warranty will cease if the battery is used on the vehicle other than that on which the battery was originally fitted and on the expiry of the warranty period as mentioned above.
6. Recharging is not covered under the purview of this warranty and shall be billed as extra. However, FOC battery replacement/repair includes cost of charging.
7. This warranty does not cover damage to the battery caused by faulty electrical systems, incorrect charging and filling, improper handling of the battery by unauthorized dealers/auto electricians, maintenance, willfull abuse, destruction by fire, collusion, theft or recharging.
8. Breakage of container and cover do not come under the purview of this warranty.
9. Adjudication and settlement of claim will take a couple of days as a battery has to be tested for the reported failure.
10. In case of tempering of the original wiring circuit in any manner whatsoever.
  11. If a battery which is not recommended is fitted on the vehicle then such battery will not carry any warranty.
  12. The applicable taxes which is leivable on the battery under repair or replacement will be borne by the customer.
  13. Customers are deemed to have read, understood and agreed to these conditions at the time of purchase of the vehicle.



# Hero MotoCorp Ltd.

## EMISSION WARRANTY

### Scope of warranty

Hero MotoCorp Ltd. Warrants all its vehicles, assembled/manufactured at its various Plants and sold through its channel partners, to comply with emission standards as specified in sub rule (2) of Rule 115 of Central Motor Vehicles Rules, 1989, subject to following terms & conditions.

### Terms & conditions

- a) The emission warranty shall be applicable in India and shall remain valid for a period of 3 years or 30000 km, whichever occurs earlier, from the date of vehicle purchase.
- b) In case any defect is observed in any emission-related component which are covered under emission warranty, Hero MotoCorp only obligation/liability shall be to repair and/or replace those part(s) which is/are considered to be the cause of non-compliance with the emission standards.
- c) The method(s) of examination to determine the warranty conditions of the emission warranty related component will be at the sole discretion of Hero MotoCorp Ltd. and / or Channel Partners / service center and result of such examination shall be final and binding. If on examination the warranty conditions of the part(s) is / are not established, Hero MotoCorp Ltd. will have the right to charge all, or part of the cost of such examination / service charges to the customer in addition to the cost of the components.
- d) Hero MotoCorp Ltd. shall have the sole discretion to decide to replace the defective components or the entire assembly or any other part required for such repair.
- e) The emission warranty shall be applicable only to those vehicles, which are being regularly maintained in accordance with the maintenance schedule provided in the owner's manual.
- f) The customer should follow the recommended parts replacement as per the maintenance schedule in order to avail the emission warranty.
- g) If any part(s) related to emission characteristics of the vehicles is/are tampered and/or repaired by unauthorized person/ workshops etc, then the emission warranty shall stand cancelled.
- h) Any part(s) suffering wear and tear under the normal course of running shall not be covered under the emission warranty. Therefore, all such parts should be replaced by the customer from time to time, on payment basis, as per the maintenance schedule provided in owner's manual and dealer's advice
- i) It is recommended to avail the services as per the recommended schedule to be eligible for the emission warranty benefits. Please ensure that each paid service is availed within 90 days from the date of previous services or as per the recommended schedule, whichever is earlier. All service details should be completely filled by the dealer, in the **Service Record Sheet** given in the owner's manual.



# **Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**

## **EMISSION WARRANTY**

- j) It is mandatory to obtain a PUC certificate from the Authorised PUC center. In case of non-compliance with the emission standards please contact the channel partner/authorised workshop immediately along with the previous OK certificate, for the necessary rectification. The manufacturer or the dealer is not responsible for any penalty levied on you on account of non-compliance with the emission standards.
- k) The parts, which are covered under emission warranty are fuel injector, fuel pump, throttle body, ignition coil, oxygen sensor and muffler.
- l) Emission warranty shall not be applicable if
  - The vehicle has been subjected to abnormal use, abuse, neglect and improper maintenance or has met with an accident.
  - The vehicle, or parts thereof, has been altered, tampered with or modified or replaced in an unauthorized manner.
  - The odometer is not functioning or the odometer and/or its reading has been changed/tampered with, so that the actual distance covered cannot be readily determined.
  - The vehicle has been used for competitions, races, and rallies or for the purpose of establishing records.
- m) All decisions regarding emission warranty settlement shall be taken by Hero MotoCorp Ltd. and shall be final binding on all concerned.

**Subject to Delhi jurisdiction only.**



## WHAT ARE THE BENEFITS OF Hero MotoCorp GENUINE SPARE PARTS ?

- Assures long life
- Ensures economy for a long time
- Safety of vehicle and rider
- Peace of mind
- Value for money
- Assured quality

## CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ON USING NON-GENUINE PARTS

<b>Clutch plate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Material used is inferior</li><li>• Damages other parts of clutch like, clutch center and outer clutch</li><li>• Affects fuel efficiency</li><li>• Poor acceleration</li></ul>
<b>Cam chain kit</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Poor performance</li><li>• Reduced life</li></ul>
<b>Gasket cylinder head</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Improper sealing</li><li>• Engine knocking</li><li>• Leads to leakage and smoky exhaust</li><li>• Higher emission level</li></ul>



## CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ON USING NON-GENUINE PARTS

<b>Element air cleaner</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Improper air filtration resulting in premature engine failure</li><li>• Affects fuel efficiency</li><li>• Poor engine performance</li></ul>
<b>Spark plug</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Frequent stalling of engine</li><li>• Higher emission level</li><li>• Poor engine performance</li><li>• Affects fuel efficiency</li></ul>
<b>Brake pads/Shoes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Poor braking efficiency</li><li>• Rider safety—an issue</li><li>• Discs/Drum wear out, resulting in subsequent repair cost</li></ul>
<b>Chain sprocket kit</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Noisy operation</li><li>• Failure of chain can cause fatal accident</li></ul>

## ZONAL/REGIONAL/AREA OFFICES

**For any of your service related query/requirements you may contact the respective Zonal/Regional/Area Offices**

### CENTRAL ZONE

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, No. 208, 209, 210- 2nd floor, Ganpati Plaza, M.I. Road, Jaipur-302001, (Rajasthan).  
Tel: +91 141-2389031, 2389156, 2389252, E-mail: jaipur@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Office No. 705-706, 7th Floor, Manglam Fun Square, Durga Nursery Road, Udaipur -313001 (Rajasthan). Tel: +91 0294-2980578, 79, E-mail: udaipur@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Office. No.401, 4th Floor, Offizo, Magneto Mall, Labhandi, G.E. Road, Raipur -492 001, (Chhattisgarh)  
Tel: +91-771-4034749, E-mail: raipur@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Office No. 55 to 59, 1st Floor, Maple High Street, Opposite Aashima Mall, Hoshangabad Road, Bhopal-462026, India. Tel: +91-755-2994416, +91-755-2994398, E-mail: bhopal@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Maloo-01, 601-602, 6th Floor, Plot No. 26C, Scheme No. 94, Ring Road, Indore, M.P.-452010, Tel: +91-731-4978269, 70, E-mail: indre@heromotocorp.com

### EAST ZONE

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Flat No: 1002. 10th Floor, Martin Burn Business Park, BP3, Salt Lake, Sector-V, Kolkata-700091, West Bengal, India. Tel : +91-33-44026841, +91-33-44026830, E-mail : kolkata@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Odyssa Business Centre, Plot no. 30, 30/982, 172/1030, 4th Floor Cuttack, Bhubaneshwar highway road, Rasulgarh, Bhubaneswar-751010, Odisha, India. Tel: +91-674-2581161, 62, 63, 64, E-mail: bhubaneshwar@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Yash Heights, 1st Floor Bariatu Road, Above Basudeb Tata Showroom Ranchi-834009, Jharkhand, India. Tel: +91-651-2542222, 2542224, 2542225, E-mail: ranchi@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Sai Corporate Park, A Block, 6th Floor, Rukanpura, Bailey Road Patna, Bihar – 800014  
Tel: +91 0612-2590587/88/89 E-mail: patna@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, 158, Christian Basti, Golden Heights, 3rd Floor, Reliance Trend Building, Adjacent Central Mall, G.S. road, Kamrup, Assam-781005 Tel: 0361-2340058 E-mail: guwahati@heromotocorp.com

### NORTH ZONE

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, 3rd Floor, Tower-A, DLF Centre Court, Sector-42, Golf Course Road, Gurgaon -122002, Haryana, India. Tel: 0124-4754800, E-mail: delhi@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, 602, 6th Floor, Tower A, Plot No BW 58, Logix City Center, Sector-32, Noida – 201301. Uttar Pradesh Tel: 0120-4631000, E-mail: noida@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, S.C.O-367-368, First Floor, Sector-34A, Chandigarh-160022, India.  
Tel: +91-172-2623773, 2623774, 2623775, E-mail: chandigarh@heromotocorp.com

## NORTH ZONE

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Kapoor Towers, Plot No- 284, 15-B, Rajpur Road, Dehradun-248001, Uttarakhand, India.  
Tel:0135-2714661,2713662,2714663, E-mail: dehradun@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Summit Building (10th Floor) Plot No TCG 3/3 Vibhuti Khand, Gomti Nagar Lucknow - 226010, India. Tel: 0522-4006594, E-mail: lucknow@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, C-19/134-B ,Third Floor I.P Grand, Lallapura, Sigra, Varanasi, Uttar Pradesh - 221010, India. Tel: +91-0542- 2390949,2390241, E-mail: varanasi@heromotocorp.com

## SOUTH ZONE

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, SKAV 909, 3rd Floor, 9/1, Lavelle Road, Bangalore-560001, India.  
Tel: +91-80-46881000, E-mail: bangalore@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, 3-6-289, 3rd Floor, Kareem Manzil, Hyderabad, Hyderabad-500029, India.  
Tel:+91-40-23223735/3727, E-mail: hyderabad@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, 9th Floor Seshachalam Centre No.636/ 1. Anna Salai, Nandanam, Chennai-600035, India.  
Tel: +91-44- 24340974, 24340977, 24340978, E-mail: chennai@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, 6-A, DD Trade Tower, (6th Floor), Kaloor-Kadavantha Road, Kaloor-682 017, Kochi-682017, India. Tel: +91-0484- 4039646 -7, E-mail: cochin@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, No 1547, 2nd Floor Classic Towers, Trichy Road, Coimbatore - 641018  
Tel: +91-422-2200058, 2200061, E-mail: coimbatore@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, First Floor VA Kalburgi Mahalakshmi Mansion, Mandakini Hospital Road, New Cotton Market, Hubli-580029, India. Tel: 0836-2269717, 2361038, E-mail: hubli@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, D.NO. 54-11-18 E, 2nd Floor, Sai Oddessey Building, Opp Executive Club, Near NH-5, Vijayawada-520008, Andhra Pradesh, India. Tel: +91-866-2546859, E-mail: vijayawada@heromotocorp.com

## WEST ZONE

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Chrome Building, Sr. No. 33, Hissa-A-1 1/2, Plot - 2, Viman Nagar Avenue 2, Nagar Road, Pune-411014, India. Tel: +91-020-71903500, E-mail: pune@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, 604, Gunjan Tower, Off Alembic Gorwa Road, Baroda-390023, India.  
Tel: +91-265-2286569/2286570, E-mail: baroda@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Ground Floor, Block No.2, Vishnu Vaibhav Complex, 222, Palm Road, Civil Lines, Nagpur-440001 India. Tel: +91-712-2545990-91, E-mail: nagpur@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, Classic Stripes House, 3rd Floor76/79, Makwana Lane, Takpada Off. Andheri-Kurla Road Marol, Andheri Easta, Mumbai-400059, India. Tel: +91-22-28562071, E-mail: mumbai@heromotocorp.com

**Hero MotoCorp Ltd.**, B-201, 2nd floor, Pride Corporate Royal Park, Kalavad Road, Rajkot -360001  
Tel: 0281-2460622, 2460623, E-mail: rajkot@heromotocorp.com

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## FAMILY MEDICARE POLICY

### I. PREAMBLE

This Policy is a contract of insurance issued by UNITED INDIA INSURANCE COMPANY (hereinafter called the COMPANY) to the Proposer mentioned in the Schedule (hereinafter called the ‘Insured’) to cover the person(s) named in the schedule (hereinafter called the ‘Insured Persons’). The Policy is based on the statements and declaration provided in the Proposal Form by the Proposer and is subject to

- i. the receipt of full premium,
- ii. disclosure to information norm including the information provided in the Proposal Form by the Insured on behalf of him/her-self and all persons to be Insured which is incorporated in the policy and is the basis of it; and
- iii. the terms, conditions and exclusions of this Policy.

### II. OPERATIVE CLAUSE

If during the Policy Period the Insured Person(s) is required to be hospitalized for treatment of an Illness or Injury at a Hospital /Day Care Centre, following Medical Advice of a duly qualified Medical Practitioner, the Company shall indemnify Medically Necessary, Reasonable and Customary Medical Expenses towards the Coverage mentioned hereunder.

Provided further that, any amount payable under the Policy shall be subject to the terms of coverage (including any limits/sub limits), exclusions, conditions and definitions contained herein. Maximum liability of the Company under all such Claims during each Policy Year shall be the Sum Insured opted and specified in the Schedule.

### III. COVER TYPE

The Policy provides cover on an Individual or Family Floater basis. A separate Sum Insured for each Insured Person, as specified in the Policy Schedule, is provided under Individual basis while under Family Floater basis, the Sum Insured limit is shared by the whole family of the Insured as specified in the Policy Schedule and Our total liability for the family cannot exceed the Sum Insured in a Policy period. The cover type basis shall be as specified in the Policy Schedule.

### IV. DEFINITIONS

#### A. Standard Definitions

1. **ACCIDENT** is a sudden, unforeseen and involuntary event caused by external, visible and violent means.
2. **ANY ONE ILLNESS** will be deemed to mean continuous period of illness and it includes relapse within 45 days from the date of last consultation with the Hospital / Nursing Home where treatment has been taken.
3. **CASHLESS FACILITY** means a facility extended by the Insurer or TPA on behalf of the Insurer to the Insured, where the payments for the costs of treatment undergone by the Insured in accordance with the policy terms and conditions, are directly made to the network provider by the Insurer to the extent pre-authorization is approved.
4. **CONDITION PRECEDENT** shall mean a policy term or condition upon which the Insurer’s liability under the policy is conditional.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



5. **CONGENITAL ANOMALY** refers to a condition(s) which is present since birth, and which is abnormal with reference to form, structure or position.
  - a. Internal Congenital Anomaly: Which is not in the visible and accessible parts of the body.
  - b. External Congenital Anomaly: Which is in the visible and accessible parts of the body.
6. **CO-PAYMENT** means a cost sharing requirement under a health insurance policy that provides that the Policyholder/Insured will bear a specified percentage of the admissible claims amount. A co-payment does not reduce the Sum Insured.
7. **DAY CARE CENTRE** means any institution established for day care treatment of illness and/or injuries or a medical set-up within a hospital and which has been registered with the local authorities, wherever applicable, and is under the supervision of a registered and qualified medical practitioner AND must comply with all minimum criteria as under:
  - i. Has qualified nursing staff under its employment
  - ii. Has qualified Medical Practitioner(s) in charge
  - iii. Has a fully equipped operation theatre of its own where surgical procedures are carried out
  - iv. Maintains daily records of patients and will make these accessible to the Insurance Company's authorized personnel.
8. **DAY CARE TREATMENT** means medical treatment, and/or surgical procedure which is:
  - i. undertaken under general or local anaesthesia in a hospital/day care centre in less than twenty-four hours because of technological advancement, and
  - ii. which would have otherwise required a hospitalisation of more than twenty-four hours.Treatment normally taken on an out-patient basis is not included in the scope of this definition.
9. **DEDUCTIBLE** is a cost sharing requirement under a Health Insurance Policy that provides that the Insurer will not be liable for a specified rupee amount in case of Indemnity policies and for a specified number of days/hours in case of hospital cash policies which will apply before any benefits are payable by the Insurer. A deductible does not reduce the sum insured.
10. **DENTAL TREATMENT** means a treatment related to teeth or structures supporting teeth including examinations, fillings (where appropriate), crowns, extractions and surgery.
11. **DISCLOSURE TO INFORMATION NORM** The policy shall be void and all premium paid thereon shall be forfeited to the Company in the event of misrepresentation, mis-description or non-disclosure of any material fact
12. **EMERGENCY CARE** Emergency care means management for an illness or injury which results in symptoms which occur suddenly and unexpectedly, and requires immediate care by a medical practitioner to prevent death or serious long term impairment of the Insured person's health
13. **GRACE PERIOD** means the specified period of time immediately following the premium due date during which a payment can be made to renew or continue a policy in force without loss of continuity benefits such as waiting periods and coverage of pre-existing diseases. Coverage is not available for the period for which no premium is received.
14. **HOSPITAL/NURSING HOME** means any institution established for in-patient care and day care treatment of illness and/or injuries and which has been registered as a Hospital with the local authorities under the Clinical establishments (Registration and Regulation) Act, 2010 or under the enactments specified under the Schedule of Section 56(1) of the said Act OR complies with all minimum criteria as under
  - Has qualified nursing staff under its employment round the clock.
  - Has at least 10 in-patient beds in towns having a population of less than 10 lacs and at least 15 in-patient beds in all other places;
  - Has qualified Medical Practitioner(s) in charge round the clock;
  - Has a fully equipped Operation Theatre of its own where surgical procedures are carried out;

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



- Maintains daily records of patients and makes these accessible to the insurance company's authorized personnel.

The term 'Hospital / Nursing Home' shall not include an establishment which is a place of rest, a place for the aged, a place for drug-addicts or place for alcoholics, a hotel or a similar place.

For Ayurvedic treatment, hospitalisation expenses are admissible only when the treatment has been undergone in a hospital as defined in clause V.4 below.

**15. HOSPITALISATION** Means admission in a Hospital/Nursing Home for a minimum period of 24 In-patient care consecutive hours except for the standard day care procedures/treatments as defined above, where such admission could be for a period of less than 24 consecutive hours.

Note: Procedures/treatments usually done in outpatient department are not payable under the policy even if admitted/converted as an in-patient in the hospital for more than 24 hours.

**16. ILLNESS** means a sickness or a disease or pathological condition leading to the impairment of normal physiological function which manifests itself during the policy period and requires medical treatment.

**(a) Acute condition** - Acute condition is a disease, illness or injury that is likely to respond quickly to treatment which aims to return the person to his or her state of health immediately before suffering the disease/ illness/ injury which leads to full recovery

**(b) Chronic condition** - A chronic condition is defined as a disease, illness, or injury that has one or more of the following characteristics:

1. It needs ongoing or long-term monitoring through consultations, examinations, check-ups, and /or tests
2. It needs ongoing or long-term control or relief of symptoms
3. It requires rehabilitation for the patient or for the patient to be specially trained to cope with it
4. It continues indefinitely
5. It recurs or is likely to recur

**17. INJURY** means accidental physical bodily harm excluding illness or disease solely and directly caused by external, violent and visible and evident means which is verified and certified by a Medical Practitioner.

**18. IN-PATIENT CARE** means treatment for which the Insured Person has to stay in a hospital for more than 24 hours for a covered event.

**19. INTENSIVE CARE UNIT** means an identified section, ward or wing of a hospital which is under the constant supervision of a dedicated Medical Practitioner(s), and which is specially equipped for the continuous monitoring and treatment of patients who are in a critical condition, or require life support facilities and where the level of care and supervision is considerably more sophisticated and intensive than in the ordinary and other wards.

**20. INTENSIVE CARE UNIT (ICU) CHARGES** means the amount charged by a Hospital towards ICU expenses which shall include the expenses for ICU bed, general medical support services provided to any ICU patient including monitoring devices, critical care nursing and intensivist charges.

**21. MATERNITY EXPENSES means;**

- a. medical treatment expenses traceable to childbirth (including complicated deliveries and caesarean sections incurred during hospitalization);
- b. expenses towards lawful medical termination of pregnancy during the policy period.

**22. MEDICAL ADVICE** means any consultation or advice from a Medical Practitioner including the issue of any prescription or repeat prescription.

**23. MEDICAL EXPENSES** means those expenses that an Insured Person has necessarily and actually incurred for medical treatment on account of illness or Accident on the advice of a Medical Practitioner, as long as these are no more than would have been payable if the Insured Person had not been insured and no more than other hospitals or doctors in the same locality would have charged for the same medical treatment.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



24. **MEDICALLY NECESSARY TREATMENT** is defined as any treatment, tests, medication, or stay in hospital or part of a stay in hospital which is required for the medical management of the illness or injury suffered by the Insured; Must not exceed the level of care necessary to provide safe, adequate and appropriate medical care in scope, duration or intensity; Must have been prescribed by a Medical Practitioner; Must conform to the professional standards widely accepted in international medical practice or by the medical community in India.
25. **MEDICAL PRACTITIONER** is a person who holds a valid registration from the Medical Council of any State of India or Medical Council of India or Council for Indian Medicine or for Homeopathy set up by the Government of India or a State Government and is thereby entitled to practice medicine within its jurisdiction; and is acting within the scope and jurisdiction of license. The term Medical Practitioner would include Physician, Specialist and Surgeon. The Registered Medical Practitioner should not be the Insured or any member of his family including parents and in-laws.
26. **MIGRATION** means, the right accorded to health insurance policyholders (including all members under family cover and members of group health insurance policy), to transfer the credit gained for pre-existing conditions and time bound exclusions, with the same Insurer.
27. **NETWORK PROVIDER** means the hospital/nursing home or health care providers enlisted by an Insurer or by a TPA and Insurer together to provide medical services to an Insured on payment by a cashless facility. The list of Network Hospitals is maintained by and available with the TPA and the same is subject to amendment from time to time.
- PPN-Preferred Provider Network** means a network of hospitals which have agreed to a cashless packaged pricing for certain procedures for the Insured Person. Updated list of network provider/PPN is available on website of the company (<https://uiic.co.in/en/tpa-ppn-network-hospitals>) and website of the TPA mentioned in the schedule and is subject to amendment from time to time.
28. **NEW BORN BABY** means baby born during the Policy Period and is aged upto 90 days.
29. **NON-NETWORK HOSPITALS** means any hospital, day care centre or other provider that is not part of the network.
30. **NOTIFICATION OF CLAIM** is the process of notifying a claim to the Insurer or TPA within specified timelines through any of the recognised modes of communication.
31. **PORTABILITY** means, the right accorded to individual health insurance policyholders (including all members under family cover), to transfer the credit gained for pre-existing conditions and time bound exclusions, from one Insurer to another Insurer.
32. **PRE-EXISTING DISEASE** means any condition, ailment, injury or disease:
- That is/are diagnosed by a physician within 48 months prior to the effective date of the policy issued by the Insurer or its reinstatement or
  - For which medical advice or treatment was recommended by, or received from, a physician within 48 months prior to the effective date of the policy issued by the Insurer or its reinstatement
33. **PRE – HOSPITALISATION MEDICAL EXPENSES**  
Relevant medical expenses incurred immediately 30 days before the Insured Person is hospitalised provided that:
- Such Medical expenses are incurred for the same condition for which the Insured Person's Hospitalisation was required; and
  - The In-patient Hospitalisation claim for such Hospitalisation is admissible by us.
34. **POST-HOSPITALISATION MEDICAL EXPENSES**  
Relevant medical expenses incurred immediately 60 days after the Insured Person is discharged from the hospital provided that;
- Such Medical expenses are incurred for the same condition for which the Insured Person's Hospitalisation was required; and
  - The In-patient Hospitalisation claim for such Hospitalisation is admissible by us.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



35. **QUALIFIED NURSE** means a person who holds a valid registration from the Nursing Council of India or the Nursing Council of any State in India.
36. **REASONABLE AND CUSTOMARY CHARGES** mean the charges for services or supplies, which are the standard charges for the specific provider and consistent with the prevailing charges in the geographical area for identical or similar services, taking into account the nature of illness/injury involved.
37. **RENEWAL** defines the terms on which the contract of insurance can be renewed on mutual consent with a provision of grace period for treating the renewal continuous for the purpose of all waiting periods.
38. **ROOM RENT** shall mean the amount charged by a hospital for the Occupancy of a bed on per day (24 hours) basis and shall include associated medical expenses.
39. **SURGERY OR SURGICAL PROCEDURE** means manual and/or operative procedure(s) required for treatment of an illness or injury, correction of deformities and defects, diagnosis and cure of diseases, relief of suffering or prolongation of life, performed in a Hospital or Day Care Centre by a Medical Practitioner.

## B. Specific Definitions

40. **AGE** means age of the Insured person on last birthday as on date of commencement of the Policy.
41. **AIDS** means Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome, a condition characterised by a combination of signs and symptoms, caused by Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), which attacks and weakens the body's immune system making the HIV-positive person susceptible to life threatening conditions or other conditions, as may be specified from time to time.
42. **ASSOCIATED MEDICAL EXPENSES** means hospitalisation related expenses on Surgeon, Anaesthetist, Medical Practitioner, Consultants and Specialist Fees whether paid directly to the treating doctor / surgeon or to the hospital; Anaesthetics, blood, oxygen, operation theatre charges, surgical appliances and such other similar expenses with the exception of:
  - i. cost of pharmacy and consumables medicines
  - ii. cost of implants/medical devices
  - iii. cost of diagnosticsThe scope of this definition is limited to admissible claims where a proportionate deduction is applicable, as per Note a to Section V.1.1.
43. **AYUSH Treatment** refers to hospitalisation treatments given Ayurveda, Unani and Homeopathy systems (covered under the Policy).
44. **BREAK IN POLICY** means the period of gap that occurs at the end of the existing policy term, when the premium due for renewal on a given policy is not paid on or before the premium renewal date or within 30 days thereof.
45. **CANCELLATION** defines the terms on which the policy contract can be terminated either by the Insurer or the Insured person by giving sufficient notice to other which is not lower than a period of fifteen days.
46. **CONTINUOUS COVERAGE** means uninterrupted coverage of the Insured Person under the Health Insurance Policy from the date of inception of policy for the first time as mentioned in the policy schedule. However for the purpose of applying waiting periods, the break in insurance period for which the premium was not received shall be excluded from it.
47. **INSURED PERSON** means person(s) named in the schedule of the Policy.
48. **PERIOD OF INSURANCE** means the period for which this policy is taken and is in force as specified in the Schedule.
49. **POLICY** means these Policy wordings, the Policy Schedule and any applicable endorsements or extensions attaching to or forming part thereof. The Policy contains details of the extent of cover

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



available to the Insured Person, what is excluded from the cover and the terms & conditions on which the Policy is issued to The Insured Person

- 50. PSYCHIATRIC DISORDER** means clinically significant Psychological or behavioural syndrome that causes significant distress, disability or loss of freedom (and which is not merely a socially deviant behaviour or an expected response to a stressful life event) as certified by a Medical Practitioner specialized in the field of Psychiatry after physical examination of the Insured Person in respect of whom a claim is lodged.
- 51. PSYCHOSOMATIC DISORDER** means one or more psychological or behavioural problems that adversely and significantly affect the course and outcome of general medical condition or that significantly increase a person's risk of an adverse outcome as certified by a Medical Practitioner specialized in the field of Psychiatry after Physical examination of the Insured Person in respect of whom a claim is lodged.
- 52. SINGLE OCCUPANCY STANDARD AIR-CONDITIONED ROOM** means an individual air-conditioned room for accommodating a single patient with attached wash room. This room may have a television, telephone and a couch. Such room must be the most economical of all such air-conditioned accommodations available in that hospital as single occupancy. This does not include deluxe room / suite or room with additional facilities other than those stated herein.
- 53. SUB-LIMIT** means a cost sharing requirement under a health insurance policy in which an Insurer would not be liable to pay any amount in excess of the pre-defined limit.
- 54. SUM INSURED** means the pre-defined limit specified in the Policy Schedule that represents, the maximum, total and cumulative liability for any and all claims made under the Policy, in respect of that Insured Person (on Individual basis) or all Insured Persons (on Floater basis) during the policy period.
- 55. THIRD PARTY ADMINISTRATOR (TPA)** means a company registered under the IRDAI (Third Party Administrators – Health Services) Regulations, 2016 notified by the Authority, and is engaged, for a fee or remuneration by an insurance company, for the purpose of providing health services as defined in the regulations.
- 56. WAITING PERIOD** means a period from the inception of this Policy during which specified diseases/treatments are not covered. On completion of the period, diseases/treatments shall be covered provided the Policy has been continuously renewed without any break.
- 57. WE/OUR/US/COMPANY** means UNITED INDIA INSURANCE COMPANY LIMITED
- 58. YOU/YOUR** means the person who has taken this Policy and is shown as Insured Person or the first Insured Person (if more than one person covered in the policy) in the Schedule.

## V. COVERAGE

The coverages available under this Policy are described below.

### BASE COVERS

The Policy provides base coverage as described below in this section provided that the expenses are incurred on the written Medical Advice of a Medical Practitioner and are incurred on Medically Necessary Treatment of the Insured Person.

#### 1. In-patient Hospitalisation Expenses Cover

We will pay the Reasonable and Customary Charges for the following Medical Expenses of an Insured Person in case of Medically Necessary Treatment taken during Hospitalisation provided that the admission date of the Hospitalisation due to Illness or Injury is within the Policy Year:

- Room, Boarding and Nursing expenses (all inclusive) incurred as provided by the Hospital/Nursing Home upto the limits provided below:

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



Sum Insured	Limit (Rs.) per day
< Rs. 5 Lacs	1% of Sum Insured
Rs. 5 Lacs and Above	1% of Sum Insured or Single Occupancy Standard Air-Conditioned Room Charges whichever is higher

These expenses will include nursing care, RMO charges, patient's diet charges, IV Fluids/Blood transfusion/injection administration charges and similar expenses.

- B. Charges for accommodation in Intensive Care Unit (ICU)/ Intensive Cardiac Care Unit (ICCU) upto the limits provided below:

Sum Insured	Limit (Rs.) per day
< Rs. 5 Lacs	2% of Sum Insured
Rs. 5 Lacs and Above	Actuals

- C. The fees charged by the Medical Practitioner, Surgeon, Specialists and anaesthetists treating the Insured Person;
- D. Operation theatre charges,
- E. Anaesthesia, Blood, Oxygen, Surgical Appliances and/ or Medical Appliances, medicines and drugs, Cost of Artificial Limbs, cost of prosthetic devices implanted during surgical procedure like pacemaker, orthopaedic implants, infra cardiac valve replacements, vascular stents, relevant laboratory/ diagnostic tests, X-Ray, dialysis, chemotherapy, radiotherapy and such other similar medical expenses related to the treatment.

## 1.1 Note:

- a. PROPORTIONATE PAYMENT CLAUSE: In case of admission to a room at rates exceeding the aforesaid limits in Clause V.1.A, the reimbursement/payment of all associated medical expenses incurred at the Hospital shall be effected in the same proportion as the admissible rate per day bears to the actual rate per day of Room Rent.  
Proportionate Deductions shall not be applied in respect of those hospitals where differential billing is not followed or for those expenses where differential billing is not adopted based on the room category.
- b. No payment shall be made under 1.C other than as part of the hospitalisation bill. However, the bills raised by Surgeon, Anaesthetist directly and not forming part of the hospital bill shall be paid provided a pre-numbered bill/receipt is produced in support thereof, when such payment is made ONLY by cheque/ credit card/debit card or digital/online transfer.

## 1.2 Sub-limit:

- a. **Cataract Surgery Limit:** Expenses in respect of the Cataract surgeries will be restricted to 10% of Sum Insured subject to maximum of Rs. 50,000/- per eye. This limit is applicable per hospitalisation / surgery.
- b. **Mental Illness Cover Limit:** In case of following mental illnesses the actual In-patient Hospitalization expenses will be covered upto 25% of Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 3,00,000 per policy year;
1. Schizophrenia (ICD - F20; F21; F25)
  2. Bipolar Affective Disorders (ICD - F31; F34)
  3. Depression (ICD - F32; F33)
  4. Obsessive Compulsive Disorders (ICD - F42; F60.5)
  5. Psychosis (ICD - F 22; F23; F28; F29)

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## 2. Day Care Treatment Cover-

We will cover the Medical Expenses incurred on the Insured Person's Day Care Treatment during the Policy Period following an Illness or Injury that occurs during the Policy Period provided that:

- i. The Medical Expenses are incurred in case of Day Care Treatment or Surgery undertaken for the Illness/ condition covered under Base Cover that requires less than 24 hours Hospitalisation due to advancement in technology, including for any procedure which requires a period of specialized observation or care after completion of the procedure undertaken by an Insured Person as Day Care Treatment. **All Day Care Treatments as defined in the Section IV.A.8 of the policy above are covered.**
- ii. The Day Care Treatment is for Medically Necessary Treatment and follows the written Medical Advice;
- iii. Procedures/treatments usually done on out-patient basis are not payable under the policy even if converted as an in-patient in the hospital for more than 24 hours or carried out in Day Care Centres. Diagnostic Services are also not covered under this benefit.

## 3. Pre-Hospitalisation and Post-Hospitalisation Expenses –

We will cover, on a reimbursement basis, the Insured Person's

- a. Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses incurred due to an Illness or Injury during the period upto 30 days prior to hospitalisation; and
- b. Post- hospitalisation Medical Expenses incurred due to an Illness or Injury during the period upto 60 days after the discharge from the hospital,

Subject to a maximum of 10% of Sum Insured, provided that:

- i. We have accepted a claim for primary In-patient Hospitalization under Section V.1 or V.2 above;
- ii. The Pre-hospitalisation and Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses are related to the same Illness or Injury.
- iii. The date of admission to the Hospital for the purpose of this Benefit shall be the date of the Insured Person's first admission to the Hospital in relation to the same Any One Illness.

## 4. Ayurvedic/Homeopathic/Unani treatment –

We will pay the reasonable & customary Charges incurred as in-patient for an Insured Person in case of Medically Necessary Treatment taken during Hospitalisation subject to the limits linked to the Sum Insured, as mentioned in the table below;

Sum Insured (Rs.)	Limit per Policy Period (Rs.)- Upto
Upto 3,00,000	10,000
>3,00,000 to 15,00,000	15,000
>15,00,000	25000

Subject to the condition that the hospitalisation expenses are admissible only when the treatment has been undergone in an AYUSH HOSPITAL as defined hereunder:

AYUSH HOSPITAL is a healthcare facility wherein medical/surgical/para-surgical treatment procedures and interventions are carried out by AYUSH Medical Practitioner(s) comprising any of the following

- i. Central or State Government AYUSH Hospital; or
- ii. Teaching hospital attached to AYUSH College recognised by the Central Government/Central Council of Indian Medicine/Central Council for Homeopathy; or
- iii. AYUSH Hospital, standalone or co-located with in-patient healthcare facility of any recognised system of medicine, registered with the local authorities, wherever applicable, and is under the supervision of a qualified registered AYUSH Medical Practitioner and must comply with the following criterion

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



- Having at least 5 in-patient beds;
- Having qualified AYUSH Medical Practitioner in charge round the clock;
- Having dedicated AYUSH therapy sections as required and/or has equipped operation theatre where surgical procedures are carried out;
- Maintaining daily records of the patients and making them accessible to the insurance company's authorised representative.

## 5. Donor Expenses Cover

We will cover the In-patient Hospitalization Medical Expenses incurred for an organ donor's treatment during the Policy Period for the harvesting of the organ donated up to the Sum Insured provided that:

- i. The donation conforms to The Transplantation of Human Organs Act 1994 and the organ is for the use of the Insured Person;
- ii. We have admitted a claim towards In-patient Hospitalisation under the Base Cover and it is related to the same condition; organ donated is for the use of the Insured Person as certified in writing by a Medical Practitioner;
- iii. We will not cover:
  - a. Pre-hospitalization Medical Expenses or Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses of the organ donor;
  - b. Screening expenses of the organ donor;
  - c. Costs directly or indirectly associated with the acquisition of the donor's organ;
  - d. Transplant of any organ/tissue where the transplant is experimental or investigational;
  - e. Expenses related to organ transportation or preservation;
  - f. Any other medical treatment or complication in respect of the donor, consequent to harvesting.

## 6. Organ Donor Benefit- When Insured Person is the Donor

A lump sum payment of 10% of Sum Insured, to take care of medical and other incidental expenses is payable to the Insured Person donating an organ provided that the donation conforms to the Transplantation of Human Organs Act 1994 (amended) and any other extant Act, Central / State Rules / regulations, as applicable, in respect of transplantation of human organs.

This benefit is subject to the Policy (Family Medicare Policy) having been continuously in force for at least 12 (twelve) months in respect of that Insured Person.

## 7. Road Ambulance Cover

We will cover the costs incurred up to:

- i. 0.5% of the Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 2500 per event and
- ii. 1% of the Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 5000 per policy period

on transportation of the Insured Person by road Ambulance to a Hospital for treatment in an Emergency following an Illness or Injury which occurs during the Policy Period. The necessity of use of an Ambulance must be certified by the treating Medical Practitioner and becomes payable if a claim has been admitted under Section V.1 or V.2 and the expenses are related to the same Illness or Injury.

We will also cover the costs incurred on transportation of the Insured Person by road Ambulance in the following circumstances up to the limits specified above under this cover, if:

- a. it is medically required to transfer the Insured Person to another Hospital or diagnostic centre during the course of Hospitalization for advanced diagnostic treatment in circumstances where such facility is not available in the existing Hospital;
- b. it is medically required to transfer the Insured Person to another Hospital during the course of Hospitalization due to lack of super speciality treatment in the existing Hospital.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## 8. Cost of Health Check-up

Expenses incurred towards cost of health check-up up to 1% of average Sum Insured of preceding 3 years, subject to a maximum of Rs. 5,000 per person for policies issued on individual sum insured basis/ Rs. 10,000 per policy period for policies issued on floater basis for a block of every three claim-free years provided the health check-up is done at hospitals/diagnostic centre authorised by us within a year from the date when it got due and the policy is in force. Payment under this benefit does not reduce the sum Insured.

In case of the policy on floater basis, if a claim is made by any of the Insured Persons, the health check-up benefits will not be available under the policy.

Note: Payment of expenses towards cost of health check-up will not prejudice the company's right to deal with a claim in case of non-disclosure of material fact and / or Pre-Existing Diseases in terms of the policy.

## 9. Modern Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technologies:

In case of an admissible claims under Section V.1/ V.2 as applicable, Expenses incurred on the following procedures (wherever medically indicated) either as in-patient or as part of day care treatment in a hospital, shall be covered. The claim shall be subject to additional sub-limits indicated against them in the table below:

Sr. No.	Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technology	Additional Limit
A	Uterine Artery Embolization & High Intensity Focussed Ultrasound (HIFU)	Upto 20% of Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 2 Lacs per policy period for claims involving Uterine Artery Embolization & HIFU
B	Balloon Sinuplasty	Upto 10% of Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 1 Lac per policy period for claims involving Balloon Sinuplasty
C	Deep Brain Stimulation	Upto 70% of Sum Insured per policy period for claims involving Deep Brain Stimulation
D	Oral Chemotherapy	Upto 20% of Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 2 Lacs per policy period for claims involving Oral Chemotherapy
E	Immunotherapy- Monoclonal Antibody to be given as injection	Upto 20% of Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 2 Lacs per policy period
F	Intra vitreal Injections	Upto 10% of Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 1 Lac per policy period
G	Robotic Surgeries (including Robotic Assisted Surgeries)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Upto 75% of Sum Insured per policy period for claims involving Robotic Surgeries for (i) the treatment of any disease involving Central Nervous System irrespective of aetiology; (ii) Malignancies</li><li>• Upto 50% of Sum Insured per policy period for claims involving Robotic Surgeries for other diseases</li></ul>
H	Stereotactic Radio Surgeries	Upto 50% of Sum Insured per policy period for claims involving Stereotactic Radio Surgeries
I	Bronchial Thermoplasty	Upto 30% of Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 3 Lacs per policy period for claims involving Bronchial Thermoplasty
J	Vaporisation of the Prostate (Green laser treatment or holmium laser treatment)	Upto 30% of Sum Insured subject to a maximum of Rs. 2 Lacs per policy period
K	Intra Operative Neuro Monitoring (IONM)	Upto 15% of Sum Insured per policy period for claims involving Intra Operative Neuro Monitoring

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



L	Stem Cell Therapy: Hematopoietic stem cells for bone marrow transplant for haematological conditions to be covered only	No additional sub-limit
---	---	-------------------------

## Note on Co-payment:

**For persons with age of entry above 60 years in Family Medicare Policy, every admissible claim under Base Cover 1 to 5, 7 and 9 above shall be subject to a Co-payment of 10% on the admissible claim amount.**

## **OPTIONAL COVERS:**

### **10. Restoration of Sum Insured**

If the Basic Sum Insured is exhausted completely or partially due to claims made and paid/ accepted as payable during the Policy Year, then it is agreed that a Restore Sum Insured equal to 100% of the Basic Sum Insured will be automatically and instantly available for the particular Policy Year, provided that:

- a. In case of policies on Individual Sum Insured basis the Restore sum insured, will be available to each Insured Person individually and in case of a floater policy, the restore Sum Insured will be available for all Insured Persons on floater basis.
- b. A single claim in a Policy Year cannot exceed the Basic Sum Insured.
- c. Such restored Sum Insured can be utilized only for illness / disease unrelated to the illness / diseases for which claim(s) was / were made.
- d. The Restoration of Sum Insured will be applied only once during a Policy Year for family floater policy. For Policy on Individual Sum Insured basis, the restore facility will be available once to each Insured Person individually in a policy year.
- e. If the Restore Sum Insured is not utilised in a Policy Year, it shall not be carried forward to any subsequent Policy Year.

**10.1** Automatic Restoration of Basic Sum Insured is available only for sum insured options from Rs. 3,00,000 and above.

**10.2** For persons with age of entry above 60 years in Family Medicare Policy, every admissible claim under this optional cover shall be subject to a Co-payment of 10% on the admissible claim amount.

### **11. Maternity Expenses and New Born Baby Cover**

- a. **Maternity Expenses:** We shall pay the Medical Expenses incurred as an In-patient for a delivery (including caesarean section) or lawful medical termination of pregnancy during the Policy Period limited to two deliveries or terminations or either during the lifetime of the Insured Person. This benefit is applicable only when the Sum Insured is above Rs. 3 Lacs, and available only to the Insured or his spouse, provided that:
  - i. Family Medicare Policy with this optional cover has been continuously in force for a period of minimum 24 months.
  - ii. Those Insured Persons who are already having two or more living children will not be eligible for this benefit
  - iii. Company's maximum liability per delivery or termination shall be limited to 10% of the Sum Insured as stated in the Schedule subject to a maximum of Rs. 40000 in case of normal delivery and Rs. 60000 in case of caesarean section and in no case shall the Company's liability under this clause exceed 10% of the Sum Insured, in any one Policy Period.
- b. **New Born Baby Cover:** New born Baby shall be covered from day one upto the age of 90 days and expenses incurred for treatment taken in Hospital as in-patient shall only be payable, provided that:

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



- i. Claim under Maternity clause is admissible under the Policy
- ii. Company's liability shall be limited to 10% of the Sum Insured as stated in the Schedule.
- iii. In case the 90-days period for the New Born Baby is spread over two Policy Periods, the aggregate liability of the Company, for all claims in respect of the New Born Baby, shall be limited to 10% of the Sum Insured of the Policy under which Maternity claim was admitted.

## 11.1 Special conditions applicable to Maternity Expenses and New Born Baby Cover

- i. These benefits are admissible only if the expenses are incurred in Hospital/Nursing Home as in-patients in India.
- ii. Surrogate or vicarious pregnancy is not covered.
- iii. Expenses incurred in connection with voluntary medical termination of pregnancy during the first twelve weeks from the date of conception are not covered.
- iv. Pre-natal and post-natal expenses are not covered unless admitted in Hospital/Nursing Home and treatment is taken there.
- v. Pre Hospitalisation and Post-Hospitalisation benefits are not available under these two clauses.
- vi. Subject to the terms & conditions, the Policy covers New Born Baby beyond 90 days only on payment of requisite premium.

If this Option is in force in respect of the Insured Person, then the relevant part of Exclusion VI.B.14 will be deemed inoperative for the purpose of this Option.

## 12. Daily Cash Allowance on Hospitalisation

We will pay Daily Cash Allowance to the Insured Person for every continuous and completed period of 24 hours of Hospitalisation, subject to the hospitalisation claim being admissible under the policy, as per the table below:

Sum Insured	Limit (Rs.) per day
Upto Rs. 5 Lacs	Rs. 500 per day subject to a maximum of Rs. 5000 per policy period
Above Rs. 5 Lacs and upto Rs. 15 Lacs	Rs. 1000 per day subject to a maximum of Rs. 10000 per policy period
Above Rs. 15 Lacs and upto Rs. 25 Lacs	Rs. 2000 per day subject to a maximum of Rs. 20000 per policy period

The aggregate of Daily Cash Allowance during the policy period shall not exceed 'per policy period limits' as mentioned in the table above.

Daily Cash Allowance will not be payable for Day Care Procedure claims where the hospitalisation is less than 24 hours. Deductible equivalent to Daily Cash Allowance for the first 24 hours Hospitalization will be levied on each Hospitalisation during the Policy Period.

## VI. STANDARD EXCLUSIONS & WAITING PERIODS

### A. WAITING PERIODS

The Company shall not be liable to make any payment under the policy in connection with or in respect of following expenses till the expiry of waiting period mentioned below:

#### 1. Pre-Existing Disease (Code- Excl01):

- a. Expenses related to the treatment of a pre-existing disease (PED) and its direct complications shall be excluded until the expiry of 48 months of continuous coverage after the date of inception of the first policy with us.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



- b. In case of enhancement of sum insured the exclusion shall apply afresh to the extent of sum insured increase.
- c. If the Insured Person is continuously covered without any break as defined under the portability norms of the extant IRDAI (Health Insurance) Regulations, then waiting period for the same would be reduced to the extent of prior coverage.
- d. Coverage under the policy after the expiry of 48 months for any pre-existing disease is subject to the same being declared at the time of application and accepted by us.

## 2. Specific Disease/ Procedure Waiting Period (Code- Excl02):

- a. Expenses related to the treatment of the listed Conditions, surgeries/treatments as per Table A and Table B below, shall be excluded until the expiry of 24 months and 48 months respectively of continuous coverage after the date of inception of the first policy with us. This exclusion shall not be applicable for claims arising due to an accident.
- b. In case of enhancement of sum insured the exclusion shall apply afresh to the extent of sum insured increase.
- c. If any of the specified disease/procedure falls under the waiting period specified for pre-Existing diseases, then the longer of the two waiting periods shall apply.
- d. The waiting period for listed conditions shall apply even if contracted after the policy or declared and accepted without a specific exclusion.
- e. If the Insured Person is continuously covered without any break as defined under the applicable norms on portability stipulated by IRDAI, then waiting period for the same would be reduced to the extent of prior coverage.
- f. List of specific diseases/procedures:

**Table A. Two years waiting period**

1. All internal and external benign tumours, cysts, polyps of any kind, including benign breast lumps	10. Piles, Fissures and Fistula-in-ano; Pilonidal sinus
2. Benign ENT disorders	11. Prolapse intervertebral Disc and Spinal Diseases unless arising from Accident
3. Benign prostatic hypertrophy	12. Benign Skin Disorders
4. Cataract	13. Calculus diseases
5. Acid Peptic diseases	14. Treatment for Menorrhagia/Fibromyoma, Myoma and Prolapse of uterus
6. Gout and Rheumatism	15. Any treatment for varicose veins and ulcers including surgical intervention
7. Hernia of all types	16. Polycystic ovarian disease
8. Hydrocele	17. Internal Congenital Anomaly
9. Non infective Arthritis	

**Table B. Four years waiting period**

1. Joint Replacement due to Degenerative condition, unless necessitated due to an accident.
2. Age-related Osteoarthritis & Osteoporosis
3. Age-related Macular Degeneration (ARMD)
4. Named Mental Illnesses: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Schizophrenia (ICD - F20; F21; F25)</li><li>b. Bipolar Affective Disorders (ICD - F31; F34)</li></ol>

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



- c. Depression (ICD - F32; F33)
- d. Obsessive Compulsive Disorders (ICD - F42; F60.5)
- e. Psychosis (ICD - F 22; F23; F28; F29)

- 5. All Neurodegenerative disorders

### 3. First Thirty Days Waiting Period (Code- Excl03):

- a. Expenses related to the treatment of any illness within 30 days from the first policy commencement date shall be excluded except claims arising due to an accident.
- b. This exclusion shall not, however, apply if the Insured Person has Continuous Coverage for more than twelve months.
- c. The within referred waiting period is made applicable to the enhanced sum insured in the event of granting higher sum insured subsequently.

The exclusions under VI.A.1-3 are subject to Portability Regulations.

## B. STANDARD PERMANENT EXCLUSIONS

The Company shall not be liable to make any payment under the policy, in respect of any expenses incurred in connection with or in respect of:

### 1. Investigation & Evaluation (Code- Excl04):

- a. Expenses related to any admission primarily for diagnostics and evaluation purposes only are excluded.
- b. Any diagnostic expenses which are not related or not incidental to the current diagnosis and treatment are excluded.

### 2. Rest Cure, rehabilitation and respite care (Code- Excl05): Expenses related to any admission primarily for enforced bed rest and not for receiving treatment. This also includes:

- a. Custodial care either at home or in a nursing facility for personal care such as help with activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, moving around either by skilled nurses or assistant or non-skilled persons.
- b. Any services for people who are terminally ill to address physical, social, emotional and spiritual needs.

### 3. Obesity/ Weight Control (Code- Excl06): Expenses related to the surgical treatment of obesity that does not fulfil all the below conditions:

- A. Surgery to be conducted is upon the advice of the Doctor
- B. The surgery/procedure conducted should be supported by clinical protocols
- C. The member has to be 18 years of age or older and
- D. Body Mass Index (BMI);
  - a. greater than or equal to 40 or
  - b. greater than or equal to 35 in conjunction with any of the following severe co-morbidities following failure of less invasive methods of weight loss:
    - i. Obesity-related cardiomyopathy
    - ii. Coronary heart disease
    - iii. Severe Sleep Apnoea
    - iv. Uncontrolled Type2 Diabetes

### 4. Change-of-Gender treatments (Code- Excl07): Expenses related to any treatment, including surgical management, to change characteristics of the body to those of the opposite sex.

### 5. Cosmetic or Plastic Surgery (Code- Excl08): Expenses for cosmetic or plastic surgery or any treatment to change appearance unless for reconstruction following an accident, burn(s) or cancer or as part of

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



medically necessary treatment. For this to be considered a medical necessity, it must be certified by the attending Medical Practitioner.

6. Hazardous or Adventure sports (**Code- Excl09**): Expenses related to any treatment necessitated due to participation as a professional in hazardous or adventure sports, including but not limited to, paragliding, rock climbing, mountaineering, rafting, motor racing, horse racing or scuba diving, hand gliding, sky diving, deep-sea diving.
7. Breach of law (**Code- Excl10**): Expenses for treatment directly arising from or consequent upon any Insured Person committing or attempting to commit a breach of law with criminal intent.
8. Treatment for, Alcoholism, drug or substance abuse or any addictive condition and consequences thereof. (**Code- Excl12**)
9. Treatments received in health hydros, nature cure clinics, spas or similar establishments or private beds registered as a nursing home attached to such establishments or where admission is arranged wholly or partly for domestic reasons. (**Code- Excl13**)
10. Dietary supplements and substances that can be purchased without prescription, including but not limited to Vitamins, minerals and organic substances unless prescribed by a medical practitioner as part of hospitalisation claim or day care procedure. (**Code- Excl14**)
11. Refractive Error (**Code- Excl15**): Expenses related to the treatment for correction of eyesight due to refractive error less than 7.5 dioptres.
12. Unproven Treatments (**Code- Excl16**): Expenses related to any unproven treatment, services and supplies for or in connection with any treatment. Unproven treatments are treatments, procedures or supplies that lack significant medical documentation to support their effectiveness.
13. Sterility and Infertility (**Code- Excl17**): Expenses related to sterility and infertility. This includes:
  - i. Any type of contraception, sterilization
  - ii. Assisted Reproduction services including artificial insemination and advanced reproductive technologies such as IVF, ZIFT, GIFT, ICSI
  - iii. Gestational Surrogacy
  - iv. Reversal of sterilization
14. Maternity (**Code- Excl18**):
  - a. Medical treatment expenses traceable to childbirth (including complicated deliveries and caesarean sections incurred during hospitalisation) except ectopic pregnancy;
  - b. Expenses towards miscarriage (unless due to an accident) and lawful medical termination of pregnancy during the policy period.

## C. SPECIFIC PERMANENT EXCLUSIONS

15. All expenses caused by or arising from or attributable to foreign invasion, act of foreign enemies, hostilities, warlike operations (whether war be declared or not or while performing duties in the armed forces of any country), civil war, public defence, rebellion, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power.
16. All Illness/expenses caused by ionizing radiation or contamination by radioactivity from any nuclear fuel (explosive or hazardous form) or from any nuclear waste from the combustion of nuclear fuel nuclear, chemical or biological attack.
17. a) Stem cell implantation/Surgery/therapy, harvesting, storage or any kind of Treatment using stem cells except as provided for in Clause V.9.L above; b) growth hormone therapy.
18. Congenital External Diseases, Defects or anomalies.
19. Circumcision unless necessary for Treatment of an Illness or Injury not excluded hereunder or due to an Accident.
20. Cost of routine medical examination and preventive health check-up unless as provided for in Base Cover V.8

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



21. Vaccination or inoculation of any kind unless it is post animal bite.
22. Routine eye-examinations, cost of spectacles, contact lenses.
23. a) Cost of hearing aids; including optometric therapy; b) cochlear implants unless necessitated by an Accident or required intra-operatively.
24. Dental treatment or surgery of any kind unless necessitated by accident and requiring hospitalisation.
25. Any treatment related to sleep disorder or sleep apnoea syndrome
26. Intentional self-inflicted Injury, attempted suicide.
27. Treatments other than Allopathy and Ayurvedic, Homeopathic & Unani branches of medicine.
28. Any expenses incurred on Domiciliary Hospitalization
29. Any expenses incurred on Out-patient treatment (OPD treatment)
30. Unless used intra-operatively, any expenses incurred on prosthesis, corrective devices; External and or durable Medical / Non-medical equipment of any kind used for diagnosis and/or treatment and/or monitoring and/or maintenance and/or support including instruments used in treatment of sleep apnoea syndrome; Infusion pump, Oxygen concentrator, Ambulatory devices, sub cutaneous insulin pump and also any medical equipment, which are subsequently used at home. This is indicative and please refer to Annexure-1 for the complete list of non-payable items.
31. Change of treatment from one system of medicine to another system unless recommended by the consultant/hospital under whom the treatment is taken.
32. Treatments including Rotational Field Quantum Magnetic Resonance (RFQMR), External Counter Pulsation (ECP), Enhanced External Counter Pulsation (EECP), Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy, chondrocyte or osteocyte implantation, procedures using platelet rich plasma, Trans Cutaneous Electric Nerve Stimulation; Use of oral immunomodulatory/ supplemental drugs.
33. Artificial life maintenance including life support machine use, from the date of confirmation by the treating doctor that the patient is in a vegetative state
34. Any item(s) or treatment specified in 'list of expenses (non-medical) – payable/ non-payable' as per Annexure-1 and available on Company web site also, unless specifically covered under the Policy.

## VII. TERMS AND CLAUSES

### A. STANDARD GENERAL TERMS AND CLAUSES

1. **Condition Precedent to Admission of Liability:** The terms and conditions of the policy must be fulfilled by the Insured Person for the Company to make any payment for claim(s) arising under the policy.
2. **Complete Discharge:** Any payment to the Policyholder, Insured Person or his/her nominees or his/her legal representative or assignee or to the Hospital, as the case may be, for any benefit under the policy shall be a valid discharge towards payment of claim by the Company to the extent of that amount for the particular claim.
3. **Claim Settlement (provision for Penal Interest)**
  - i. The Company shall settle or reject a claim, as the case may be, within 30 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document.
  - ii. In the case of delay in the payment of a claim, the Company shall be liable to pay interest to the Policyholder from the date of receipt of last necessary document to the date of payment of claim at a rate 2% above the bank rate.
  - iii. However, where the circumstances of a claim warrant an investigation in the opinion of the Company, it shall initiate and complete such investigation at the earliest, in any case not later than 30 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document. In such cases, the Company shall settle or reject the claim within 45 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



- iv. In case of delay beyond stipulated 45 days, the company shall be liable to pay interest to the Policyholder at a rate 2% above the bank rate from the date of receipt of last necessary document to the date of payment of claim.

(Explanation: "Bank rate" shall mean the rate fixed by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) at the beginning of the financial year in which claim has fallen due).

## 4. Multiple Policies:

- i. In case of multiple policies taken by an Insured Person during a period from one or more Insurers to indemnify treatment costs, the Insured Person shall have the right to require a settlement of his/her claim in terms of any of his/her policies. In all such cases the Insurer chosen by the Insured Person shall be obliged to settle the claim as long as the claim is within the limits of and according to the terms of the chosen policy.
- ii. Insured Person having multiple policies shall also have the right to prefer claims under this policy for the amounts disallowed under any other policy / policies even if the sum insured is not exhausted. Then the Insurer shall independently settle the claim subject to the terms and conditions of this policy.
- iii. If the amount to be claimed exceeds the sum insured under a single policy, the Insured Person shall have the right to choose Insurer from whom he/she wants to claim the balance amount.
- iv. Where an Insured Person has policies from more than one Insurer to cover the same risk on indemnity basis, the Insured Person shall only be indemnified the treatment costs in accordance with the terms and conditions of the chosen policy

## 5. Fraud:

If any claim made by the Insured Person, is in any respect fraudulent, or if any false statement, or declaration is made or used in support thereof, or if any fraudulent means or devices are used by the Insured Person or anyone acting on his/her behalf to obtain any benefit under this policy, all benefits under this policy and the premium paid shall be forfeited.

Any amount already paid against claims made under this policy but which are found fraudulent later shall be repaid by all recipient(s)/Policyholder(s), who has made that particular claim, who shall be jointly and severally liable for such repayment to the Insurer.

For the purpose of this clause, the expression "fraud" means any of the following acts committed by the Insured Person or by his agent or the hospital/doctor/any other party acting on behalf of the Insured Person, with intent to deceive the Insurer or to induce the Insurer to issue an insurance policy:

- a) the suggestion, as a fact of that which is not true and which the Insured Person does not believe to be true;
- b) the active concealment of a fact by the Insured Person having knowledge or belief of the fact;
- c) any other act fitted to deceive; and
- d) any such act or omission as the law specially declares to be fraudulent

The Company shall not repudiate the claim and / or forfeit the policy benefits on the ground of Fraud, if the Insured Person / beneficiary can prove that the misstatement was true to the best of his knowledge and there was no deliberate intention to suppress the fact or that such misstatement of or suppression of material fact are within the knowledge of the Insurer.

## 6. Cancellation:

- i. The Policyholder may cancel this policy by giving 15 days' written notice and in such an event, the Company shall refund premium for the unexpired policy period as detailed below:

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



CANCELLATION AFTER PERIOD ON RISK	RATE OF PREMIUM TO BE REFUNDED
Upto one month	3/4 <sup>th</sup> of the annual rate
>one month and upto three months	1/2 of the annual rate
>three months and upto six months	1/4 <sup>th</sup> of the annual rate
Exceeding six months	No refund

Notwithstanding anything contained herein or otherwise, no refunds of premium shall be made in respect of Cancellation where, any claim has been admitted or has been lodged or any benefit has been availed by the Insured Person under the policy.

- ii. The Company may cancel the policy at any time on grounds of misrepresentation, non-disclosure of material facts, fraud by the Insured Person by giving 15 days' written notice. There would be no refund of premium on cancellation on grounds of misrepresentation, non-disclosure of material facts or fraud.

## 7. Migration:

The Insured Person will have the option to migrate the policy to other health insurance products/plans offered by the company by applying for migration of the policy at least 30 days before the policy renewal date as per IRDAI guidelines on Migration. If such person is presently covered and has been continuously covered without any lapses under any health insurance product/plan offered by the company, the Insured Person will get the accrued continuity benefits in waiting periods as per IRDAI guidelines on migration. For Detailed Guidelines on migration, kindly refer the link:

[https://www.irdai.gov.in/ADMINCMS/cms/whatsNew\\_Layout.aspx?page=PageNo3987&flag=1](https://www.irdai.gov.in/ADMINCMS/cms/whatsNew_Layout.aspx?page=PageNo3987&flag=1)

## 8. Portability:

The Insured Person will have the option to port the policy to other Insurers by applying to such Insurer to port the entire policy along with all the members of the family, if any, at least 45 days before, but not earlier than 60 days from the policy renewal date as per IRDAI guidelines related to portability. If such person is presently covered and has been continuously covered without any lapses under any health insurance policy with an Indian General/Health Insurer, the proposed Insured Person will get the accrued continuity benefits in waiting periods as per IRDAI guidelines on portability

For detailed Guidelines on Portability, kindly refer the link:

[https://www.irdai.gov.in/ADMINCMS/cms/whatsNew\\_Layout.aspx?page=PageNo3987&flag=1](https://www.irdai.gov.in/ADMINCMS/cms/whatsNew_Layout.aspx?page=PageNo3987&flag=1)

## 9. Renewal of Policy:

The policy shall ordinarily be renewable except on grounds of fraud, misrepresentation by the Insured Person.

- i. The Company shall endeavour to give notice for renewal. However, the Company is not under obligation to give any notice for renewal.
- ii. Renewal shall not be denied on the ground that the Insured Person had made a claim or claims in the preceding policy years.
- iii. Request for renewal along with requisite premium shall be received by the Company before the end of the policy period.
- iv. At the end of the policy period, the policy shall terminate and can be renewed within the Grace Period of 30 days to maintain continuity of benefits without break in policy. Coverage is not available during the grace period.
- v. No loading shall apply on renewals based on individual claims experience

# **United India Insurance Company Limited**

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## **10. Withdrawal of Policy:**

- i. In the likelihood of this product being withdrawn in future, the Company will intimate the Insured Person about the same 90 days prior to expiry of the policy.
- ii. Insured Person will have the option to migrate to similar health insurance product available with the Company at the time of renewal with all the accrued continuity benefits such as waiver of waiting period, as per IRDAI guidelines, provided the policy has been maintained without a break.

## **11. Possibility of Revision of Terms of the Policy including the Premium Rates:**

The Company, with prior approval of IRDAI, may revise or modify the terms of the policy including the premium rates. The Insured Person shall be notified three months before the changes are effected.

## **12. Free look period:**

The Free Look Period shall be applicable on new Family Medicare policies and not on renewals or at the time of porting/migrating the policy. The Insured Person shall be allowed free look period of fifteen days from date of receipt of the policy document to review the terms and conditions of the policy, and to return the same if not acceptable. If the Insured has not made any claim during the Free Look Period, the Insured shall be entitled to

- i. A refund of the premium paid less any expenses incurred by the Company on medical examination of the Insured Person and the stamp duty charges or
- ii. Where the risk has already commenced and the option of return of the policy is exercised by the Insured Person, a deduction towards the proportionate risk premium for period of cover or
- iii. Where only a part of the insurance coverage has commenced, such proportionate premium commensurate with the insurance coverage during such period;

## **13. Redressal of grievance**

In case of any grievance the Insured Person may contact the Company through:

**Website:** [www.uiic.co.in](http://www.uiic.co.in)

**Toll free:** 1800 425 333 33

**E-mail:** [customercare@uiic.co.in](mailto:customercare@uiic.co.in)

**Courier:** Customer Care Department, Head Office, United India Insurance Co. Ltd., 19, IV Lane, Nungambakkam High Road, Chennai, Tamil Nadu- 600034

Insured Person may also approach the grievance cell at any of the Company's branches with the details of grievance.

If Insured Person is not satisfied with the redressal of grievance through one of the above methods, Insured Person may contact the grievance officer at [customercare@uiic.co.in](mailto:customercare@uiic.co.in)

For updated details of grievance officer, kindly refer the link  
<https://uiic.co.in/en/customercare/grievance>

If Insured Person is not satisfied with the redressal of grievance through above methods, the Insured Person may also approach the office of Insurance Ombudsman of the respective area/region for redressal of grievance as per Insurance Ombudsman Rules 2017. The contact details of the Insurance Ombudsman offices have been provided as **Annexure-2**.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



Grievance may also be lodged at IRDAI Integrated Grievance Management System:  
<https://igms.irda.gov.in/>

## 14. Nomination:

The Policyholder is required at the inception of the policy to make a nomination for the purpose of payment of claims under the policy in the event of death of the Policyholder. Any change of nomination shall be communicated to the company in writing and such change shall be effective only when an endorsement on the policy is made. In the event of death of the Policyholder, the Company will pay the nominee {as named in the Policy Schedule/Policy Certificate/Endorsement (if any)} and in case there is no subsisting nominee, to the legal heirs or legal representatives of the Policyholder whose discharge shall be treated as full and final discharge of its liability under the policy.

## B. SPECIFIC TERMS AND CLAUSES

### 15. Claim Procedure

#### a. Notification of claim

Upon the happening of any event which may give rise to a claim under this Policy, the Insured Person/Insured Person's representative shall notify the TPA (if claim is processed by TPA)/company (if claim is processed by the company) in writing providing all relevant information relating to claim including plan of treatment, policy number etc. within the prescribed time limit as under:

- i. Within 24 hours from the date of emergency hospitalization required or before the Insured Person's discharge from Hospital, whichever is earlier.
- ii. At least 48 hours prior to admission in Hospital in case of a planned Hospitalization.

#### b. Procedure for Cashless claims

- i. Cashless facility for treatment in network hospitals only shall be available to Insured if opted for claim processing by TPA.
- ii. Treatment may be taken in a network provider/PPN hospital and is subject to pre authorization by the TPA. Booklet containing list of network provider/PPN hospitals shall be provided by the TPA. Updated list of network provider/PPN is available on website of the company (<https://uiic.co.in/en/tpa-ppn-network-hospitals>) and the TPA mentioned in the schedule.
- iii. Call the TPA's toll free phone number provided on the health ID card for intimation of claim and related assistance. Inform the ID number for easy reference
- iv. On admission in the network provider/PPN hospital, produce the ID card issued by the TPA at the Hospital Helpdesk. Cashless request form available with the network provider/PPN and TPA shall be completed and sent to the TPA for authorization.
- v. The TPA upon getting cashless request form and related medical information from the Insured Person/ network provider/PPN shall issue pre-authorization letter to the hospital after verification.
- vi. At the time of discharge, the Insured Person shall verify and sign the discharge papers and pay for non-medical and inadmissible expenses.
- vii. The TPA reserves the right to deny pre-authorization in case the Insured Person is unable to provide the relevant medical details.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



- viii. Denial of a Pre-authorization request is in no way to be construed as denial of treatment or denial of coverage. The Insured Person may get the treatment as per treating doctor's advice and submit the claim documents to the TPA for possible reimbursement.

## c. Procedure for reimbursement of claims

- i. In non-network hospitals payment must be made up-front and for reimbursement of claims the Insured Person may submit the necessary documents to TPA (if claim is processed by TPA)/company (if claim is processed by the company) within the prescribed time limit.
- ii. Claims for Pre and Post-Hospitalization will be settled on reimbursement basis on production of relevant claim papers and cash receipts within the prescribed time limit.
- iii. Claims for Cost of Health Check-up will be settled on reimbursement basis on production of test reports and cash receipts within the prescribed time limit.

## d. Documents

The claim is to be supported with the following original documents and submitted within the prescribed time limit.

- i. Duly completed claim form
- ii. Attending medical practitioner's / surgeon's certificate regarding diagnosis/ nature of operation performed, along with date of diagnosis, advise for admission, investigation test reports etc. supported by the prescription from attending medical practitioner.
- iii. Medical history of the patient recorded, bills (including break up of charges) and payment receipts duly supported by the prescription from attending medical practitioner/ hospital.
- iv. Discharge certificate/ summary from the hospital.
- v. Cash-memo from the Diagnostic Centre(s)/ hospital(s)/ chemist(s) supported by proper prescription.
- vi. Payment receipts from doctors, surgeons and anaesthetist.
- vii. Bills, receipt, Sticker of the Implants.
- viii. Any other document required by company/ TPA

### Note

In the event of a claim lodged as per Settlement under multiple policies clause and the original documents having been submitted to the other Insurer, the company may accept the duly certified documents listed under condition VII.6.d and claim settlement advice duly certified by the other Insurer subject to satisfaction of the company.

## e. Time Limits for Submission of Documents:

Type of claim	Time limit for submission of documents to company/TPA
Reimbursement of hospitalisation and pre hospitalisation expenses (limited to 30 days)	Within 15 (fifteen) days of date of discharge from hospital
Reimbursement of post-hospitalisation expenses (limited to 60 days)	Within 15 (fifteen) days from completion of post-hospitalisation treatment
Reimbursement of Cost of Health Check-up	Within 15 (fifteen) days from Health Check-up

### Note:

- i. Waiver of this Condition may be considered in extreme cases of hardship where it is proved to the satisfaction of the Company that under the circumstances in which the Insured was placed it was not possible for him or any other person to give such notice or file claim within the prescribed time-limit.

# **United India Insurance Company Limited**

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



- ii. The company shall only accept bills/invoices/medical treatment related documents only in the Insured Person's name for whom the claim is submitted.
- iii. The Insured Person shall also give the TPA / Company such additional information and assistance as the TPA / Company may require in dealing with the claim including an authorisation to obtain Medical and other records from the hospital, lab, etc.
- iv. All the documents submitted to TPA shall be electronically collected by us for settlement/denial of the claims by the appropriate authority.
- v. Any medical practitioner or Authorised Person authorised by the TPA / Company shall be allowed to examine the Insured Person in case of any alleged injury or disease leading to Hospitalisation if so required.

## **f. Services Offered by TPA**

Servicing of claims i.e. claim admissions and assessments, under this Policy by way of pre-authorization of cashless treatment or processing of claims, as per the terms and conditions of the policy.

The services offered by a TPA shall not include

- i. Claim settlement and claim rejection;
- ii. Any services directly to any Insured Person or to any other person unless such service is in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement entered into with the Company.

## **16. Premium:**

- a. Unless full premium is paid before commencement of risk, this Policy shall have no effect.
- b. Premium can be paid online for both, new policy and renewals.
- c. PAN details must be submitted by the Insured. In case PAN is not available, Form 60 or Form 61 must be submitted.
- d. Tax rebate available as per provision of Income Tax rules under Section 80-D.

## **17. Place of treatment and Payment:**

- a. This Policy covers only medical/surgical treatment taken in India.
- b. Admissible claims shall be payable only in Indian Rupees.
- c. Payment shall be made directly to Network Hospital if cashless facility is applied for before treatment and accepted by TPA. If TPA does not accept the request for Cashless facility, bills shall be submitted after payment under Reimbursement. However, submission of claim papers does not mean admission of claim.

## **18. Communication:**

- a. All communication should be in writing.
- b. For ID card, PPN/network provider related issues, claim serviced by TPA, communication should be made to the TPA at the address mentioned in the schedule. For claim serviced by the company, policy related issues or change in address, communication should be made to the policy issuing office at the address mentioned in the schedule.
- c. Insured will disclose all material information during the policy period such as change in occupation in writing to the policy issuing office.
- d. The company or TPA shall communicate to the Insured Person at the address mentioned in the schedule.
- e. No waiver of any terms, provisions, conditions and endorsements of this policy shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by an authorised official of the Company.

# **United India Insurance Company Limited**

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## **19. Basis of Insurance:**

- a. This policy is issued on the basis of the truth and accuracy of statements in the Proposal.
- b. This policy shall be void and all premium paid hereon shall be forfeited to the Company, in the event of fraud, misrepresentation or misdescription or non-disclosure of any material fact.
- c. The Proposal Form, Prospectus, Pre-acceptance Health check-up report (if carried out) and the Policy issued shall constitute complete contract of insurance.

## **20. Change of Sum Insured**

- i. The Insured member can apply for change (Increase/ Decrease) of Sum Insured at the time of renewal, subject to underwriting, by submitting a fresh proposal form/ written request to the company. Any request for increase of Sum Insured must be accompanied by a declaration that the Insured or any other Insured Person in respect of whom such enhancement is sought is not aware of any symptoms or other indications that may give rise to a claim under the policy. The Company may require such Insured Person/s to undergo a Medical examination to enable the company to take a decision on accepting the request for enhancement in the Sum Insured.
- ii. The acceptance of enhancement of Sum Insured would be at the discretion of the company, based on the health condition of the insured members & claim history of the policy.
- iii. All waiting periods as defined in the Policy shall apply for the incremental portion of the Sum Insured from the effective date of enhancement of such Sum Insured considering such Policy Period as the first Policy with the Company.

## **21. Arbitration**

- i. If any dispute or difference shall arise as to the quantum to be paid under the policy (liability being otherwise admitted) such difference shall independently of all other questions be referred to the decision of a sole arbitrator to be appointed in writing by the parties or if they cannot agree upon a single arbitrator within 30 days of any party invoking arbitration, the same shall be referred to a panel of three arbitrators, comprising of two arbitrators, one to be appointed by each of the parties to the dispute/difference and the third arbitrator to be appointed by such two arbitrators and arbitration shall be conducted under and in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996, as amended by Arbitration and Conciliation (Amendment) Act, 2015 (No. 3 of 2016).
- ii. It is clearly agreed and understood that no difference or dispute shall be referable to arbitration as herein before provided, if the Company has disputed or not accepted liability under or in respect of this Policy.
- iii. It is hereby expressly stipulated and declared that it shall be a condition precedent to any right of action or suit upon this policy that award by such arbitrator/arbitrators of the amount of the loss or damage shall be first obtained.

## **22. Limitation:**

If a claim is declined and within 12 calendar months from such disclaimer any suit or proceeding is not filed then the claim shall for all purposes be deemed to have been abandoned and shall not thereafter be recoverable hereunder.

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## VIII. LOADING & DISCOUNTS

### a. No Claim Discount

The Insured shall be entitled for No Claim Discount of 5% every claim free year under Family Medicare Policy on renewal premium and for every subsequent claim free year subject to a maximum of 15%.

N.B: No Claim Discount will be withdrawn if policy is not renewed within the grace period allowed under the policy or in the event of any claim reported under the expiring policy.

### b. Family Discount

In case of policies issued on Individual Sum Insured Basis, 5% family discount will be allowed if more than one persons of a family are covered.

### c. Online Discount

A Discount of 10% will be applicable for fresh policies purchased online through the Company's website. For renewals, the same discount of 10% shall be offered provided the original policy was purchased online through the Company's website and all subsequent renewals are only made through the Company's website.

### d. Underwriting Loading for Pre-existing Conditions

We may apply a risk loading on the premium payable (excluding statutory levies & taxes) based on your health status if accepted at the time of underwriting. Loadings will be applied from Inception Date of the first Policy including subsequent renewal(s).

The loadings are applicable on individual ailments only. In case of loading on two or more ailments, the loadings shall apply in conjunction on additive basis. However, maximum risk loading per individual shall not exceed 50% of Premium excluding applicable Taxes. In case of floater policies, where more than one individual have applicable loading for pre-existing condition, the highest of the total loading of the individuals irrespective of age, shall be applied upto a maximum of 50% of premium.

Details of applicable loadings by ailments/ condition are listed as under:

S.No.	List of Acceptable Conditions (subject to other co-existing conditions)	Applicable Underwriting Loading (%)
1	Haemolytic Anaemia	10
2	Asthma	10
3	Epilepsy	10
4	Renal Stones	10
5	Diabetes Mellitus	20
6	Hypertension	20

**Note: The application of loading does not mean that the illness/ condition, for which loading has been applied, would be covered from inception. Any waiting period as mentioned in Section VI.A.1 above shall be applied on illness/condition, as applicable.**

## IX. IRDAI REGULATIONS

This policy is subject to Provisions of Insurance Act, 1938, IRDAI (Health Insurance) Regulations 2016 and IRDAI (Protection of Policyholders' Interest) Regulations 2017 as amended from time to time.

\* \* \* \* \*

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## UNITED INDIA INSURANCE COMPANY LIMITED

Policy Issuing Office Address

PH: (\*\*\*\*) \*\*\*\*\* EMAIL:\*\*\*\*\*@\*\*\*\*

### FAMILY MEDICARE POLICY

UIN NO. UIHLIP22070V042122

POLICY NO.:

### PERIOD OF INSURANCE

FROM --:-- Hrs on dd/mm/yyyy  
To MIDNIGHT on dd/mm/yyyy

#### *Insured*

#### Name

#### Address

Agent Name : \_\_\_\_\_

Agent Code : \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile/Landline Number/Email : / \_\_\_\_\_

**IMPORTANT NOTICE: KINDLY UPDATE YOUR AADHAAR NO. AND PAN/FORM 60. PLEASE IGNORE IF ALREADY UPDATED.**

For any Information, Service Requests and Grievances please write to  
[officecode@uiic.co.in](mailto:officecode@uiic.co.in)

For ID Cards & Claim Intimations Please contact the TPA mentioned in the Policy  
document.

REGD. & HEAD OFFICE, 24, WHITES ROAD, CHENNAI – 600014 Website: <http://www.uiic.co.in>

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



QR  
CODE

## FAMILY MEDICARE POLICY SCHEDULE

Policy Number				Previous Policy No		
Name/ID Of Insured						
Tel. (O)		Tel(R)		Fax		
Business/Occupation	None	Mobile		Email		
Period Of Insurance	From --- Hrs of dd/mm/yyyy			To Midnight of dd/mm/yyyy		
Policy Type	Individual Sum Insured Basis/ Family Floater Basis					

### Insured Details

Sl no	Insured Name	Date of Birth (dd/mm/yyyy)	Gender	Relation	Occupation	Pre-Existing Disease /Condition declared	Nominee Name	Nominee Relation
1								
2								
3								
4								

Sl no	Insured Name	Sum Insured	Premium	Restore Premium if opted for	Hospital Daily cash Limit (per day/per policy)	Hospital Daily cash Premium if opted for	Maternity Exp. & New Born Baby Cover Premium if opted for	Pre-Existing Disease/ condition loading	Inception Date of first policy
1									
2									
3									
4									

Total Basic Premium		Net Premium	
Add Hospital Daily Cash Premium		Add CGST@ 9% of Premium	
Add Maternity Expenses/ New Born Baby Cover Premium		Add SGST @ 9% of Premium	
Add Restore Premium		Total Premium Payable	
Add PED Loading		Receipt No	
Less No Claim Discount			
Less Family Discount		Receipt Date	
<b>Agent Name</b>		<b>Agent/Broker Code</b>	
<b>Agent Contact Number</b>		<b>Dev Officer Code</b>	

Customer GST No.:		Office GST No.:	
SAC Code:		Invoice No. & Date:	
<b>Amount Subject to Reverse Charges</b>			

**Anti-Money Laundering Clause:-** In the event of a claim under the policy exceeding ₹ 1 lakh or a claim for refund of premium exceeding ₹ 1 lakh, the insured will comply with the provisions of AML policy of the company. The AML policy is available in all our operating offices as well as Company's web site.

# **United India Insurance Company Limited**

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



Date of Proposal and Declaration:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned being duly authorised has hereunto set his/her hand at <Office Location> <Office Code> on this \_\_\_ day of ,<Month> ,<Year>.

**For and On behalf of  
United India Insurance Co. Ltd.**

Affix  
Policy  
Stamp  
Here

**Authorised Signatory.**

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



**POLICY NO.:**

**UIN:**

## Details of TPA

Please contact the following TPA for Issue of Identity Cards, Cashless Approvals & Claims Settlement.

Name of TPA				
Address				
Toll Free number				
Contact Details	For General Enquiries	For Cashless approval	For Claim intimation	For Grievances
Telephone Numbers				
Email IDs				

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## ANNEXURE – 1

### FAMILY MEDICARE POLICY

#### List of Non-Medical Expenses under this Policy – Payable/Not Payable

##### List I – Optional Items

Sr. No	Item	Payable / Not Payable
1	BABY FOOD	Not Payable
2	BABY UTILITIES CHARGES	Not Payable
3	BEAUTY SERVICES	Not Payable
4	BELTS/ BRACES	Payable for cases who have undergone surgery of thoracic or lumbar spine.
5	BUDS	Not Payable
6	COLD PACK/HOT PACK	Not Payable
7	CARRY BAGS	Not Payable
8	EMAIL / INTERNET CHARGES	Not Payable
9	FOOD CHARGES (OTHER THAN PATIENT'S DIET PROVIDED BY HOSPITAL)	Not Payable
10	LEGGINGS	Payable in case of varicose vein surgery
11	LAUNDRY CHARGES	Not Payable
12	MINERAL WATER	Not Payable
13	SANITARY PAD	Not Payable
14	TELEPHONE CHARGES	Not Payable
15	GUEST SERVICES	Not Payable
16	CREPE BANDAGE	Not Payable
17	DIAPER OF ANY TYPE	Not Payable
18	EYELET COLLAR	Not Payable
19	SLINGS	Reasonable costs for one sling in case of upper arm fractures is payable
20	BLOOD GROUPING AND CROSS MATCHING OF DONORS SAMPLES	Part of Cost of Blood, not payable
21	SERVICE CHARGES WHERE NURSING CHARGE ALSO CHARGED	Part of room charge not payable separately
22	Television Charges	Payable under room charges not if separately levied
23	SURCHARGES	Part of Room Charge, Not payable separately
24	ATTENDANT CHARGES	Not Payable - Part of Room Charges
25	EXTRA DIET OF PATIENT (OTHER THAN THAT WHICH FORMS PART OF BED CHARGE)	Not Payable; however, Patient Diet as covered under clause V.1.A provided by hospital only is payable
26	BIRTH CERTIFICATE	Not Payable
27	CERTIFICATE CHARGES	Not Payable
28	COURIER CHARGES	Not Payable
29	CONVEYANCE CHARGES	Not Payable
30	MEDICAL CERTIFICATE	Not Payable
31	MEDICAL RECORDS	Not Payable
32	PHOTOCOPIES CHARGES	Not Payable
33	MORTUARY CHARGES	Payable up to 24 hours, shifting charges not payable
34	WALKING AIDS CHARGES	Not Payable
35	OXYGEN CYLINDER (FOR USAGE OUTSIDE THE HOSPITAL)	Not Payable
36	SPACER	Not Payable
37	SPIROMETRE	Device not payable
38	NEBULIZER KIT	Not Payable
39	STEAM INHALER	Not Payable

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



40	ARMSLING	Not Payable
41	THERMOMETER	Not Payable
42	CERVICAL COLLAR	Not Payable
43	SPLINT	Not Payable
44	DIABETIC FOOT WEAR	Not Payable
45	KNEE BRACES (LONG/ SHORT/ HINGED)	Not Payable
46	KNEE IMMOBILIZER/SHOULDER IMMOBILIZER	Not Payable
47	LUMBO SACRAL BELT	Payable for cases who have undergone surgery of lumbar spine.
48	NIMBUS BED OR WATER OR AIR BED CHARGES	Payable for any ICU patient requiring more than 3 days in ICU, all patients with paraplegia/quadruplegia for any reason and at a reasonable cost of approximately Rs 200/- day
49	AMBULANCE COLLAR	Not Payable
50	AMBULANCE EQUIPMENT	Not Payable
51	ABDOMINAL BINDER	Payable for cases who have undergone surgery of lumbar spine.
52	PRIVATE NURSES CHARGES- SPECIAL NURSING CHARGES	Payable in post-hospitalisation
53	SUGAR FREE Tablets	Payable -Sugar free variants of admissible medicines are not excluded
54	CREAMS POWDERS LOTIONS (Toiletries are not payable, only prescribed medical pharmaceuticals payable)	Payable when prescribed
55	ECG ELECTRODES	Up to 5 electrodes are required for every case visiting OT or ICU. For longer stay in ICU, may require a change and at least one set every second day is payable.
56	GLOVES	Sterilized Gloves payable / unsterilized gloves not payable
57	NEBULISATION KIT	Payable reasonably if used during hospitalisation
58	ANY KIT WITH NO DETAILS MENTIONED [DELIVERY KIT, ORTHOKIT, RECOVERY KIT, ETC]	Not Payable
59	KIDNEY TRAY	Not Payable
60	MASK	Not Payable
61	OUNCE GLASS	Not Payable
62	OXYGEN MASK	Not Payable
63	PELVIC TRACTION BELT	Payable in case of PIVD requiring traction
64	PAN CAN	Not Payable
65	TROLLEY COVER	Not Payable
66	UROMETER, URINE JUG	Not Payable
67	AMBULANCE	Payable
68	VASOFIX SAFETY	Payable - maximum of 3 in 48 hours and then 1 in 24 hours

## List II – Items that are to be subsumed into Room Charges

Sr. No	Item
1	BABY CHARGES (UNLESS SPECIFIED/INDICATED)
2	HAND WASH
3	SHOE COVER
4	CAPS
5	CRADLE CHARGES
6	COMB
7	EAU DE-COLOGNE / ROOM FRESHNERS
8	FOOT COVER
9	GOWN
10	SLIPPERS
11	TISSUE PAPER

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



12	TOOTH PASTE
13	TOOTH BRUSH
14	BED PAN
15	FACE MASK
16	FLEXI MASK
17	HAND HOLDER
18	SPUTUM CUP
19	DISINFECTANT LOTIONS
20	LUXURY TAX
21	HVAC
22	HOUSE KEEPING CHARGES
23	AIR CONDITIONER CHARGES
24	IM IV INJECTION CHARGES
25	CLEAN SHEET
26	BLANKET/WARMER BLANKET
27	ADMISSION KIT
28	DIABETIC CHART CHARGES
29	DOCUMENTATION CHARGES / ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES
30	DISCHARGE PROCEDURE CHARGES
31	DAILY CHART CHARGES
32	ENTRANCE PASS / VISTOR'S PASS CHARGES
33	EXPENSES RELATED TO PRESCRIPTION ON DISCHARGE
34	FILE OPENING CHARGES
35	INCIDENTAL EXPENSES / MISC. CHARGES (NOT EXPLAINED)
36	PATIENT IDENTIFICATION BAND / NAME TAG
37	PULSE OXIMETER CHARGES

### List III – Items that are to be subsumed into Procedure Charges

Sr. No	Item
1	HAIR REMOVAL CREAM
2	DISPOSABLES RAZORS CHARGES (for site preparations)
3	EYE PAD
4	EYE SHIELD
5	CAMERA COVER
6	DVD, CD CHARGES
7	GAUZE SOFT
8	GAUZE
9	WARD AND THEATRE BOOKING CHARGES
10	ARTHROSCOPY AND ENDOSCOPY INSTRUMENTS
11	MICROSCOPE COVER
12	SURGICAL BLADES, HARMONIC SCALPEL, SHAVER
13	SURGICAL DRILL
14	EYE KIT
15	EYE DRAPE
16	X-RAY FILM
17	BOYLES APPARATUS CHARGES
18	COTTON
19	COTTON BANDAGE
20	SURGICAL
21	APRON
22	TORNIQUET
23	ORTHOBUNDLE, GYNAEC BUNDLE

# **United India Insurance Company Limited**

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRDAI REG NO.545



## List IV – Items that are to be subsumed into costs of treatment

Sr. No	Item
1	ADMISSION/REGISTRATION CHARGES
2	HOSPITALISATION FOR EVALUATION/DIAGNOSTIC PURPOSE
3	URINE CONTAINER
4	BLOOD RESERVATION CHARGES AND ANTE NATAL BOOKING CHARGES
5	BIPAP MACHINE
6	CPAP/ CAPD EQUIPMENTS
7	INFUSION PUMP-COST
8	HYDROGEN PEROXIDE / SPIRIT / DISINFECTANTS ETC
9	NUTRITION PLANNING CHARGES – DIETICIAN CHARGES, DIET CHARGES
10	HIV KIT
11	ANTISEPTIC MOUTHWASH
12	LOZENGES
13	MOUTH PAINT
14	VACCINATION CHARGES
15	ALCOHOL SWABS
16	SCRUB SOLUTIONS / STERILLIUM
17	GLUCOMETER & STRIPS
18	URINE BAG

# United India Insurance Company Limited

Corporate Identity Number: U93090TN1938GOI000108

Registered Office: 24 Whites Road, Chennai – 600014

IRD&I REG NO.545



## Annexure-2

The contact details of the **Insurance Ombudsman** offices are as below-

Areas of Jurisdiction	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman	districts of Uttar Pradesh :	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 6th Floor, Jeevan Bhawan, Phase-II, Nawal Kishore Road, Hazratganj, Lucknow - 226 001. Tel.: 0522 - 2231330 / 2231331. Fax: 0522 - 2231310 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.lucknow@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.lucknow@ecoi.co.in</a>
Gujarat , UT of Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Daman and Diu	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Prakash Building, 6th floor, Tilak Marg, Relief Road, Ahmedabad – 380 001. Tel No: 079 - 25501201/02/05/06. Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.ahmedabad@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.ahmedabad@ecoi.co.in</a>	Laitpur, Jhansi, Mahoba, Hamirpur, Banda, Chitrakoot, Allahabad, Mirzapur, Sonhabdha, Fatehpur, Pratapgarh, Jaunpur, Varanasi, Gazipur, Jalaun, Kanpur, Lucknow, Unnao, Sitapur, Lakhimpur, Bhabraich, Barabanki, Raebareli, Sravasti, Gonda, Faizabad, Amethi, Kaushambi, Balrampur, Basti, Ambedkarnagar, Sultanpur, Maharajgang, Santakbirnagar, Azamgarh, Kushinagar, Gorkhpur, Deoria, Mau, Ghazipur, Chandauli, Ballia, Sidharthnagar.	
Karnataka	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Soudha Building, PID No. 57-27-N-19 Ground Floor, 19/19, 24th Main Road, JP Nagar, 1st Phase, Bengaluru – 560 078. Tel.: 080 - 26652048 / 26652049. Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.bengaluru@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.bengaluru@ecoi.co.in</a>		
Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Janak Vihar Complex, 2nd Floor, 6, Malviya Nagar, Opp. Airtel Office, Near New Market, Bhopal – 462 003. Tel.: 0755 - 2769201 / 2769202. Fax: 0755 – 2769203 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.bhopal@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.bhopal@ecoi.co.in</a>		
Odisha	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 62, Forest park, Bhubneshwar – 751 009. Tel.: 0674 - 2596461 / 2596455. Fax: 0674 – 2596429 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.bhubaneswar@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.bhubaneswar@ecoi.co.in</a>	Goa, Mumbai Metropolitan Region excluding Navi Mumbai & Thane	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 3rd Floor, Jeevan Seva Annex, S. V. Road, Santacruz (W), Mumbai - 400 054. Tel.: 022 - 26106552 / 26106960. Fax: 022 - 26106052 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.mumbai@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.mumbai@ecoi.co.in</a>
Punjab , Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, UT of Chandigarh	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, S.C.O. No. 101, 102 & 103, 2nd Floor, Batra Building, Sector 17 – D, Chandigarh – 160 017. Tel.: 0172 - 2706196 / 2706468. Fax: 0172 – 2708274 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.chandigarh@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.chandigarh@ecoi.co.in</a>	State of Uttarakhand and the following Districts of Uttar Pradesh: Agra, Aligarh, Bagpat, Bareilly, Bijnor, Budaun, Bulandshehar, Etah, Kannauj, Mainpuri, Mathura, Meerut, Moradabad, Muzaffarnagar, Oraiyya, Pilibhit, Etawah, Farrukhabad, Firozbad, Gautambodhanagar, Ghaziabad, Hardoi, Shahjahanpur, Hapur, Shamli, Rampur, Kashganj, Sambhal, Amroha, Hathras, Kanshiramnagar, Saharanpur	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Bhagwan Sahai Palace 4th Floor, Main Road, Naya Bans, Sector 15, Distt: Gautam Buddh Nagar, U.P- 201301. Tel.: 0120-2514250 / 2514252 / 2514253. Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.noida@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.noida@ecoi.co.in</a>
Tamil Nadu, UT– Pondicherry Town and Karaikal (which are part of UT of Pondicherry)	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Fatima Akhtar Court, 4th Floor, 453, Anna Salai, Teynampet, Chennai – 600 018. Tel.: 044 - 24333668 / 24335284. Fax: 044 – 24333664 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.chennai@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.chennai@ecoi.co.in</a>		
Delhi	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 2/2 A, Universal Insurance Building, Asaf Ali Road, New Delhi – 110 002. Tel.: 011 - 23232481/23213504. Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.delhi@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.delhi@ecoi.co.in</a>		
Assam , Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland and Tripura	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Nivesh, 5th Floor, Nr. Panbazar over bridge, S.S. Road, Guwahati – 781001 (ASSAM). Tel.: 0361 - 2632204 / 2602205. Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.guwahati@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.guwahati@ecoi.co.in</a>		
Andhra Pradesh, Telangana and UT of Yanam – a part of the UT of Pondicherry	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 6-2-46, 1st floor, "Moin Court", Lane Opp. Saleem Function Palace, A. C. Guards, Lakdi-Ka-Pool, Hyderabad - 500 004. Tel.: 040 - 67504123 / 23312122. Fax: 040 – 23376599 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.hyderabad@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.hyderabad@ecoi.co.in</a>	Bihar, Jharkhand.	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 1st Floor, Kalpana Arcade Building, Bazar Samiti Road, Bahadurpur, Patna 800 006. Tel.: 0612-2680952. Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.patna@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.patna@ecoi.co.in</a>
Rajasthan	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Nidhi – II Bldg., Gr. Floor, Bhawani Singh Marg, Jaipur - 302 005. Tel.: 0141 – 2740363. Email: <a href="mailto:Bimalokpal.jaipur@ecoi.co.in">Bimalokpal.jaipur@ecoi.co.in</a>	Maharashtra, Area of Navi Mumbai and Thane excluding Mumbai Metropolitan Region	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Darshan Bldg., 3rd Floor, C.T.S. Nos. 195 to 198, N.C. Kelkar Road, Narayan Peth, Pune – 411 030. Tel.: 020-41312555. Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.pune@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.pune@ecoi.co.in</a>
Kerala , UT of (a) Lakshadweep, (b) Mahe – a part of UT of Pondicherry	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 2nd Floor, Pulinat Bldg., Opp. Cochin Shipyard, M. G. Road, Ernakulam - 682 015. Tel.: 0484 - 2358759 / 2359338. Fax: 0484 – 2359336 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.ernakulam@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.ernakulam@ecoi.co.in</a>		
West Bengal, UT of Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Sikkim	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Hindustan Bldg. Annex, 4th Floor, 4, C.R. Avenue, KOLKATA - 700 072. Tel.: 033 - 22124339 / 22124340. Fax: 033 - 22124341 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.kolkata@ecoi.co.in">bimalokpal.kolkata@ecoi.co.in</a>		



# भारत का संविधान

[1 मई, 2024 को यथाविद्यमान]

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

[As on 1<sup>st</sup> May, 2024]

2024

भारत सरकार  
विधि और न्याय मंत्रालय  
विधायी विभाग, राजभाषा खण्ड  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
MINISTRY OF LAW AND JUSTICE  
LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT, OFFICIAL LANGUAGES WING

## PREFACE

*This is the sixth pocket size edition of the Constitution of India in the diglot form. In this edition, the text of the Constitution of India has been brought up-to-date by incorporating therein all the amendments up to the Constitution (One Hundred and Sixth Amendment) Act, 2023. The foot notes below the text indicate the Constitution Amendment Acts by which such amendments have been made.*

*The Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015 containing details of acquired and transferred territories between the Governments of India and Bangladesh has been provided in Appendix I.*

*The Constitution (Application to Jammu and Kashmir) Order, 2019 and the declaration under article 370(3) of the Constitution have been provided respectively in Appendix II and Appendix III for reference.*

New Delhi;  
1<sup>st</sup> May, 2024

**Dr. Rajiv Mani,**  
*Secretary to the Government of India.*

#### LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED

Art., arts.	.....	<i>for</i> Article, articles.
Cl., cls.	.....	" Clause, clauses.
C.O.	.....	" Constitution Order.
Ins.	.....	" Inserted.
P., pp.	.....	" Page, pages.
Pt.	.....	" Part.
Rep.	.....	" Repealed.
Ss., ss.	.....	" Section, sections.
Sch.	.....	" Schedule.
Subs.	.....	" Substituted.
w.e.f.	.....	" with effect from.
w.r.e.f.	.....	" with retrospective effect from.

# **THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

---

## **CONTENTS**

---

### **PREAMBLE**

#### **PART I**

##### **THE UNION AND ITS TERRITORY**

###### **ARTICLES**

1. Name and territory of the Union.
2. Admission or establishment of new States.
- [2A. Sikkim to be associated with the Union.—*Omitted.*]
3. Formation of new States and alteration of areas, boundaries or names of existing States.
4. Laws made under articles 2 and 3 to provide for the amendment of the First and the Fourth Schedules and supplemental, incidental and consequential matters.

#### **PART II**

##### **CITIZENSHIP**

5. Citizenship at the commencement of the Constitution.
6. Rights of citizenship of certain persons who have migrated to India from Pakistan.
7. Rights of citizenship of certain migrants to Pakistan.
8. Rights of citizenship of certain persons of Indian origin residing outside India.
9. Persons voluntarily acquiring citizenship of a foreign State not to be citizens.
10. Continuance of the rights of citizenship.
11. Parliament to regulate the right of citizenship by law.

**ARTICLES**

**PART III**

**FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS**

*General*

12. Definition.
13. Laws inconsistent with or in derogation of the fundamental rights.

*Right to Equality*

14. Equality before law.
15. Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth.
16. Equality of opportunity in matters of public employment.
17. Abolition of Untouchability.
18. Abolition of titles.

*Right to Freedom*

19. Protection of certain rights regarding freedom of speech, etc.
20. Protection in respect of conviction for offences.
21. Protection of life and personal liberty.
- 21A. Right to education.
22. Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases.

*Right against Exploitation*

23. Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.
24. Prohibition of employment of children in factories, etc.

*Right to Freedom of Religion*

25. Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion.
26. Freedom to manage religious affairs.
27. Freedom as to payment of taxes for promotion of any particular religion.
28. Freedom as to attendance at religious instruction or religious worship in certain educational institutions.

**ARTICLES***Cultural and Educational Rights*

- 29. Protection of interests of minorities.
- 30. Right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions.
- [31. Compulsory acquisition of property —*Omitted.*]

*Saving of Certain Laws*

- 31A. Saving of Laws providing for acquisition of estates, etc.
- 31B. Validation of certain Acts and Regulations.
- 31C. Saving of laws giving effect to certain directive principles.
- [31D. Saving of laws in respect of anti-national activities.—*Omitted.*]

*Right to Constitutional Remedies*

- 32. Remedies for enforcement of rights conferred by this Part.
- [32A. Constitutional validity of State laws not to be considered in proceedings under article 32.—*Omitted.*]
- 33. Power of Parliament to modify the rights conferred by this Part in their application to Forces, etc.
- 34. Restriction on rights conferred by this Part while martial law is in force in any area.
- 35. Legislation to give effect to the provisions of this Part.

**PART IV****DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES OF STATE POLICY**

- 36. Definition.
- 37. Application of the principles contained in this Part.
- 38. State to secure a social order for the promotion of welfare of the people.
- 39. Certain principles of policy to be followed by the State.
- 39A. Equal justice and free legal aid.

**ARTICLES**

40. Organisation of village panchayats.
41. Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases.
42. Provision for just and humane conditions of work and maternity relief.
43. Living wage, etc., for workers.
- 43A. Participation of workers in management of Industries.
- 43B. Promotion of co-operative societies.
44. Uniform civil code for the citizens.
45. Provision for early childhood care and education to children below the age of six years.
46. Promotion of educational and economic interests of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and other weaker sections.
47. Duty of the State to raise the level of nutrition and the standard of living and to improve public health.
48. Organisation of agriculture and animal husbandry.
- 48A. Protection and improvement of environment and safeguarding of forests and wild life.
49. Protection of monuments and places and objects of national importance.
50. Separation of judiciary from executive.
51. Promotion of international peace and security.

**PART IVA**

FUNDAMENTAL DUTIES

- 51A. Fundamental duties.

**PART V**

THE UNION

CHAPTER I.—THE EXECUTIVE

*The President and Vice-President*

52. The President of India.
53. Executive power of the Union.
54. Election of President.

**ARTICLES**

55. Manner of election of President.
56. Term of office of President.
57. Eligibility for re-election.
58. Qualifications for election as President.
59. Conditions of President's office.
60. Oath or affirmation by the President.
61. Procedure for impeachment of the President.
62. Time of holding election to fill vacancy in the office of President and the term of office of person elected to fill casual vacancy.
63. The Vice-President of India.
64. The Vice-President to be *ex officio* Chairman of the Council of States.
65. The Vice-President to act as President or to discharge his functions during casual vacancies in the office, or during the absence, of President.
66. Election of Vice-President.
67. Term of office of Vice-President.
68. Time of holding election to fill vacancy in the office of Vice-President and the term of office of person elected to fill casual vacancy.
69. Oath or affirmation by the Vice-President.
70. Discharge of President's functions in other contingencies.
71. Matters relating to, or connected with, the election of a President or Vice-President.
72. Power of President to grant pardons, etc., and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases.
73. Extent of executive power of the Union.  
*Council of Ministers*
74. Council of Ministers to aid and advise President.
75. Other provisions as to Ministers.  
*The Attorney-General for India*
76. Attorney-General for India.

**ARTICLES***Conduct of Government Business*

- 77. Conduct of business of the Government of India.
- 78. Duties of Prime Minister as respects the furnishing of information to the President, etc.

**CHAPTER II.—PARLIAMENT***General*

- 79. Constitution of Parliament.
- 80. Composition of the Council of States.
- 81. Composition of the House of the People.
- 82. Readjustment after each census.
- 83. Duration of Houses of Parliament.
- 84. Qualification for membership of Parliament.
- 85. Sessions of Parliament, prorogation and dissolution.
- 86. Right of President to address and send messages to Houses.
- 87. Special address by the President.
- 88. Rights of Ministers and Attorney-General as respects Houses.

*Officers of Parliament*

- 89. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Council of States.
- 90. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the office of Deputy Chairman.
- 91. Power of the Deputy Chairman or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Chairman.
- 92. The Chairman or the Deputy Chairman not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
- 93. The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of the People.
- 94. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker.
- 95. Power of the Deputy Speaker or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Speaker.

**ARTICLES**

96. The Speaker or the Deputy Speaker not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
97. Salaries and allowances of the Chairman and Deputy Chairman and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker.
98. Secretariat of Parliament.

*Conduct of Business*

99. Oath or affirmation by members.
100. Voting in Houses, power of Houses to act notwithstanding vacancies and quorum.

*Disqualifications of Members*

101. Vacation of seats.
102. Disqualifications for membership.
103. Decision on questions as to disqualifications of members.
104. Penalty for sitting and voting before making oath or affirmation under article 99 or when not qualified or when disqualified.

*Powers, Privileges and Immunities of Parliament and its Members*

105. Powers, privileges, etc., of the Houses of Parliament and of the members and committees thereof.
106. Salaries and allowances of members.

*Legislative Procedure*

107. Provisions as to introduction and passing of Bills.
108. Joint sitting of both Houses in certain cases.
109. Special procedure in respect of Money Bills.
110. Definition of "Money Bills".
111. Assent to Bills.

*Procedure in Financial Matters*

112. Annual financial statement.
113. Procedure in Parliament with respect to estimates.
114. Appropriation Bills.

**ARTICLES**

- 115. Supplementary, additional or excess grants.
- 116. Votes on account, votes of credit and exceptional grants.
- 117. Special provisions as to financial Bills.  
*Procedure Generally*
  - 118. Rules of procedure.
  - 119. Regulation by law of procedure in Parliament in relation to financial business.
  - 120. Language to be used in Parliament.
  - 121. Restriction on discussion in Parliament.
  - 122. Courts not to inquire into proceedings of Parliament.
- CHAPTER III.—LEGISLATIVE POWERS OF THE PRESIDENT
  - 123. Power of President to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Parliament.
- CHAPTER IV.—THE UNION JUDICIARY
  - 124. Establishment and constitution of the Supreme Court.
  - 124A. National Judicial Appointments Commission.
  - 124B. Functions of Commission.
  - 124C. Power of Parliament to make law.
  - 125. Salaries, etc., of Judges.
  - 126. Appointment of acting Chief Justice.
  - 127. Appointment of *ad hoc* Judges.
  - 128. Attendance of retired Judges at sittings of the Supreme Court.
  - 129. Supreme Court to be a court of record.
  - 130. Seat of Supreme Court.
  - 131. Original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.
  - [131A. Exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in regard to questions as to constitutional validity of Central laws.—*Omitted.*]
  - 132. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in appeals from High Courts in certain cases.
  - 133. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in appeals from High Courts in regard to civil matters.
  - 134. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in regard to criminal matters.

**ARTICLES**

- 134A. Certificate for appeal to the Supreme Court.
- 135. Jurisdiction and powers of the Federal Court under existing law to be exercisable by the Supreme Court.
- 136. Special leave to appeal by the Supreme Court.
- 137. Review of judgments or orders by the Supreme Court.
- 138. Enlargement of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.
- 139. Conferment on the Supreme Court of powers to issue certain writs.
- 139A. Transfer of certain cases.
- 140. Ancillary powers of the Supreme Court.
- 141. Law declared by Supreme Court to be binding on all courts.
- 142. Enforcement of decrees and orders of the Supreme Court and orders as to discovery, etc.
- 143. Power of the President to consult the Supreme Court.
- 144. Civil and judicial authorities to act in aid of the Supreme Court.
- [144A. Special provisions as to disposal of questions relating to constitutional validity of laws.—*Omitted.*]
- 145. Rules of Court, etc.
- 146. Officers and servants and the expenses of the Supreme Court.
- 147. Interpretation.
  - CHAPTER V.—COMPTROLLER AND AUDITOR-GENERAL OF INDIA
- 148. Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.
- 149. Duties and powers of the Comptroller and Auditor-General.
- 150. Form of accounts of the Union and of the States.
- 151. Audit reports.

**PART VI**  
**THE STATES**  
**CHAPTER I.—GENERAL**

- 152. Definition.

**ARTICLES****CHAPTER II.—THE EXECUTIVE***The Governor*

- 153. Governors of States.
- 154. Executive power of State.
- 155. Appointment of Governor.
- 156. Term of office of Governor.
- 157. Qualifications for appointment as Governor.
- 158. Conditions of Governor's office.
- 159. Oath or affirmation by the Governor.
- 160. Discharge of the functions of the Governor in certain contingencies.
- 161. Power of Governor to grant pardons, etc., and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases.
- 162. Extent of executive power of State.

*Council of Ministers*

- 163. Council of Ministers to aid and advise Governor.
- 164. Other provisions as to Ministers.

*The Advocate-General for the State*

- 165. Advocate-General for the State.
- Conduct of Government Business*
- 166. Conduct of business of the Government of a State.
  - 167. Duties of Chief Minister as respects the furnishing of information to Governor, etc.

**CHAPTER III.—THE STATE LEGISLATURE***General*

- 168. Constitution of Legislatures in States.
- 169. Abolition or creation of Legislative Councils in States.
- 170. Composition of the Legislative Assemblies.

**ARTICLES**

171. Composition of the Legislative Councils.
172. Duration of State Legislatures.
173. Qualification for membership of the State Legislature.
174. Sessions of the State Legislature, prorogation and dissolution.
175. Right of Governor to address and send messages to the House or Houses.
176. Special address by the Governor.
177. Rights of Ministers and Advocate-General as respects the Houses.

*Officers of the State Legislature*

178. The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly.
179. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker.
180. Power of the Deputy Speaker or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Speaker.
181. The Speaker or the Deputy Speaker not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
182. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council.
183. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Chairman and Deputy Chairman.
184. Power of the Deputy Chairman or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Chairman.
185. The Chairman or the Deputy Chairman not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
186. Salaries and allowances of the Speaker and Deputy Speaker and the Chairman and Deputy Chairman.
187. Secretariat of State Legislature.

*Conduct of Business*

188. Oath or affirmation by members.
189. Voting in Houses, power of Houses to act notwithstanding vacancies and quorum.

*Disqualifications of Members*

190. Vacation of seats.

**ARTICLES**

191. Disqualifications for membership.
192. Decision on questions as to disqualifications of members.
193. Penalty for sitting and voting before making oath or affirmation under article 188 or when not qualified or when disqualified.  
*Powers, privileges and immunities of State Legislatures and their Members*  
194. Powers, privileges, etc., of the Houses of Legislatures and of the members and committees thereof.
195. Salaries and allowances of members.  
*Legislative Procedure*  
196. Provisions as to introduction and passing of Bills.  
197. Restriction on powers of Legislative Council as to Bills other than Money Bills.  
198. Special procedure in respect of Money Bills.  
199. Definition of “Money Bills”.  
200. Assent to Bills.  
201. Bills reserved for consideration.  
*Procedure in Financial Matters*  
202. Annual financial statement.  
203. Procedure in Legislature with respect to estimates.  
204. Appropriation Bills.  
205. Supplementary, additional or excess grants.  
206. Votes on account, votes of credit and exceptional grants.  
207. Special provisions as to financial Bills.  
*Procedure Generally*  
208. Rules of procedure.  
209. Regulation by law of procedure in the Legislature of the State in relation to financial business.

**ARTICLES**

- 210. Language to be used in the Legislature.
- 211. Restriction on discussion in the Legislature.
- 212. Courts not to inquire into proceedings of the Legislature.
- CHAPTER IV.—LEGISLATIVE POWER OF THE GOVERNOR
- 213. Power of Governor to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Legislature.
- CHAPTER V.—THE HIGH COURTS IN THE STATES
- 214. High Courts for States.
- 215. High Courts to be courts of record.
- 216. Constitution of High Courts.
- 217. Appointment and conditions of the office of a Judge of a High Court.
- 218. Application of certain provisions relating to Supreme Court to High Courts.
- 219. Oath or affirmation by Judges of High Courts.
- 220. Restriction on practice after being a permanent Judge.
- 221. Salaries, etc., of Judges.
- 222. Transfer of a Judge from one High Court to another.
- 223. Appointment of acting Chief Justice.
- 224. Appointment of additional and acting Judges.
- 224A. Appointment of retired Judges at sittings of High Courts.
- 225. Jurisdiction of existing High Courts.
- 226. Power of High Courts to issue certain writs.
- [226A. Constitutional validity of Central laws not to be considered in proceedings under article 226.—*Omitted.*]
- 227. Power of superintendence over all courts by the High Court.
- 228. Transfer of certain cases to High Court.
- [228A. Special provisions as to disposal of questions relating to constitutional validity of State laws.—*Omitted.*]

**ARTICLES**

- 229. Officers and servants and the expenses of High Courts.
- 230. Extension of jurisdiction of High Courts to Union territories.
- 231. Establishment of a common High Court for two or more States.
- [232. Articles 230, 231 and 232 substituted by articles 230 and 231].  
CHAPTER VI.—SUBORDINATE COURTS
- 233. Appointment of district judges.
- 233A. Validation of appointments of, and judgments, etc., delivered by, certain district judges.
- 234. Recruitment of persons other than district judges to the judicial service.
- 235. Control over subordinate courts.
- 236. Interpretation.
- 237. Application of the provisions of this Chapter to certain class or classes of magistrates.

**[PART VII.—Omitted]**

THE STATES IN PART B OF THE FIRST SCHEDULE

[238. *Omitted.*]

**PART VIII**

THE UNION TERRITORIES

- 239. Administration of Union territories.
- 239A. Creation of local Legislatures or Council of Ministers or both for certain Union territories.
- 239AA. Special provisions with respect to Delhi.
- 239AB. Provision in case of failure of constitutional machinery.
- 239B. Power of administrator to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Legislature.
- 240. Power of President to make regulations for certain Union territories.
- 241. High Courts for Union territories.
- [242. Coorg.—*Omitted.*]

**PART IX**

THE PANCHAYATS

- 243. Definitions.

**ARTICLES**

- 243A. Gram Sabha.
- 243B. Constitution of Panchayats.
- 243C. Composition of Panchayats.
- 243D. Reservation of seats.
- 243E. Duration of Panchayats, etc.
- 243F. Disqualifications for membership.
- 243G. Powers, authority and responsibilities of Panchayats.
- 243H. Powers to impose taxes by, and Funds of, the Panchayats.
- 243-I. Constitution of Finance Commission to review financial position.
- 243J. Audit of accounts of Panchayats.
- 243K. Elections to the Panchayats.
- 243L. Application to Union territories.
- 243M. Part not to apply to certain areas.
- 243N. Continuance of existing laws and Panchayats.
- 243-O. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.

**PART IXA**

**THE MUNICIPALITIES**

- 243P. Definitions.
- 243Q. Constitution of Municipalities.
- 243R. Composition of Municipalities.
- 243S. Constitution and composition of Wards Committees, etc.
- 243T. Reservation of seats.
- 243U. Duration of Municipalities, etc.
- 243V. Disqualifications for membership.
- 243W. Powers, authority and responsibilities of Municipalities, etc.
- 243X. Power to impose taxes by, and Funds of, the Municipalities.
- 243Y. Finance Commission.

**ARTICLES**

- 243Z. Audit of accounts of Municipalities.
- 243ZA. Elections to the Municipalities.
- 243ZB. Application to Union territories.
- 243ZC. Part not to apply to certain areas.
- 243ZD. Committee for district planning.
- 243ZE. Committee for Metropolitan planning.
- 243ZF. Continuance of existing laws and Municipalities.
- 243ZG. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.

**PART IXB**

**THE CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES**

- 243ZH. Definitions.
- 243Z-I. Incorporation of co-operative societies.
- 243ZJ. Number and term of members of board and its office bearers.
- 243ZK. Election of members of board.
- 243ZL. Supersession and suspension of board and interim management.
- 243ZM. Audit of accounts of co-operative societies.
- 243ZN. Convening of general body meetings.
- 243Z-O. Right of a member to get information.
- 243ZP. Returns.
- 243ZQ. Offences and penalties.
- 243ZR. Application to multi-State co-operative societies.
- 243ZS. Application to Union territories.
- 243ZT. Continuance of existing laws.

**PART X**

**THE SCHEDULED AND TRIBAL AREAS**

- 244. Administration of Scheduled Areas and Tribal Areas.
- 244A. Formation of an autonomous State comprising certain tribal areas in Assam and creation of local Legislature or Council of Ministers or both therefor.

## ARTICLES

**PART XI****RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNION AND THE  
STATES****CHAPTER I.—LEGISLATIVE RELATIONS***Distribution of Legislative Powers*

- 245. Extent of laws made by Parliament and by the Legislatures of States.
- 246. Subject-matter of laws made by Parliament and by the Legislatures of States.
- 246A. Special provision with respect to goods and services tax.
- 247. Power of Parliament to provide for the establishment of certain additional courts.
- 248. Residuary powers of legislation.
- 249. Power of Parliament to legislate with respect to a matter in the State List in the national interest.
- 250. Power of Parliament to legislate with respect to any matter in the State List if a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.
- 251. Inconsistency between laws made by Parliament under articles 249 and 250 and laws made by the Legislatures of States.
- 252. Power of Parliament to legislate for two or more States by consent and adoption of such legislation by any other State.
- 253. Legislation for giving effect to international agreements.
- 254. Inconsistency between laws made by Parliament and laws made by the Legislatures of States.
- 255. Requirements as to recommendations and previous sanctions to be regarded as matters of procedure only.

**CHAPTER II.—ADMINISTRATIVE RELATIONS***General*

- 256. Obligation of States and the Union.
- 257. Control of the Union over States in certain cases.
- [257A. Assistance to States by deployment of armed forces or other forces of the Union.—*Omitted.*]
- 258. Power of the Union to confer powers, etc., on States in certain cases.

**ARTICLES**

- 258A. Power of the States to entrust functions to the Union.
- [259. Armed Forces in States in Part B of the First Schedule.—  
*Omitted.*]
260. Jurisdiction of the Union in relation to territories outside India.
261. Public acts, records and judicial proceedings.  
  
*Disputes relating to Waters*
262. Adjudication of disputes relating to waters of inter-State rivers or river valleys.  
  
*Co-ordination between States*
263. Provisions with respect to an inter-State Council.
- PART XII**
- FINANCE, PROPERTY, CONTRACTS AND SUITS
- CHAPTER I.—FINANCE
- General*
264. Interpretation.
265. Taxes not to be imposed save by authority of law.
266. Consolidated Funds and public accounts of India and of the States.
267. Contingency Fund.  
  
*Distribution of Revenues between the Union and the States*
268. Duties levied by the Union but collected and appropriated by the States.
- [268A. Service tax levied by Union and collected by the Union and the States.—*Omitted.*]
269. Taxes levied and collected by the Union but assigned to the States.
- 269A. Levy and collection of goods and services tax in course of inter-State trade or commerce.
270. Taxes levied and distributed between the Union and the States.
271. Surcharge on certain duties and taxes for purposes of the Union.
- [272. Taxes which are levied and collected by the Union and may be distributed between the Union and the States.—*Omitted.*]
273. Grants in lieu of export duty on jute and jute products.
274. Prior recommendation of President required to Bills affecting taxation in which States are interested.

**ARTICLES**

- 275. Grants from the Union to certain States.
- 276. Taxes on professions, trades, callings and employments.
- 277. Savings.
- [278. Agreement with States in Part B of the First Schedule with regard to certain financial matters.—*Omitted.*]
- 279. Calculation of “net proceeds”, etc.
- 279A. Goods and Services Tax Council.
- 280. Finance Commission.
- 281. Recommendations of the Finance Commission.

*Miscellaneous Financial Provisions*

- 282. Expenditure defrayable by the Union or a State out of its revenues.
- 283. Custody, etc., of Consolidated Funds, Contingency Funds and moneys credited to the public accounts.
- 284. Custody of suitors’ deposits and other moneys received by public servants and courts.
- 285. Exemption of property of the Union from State taxation.
- 286. Restrictions as to imposition of tax on the sale or purchase of goods.
- 287. Exemption from taxes on electricity.
- 288. Exemption from taxation by States in respect of water or electricity in certain cases.
- 289. Exemption of property and income of a State from Union taxation.
- 290. Adjustment in respect of certain expenses and pensions.
- 290A. Annual payment to certain Devaswom Funds.
- [291. Privy purse sums of Rulers.—*Omitted.*]

**CHAPTER II.—BORROWING**

- 292. Borrowing by the Government of India.
- 293. Borrowing by States.

**ARTICLES****CHAPTER III.— PROPERTY, CONTRACTS, RIGHTS, LIABILITIES,  
OBLIGATIONS AND SUITS**

- 294. Succession to property, assets, rights, liabilities and obligations in certain cases.
- 295. Succession to property, assets, rights, liabilities and obligations in other cases.
- 296. Property accruing by escheat or lapse or as *bona vacantia*.
- 297. Things of value within territorial waters or continental shelf and resources of the exclusive economic zone to vest in the Union.
- 298. Power to carry on trade, etc.
- 299. Contracts.
- 300. Suits and proceedings.

**CHAPTER IV.—RIGHT TO PROPERTY**

- 300A. Persons not to be deprived of property save by authority of law.

**PART XIII****TRADE, COMMERCE AND INTERCOURSE  
WITHIN THE TERRITORY OF INDIA**

- 301. Freedom of trade, commerce and intercourse.
- 302. Power of Parliament to impose restrictions on trade, commerce and intercourse.
- 303. Restrictions on the legislative powers of the Union and of the States with regard to trade and commerce.
- 304. Restrictions on trade, commerce and intercourse among States.
- 305. Saving of existing laws and laws providing for State monopolies.
- [306. Power of certain States in Part B of the First Schedule to impose restrictions on trade and commerce.—*Omitted*]
- 307. Appointment of authority for carrying out the purposes of articles 301 to 304.

**PART XIV****SERVICES UNDER THE UNION AND THE STATES****CHAPTER I.—SERVICES**

- 308. Interpretation.

**ARTICLES**

- 309. Recruitment and conditions of service of persons serving the Union or a State.
- 310. Tenure of office of persons serving the Union or a State.
- 311. Dismissal, removal or reduction in rank of persons employed in civil capacities under the Union or a State.
- 312. All-India services.
- 312A. Power of Parliament to vary or revoke conditions of service of officers of certain services.
- 313. Transitional provisions.
- [314. Provision for protection of existing officers of certain services.—*Omitted.*]

**CHAPTER II.—PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSIONS**

- 315. Public Service Commissions for the Union and for the States.
- 316. Appointment and term of office of members.
- 317. Removal and suspension of a member of a Public Service Commission.
- 318. Power to make regulations as to conditions of service of members and staff of the Commission.
- 319. Prohibition as to the holding of offices by members of Commission on ceasing to be such members.
- 320. Functions of Public Service Commissions.
- 321. Power to extend functions of Public Service Commissions.
- 322. Expenses of Public Service Commissions.
- 323. Reports of Public Service Commissions.

**PART XIVA  
TRIBUNALS**

- 323A. Administrative tribunals.
- 323B. Tribunals for other matters.

## ARTICLES

**PART XV**  
ELECTIONS

- 324. Superintendence, direction and control of elections to be vested in an Election Commission.
- 325. No person to be ineligible for inclusion in, or to claim to be included in a special, electoral roll on grounds of religion, race, caste or sex.
- 326. Elections to the House of the People and to the Legislative Assemblies of States to be on the basis of adult suffrage.
- 327. Power of Parliament to make provision with respect to elections to Legislatures.
- 328. Power of Legislature of a State to make provision with respect to elections to such Legislature.
- 329. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.
- [329A. Special provision as to elections to Parliament in the case of Prime Minister and Speaker.—*Omitted.*]

**PART XVI**  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN CLASSES

- 330. Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People.
- 330A. Reservation of seats for women in the House of the People.
- 331. Representation of the Anglo-Indian community in the House of the People.
- 332. Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.
- 332A. Reservation of seats for women in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.
- 333. Representation of the Anglo-Indian community in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.
- 334. Reservation of seats and special representation to cease after certain period.
- 334A. Reservation of seats for women take effect.
- 335. Claims of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes to services and posts.

**ARTICLES**

- 336. Special provision for Anglo-Indian community in certain services.
- 337. Special provision with respect to educational grants for the benefit of Anglo-Indian Community.
- 338. National Commission for Scheduled Castes.
- 338A. National Commission for Scheduled Tribes.
- 338B. National Commission for Backward Classes.
- 339. Control of the Union over the administration of Scheduled Areas and the welfare of Scheduled Tribes.
- 340. Appointment of a Commission to investigate the conditions of backward classes.
- 341. Scheduled Castes.
- 342. Scheduled Tribes.
- 342A. Socially and educationally backward classes.

**PART XVII**

**OFFICIAL LANGUAGE**

**CHAPTER I.—LANGUAGE OF THE UNION**

- 343. Official language of the Union.
- 344. Commission and Committee of Parliament on official language.

**CHAPTER II.—REGIONAL LANGUAGES**

- 345. Official language or languages of a State.
- 346. Official language for communication between one State and another or between a State and the Union.
- 347. Special provision relating to language spoken by a section of the population of a State.

**CHAPTER III.—LANGUAGE OF THE SUPREME COURT,  
HIGH COURTS, ETC.**

- 348. Language to be used in the Supreme Court and in the High Courts and for Acts, Bills, etc.
- 349. Special procedure for enactment of certain laws relating to language.

ARTICLES

CHAPTER IV.—SPECIAL DIRECTIVES

- 350. Language to be used in representations for redress of grievances.
- 350A. Facilities for instruction in mother-tongue at primary stage.
- 350B. Special Officer for linguistic minorities.
- 351. Directive for development of the Hindi language.

PART XVIII  
EMERGENCY PROVISIONS

- 352. Proclamation of Emergency.
- 353. Effect of Proclamation of Emergency.
- 354. Application of provisions relating to distribution of revenues while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.
- 355. Duty of the Union to protect States against external aggression and internal disturbance.
- 356. Provisions in case of failure of constitutional machinery in States.
- 357. Exercise of legislative powers under Proclamation issued under article 356.
- 358. Suspension of provisions of article 19 during emergencies.
- 359. Suspension of the enforcement of the rights conferred by Part III during emergencies.
- [359A. Application of this Part to the State of Punjab.—*Omitted.*]
- 360. Provisions as to financial emergency.

PART XIX  
MISCELLANEOUS

- 361. Protection of President and Governors and Rajpramukhs.
- 361A. Protection of publication of proceedings of Parliament and State Legislatures.
- 361B. Disqualification for appointment on remunerative political post.
- [362. Rights and privileges of Rulers of Indian States.—*Omitted.*]
- 363. Bar to interference by courts in disputes arising out of certain treaties, agreements, etc.
- 363A. Recognition granted to Rulers of Indian States to cease and privy purses to be abolished.

**ARTICLES**

- 364. Special provisions as to major ports and aerodromes.
- 365. Effect of failure to comply with, or to give effect to, directions given by the Union.
- 366. Definitions.
- 367. Interpretation.

**PART XX**

**AMENDMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION**

- 368. Power of Parliament to amend the Constitution and procedure therefor.

**PART XXI**

**TEMPORARY, TRANSITIONAL AND  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

- 369. Temporary power to Parliament to make laws with respect to certain matters in the State List as if they were matters in the Concurrent List.
- 370. Temporary provisions with respect to the State of Jammu and Kashmir.
- 371. Special provision with respect to the States of Maharashtra and Gujarat.
- 371A. Special provision with respect to the State of Nagaland.
- 371B. Special provision with respect to the State of Assam.
- 371C. Special provision with respect to the State of Manipur.
- 371D. Special provisions with respect to the State of Andhra Pradesh or the State of Telangana.
- 371E. Establishment of Central University in Andhra Pradesh.
- 371F. Special provisions with respect to the State of Sikkim.
- 371G. Special provision with respect to the State of Mizoram.
- 371H. Special provision with respect to the State of Arunachal Pradesh.
- 371-I. Special provision with respect to the State of Goa.
- 371J. Special provisions with respect to the State of Karnataka.
- 372. Continuance in force of existing laws and their adaptation.
- 372A. Power of the President to adapt laws.

**ARTICLES**

- 373. Power of President to make order in respect of persons under preventive detention in certain cases.
- 374. Provisions as to Judges of the Federal Court and proceedings pending in the Federal Court or before His Majesty in Council.
- 375. Courts, authorities and officers to continue to function subject to the provisions of the Constitution.
- 376. Provisions as to Judges of High Courts.
- 377. Provisions as to Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.
- 378. Provisions as to Public Service Commissions.
- 378A. Special provision as to duration of Andhra Pradesh Legislative Assembly.
- [379. Provisions as to provisional Parliament and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker thereof.—*Omitted.*]
- [380. Provision as to President.—*Omitted.*]
- [381. Council of Ministers of the President.—*Omitted.*]
- [382. Provisions as to provisional Legislatures for States in Part A of the First Schedule. —*Omitted.*]
- [383. Provision as to Governors of Provinces. —*Omitted.*]
- [384. Council of Ministers of the Governors.—*Omitted.*]
- [385. Provision as to provisional Legislatures in States in Part B of the First Schedule.—*Omitted.*]
- [386. Council of Ministers for States in Part B of the First Schedule.  
—*Omitted.*]
- [387. Special provision as to determination of population for the purposes of certain elections.—*Omitted.*]
- [388. Provisions as to the filling of casual vacancies in the provisional Parliament and provisional Legislatures of the States. —*Omitted.*]
- [389. Provision as to Bills pending in the Dominion Legislatures and in the Legislatures of Provinces and Indian States.—*Omitted.*]

**ARTICLES**

- [390. Money received or raised or expenditure incurred between the commencement of the Constitution and the 31st day of March, 1950. —*Omitted.*]
- [391. Power of the President to amend the First and Fourth Schedules in certain contingencies.—*Omitted.*]
- 392. Power of the President to remove difficulties.

**PART XXII**

SHORT TITLE, COMMENCEMENT,  
AUTHORITATIVE TEXT  
IN HINDI AND REPEALS

- 393. Short title.
- 394. Commencement.
- 394A. Authoritative text in the Hindi language.
- 395. Repeals.

**SCHEDULES**

**FIRST SCHEDULE**

- I. —The States.
- II. —The Union territories.

**SECOND SCHEDULE**

- PART A—Provisions as to the President and the Governors of States.
- PART B—[Omitted.]
- PART C—Provisions as to the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the House of the People and the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Council of States and the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council of a State.
- PART D— Provisions as to the Judges of the Supreme Court and of the High Courts.
- PART E— Provisions as to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

**THIRD SCHEDULE**— Forms of Oaths or Affirmations.

**ARTICLES**

**FOURTH SCHEDULE**—Allocation of seats in the Council of States.

**FIFTH SCHEDULE**—

Provisions as to the Administration and Control of Scheduled Areas and Scheduled Tribes

PART A—General.

PART B—Administration and Control of Scheduled Areas and Scheduled Tribes.

PART C— Scheduled Areas.

PART D—Amendment of the Schedule.

**SIXTH SCHEDEULE**—

Provisions as to the Administration of Tribal Areas in the States of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram.

**SEVENTH SCHEDEULE**—

List I— Union List.

List II— State List.

List III— Concurrent List.

**EIGHTH SCHEDEULE**— Languages.

**NINTH SCHEDEULE**—Validation of certain Acts and Regulations.

**TENTH SCHEDEULE**— Provisions as to disqualification on ground of defection.

**ELEVENTH SCHEDEULE**—Powers, authority and responsibilities of Panchayats.

**TWELFTH SCHEDEULE**—Powers, authority and responsibilities of Municipalities, etc.

**APPENDICES**

**APPENDIX I.**—The Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015.

**APPENDIX II.**—The Constitution (Application to Jammu and Kashmir) Order, 2019.

**APPENDIX III.**— Declaration under article 370(3) of the Constitution.

# **THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## **PREAMBLE**

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a <sup>1</sup>[SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC] and to secure to all its citizens:

JUSTICE, social, economic and political;

LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship;

EQUALITY of status and of opportunity;

and to promote among them all

FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the <sup>2</sup>[unity and integrity of the Nation];

IN OUR CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY this twenty-sixth day of November, 1949, do HEREBY ADOPT, ENACT AND GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s.2, for "SOVEREIGN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).
  2. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for "Unity of the Nation" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

## PART I

### THE UNION AND ITS TERRITORY

**1. Name and territory of the Union.**—(1) India, that is Bharat, shall be a Union of States.

<sup>1</sup>[(2) The States and the territories thereof shall be as specified in the First Schedule.]

(3) The territory of India shall comprise—

(a) the territories of the States;

<sup>2</sup>[(b) the Union territories specified in the First Schedule; and]

(c) such other territories as may be acquired.

**2. Admission or establishment of new States.**—Parliament may by law admit into the Union, or establish, new States on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit.

<sup>3</sup>[**2A.** [*Sikkim to be associated with the Union.*].—Omitted by the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 5 (w.e.f. 26-4-1975).]

**3. Formation of new States and alteration of areas, boundaries or names of existing States.**—Parliament may by law—

(a) form a new State by separation of territory from any State or by uniting two or more States or parts of States or by uniting any territory to a part of any State;

(b) increase the area of any State;

(c) diminish the area of any State;

(d) alter the boundaries of any State;

(e) alter the name of any State:

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 2, for cl. (2) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Subs. by s. 2 *ibid.* for sub-clause (b) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1974, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-3-1975).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part I.—Union and its territory)

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that no Bill for the purpose shall be introduced in either House of Parliament except on the recommendation of the President and unless, where the proposal contained in the Bill affects the area, boundaries or name of any of the States <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>, the Bill has been referred by the President to the Legislature of that State for expressing its views thereon within such period as may be specified in the reference or within such further period as the President may allow and the period so specified or allowed has expired.]

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation I.*—In this article, in clauses (a) to (e), “State” includes a Union territory, but in the proviso, “State” does not include a Union territory.]

*Explanation II.*—The power conferred on Parliament by clause (a) includes the power to form a new State or Union territory by uniting a part of any State or Union territory to any other State or Union territory.]

**4. Laws made under articles 2 and 3 to provide for the amendment of the First and the Fourth Schedules and supplemental, incidental and consequential matters.—**(1) Any law referred to in article 2 or article 3 shall contain such provisions for the amendment of the First Schedule and the Fourth Schedule as may be necessary to give effect to the provisions of the law and may also contain such supplemental, incidental and consequential provisions (including provisions as to representation in Parliament and in the Legislature or Legislatures of the State or States affected by such law) as Parliament may deem necessary.

(2) No such law as aforesaid shall be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368.

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifth Amendment) Act, 1955, s. 2, for the proviso (w.e.f. 24-12-1955).
  2. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Eighteenth Amendment) Act, 1966, s. 2 (w.e.f. 27-8-1966).

## PART II

### CITIZENSHIP

**5. Citizenship at the commencement of the Constitution.**—At the commencement of this Constitution, every person who has his domicile in the territory of India and—

- (a) who was born in the territory of India; or
- (b) either of whose parents was born in the territory of India; or
- (c) who has been ordinarily resident in the territory of India for not less than five years immediately preceding such commencement, shall be a citizen of India.

**6. Rights of citizenship of certain persons who have migrated to India from Pakistan.**—Notwithstanding anything in article 5, a person who has migrated to the territory of India from the territory now included in Pakistan shall be deemed to be a citizen of India at the commencement of this Constitution if—

- (a) he or either of his parents or any of his grand-parents was born in India as defined in the Government of India Act, 1935 (as originally enacted); and

- (b)(i) in the case where such person has so migrated before the nineteenth day of July, 1948, he has been ordinarily resident in the territory of India since the date of his migration, or

- (ii) in the case where such person has so migrated on or after the nineteenth day of July, 1948, he has been registered as a citizen of India by an officer appointed in that behalf by the Government of the Dominion of India on an application made by him therefor to such officer before the commencement of this Constitution in the form and manner prescribed by that Government:

Provided that no person shall be so registered unless he has been resident in the territory of India for at least six months immediately preceding the date of his application.

**7. Rights of citizenship of certain migrants to Pakistan.**—Notwithstanding anything in articles 5 and 6, a person who has after the first day of March, 1947, migrated from the territory of India to the territory now included in Pakistan shall not be deemed to be a citizen of India:

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part II.—Citizenship)

Provided that nothing in this article shall apply to a person who, after having so migrated to the territory now included in Pakistan, has returned to the territory of India under a permit for resettlement or permanent return issued by or under the authority of any law and every such person shall for the purposes of clause (b) of article 6 be deemed to have migrated to the territory of India after the nineteenth day of July, 1948.

**8. Rights of citizenship of certain persons of Indian origin residing outside India.**—Notwithstanding anything in article 5, any person who or either of whose parents or any of whose grand-parents was born in India as defined in the Government of India Act, 1935 (as originally enacted), and who is ordinarily residing in any country outside India as so defined shall be deemed to be a citizen of India if he has been registered as a citizen of India by the diplomatic or consular representative of India in the country where he is for the time being residing on an application made by him therefor to such diplomatic or consular representative, whether before or after the commencement of this Constitution, in the form and manner prescribed by the Government of the Dominion of India or the Government of India.

**9. Persons voluntarily acquiring citizenship of a foreign State not to be citizens.**—No person shall be a citizen of India by virtue of article 5, or be deemed to be a citizen of India by virtue of article 6 or article 8, if he has voluntarily acquired the citizenship of any foreign State.

**10. Continuance of the rights of citizenship.**—Every person who is or is deemed to be a citizen of India under any of the foregoing provisions of this Part shall, subject to the provisions of any law that may be made by Parliament, continue to be such citizen.

**11. Parliament to regulate the right of citizenship by law.**—Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this Part shall derogate from the power of Parliament to make any provision with respect to the acquisition and termination of citizenship and all other matters relating to citizenship.

**PART III**  
**FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS**  
*General*

**12. Definition.**—In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires, “the State” includes the Government and Parliament of India and the Government and the Legislature of each of the States and all local or other authorities within the territory of India or under the control of the Government of India.

**13. Laws inconsistent with or in derogation of the fundamental rights.**—(1) All laws in force in the territory of India immediately before the commencement of this Constitution, in so far as they are inconsistent with the provisions of this Part, shall, to the extent of such inconsistency, be void.

(2) The State shall not make any law which takes away or abridges the rights conferred by this Part and any law made in contravention of this clause shall, to the extent of the contravention, be void.

(3) In this article, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “law” includes any Ordinance, order, bye-law, rule, regulation, notification, custom or usage having in the territory of India the force of law;

(b) “laws in force” includes laws passed or made by a Legislature or other competent authority in the territory of India before the commencement of this Constitution and not previously repealed, notwithstanding that any such law or any part thereof may not be then in operation either at all or in particular areas.

<sup>1</sup>[(4) Nothing in this article shall apply to any amendment of this Constitution made under article 368.]

*Right to Equality*

**14. Equality before law.**—The State shall not deny to any person equality before the law or the equal protection of the laws within the territory of India.

**15. Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth.**—(1) The State shall not discriminate against any citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, place of birth or any of them.

(2) No citizen shall, on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, place of birth or any of them, be subject to any disability, liability, restriction or condition with regard to—

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 2 (w.e.f. 5-11-1971).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

(a) access to shops, public restaurants, hotels and places of public entertainment; or

(b) the use of wells, tanks, bathing ghats, roads and places of public resort maintained wholly or partly out of State funds or dedicated to the use of the general public.

(3) Nothing in this article shall prevent the State from making any special provision for women and children.

<sup>1</sup>[(4) Nothing in this article or in clause (2) of article 29 shall prevent the State from making any special provision for the advancement of any socially and educationally backward classes of citizens or for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes.]

<sup>2</sup>[(5) Nothing in this article or in sub-clause (g) of clause (1) of article 19 shall prevent the State from making any special provision, by law, for the advancement of any socially and educationally backward classes of citizens or for the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes in so far as such special provisions relate to their admission to educational institutions including private educational institutions, whether aided or unaided by the State, other than the minority educational institutions referred to in clause (1) of article 30.]

<sup>3</sup>[(6) Nothing in this article or sub-clause (g) of clause (1) of article 19 or clause (2) of article 29 shall prevent the State from making,—

(a) any special provision for the advancement of any economically weaker sections of citizens other than the classes mentioned in clauses (4) and (5); and

(b) any special provision for the advancement of any economically weaker sections of citizens other than the classes mentioned in clauses (4) and (5) in so far as such special provisions relate to their admission to educational institutions including private educational institutions, whether aided or unaided by the State, other than the minority educational institutions referred to in clause (1) of article 30, which in the case of reservation would be in addition to the existing reservations and subject to a maximum of ten per cent. of the total seats in each category.

---

1. Added by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 2 (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-third Amendment) Act, 2005, s. 2 (w.e.f. 20-1-2006).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Third Amendment) Act, 2019, s. 2 (w.e.f. 14-1-2019).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this article and article 16, "economically weaker sections" shall be such as may be notified by the State from time to time on the basis of family income and other indicators of economic disadvantage.]

**16. Equality of opportunity in matters of public employment.**—(1) There shall be equality of opportunity for all citizens in matters relating to employment or appointment to any office under the State.

(2) No citizen shall, on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, descent, place of birth, residence or any of them, be ineligible for, or discriminated against in respect of, any employment or office under the State.

(3) Nothing in this article shall prevent Parliament from making any law prescribing, in regard to a class or classes of employment or appointment to an office<sup>1</sup>[under the Government of, or any local or other authority within, a State or Union territory, any requirement as to residence within that State or Union territory] prior to such employment or appointment.

(4) Nothing in this article shall prevent the State from making any provision for the reservation of appointments or posts in favour of any backward class of citizens which, in the opinion of the State, is not adequately represented in the services under the State.

<sup>2</sup>[(4A) Nothing in this article shall prevent the State from making any provision for reservation<sup>3</sup>[in matters of promotion, with consequential seniority, to any class] or classes of posts in the services under the State in favour of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes which, in the opinion of the State, are not adequately represented in the services under the State.]

<sup>4</sup>[(4B) Nothing in this article shall prevent the State from considering any unfilled vacancies of a year which are reserved for being filled up in that year in accordance with any provision for reservation made under clause (4) or clause (4A) as a separate class of vacancies to be filled up in any succeeding year or years and such class of vacancies shall not be considered together with the vacancies of the year in which they are being filled up for determining the ceiling of fifty per cent. reservation on total number of vacancies of that year.]

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch., for "under any State specified in the First Schedule or any local or other authority within its territory, any requirement as to residence within that State" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-seventh Amendment) Act, 1995, s. 2 (w.e.f. 17-6-1995).
  3. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fifth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 2, for certain words (retrospectively) (w.e.f. 17-6-1995).
  4. Ins. by the Constitution (Eighty-first Amendment) Act, 2000, s. 2 (w.e.f. 9-6-2000).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

(5) Nothing in this article shall affect the operation of any law which provides that the incumbent of an office in connection with the affairs of any religious or denominational institution or any member of the governing body thereof shall be a person professing a particular religion or belonging to a particular denomination.

<sup>1</sup>[(6) Nothing in this article shall prevent the State from making any provision for the reservation of appointments or posts in favour of any economically weaker sections of citizens other than the classes mentioned in clause (4), in addition to the existing reservation and subject to a maximum of ten per cent. of the posts in each category.]

**17. Abolition of Untouchability.**—“Untouchability” is abolished and its practice in any form is forbidden. The enforcement of any disability arising out of “Untouchability” shall be an offence punishable in accordance with law.

**18. Abolition of titles.**—(1) No title, not being a military or academic distinction, shall be conferred by the State.

(2) No citizen of India shall accept any title from any foreign State.

(3) No person who is not a citizen of India shall, while he holds any office of profit or trust under the State, accept without the consent of the President any title from any foreign State.

(4) No person holding any office of profit or trust under the State shall, without the consent of the President, accept any present, emolument, or office of any kind from or under any foreign State.

#### *Right to Freedom*

**19. Protection of certain rights regarding freedom of speech, etc.—**

(1) All citizens shall have the right—

- (a) to freedom of speech and expression;
- (b) to assemble peaceably and without arms;
- (c) to form associations or unions <sup>2</sup>[or co-operative societies];
- (d) to move freely throughout the territory of India;

1. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Third Amendment) Act, 2019, s. 3 (w.e.f. 14-1-2019).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-seventh Amendment) Act, 2011, s. 2 (w.e.f. 8-2-2012).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

(e) to reside and settle in any part of the territory of India; <sup>1</sup>[and]

<sup>2</sup>[(f)\* \* \* \* \*]

(g) to practise any profession, or to carry on any occupation, trade or business.

<sup>3</sup>[(2) Nothing in sub-clause (a) of clause (1) shall affect the operation of any existing law, or prevent the State from making any law, in so far as such law imposes reasonable restrictions on the exercise of the right conferred by the said sub-clause in the interests of <sup>4</sup>[the sovereignty and integrity of India], the security of the State, friendly relations with foreign States, public order, decency or morality, or in relation to contempt of court, defamation or incitement to an offence.]

(3) Nothing in sub-clause (b) of the said clause shall affect the operation of any existing law in so far as it imposes, or prevent the State from making any law imposing, in the interests of <sup>4</sup>[the sovereignty and integrity of India or] public order, reasonable restrictions on the exercise of the right conferred by the said sub-clause.

(4) Nothing in sub-clause (c) of the said clause shall affect the operation of any existing law in so far as it imposes, or prevent the State from making any law imposing, in the interests of <sup>4</sup>[the sovereignty and integrity of India or] public order or morality, reasonable restrictions on the exercise of the right conferred by the said sub-clause.

(5) Nothing in <sup>5</sup>[sub-clauses (d) and (e)] of the said clause shall affect the operation of any existing law in so far as it imposes, or prevent the State from making any law imposing, reasonable restrictions on the exercise of any of the rights conferred by the said sub-clauses either in the interests of the general public or for the protection of the interests of any Scheduled Tribe.

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 2 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Sub-clause (f) omitted by s.2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

3. Subs. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 3, for cl. (2) (with retrospective effect).

4. Ins. by the Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 2 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

5. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 2, for "sub-clauses (d), (e) and (f)" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

(6) Nothing in sub-clause (g) of the said clause shall affect the operation of any existing law in so far as it imposes, or prevent the State from making any law imposing, in the interests of the general public, reasonable restrictions on the exercise of the right conferred by the said sub-clause, and, in particular,  
<sup>1</sup>[nothing in the said sub-clause shall affect the operation of any existing law in so far as it relates to, or prevent the State from making any law relating to,—

(i) the professional or technical qualifications necessary for practising any profession or carrying on any occupation, trade or business; or

(ii) the carrying on by the State, or by a corporation owned or controlled by the State, of any trade, business, industry or service, whether to the exclusion, complete or partial, of citizens or otherwise.]

**20. Protection in respect of conviction for offences.**—(1) No person shall be convicted of any offence except for violation of a law in force at the time of the commission of the Act charged as an offence, nor be subjected to a penalty greater than that which might have been inflicted under the law in force at the time of the commission of the offence.

(2) No person shall be prosecuted and punished for the same offence more than once.

(3) No person accused of any offence shall be compelled to be a witness against himself.

**21. Protection of life and personal liberty.**—No person shall be deprived of his life or personal liberty except according to procedure established by law.

<sup>2</sup>[**21A. Right to education.**—The State shall provide free and compulsory education to all children of the age of six to fourteen years in such manner as the State may, by law, determine.]

**22. Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases.**—(1) No person who is arrested shall be detained in custody without being informed, as soon as may be, of the grounds for such arrest nor shall he be denied the right to consult, and to be defended by, a legal practitioner of his choice.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 3, for certain words (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

2 Ins. by the Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

(2) Every person who is arrested and detained in custody shall be produced before the nearest magistrate within a period of twenty-four hours of such arrest excluding the time necessary for the journey from the place of arrest to the court of the magistrate and no such person shall be detained in custody beyond the said period without the authority of a magistrate.

(3) Nothing in clauses (1) and (2) shall apply—

(a) to any person who for the time being is an enemy alien; or

(b) to any person who is arrested or detained under any law providing for preventive detention.

<sup>\*</sup>(4) No law providing for preventive detention shall authorise the detention of a person for a longer period than three months unless—

(a) an Advisory Board consisting of persons who are, or have been, or are qualified to be appointed as, Judges of a High Court has reported before the expiration of the said period of three months that there is in its opinion sufficient cause for such detention:

---

<sup>\*</sup> Cl. (4) shall stand substituted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 3 (date yet to be notified) as—

"(4) No law providing for preventive detention shall authorise the detention of a person for a longer period than two months unless an Advisory Board constituted in accordance with the recommendations of the Chief Justice of the appropriate High Court has reported before the expiration of the said period of two months that there is in its opinion sufficient cause for such detention:

Provided that an Advisory Board shall consist of a Chairman and not less than two other members, and the Chairman shall be a serving Judge of the appropriate High Court and the other members shall be serving or retired Judges of any High Court :

Provided further that nothing in this clause shall authorise the detention of any person beyond the maximum period prescribed by any law made by Parliament under sub-clause (a) of clause (7).

*Explanation.*—In this clause, "appropriate High Court" means,—

(i) in the case of the detention of a person in pursuance of an order of detention made by the Government of India or an officer or authority subordinate to that Government, the High Court for the Union territory of Delhi;

(ii) in the case of the detention of a person in pursuance of an order of detention made by the Government of any State (other than a Union territory), the High Court for that State; and

(iii) in the case of the detention of a person in pursuance of an order of detention made by the administrator of a Union territory or an officer or authority subordinate to such administrator, such High Court as may be specified by or under any law made by Parliament in this behalf".

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

Provided that nothing in this sub-clause shall authorise the detention of any person beyond the maximum period prescribed by any law made by Parliament under sub-clause (b) of clause (7); or

(b) such person is detained in accordance with the provisions of any law made by Parliament under sub-clauses (a) and (b) of clause (7).

(5) When any person is detained in pursuance of an order made under any law providing for preventive detention, the authority making the order shall, as soon as may be, communicate to such person the grounds on which the order has been made and shall afford him the earliest opportunity of making a representation against the order.

(6) Nothing in clause (5) shall require the authority making any such order as is referred to in that clause to disclose facts which such authority considers to be against the public interest to disclose.

(7) Parliament may by law prescribe—

\*(a) the circumstances under which, and the class or classes of cases in which, a person may be detained for a period longer than three months under any law providing for preventive detention without obtaining the opinion of an Advisory Board in accordance with the provisions of sub-clause (a) of clause (4);

\*\*(b) the maximum period for which any person may in any class or classes of cases be detained under any law providing for preventive detention; and

\*\*\*(c) the procedure to be followed by an Advisory Board in an inquiry under \*\*\*\*sub-clause (a) of clause (4).

\* Sub-clause (a) shall stand omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 3(b)(i) (date to be notified).

\*\* Sub-clause (b) shall stand re-lettered as sub-clause (a) by s. 3(b)(ii), *ibid.* (date to be notified).

\*\*\* Sub-clause (c) shall stand re-lettered as sub-clause (b) by s. 3(b)(iii), *ibid.* (date to be notified).

\*\*\*\* Sub-clause (a) of clause (4) shall stand substituted as "clause (4)" by s. 3(b)(iii), *ibid.* (date to be notified).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

*Right against Exploitation***23. Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.**—(1)

Traffic in human beings and *begar* and other similar forms of forced labour are prohibited and any contravention of this provision shall be an offence punishable in accordance with law.

(2) Nothing in this article shall prevent the State from imposing compulsory service for public purposes, and in imposing such service the State shall not make any discrimination on grounds only of religion, race, caste or class or any of them.

**24. Prohibition of employment of children in factories, etc.**—No child below the age of fourteen years shall be employed to work in any factory or mine or engaged in any other hazardous employment.

*Right to Freedom of Religion*

**25. Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion.**—(1) Subject to public order, morality and health and to the other provisions of this Part, all persons are equally entitled to freedom of conscience and the right freely to profess, practice and propagate religion.

(2) Nothing in this article shall affect the operation of any existing law or prevent the State from making any law—

(a) regulating or restricting any economic, financial, political or other secular activity which may be associated with religious practice;

(b) providing for social welfare and reform or the throwing open of Hindu religious institutions of a public character to all classes and sections of Hindus.

*Explanation I.*—The wearing and carrying of *kirpans* shall be deemed to be included in the profession of the Sikh religion.

*Explanation II.*—In sub-clause (b) of clause (2), the reference to Hindus shall be construed as including a reference to persons professing the Sikh, Jaina or Buddhist religion, and the reference to Hindu religious institutions shall be construed accordingly.

**26. Freedom to manage religious affairs.**—Subject to public order, morality and health, every religious denomination or any section thereof shall have the right—

(a) to establish and maintain institutions for religious and charitable purposes;

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

- (b) to manage its own affairs in matters of religion;
- (c) to own and acquire movable and immovable property; and
- (d) to administer such property in accordance with law.

**27. Freedom as to payment of taxes for promotion of any particular religion.**—No person shall be compelled to pay any taxes, the proceeds of which are specifically appropriated in payment of expenses for the promotion or maintenance of any particular religion or religious denomination.

**28. Freedom as to attendance at religious instruction or religious worship in certain educational institutions.**—(1) No religious instruction shall be provided in any educational institution wholly maintained out of State funds.

(2) Nothing in clause (1) shall apply to an educational institution which is administered by the State but has been established under any endowment or trust which requires that religious instruction shall be imparted in such institution.

(3) No person attending any educational institution recognised by the State or receiving aid out of State funds shall be required to take part in any religious instruction that may be imparted in such institution or to attend any religious worship that may be conducted in such institution or in any premises attached thereto unless such person or, if such person is a minor, his guardian has given his consent thereto.

*Cultural and Educational Rights*

**29. Protection of interests of minorities.**—(1) Any section of the citizens residing in the territory of India or any part thereof having a distinct language, script or culture of its own shall have the right to conserve the same.

(2) No citizen shall be denied admission into any educational institution maintained by the State or receiving aid out of State funds on grounds only of religion, race, caste, language or any of them.

**30. Right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions.**—(1) All minorities, whether based on religion or language, shall have the right to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

<sup>1</sup>[(1A) In making any law providing for the compulsory acquisition of any property of an educational institution established and administered by a minority, referred to in clause (1), the State shall ensure that the amount fixed by or determined under such law for the acquisition of such property is such as would not restrict or abrogate the right guaranteed under that clause.]

(2) The State shall not, in granting aid to educational institutions, discriminate against any educational institution on the ground that it is under the management of a minority, whether based on religion or language.

2\* \* \* \*

**31. [Compulsory acquisition of property].—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 6 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).**

<sup>3</sup>[Saving of Certain Laws]

**<sup>4</sup>[31A. Saving of laws providing for acquisition of estates, etc.—**

<sup>5</sup>[(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in article 13, no law providing for—

(a) the acquisition by the State of any estate or of any rights therein or the extinguishment or modification of any such rights; or

(b) the taking over of the management of any property by the State for a limited period either in the public interest or in order to secure the proper management of the property; or

(c) the amalgamation of two or more corporations either in the public interest or in order to secure the proper management of any of the corporations; or

(d) the extinguishment or modification of any rights of managing agents, secretaries and treasurers, managing directors, directors or managers of corporations, or of any voting rights of shareholders thereof; or

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 4 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Sub-heading "Right to Property" omitted by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 3 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

4. Ins. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 4, (with retrospective effect).

5. Subs. by the Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955, s. 3, for cl. (1) (with retrospective effect).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

(e) the extinguishment or modification of any rights accruing by virtue of any agreement, lease or licence for the purpose of searching for, or winning, any mineral or mineral oil, or the premature termination or cancellation of any such agreement, lease or licence,

shall be deemed to be void on the ground that it is inconsistent with, or takes away or abridges any of the rights conferred by<sup>1</sup>[article 14 or article 19]:

Provided that where such law is a law made by the Legislature of a State, the provisions of this article shall not apply thereto unless such law, having been reserved for the consideration of the President, has received his assent:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided further that where any law makes any provision for the acquisition by the State of any estate and where any land comprised therein is held by a person under his personal cultivation, it shall not be lawful for the State to acquire any portion of such land as is within the ceiling limit applicable to him under any law for the time being in force or any building or structure standing thereon or appurtenant thereto, unless the law relating to the acquisition of such land, building or structure, provides for payment of compensation at a rate which shall not be less than the market value thereof.]

(2) In this article,—

<sup>3</sup>[(a) the expression “estate” shall, in relation to any local area, have the same meaning as that expression or its local equivalent has in the existing law relating to land tenures in force in that area and shall also include—

(i) any *jagir*, *inam* or *muafī* or other similar grant and in the States of<sup>4</sup>[Tamil Nadu] and Kerala, any *janmam* right;

(ii) any land held under ryotwari settlement;

(iii) any land held or let for purposes of agriculture or for purposes ancillary thereto, including waste land, forest land, land for pasture or sites of buildings and other structures occupied by cultivators of land, agricultural labourers and village artisans;]

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 7, for "article 14, article 19 or article 31" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventeenth Amendment) Act, 1964, s. 2(i) (w.e.f. 20-6-1964).

3. Subs. by s.2(ii), *ibid.*, for sub-clause (a) (with retrospective effect).

4. Subs. by the Madras State (Alteration of Name) Act, 1968 (53 of 1968), s. 4, for "Madras" (w.e.f. 14-1-1969).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

(b) the expression “rights”, in relation to an estate, shall include any rights vesting in a proprietor, sub-proprietor, under-proprietor, tenure-holder, <sup>1</sup>[*raiyat, under-raiyat*] or other intermediary and any rights or privileges in respect of land revenue.]

**<sup>2</sup>[31B. Validation of certain Acts and Regulations.]**—Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions contained in article 31A, none of the Acts and Regulations specified in the Ninth Schedule nor any of the provisions thereof shall be deemed to be void, or ever to have become void, on the ground that such Act, Regulation or provision is inconsistent with, or takes away or abridges any of the rights conferred by, any provisions of this Part, and notwithstanding any judgment, decree or order of any court or Tribunal to the contrary, each of the said Acts and Regulations shall, subject to the power of any competent Legislature to repeal or amend it, continue in force.]

**<sup>3</sup>[31C. Saving of laws giving effect to certain directive principles.]**—Notwithstanding anything contained in article 13, no law giving effect to the policy of the State towards securing <sup>4</sup>[all or any of the principles laid down in Part IV] shall be deemed to be void on the ground that it is inconsistent with, or takes away or abridges any of the rights conferred by <sup>5</sup>[article 14 or article 19;] <sup>6</sup>[and no law containing a declaration that it is for giving effect to such policy shall be called in question in any court on the ground that it does not give effect to such policy]:

Provided that where such law is made by the Legislature of a State, the provisions of this article shall not apply thereto unless such law, having been reserved for the consideration of the President, has received his assent.]

**<sup>7</sup>31D. [Saving of laws in respect of anti-national activities].**—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 2 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955, s. 3 (with retrospective effect).
  2. Ins. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 5 (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 3 (w.e.f. 20-4-1972).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 4, for “the principles specified in clause (b) or clause (c) of article 39” (w.e.f. 3-1-1977). Section 4 has been declared invalid by the Supreme Court in *Minerva Mills Ltd. and Others Vs Union of India and Others*, AIR 1980 SC 1789.
  5. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 8, for “article 14, article 19 or article 31” (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  6. The words in italics struck down by the Supreme Court in *Kesavananda Bharati vs. State of Kerala*, AIR 1973, SC 1461.
  7. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 5 (w.e.f. 03-01-1977).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part III.—Fundamental Rights)

#### *Right to Constitutional Remedies*

**32. Remedies for enforcement of rights conferred by this Part.**—(1) The right to move the Supreme Court by appropriate proceedings for the enforcement of the rights conferred by this Part is guaranteed.

(2) The Supreme Court shall have power to issue directions or orders or writs, including writs in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari*, whichever may be appropriate, for the enforcement of any of the rights conferred by this Part.

(3) Without prejudice to the powers conferred on the Supreme Court by clauses (1) and (2), Parliament may by law empower any other court to exercise within the local limits of its jurisdiction all or any of the powers exercisable by the Supreme Court under clause (2).

(4) The right guaranteed by this article shall not be suspended except as otherwise provided for by this Constitution.

**<sup>1</sup>32A. [Constitutional validity of State laws not to be considered in proceedings under article 32].**—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 3 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).

**<sup>2</sup>33. Power of Parliament to modify the rights conferred by this Part in their application to Forces, etc.**—Parliament may, by law, determine to what extent any of the rights conferred by this Part shall, in their application to,—

(a) the members of the Armed Forces; or

(b) the members of the Forces charged with the maintenance of public order; or

(c) persons employed in any bureau or other organisation established by the State for purposes of intelligence or counter intelligence; or

(d) person employed in, or in connection with, the telecommunication systems set up for the purposes of any Force, bureau or organisation referred to in clauses (a) to (c),

be restricted or abrogated so as to ensure the proper discharge of their duties and the maintenance of discipline among them.]

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Fiftieth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 2, for art. 33 (w.e.f. 11-9-1984).

**34. Restriction on rights conferred by this Part while martial law is in force in any area.**—Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this Part, Parliament may by law indemnify any person in the service of the Union or of a State or any other person in respect of any act done by him in connection with the maintenance or restoration of order in any area within the territory of India where martial law was in force or validate any sentence passed, punishment inflicted, forfeiture ordered or other act done under martial law in such area.

**35. Legislation to give effect to the provisions of this Part.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) Parliament shall have, and the Legislature of a State shall not have power to make laws—

(i) with respect to any of the matters which under clause (3) of article 16, clause (3) of article 32, article 33 and article 34 may be provided for by law made by Parliament; and

(ii) for prescribing punishment for those acts which are declared to be offences under this Part,

and Parliament shall, as soon as may be after the commencement of this Constitution, make laws for prescribing punishment for the acts referred to in sub-clause (ii);

(b) any law in force immediately before the commencement of this Constitution in the territory of India with respect to any of the matters referred to in sub-clause (i) of clause (a) or providing for punishment for any act referred to in sub-clause (ii) of that clause shall, subject to the terms thereof and to any adaptations and modifications that may be made therein under article 372, continue in force until altered or repealed or amended by Parliament.

*Explanation.*—In this article, the expression "law in force" has the same meaning as in article 372.

## PART IV

### DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES OF STATE POLICY

**36. Definition.**—In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires, “the State” has the same meaning as in Part III.

**37. Application of the principles contained in this Part.**—The provisions contained in this Part shall not be enforceable by any court, but the principles therein laid down are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country and it shall be the duty of the State to apply these principles in making laws.

**38. State to secure a social order for the promotion of welfare of the people.**—<sup>1</sup>[(1)] The State shall strive to promote the welfare of the people by securing and protecting as effectively as it may a social order in which justice, social, economic and political, shall inform all the institutions of the national life.

<sup>2</sup>[(2) The State shall, in particular, strive to minimise the inequalities in income, and endeavour to eliminate inequalities in status, facilities and opportunities, not only amongst individuals but also amongst groups of people residing in different areas or engaged in different vocations.]

**39. Certain principles of policy to be followed by the State.**—The State shall, in particular, direct its policy towards securing—

(a) that the citizens, men and women equally, have the right to an adequate means of livelihood;

(b) that the ownership and control of the material resources of the community are so distributed as best to subserve the common good;

(c) that the operation of the economic system does not result in the concentration of wealth and means of production to the common detriment;

(d) that there is equal pay for equal work for both men and women;

(e) that the health and strength of workers, men and women, and the tender age of children are not abused and that citizens are not forced by economic necessity to enter avocations unsuited to their age or strength;

---

1. Art. 38 renumbered as cl. (1) by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 9 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Ins. by s. 9, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part IV.— Directive Principles of State Policy)

<sup>1</sup>[(f) that children are given opportunities and facilities to develop in a healthy manner and in conditions of freedom and dignity and that childhood and youth are protected against exploitation and against moral and material abandonment.]

<sup>2</sup>[**39A. Equal justice and free legal aid.**—The State shall secure that the operation of the legal system promotes justice, on a basis of equal opportunity, and shall, in particular, provide free legal aid, by suitable legislation or schemes or in any other way, to ensure that opportunities for securing justice are not denied to any citizen by reason of economic or other disabilities.]

**40. Organisation of village panchayats.**—The State shall take steps to organise village panchayats and endow them with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as units of self-government.

**41. Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases.**—The State shall, within the limits of its economic capacity and development, make effective provision for securing the right to work, to education and to public assistance in cases of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement, and in other cases of undeserved want.

**42. Provision for just and humane conditions of work and maternity relief.**—The State shall make provision for securing just and humane conditions of work and for maternity relief.

**43. Living wage, etc., for workers.**—The State shall endeavour to secure, by suitable legislation or economic organisation or in any other way, to all workers, agricultural, industrial or otherwise, work, a living wage, conditions of work ensuring a decent standard of life and full enjoyment of leisure and social and cultural opportunities and, in particular, the State shall endeavour to promote cottage industries on an individual or co-operative basis in rural areas.

<sup>3</sup>[**43A. Participation of workers in management of industries.**—The State shall take steps, by suitable legislation or in any other way, to secure the participation of workers in the management of undertakings, establishments or other organisations engaged in any industry.]

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 7, for cl. (f) (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Ins. by s. 8, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

3. Ins. by s. 9, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part IV.— Directive Principles of State Policy)

<sup>1</sup>[**43B. Promotion of co-operative societies.**—The State shall endeavour to promote voluntary formation, autonomous functioning, democratic control and professional management of co-operative societies.]

**44. Uniform civil code for the citizens.**—The State shall endeavour to secure for the citizens a uniform civil code throughout the territory of India.

<sup>2</sup>[**45. Provision for early childhood care and education to children below the age of six years.**—The State shall endeavour to provide early childhood care and education for all children until they complete the age of six years.]

**46. Promotion of educational and economic interests of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and other weaker sections.**—The State shall promote with special care the educational and economic interests of the weaker sections of the people, and, in particular, of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, and shall protect them from social injustice and all forms of exploitation.

**47. Duty of the State to raise the level of nutrition and the standard of living and to improve public health.**—The State shall regard the raising of the level of nutrition and the standard of living of its people and the improvement of public health as among its primary duties and, in particular, the State shall endeavour to bring about prohibition of the consumption except for medicinal purposes of intoxicating drinks and of drugs which are injurious to health.

**48. Organisation of agriculture and animal husbandry.**—The State shall endeavour to organise agriculture and animal husbandry on modern and scientific lines and shall, in particular, take steps for preserving and improving the breeds, and prohibiting the slaughter, of cows and calves and other milch and draught cattle.

<sup>3</sup>[**48A. Protection and improvement of environment and safeguarding of forests and wild life.**—The State shall endeavour to protect and improve the environment and to safeguard the forests and wild life of the country.]

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-seventh Amendment) Act, 2011, s. 3 (w.e.f. 15-2-2012).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002, s. 3, for art. 45 (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 10 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

## (Part IV.— Directive Principles of State Policy)

**49. Protection of monuments and places and objects of national importance.**—It shall be the obligation of the State to protect every monument or place or object of artistic or historic interest, <sup>1</sup>[declared by or under law made by Parliament] to be of national importance, from spoliation, disfigurement, destruction, removal, disposal or export, as the case may be.

**50. Separation of judiciary from executive.**—The State shall take steps to separate the judiciary from the executive in the public services of the State.

**51. Promotion of international peace and security.**—The State shall endeavour to—

- (a) promote international peace and security;
- (b) maintain just and honourable relations between nations;
- (c) foster respect for international law and treaty obligations in the dealings of organised peoples with one another; and
- (d) encourage settlement of international disputes by arbitration.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 27, for "declared by Parliament by law" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

<sup>1</sup>[PART IVA

FUNDAMENTAL DUTIES

**51A. Fundamental duties.**—It shall be the duty of every citizen of India—

- (a) to abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem;
  - (b) to cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom;
  - (c) to uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India;
  - (d) to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so;
  - (e) to promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood amongst all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities; to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women;
  - (f) to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture;
  - (g) to protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers and wild life, and to have compassion for living creatures;
  - (h) to develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform;
  - (i) to safeguard public property and to abjure violence;
  - (j) to strive towards excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity so that the nation constantly rises to higher levels of endeavour and achievement; ]
- <sup>2</sup>[(k) who is a parent or guardian to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years.]

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 11 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).  
2. Ins. by the Constitution (Eighty-sixth Amendment) Act, 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

## PART V

### THE UNION

#### CHAPTER I.—THE EXECUTIVE

##### *The President and Vice-President*

**52. The President of India.**—There shall be a President of India.

**53. Executive power of the Union.**—(1) The executive power of the Union shall be vested in the President and shall be exercised by him either directly or through officers subordinate to him in accordance with this Constitution.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provision, the supreme command of the Defence Forces of the Union shall be vested in the President and the exercise thereof shall be regulated by law.

(3) Nothing in this article shall—

(a) be deemed to transfer to the President any functions conferred by any existing law on the Government of any State or other authority; or

(b) prevent Parliament from conferring by law functions on authorities other than the President.

**54. Election of President.**—The President shall be elected by the members of an electoral college consisting of—

(a) the elected members of both Houses of Parliament; and

(b) the elected members of the Legislative Assemblies of the States.

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation.*—In this article and in article 55, “State” includes the National Capital Territory of Delhi and the Union territory of \*Puducherry.]

**55. Manner of election of President.**—(1) As far as practicable, there shall be uniformity in the scale of representation of the different States at the election of the President.

(2) For the purpose of securing such uniformity among the States *inter se* as well as parity between the States as a whole and the Union, the number of votes which each elected member of Parliament and of the Legislative Assembly of each State is entitled to cast at such election shall be determined in the following manner:—

(a) every elected member of the Legislative Assembly of a State shall have as many votes as there are multiples of one thousand in the quotient obtained by dividing the population of the State by the total number of the elected members of the Assembly;

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventieth Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-6-1995).

\* Now Puducherry *vide* the Pondicherry (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (44 of 2006), s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-10-2006).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

(b) if, after taking the said multiples of one thousand, the remainder is not less than five hundred, then the vote of each member referred to in sub-clause (a) shall be further increased by one;

(c) each elected member of either House of Parliament shall have such number of votes as may be obtained by dividing the total number of votes assigned to the members of the Legislative Assemblies of the States under sub-clauses (a) and (b) by the total number of the elected members of both Houses of Parliament, fractions exceeding one-half being counted as one and other fractions being disregarded.

(3) The election of the President shall be held in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote and the voting at such election shall be by secret ballot.

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation*.—In this article, the expression “population” means the population as ascertained at the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published:

Provided that the reference in this *Explanation* to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published shall, until the relevant figures for the first census taken after the year <sup>2</sup>[2026] have been published, be construed as a reference to the 1971 census.]

**56. Term of office of President.**—(1) The President shall hold office for a term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office:

Provided that—

(a) the President may, by writing under his hand addressed to the Vice-President, resign his office;

(b) the President may, for violation of the Constitution, be removed from office by impeachment in the manner provided in article 61;

(c) the President shall, notwithstanding the expiration of his term, continue to hold office until his successor enters upon his office.

(2) Any resignation addressed to the Vice-President under clause (a) of the proviso to clause (1) shall forthwith be communicated by him to the Speaker of the House of the People.

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 12, for the *Explanation* (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 2, for "2000" (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).

## (Part V.—The Union)

**57. Eligibility for re-election.**—A person who holds, or who has held, office as President shall, subject to the other provisions of this Constitution, be eligible for re-election to that office.

**58. Qualifications for election as President.**—(1) No person shall be eligible for election as President unless he—

- (a) is a citizen of India,
- (b) has completed the age of thirty-five years, and
- (c) is qualified for election as a member of the House of the People.

(2) A person shall not be eligible for election as President if he holds any office of profit under the Government of India or the Government of any State or under any local or other authority subject to the control of any of the said Governments.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this article, a person shall not be deemed to hold any office of profit by reason only that he is the President or Vice-President of the Union or the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of any State or is a Minister either for the Union or for any State.

**59. Conditions of President's office.**—(1) The President shall not be a member of either House of Parliament or of a House of the Legislature of any State, and if a member of either House of Parliament or of a House of the Legislature of any State be elected President, he shall be deemed to have vacated his seat in that House on the date on which he enters upon his office as President.

(2) The President shall not hold any other office of profit.

(3) The President shall be entitled without payment of rent to the use of his official residences and shall be also entitled to such emoluments, allowances and privileges as may be determined by Parliament by law and, until provision in that behalf is so made, such emoluments, allowances and privileges as are specified in the Second Schedule.

(4) The emoluments and allowances of the President shall not be diminished during his term of office.

**60. Oath or affirmation by the President.**—Every President and every person acting as President or discharging the functions of the President shall, before entering upon his office, make and subscribe in the presence of the Chief Justice of India or, in his absence, the senior-most Judge of the Supreme Court available, an oath or affirmation in the following form, that is to say—

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh or Uparajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

"I, A.B., do swear in the name of God that I will faithfully execute the office solemnly affirm

of President (or discharge the functions of the President) of India and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect and defend the Constitution and the law and that I will devote myself to the service and well-being of the people of India."

**61. Procedure for impeachment of the President.**—(1) When a President is to be impeached for violation of the Constitution, the charge shall be preferred by either House of Parliament.

(2) No such charge shall be preferred unless—

(a) the proposal to prefer such charge is contained in a resolution which has been moved after at least fourteen days' notice in writing signed by not less than one-fourth of the total number of members of the House has been given of their intention to move the resolution, and

(b) such resolution has been passed by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the total membership of the House.

(3) When a charge has been so preferred by either House of Parliament, the other House shall investigate the charge or cause the charge to be investigated and the President shall have the right to appear and to be represented at such investigation.

(4) If as a result of the investigation a resolution is passed by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the total membership of the House by which the charge was investigated or caused to be investigated, declaring that the charge preferred against the President has been sustained, such resolution shall have the effect of removing the President from his office as from the date on which the resolution is so passed.

**62. Time of holding election to fill vacancy in the office of President and the term of office of person elected to fill casual vacancy.**—(1) An election to fill a vacancy caused by the expiration of the term of office of President shall be completed before the expiration of the term.

(2) An election to fill a vacancy in the office of President occurring by reason of his death, resignation or removal, or otherwise shall be held as soon as possible after, and in no case later than six months from, the date of occurrence of the vacancy; and the person elected to fill the vacancy shall, subject to the provisions of article 56, be entitled to hold office for the full term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office.

**63. The Vice-President of India.**—There shall be a Vice-President of India.

**64. The Vice-President to be *ex officio* Chairman of the Council of States.**—The Vice-President shall be *ex officio* Chairman of the Council of the States and shall not hold any other office of profit:

## (Part V.—The Union)

Provided that during any period when the Vice-President acts as President or discharges the functions of the President under article 65, he shall not perform the duties of the office of Chairman of the Council of States and shall not be entitled to any salary or allowance payable to the Chairman of the Council of States under article 97.

**65. The Vice-President to act as President or to discharge his functions during casual vacancies in the office, or during the absence, of President.**—(1) In the event of the occurrence of any vacancy in the office of the President by reason of his death, resignation or removal, or otherwise, the Vice-President shall act as President until the date on which a new President elected in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter to fill such vacancy enters upon his office.

(2) When the President is unable to discharge his functions owing to absence, illness or any other cause, the Vice-President shall discharge his functions until the date on which the President resumes his duties.

(3) The Vice-President shall, during, and in respect of, the period while he is so acting as, or discharging the functions of, President, have all the powers and immunities of the President and be entitled to such emoluments, allowances and privileges as may be determined by Parliament by law and, until provision in that behalf is so made, such emoluments, allowances and privileges as are specified in the Second Schedule.

**66. Election of Vice-President.**—(1) The Vice-President shall be elected by the <sup>1</sup>[members of an electoral college consisting of the members of both Houses of Parliament] in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote and the voting at such election shall be by secret ballot.

(2) The Vice-President shall not be a member of either House of Parliament or of a House of the Legislature of any State, and if a member of either House of Parliament or of a House of the Legislature of any State be elected Vice-President, he shall be deemed to have vacated his seat in that House on the date on which he enters upon his office as Vice-President.

(3) No person shall be eligible for election as Vice-President unless he—

- (a) is a citizen of India;
- (b) has completed the age of thirty-five years; and

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Eleventh Amendment) Act, 1961, s. 2, for "members of both Houses of Parliament assembled at a joint meeting" (w.e.f. 19-12-1961).

## (Part V.—The Union)

(c) is qualified for election as a member of the Council of States.

(4) A person shall not be eligible for election as Vice-President if he holds any office of profit under the Government of India or the Government of any State or under any local or other authority subject to the control of any of the said Governments.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this article, a person shall not be deemed to hold any office of profit by reason only that he is the President or Vice-President of the Union or the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of any State or is a Minister either for the Union or for any State.

**67. Term of office of Vice-President.**—The Vice-President shall hold office for a term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office:

Provided that—

(a) a Vice-President may, by writing under his hand addressed to the President, resign his office;

(b) a Vice-President may be removed from his office by a resolution of the Council of States passed by a majority of all the then members of the Council and agreed to by the House of the People; but no resolution for the purpose of this clause shall be moved unless at least fourteen days' notice has been given of the intention to move the resolution;

(c) a Vice-President shall, notwithstanding the expiration of his term, continue to hold office until his successor enters upon his office.

**68. Time of holding election to fill vacancy in the office of Vice-President and the term of office of person elected to fill casual vacancy.**—

(1) An election to fill a vacancy caused by the expiration of the term of office of Vice-President shall be completed before the expiration of the term.

(2) An election to fill a vacancy in the office of Vice-President occurring by reason of his death, resignation or removal, or otherwise shall be held as soon as possible after the occurrence of the vacancy, and the person elected to fill the vacancy shall, subject to the provisions of article 67, be entitled to hold office for the full term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office.

**69. Oath or affirmation by the Vice-President.**—Every Vice-President shall, before entering upon his office, make and subscribe before the

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh or Uparajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## (Part V.—The Union)

President, or some person appointed in that behalf by him, an oath or affirmation in the following form, that is to say—

"I, A.B., do swear in the name of God that I will bear true faith and solemnly affirm

allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established and that I will faithfully discharge the duty upon which I am about to enter.".

**70. Discharge of President's functions in other contingencies.**—Parliament may make such provision as it thinks fit for the discharge of the functions of the President in any contingency not provided for in this Chapter.

**[71. Matters relating to, or connected with, the election of a President or Vice-President.]**—(1) All doubts and disputes arising out of or in connection with the election of a President or Vice-President shall be inquired into and decided by the Supreme Court whose decision shall be final.

(2) If the election of a person as President or Vice-President is declared void by the Supreme Court, acts done by him in the exercise and performance of the powers and duties of the office of President or Vice-President, as the case may be, on or before the date of the decision of the Supreme Court shall not be invalidated by reason of that declaration.

(3) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, Parliament may by law regulate any matter relating to or connected with the election of a President or Vice-President.

(4) The election of a person as President or Vice-President shall not be called in question on the ground of the existence of any vacancy for whatever reason among the members of the electoral college electing him.]

**72. Power of President to grant pardons, etc., and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases.**—(1) The President shall have the power to grant pardons, reprieves, respites or remissions of punishment or to suspend, remit or commute the sentence of any person convicted of any offence—

(a) in all cases where the punishment or sentence is by a Court Martial;

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 2 (w.e.f 10-8-1975) and further subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 10. (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

(b) in all cases where the punishment or sentence is for an offence against any law relating to a matter to which the executive power of the Union extends;

(c) in all cases where the sentence is a sentence of death.

(2) Nothing in sub-clause (a) of clause (1) shall affect the power conferred by law on any officer of the Armed Forces of the Union to suspend, remit or commute a sentence passed by a Court Martial.

(3) Nothing in sub-clause (c) of clause (1) shall affect the power to suspend, remit or commute a sentence of death exercisable by the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State under any law for the time being in force.

**73. Extent of executive power of the Union.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, the executive power of the Union shall extend—

(a) to the matters with respect to which Parliament has power to make laws; and

(b) to the exercise of such rights, authority and jurisdiction as are exercisable by the Government of India by virtue of any treaty or agreement:

Provided that the executive power referred to in sub-clause (a) shall not, save as expressly provided in this Constitution or in any law made by Parliament, extend in any State <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> to matters with respect to which the Legislature of the State has also power to make laws.

(2) Until otherwise provided by Parliament, a State and any officer or authority of a State may, notwithstanding anything in this article, continue to exercise in matters with respect to which Parliament has power to make laws for that State such executive power or functions as the State or officer or authority thereof could exercise immediately before the commencement of this Constitution.

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part V.—The Union)

*Council of Ministers*

**74. Council of Ministers to aid and advise President.**—<sup>1</sup>[(1) There shall be a Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister at the head to aid and advise the President who shall, in the exercise of his functions, act in accordance with such advice:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided that the President may require the Council of Ministers to reconsider such advice, either generally or otherwise, and the President shall act in accordance with the advice tendered after such reconsideration.]

(2) The question whether any, and if so what, advice was tendered by Ministers to the President shall not be inquired into in any court.

**75. Other provisions as to Ministers.**—(1) The Prime Minister shall be appointed by the President and the other Ministers shall be appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister.

<sup>3</sup>[(1A) The total number of Ministers, including the Prime Minister, in the Council of Ministers shall not exceed fifteen per cent. of the total number of members of the House of the People.

(1B) A member of either House of Parliament belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of that House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to be appointed as a Minister under clause (1) for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or where he contests any election to either House of Parliament before the expiry of such period, till the date on which he is declared elected, whichever is earlier.]

(2) The Ministers shall hold office during the pleasure of the President.

(3) The Council of Ministers shall be collectively responsible to the House of the People.

(4) Before a Minister enters upon his office, the President shall administer to him the oaths of office and of secrecy according to the forms set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s.13, for cl. (1) (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 11 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-1-2004).

## (Part V.—The Union)

(5) A Minister who for any period of six consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament shall at the expiration of that period cease to be a Minister.

(6) The salaries and allowances of Ministers shall be such as Parliament may from time to time by law determine and, until Parliament so determines, shall be as specified in the Second Schedule.

*The Attorney-General for India*

**76. Attorney-General for India.**—(1) The President shall appoint a person who is qualified to be appointed a Judge of the Supreme Court to be Attorney-General for India.

(2) It shall be the duty of the Attorney-General to give advice to the Government of India upon such legal matters, and to perform such other duties of a legal character, as may from time to time be referred or assigned to him by the President, and to discharge the functions conferred on him by or under this Constitution or any other law for the time being in force.

(3) In the performance of his duties the Attorney-General shall have right of audience in all courts in the territory of India.

(4) The Attorney-General shall hold office during the pleasure of the President, and shall receive such remuneration as the President may determine.

*Conduct of Government Business*

**77. Conduct of business of the Government of India.**—(1) All executive action of the Government of India shall be expressed to be taken in the name of the President.

(2) Orders and other instruments made and executed in the name of the President shall be authenticated in such manner as may be specified in rules<sup>1</sup> to be made by the President, and the validity of an order or instrument which is so authenticated shall not be called in question on the ground that it is not an order or instrument made or executed by the President.

(3) The President shall make rules for the more convenient transaction of the business of the Government of India, and for the allocation among Ministers of the said business.

2(4) \* \* \*

1. See notifin No. S.O. 2297, dated the 3rd November, 1958, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Pt. II, Sec. 3 (ii), p. 1315, as amended from time to time.

2. Cl. (4) was ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s.14 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 12 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

(Part V.—The Union)

**78. Duties of Prime Minister as respects the furnishing of information to the President, etc.**—It shall be the duty of the Prime Minister—

(a) to communicate to the President all decisions of the Council of Ministers relating to the administration of the affairs of the Union and proposals for legislation;

(b) to furnish such information relating to the administration of the affairs of the Union and proposals for legislation as the President may call for; and

(c) if the President so requires, to submit for the consideration of the Council of Ministers any matter on which a decision has been taken by a Minister but which has not been considered by the Council.

CHAPTER II.—PARLIAMENT

*General*

**79. Constitution of Parliament.**—There shall be a Parliament for the Union which shall consist of the President and two Houses to be known respectively as the Council of States and the House of the People.

**80. Composition of the Council of States.**—(1) <sup>1[2\*\*\*]</sup> The Council of States] shall consist of—

(a) twelve members to be nominated by the President in accordance with the provisions of clause (3); and

(b) not more than two hundred and thirty-eight representatives of the States <sup>3[and of the Union territories].</sup>

(2) The allocation of seats in the Council of States to be filled by representatives of the States <sup>3[and of the Union territories]</sup> shall be in accordance with the provisions in that behalf contained in the Fourth Schedule.

(3) The members to be nominated by the President under sub-clause (a) of clause (1) shall consist of persons having special knowledge or practical experience in respect of such matters as the following, namely:—

Literature, science, art and social service.

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1974, s. 3, for "The Council of States" (w.e.f. 1-3-1975).

2. The words "Subject to the provisions of para. 4 of the Tenth Schedule," omitted by the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 5 (w.e.f. 26-4-1975).

3. Added by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

(4) The representatives of each State <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> in the Council of States shall be elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of the State in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote.

(5) The representatives of the <sup>2</sup>[Union territories] in the Council of States shall be chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law prescribe.

<sup>3</sup>[**81. Composition of the House of the People.**—(1) <sup>4</sup>[Subject to the provisions of article 331 <sup>5\*\*\*</sup>], the House of the People shall consist of—

(a) not more than <sup>6</sup>[five hundred and thirty members] chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in the States; and

(b) not more than <sup>7</sup>[twenty members] to represent the Union territories, chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law provide.

(2) For the purposes of sub-clause (a) of clause (1),—

(a) there shall be allotted to each State a number of seats in the House of the People in such manner that the ratio between that number and the population of the State is, so far as practicable, the same for all States; and

(b) each State shall be divided into territorial constituencies in such manner that the ratio between the population of each constituency and the number of seats allotted to it is, so far as practicable, the same throughout the State:

<sup>8</sup>[Provided that the provisions of sub-clause (a) of this clause shall not be applicable for the purpose of allotment of seats in the House of the People to any State so long as the population of that State does not exceed six millions.]

- 
1. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for "States specified in Part C of First Schedule" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  3. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for arts. 81 and 82 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1974, s. 4, for "subject to the provisions of art. 331" (w.e.f. 1-3-1975).
  5. The words and figure "and para. 4 of the Tenth Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 5 (w.e.f. 26-4-1975).
  6. Subs. by the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987 (18 of 1987), s. 63, for "five hundred and twenty-five members" (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).
  7. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-first Amendment) Act, 1973, s. 2, for "twenty-five members" (w.e.f. 17-10-1973).
  8. Ins. by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 17-10-1973).

## (Part V.—The Union)

(3) In this article, the expression "population" means the population as ascertained at the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that the reference in this clause to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published shall, until the relevant figures for the first census taken after the year <sup>2</sup>[2026] have been published, <sup>3</sup>[be construed,—

*(i)* for the purposes of sub-clause (*a*) of clause (2) and the proviso to that clause, as a reference to the 1971 census; and

*(ii)* for the purposes of sub-clause (*b*) of clause (2) as a reference to the <sup>4</sup>[2001] census.]]

**82. Readjustment after each census.**—Upon the completion of each census, the allocation of seats in the House of the People to the States and the division of each State into territorial constituencies shall be readjusted by such authority and in such manner as Parliament may by law determine:

Provided that such readjustment shall not affect representation in the House of the People until the dissolution of the then existing House:

<sup>5</sup>[Provided further that such readjustment shall take effect from such date as the President may, by order, specify and until such readjustment takes effect, any election to the House may be held on the basis of the territorial constituencies existing before such readjustment:

Provided also that until the relevant figures for the first census taken after the year <sup>6</sup>[2026] have been published, it shall not be necessary to <sup>7</sup>[readjust,—

1. Added by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 15 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 3, for "2000" (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).

3. Subs. by s.3, *ibid.*, for certain words (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).

4. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2, for "1991" (w.e.f. 22-6-2003).

5. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 16 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

6. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 4, for "2000" (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).

7. Subs. by s.4, *ibid.*, for certain words (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

- (i) the allocation of seats in the House of the People to the States as readjusted on the basis of the 1971 census; and
- (ii) the division of each State into territorial constituencies as may be readjusted on the basis of the <sup>1</sup>[2001] census,  
under this article.]

**83. Duration of Houses of Parliament.**—(1) The Council of States shall not be subject to dissolution, but as nearly as possible one-third of the members thereof shall retire as soon as may be on the expiration of every second year in accordance with the provisions made in that behalf by Parliament by law.

(2) The House of the People, unless sooner dissolved, shall continue for <sup>2</sup>[five years] from the date appointed for its first meeting and no longer and the expiration of the said period of <sup>2</sup>[five years] shall operate as a dissolution of the House:

Provided that the said period may, while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, be extended by Parliament by law for a period not exceeding one year at a time and not extending in any case beyond a period of six months after the Proclamation has ceased to operate.

**84. Qualification for membership of Parliament.**—A person shall not be qualified to be chosen to fill a seat in Parliament unless he—

<sup>3</sup>[(a) is a citizen of India, and makes and subscribes before some person authorised in that behalf by the Election Commission an oath or affirmation according to the form set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule;]

(b) is, in the case of a seat in the Council of States, not less than thirty years of age and, in the case of a seat in the House of the People, not less than twenty-five years of age; and

(c) possesses such other qualifications as may be prescribed in that behalf by or under any law made by Parliament.

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 3, for "1991" (w.e.f. 22-6-2003).
  2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 17, for "five years" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and further subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 13, for "six years" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  3. Subs. by the Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 3, for cl.(a) (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

## (Part V.—The Union)

<sup>1</sup>[**85. Sessions of Parliament, prorogation and dissolution.**—(1) The President shall from time to time summon each House of Parliament to meet at such time and place as he thinks fit, but six months shall not intervene between its last sitting in one session and the date appointed for its first sitting in the next session.

(2) The President may from time to time—

- (a) prorogue the Houses or either House;
- (b) dissolve the House of the People.]

**86. Right of President to address and send messages to Houses.**—(1) The President may address either House of Parliament or both Houses assembled together, and for that purpose require the attendance of members.

(2) The President may send messages to either House of Parliament, whether with respect to a Bill then pending in Parliament or otherwise, and a House to which any message is so sent shall with all convenient despatch consider any matter required by the message to be taken into consideration.

**87. Special address by the President.**—(1) At the commencement of <sup>2</sup>[the first session after each general election to the House of the People and at the commencement of the first session of each year] the President shall address both Houses of Parliament assembled together and inform Parliament of the causes of its summons.

(2) Provision shall be made by the rules regulating the procedure of either House for the allotment of time for discussion of the matters referred to in such address <sup>3\*\*\*</sup>.

**88. Rights of Ministers and Attorney-General as respects Houses.**—Every Minister and the Attorney-General of India shall have the right to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, either House, any joint sitting of the Houses, and any committee of Parliament of which he may be named a member, but shall not by virtue of this article be entitled to vote.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 6, for art. 85 (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 7, for "every session" (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

3. The words "and for the precedence of such discussion over other business of the House" omitted by s. 7, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

(Part V.—The Union)

*Officers of Parliament*

**89. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Council of States.**—(1) The Vice-President of India shall be *ex officio* Chairman of the Council of States.

(2) The Council of States shall, as soon as may be, choose a member of the Council to be Deputy Chairman thereof and, so often as the office of Deputy Chairman becomes vacant, the Council shall choose another member to be Deputy Chairman thereof.

**90. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the office of Deputy Chairman.**—A member holding office as Deputy Chairman of the Council of States—

(a) shall vacate his office if he ceases to be a member of the Council;

(b) may at any time, by writing under his hand addressed to the Chairman, resign his office; and

(c) may be removed from his office by a resolution of the Council passed by a majority of all the then members of the Council:

Provided that no resolution for the purpose of clause (c) shall be moved unless at least fourteen days' notice has been given of the intention to move the resolution.

**91. Power of the Deputy Chairman or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Chairman.**—(1) While the office of Chairman is vacant, or during any period when the Vice-President is acting as, or discharging the functions of, President, the duties of the office shall be performed by the Deputy Chairman, or, if the office of Deputy Chairman is also vacant, by such member of the Council of States as the President may appoint for the purpose.

(2) During the absence of the Chairman from any sitting of the Council of States the Deputy Chairman, or, if he is also absent, such person as may be determined by the rules of procedure of the Council, or, if no such person is present, such other person as may be determined by the Council, shall act as Chairman.

**92. The Chairman or the Deputy Chairman not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.**—(1) At any sitting of the Council of States, while any resolution for the removal of the Vice-President from his office is under consideration, the Chairman, or while any resolution for the removal of the Deputy Chairman from his office is under consideration, the Deputy Chairman, shall not, though he is present, preside, and the provisions of clause (2) of article 91 shall apply in relation to every such sitting as they apply in relation to a sitting from which the Chairman, or, as the case may be, the Deputy Chairman, is absent.

## (Part V.—The Union)

(2) The Chairman shall have the right to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, the Council of States while any resolution for the removal of the Vice-President from his office is under consideration in the Council, but, notwithstanding anything in article 100, shall not be entitled to vote at all on such resolution or on any other matter during such proceedings.

**93. The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of the People.**—The House of the People shall, as soon as may be, choose two members of the House to be respectively Speaker and Deputy Speaker thereof and, so often as the office of Speaker or Deputy Speaker becomes vacant, the House shall choose another member to be Speaker or Deputy Speaker, as the case may be.

**94. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker.**—A member holding office as Speaker or Deputy Speaker of the House of the People—

(a) shall vacate his office if he ceases to be a member of the House of the People;

(b) may at any time, by writing under his hand addressed, if such member is the Speaker, to the Deputy Speaker, and if such member is the Deputy Speaker, to the Speaker, resign his office; and

(c) may be removed from his office by a resolution of the House of the People passed by a majority of all the then members of the House:

Provided that no resolution for the purpose of clause (c) shall be moved unless at least fourteen days' notice has been given of the intention to move the resolution:

Provided further that, whenever the House of the People is dissolved, the Speaker shall not vacate his office until immediately before the first meeting of the House of the People after the dissolution.

**95. Power of the Deputy Speaker or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Speaker.**—(1) While the office of Speaker is vacant, the duties of the office shall be performed by the Deputy Speaker or, if the office of Deputy Speaker is also vacant, by such member of the House of the People as the President may appoint for the purpose.

(2) During the absence of the Speaker from any sitting of the House of the People the Deputy Speaker or, if he is also absent, such person as may be determined by the rules of procedure of the House, or, if no such person is present, such other person as may be determined by the House, shall act as Speaker.

(Part V.—The Union)

**96. The Speaker or the Deputy Speaker not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.**—(1) At any sitting of the House of the People, while any resolution for the removal of the Speaker from his office is under consideration, the Speaker, or while any resolution for the removal of the Deputy Speaker from his office is under consideration, the Deputy Speaker, shall not, though he is present, preside, and the provisions of clause (2) of article 95 shall apply in relation to every such sitting as they apply in relation to a sitting from which the Speaker, or, as the case may be, the Deputy Speaker, is absent.

(2) The Speaker shall have the right to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, the House of the People while any resolution for his removal from office is under consideration in the House and shall, notwithstanding anything in article 100, be entitled to vote only in the first instance on such resolution or on any other matter during such proceedings but not in the case of an equality of votes.

**97. Salaries and allowances of the Chairman and Deputy Chairman and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker.**—There shall be paid to the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Council of States, and to the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the House of the People, such salaries and allowances as may be respectively fixed by Parliament by law and, until provision in that behalf is so made, such salaries and allowances as are specified in the Second Schedule.

**98. Secretariat of Parliament.**—(1) Each House of Parliament shall have a separate secretarial staff:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall be construed as preventing the creation of posts common to both Houses of Parliament.

(2) Parliament may by law regulate the recruitment, and the conditions of service of persons appointed, to the secretarial staff of either House of Parliament.

(3) Until provision is made by Parliament under clause (2), the President may, after consultation with the Speaker of the House of the People or the Chairman of the Council of States, as the case may be, make rules regulating the recruitment, and the conditions of service of persons appointed, to the secretarial staff of the House of the People or the Council of States, and any rules so made shall have effect subject to the provisions of any law made under the said clause.

*Conduct of Business*

**99. Oath or affirmation by members.**—Every member of either House of Parliament shall, before taking his seat, make and subscribe before the President, or some person appointed in that behalf by him, an oath or affirmation according to the form set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule.

**100. Voting in Houses, power of Houses to act notwithstanding vacancies and quorum.**—(1) Save as otherwise provided in this Constitution, all questions at any sitting of either House or joint sitting of the Houses shall be determined by a majority of votes of the members present and voting, other than the Speaker or person acting as Chairman or Speaker.

The Chairman or Speaker, or person acting as such, shall not vote in the first instance, but shall have and exercise a casting vote in the case of an equality of votes.

(2) Either House of Parliament shall have power to act notwithstanding any vacancy in the membership thereof, and any proceedings in Parliament shall be valid notwithstanding that it is discovered subsequently that some person who was not entitled so to do sat or voted or otherwise took part in the proceedings.

<sup>1</sup>[(3) Until Parliament by law otherwise provides, the quorum to constitute a meeting of either House of Parliament shall be one-tenth of the total number of members of the House.

(4) If at any time during a meeting of a House there is no quorum, it shall be the duty of the Chairman or Speaker, or person acting as such, either to adjourn the House or to suspend the meeting until there is a quorum.]

*Disqualifications of Members*

**101. Vacation of seats.**—(1) No person shall be a member of both Houses of Parliament and provision shall be made by Parliament by law for the vacation by a person who is chosen a member of both Houses of his seat in one House or the other.

---

1. Cls. (3) and (4) omitted by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 18 (date not notified). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 45 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## (Part V.—The Union)

(2) No person shall be a member both of Parliament and of a House of the Legislature of a State <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>, and if a person is chosen a member both of Parliament and of a House of the Legislature of <sup>2[a State]</sup>, then, at the expiration of such period as may be specified in rules\* made by the President, that person's seat in Parliament shall become vacant, unless he has previously resigned his seat in the Legislature of the State.

(3) If a member of either House of Parliament—

- (a) becomes subject to any of the disqualifications mentioned in <sup>3[clause (1) or clause (2) of article 102]; or</sup>
- <sup>4[(b) resigns his seat by writing under his hand addressed to the Chairman or the Speaker, as the case may be, and his resignation is accepted by the Chairman or the Speaker, as the case may be.]</sup>

his seat shall thereupon become vacant:

<sup>5[Provided that in the case of any resignation referred to in sub-clause (b), if from information received or otherwise and after making such inquiry as he thinks fit, the Chairman or the Speaker, as the case may be, is satisfied that such resignation is not voluntary or genuine, he shall not accept such resignation.]</sup>

(4) If for a period of sixty days a member of either House of Parliament is without permission of the House absent from all meetings thereof, the House may declare his seat vacant:

Provided that in computing the said period of sixty days no account shall be taken of any period during which the House is prorogued or is adjourned for more than four consecutive days.

---

1. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Subs. by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.*, for "such a State" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

\* See the Prohibition of Simultaneous Membership Rules, 1950, published with the Ministry of Law, notifn. No. F. 46/50-C, dated the 26th January, 1950, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, P. 678.

3. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985, s. 2, for "cl. (1) of art. 102" (w.e.f. 1-3-1985).

4. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-third Amendment) Act, 1974, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-5-1974).

5. Ins. by s.2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 19-5-1974).

## (Part V.—The Union)

**102. Disqualifications for membership.**—(1) A person shall be disqualified for being chosen as, and for being, a member of either House of Parliament—

<sup>1</sup>[(a) if he holds any office of profit under the Government of India or the Government of any State, other than an office declared by Parliament by law not to disqualify its holder;]

(b) if he is of unsound mind and stands so declared by a competent court;

(c) if he is an undischarged insolvent;

(d) if he is not a citizen of India, or has voluntarily acquired the citizenship of a foreign State, or is under any acknowledgment of allegiance or adherence to a foreign State;

(e) if he is so disqualified by or under any law made by Parliament.

<sup>2</sup>[Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause] a person shall not be deemed to hold an office of profit under the Government of India or the Government of any State by reason only that he is a Minister either for the Union or for such State.

<sup>3</sup>[(2) A person shall be disqualified for being a member of either House of Parliament if he is so disqualified under the Tenth Schedule.]

**103. Decision on questions as to disqualifications of members.**—

(1) If any question arises as to whether a member of either House of Parliament has become subject to any of the disqualifications mentioned in clause (1) of article 102, the question shall be referred for the decision of the President and his decision shall be final.

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 19 to read as "(a) if he holds any such office of profit under the Government of India or the Government of any State as is declared by Parliament by law to disqualify its holder" (date not notified). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 45 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
2. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985, s. 3, for "(2) for the purposes of this art." (w.e.f. 1-3-1985).
3. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-3-1985).
4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 20, for art. 103 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and further subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 14, for art. 103 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## (Part V.—The Union)

(2) Before giving any decision on any such question, the President shall obtain the opinion of the Election Commission and shall act according to such opinion.]

**104. Penalty for sitting and voting before making oath or affirmation under article 99 or when not qualified or when disqualified.**—If a person sits or votes as a member of either House of Parliament before he has complied with the requirements of article 99, or when he knows that he is not qualified or that he is disqualified for membership thereof, or that he is prohibited from so doing by the provisions of any law made by Parliament, he shall be liable in respect of each day on which he so sits or votes to a penalty of five hundred rupees to be recovered as a debt due to the Union.

*Powers, Privileges and Immunities of Parliament and its Members*

**105. Powers, privileges, etc., of the Houses of Parliament and of the members and committees thereof.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution and to the rules and standing orders regulating the procedure of Parliament, there shall be freedom of speech in Parliament.

(2) No member of Parliament shall be liable to any proceedings in any court in respect of anything said or any vote given by him in Parliament or any committee thereof, and no person shall be so liable in respect of the publication by or under the authority of either House of Parliament of any report, paper, votes or proceedings.

<sup>1</sup>[(3) In other respects, the powers, privileges and immunities of each House of Parliament, and of the members and the committees of each House, shall be such as may from time to time be defined by Parliament by law, and, until so defined, <sup>2</sup>[shall be those of that House and of its members and committees immediately before the coming into force of section 15 of the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978.]].

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 21 (date to be notified). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 45 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 15, for certain words (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## (Part V.—The Union)

(4) The provisions of clauses (1), (2) and (3) shall apply in relation to persons who by virtue of this Constitution have the right to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, a House of Parliament or any committee thereof as they apply in relation to members of Parliament.

**106. Salaries and allowances of members.**—Members of either House of Parliament shall be entitled to receive such salaries and allowances as may from time to time be determined by Parliament by law and, until provision in that respect is so made, allowances at such rates and upon such conditions as were immediately before the commencement of this Constitution applicable in the case of members of the Constituent Assembly of the Dominion of India.

*Legislative Procedure*

**107. Provisions as to introduction and passing of Bills.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of articles 109 and 117 with respect to Money Bills and other financial Bills, a Bill may originate in either House of Parliament.

(2) Subject to the provisions of articles 108 and 109, a Bill shall not be deemed to have been passed by the Houses of Parliament unless it has been agreed to by both Houses, either without amendment or with such amendments only as are agreed to by both Houses.

(3) A Bill pending in Parliament shall not lapse by reason of the prorogation of the Houses.

(4) A Bill pending in the Council of States which has not been passed by the House of the People shall not lapse on a dissolution of the House of the People.

(5) A Bill which is pending in the House of the People, or which having been passed by the House of the People is pending in the Council of States, shall, subject to the provisions of article 108, lapse on a dissolution of the House of the People.

**108. Joint sitting of both Houses in certain cases.**—(1) If after a Bill has been passed by one House and transmitted to the other House—

(a) the Bill is rejected by the other House; or

(b) the Houses have finally disagreed as to the amendments to be made in the Bill; or

(c) more than six months elapse from the date of the reception of the Bill by the other House without the Bill being passed by it,

## (Part V.—The Union)

the President may, unless the Bill has elapsed by reason of a dissolution of the House of the People, notify to the Houses by message if they are sitting or by public notification if they are not sitting, his intention to summon them to meet in a joint sitting for the purpose of deliberating and voting on the Bill:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall apply to a Money Bill.

(2) In reckoning any such period of six months as is referred to in clause (1), no account shall be taken of any period during which the House referred to in sub-clause (c) of that clause is prorogued or adjourned for more than four consecutive days.

(3) Where the President has under clause (1) notified his intention of summoning the Houses to meet in a joint sitting, neither House shall proceed further with the Bill, but the President may at any time after the date of his notification summon the Houses to meet in a joint sitting for the purpose specified in the notification and, if he does so, the Houses shall meet accordingly.

(4) If at the joint sitting of the two Houses the Bill, with such amendments, if any, as are agreed to in joint sitting, is passed by a majority of the total number of members of both Houses present and voting, it shall be deemed for the purposes of this Constitution to have been passed by both Houses:

Provided that at a joint sitting—

(a) if the Bill, having been passed by one House, has not been passed by the other House with amendments and returned to the House in which it originated, no amendment shall be proposed to the Bill other than such amendments (if any) as are made necessary by the delay in the passage of the Bill;

(b) if the Bill has been so passed and returned, only such amendments as aforesaid shall be proposed to the Bill and such other amendments as are relevant to the matters with respect to which the Houses have not agreed, and the decision of the person presiding as to the amendments which are admissible under this clause shall be final.

(5) A joint sitting may be held under this article and a Bill passed thereat, notwithstanding that a dissolution of the House of the People has intervened since the President notified his intention to summon the Houses to meet therein.

**109. Special procedure in respect of Money Bills.**—(1) A Money Bill shall not be introduced in the Council of States.

## (Part V.—The Union)

(2) After a Money Bill has been passed by the House of the People it shall be transmitted to the Council of States for its recommendations and the Council of States shall within a period of fourteen days from the date of its receipt of the Bill return the Bill to the House of the People with its recommendations and the House of the People may thereupon either accept or reject all or any of the recommendations of the Council of States.

(3) If the House of the People accepts any of the recommendations of the Council of States, the Money Bill shall be deemed to have been passed by both Houses with the amendments recommended by the Council of States and accepted by the House of the People.

(4) If the House of the People does not accept any of the recommendations of the Council of States, the Money Bill shall be deemed to have been passed by both Houses in the form in which it was passed by the House of the People without any of the amendments recommended by the Council of States.

(5) If a Money Bill passed by the House of the People and transmitted to the Council of States for its recommendations is not returned to the House of the People within the said period of fourteen days, it shall be deemed to have been passed by both Houses at the expiration of the said period in the form in which it was passed by the House of the People.

**110. Definition of “Money Bills”.**—(1) For the purposes of this Chapter, a Bill shall be deemed to be a Money Bill if it contains only provisions dealing with all or any of the following matters, namely:—

- (a) the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of any tax;
- (b) the regulation of the borrowing of money or the giving of any guarantee by the Government of India, or the amendment of the law with respect to any financial obligations undertaken or to be undertaken by the Government of India;
- (c) the custody of the Consolidated Fund or the Contingency Fund of India, the payment of moneys into or the withdrawal of moneys from any such Fund;
- (d) the appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of India;
- (e) the declaring of any expenditure to be expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund of India or the increasing of the amount of any such expenditure;

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

(f) the receipt of money on account of the Consolidated Fund of India or the public account of India or the custody or issue of such money or the audit of the accounts of the Union or of a State; or

(g) any matter incidental to any of the matters specified in sub-clauses (a) to (f).

(2) A Bill shall not be deemed to be a Money Bill by reason only that it provides for the imposition of fines or other pecuniary penalties, or for the demand or payment of fees for licences or fees for services rendered, or by reason that it provides for the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of any tax by any local authority or body for local purposes.

(3) If any question arises whether a Bill is a Money Bill or not, the decision of the Speaker of the House of the People thereon shall be final.

(4) There shall be endorsed on every Money Bill when it is transmitted to the Council of States under article 109, and when it is presented to the President for assent under article 111, the certificate of the Speaker of the House of the People signed by him that it is a Money Bill.

**111. Assent to Bills.**—When a Bill has been passed by the Houses of Parliament, it shall be presented to the President, and the President shall declare either that he assents to the Bill, or that he withholds assent therefrom:

Provided that the President may, as soon as possible after the presentation to him of a Bill for assent, return the Bill if it is not a Money Bill to the Houses with a message requesting that they will reconsider the Bill or any specified provisions thereof and, in particular, will consider the desirability of introducing any such amendments as he may recommend in his message, and when a Bill is so returned, the Houses shall reconsider the Bill accordingly, and if the Bill is passed again by the Houses with or without amendment and presented to the President for assent, the President shall not withhold assent therefrom.

#### *Procedure in Financial Matters*

**112. Annual financial statement.**—(1) The President shall in respect of every financial year cause to be laid before both the Houses of Parliament a statement of the estimated receipts and expenditure of the Government of India for that year, in this Part referred to as the "annual financial statement".

(2) The estimates of expenditure embodied in the annual financial statement shall show separately—

## (Part V.—The Union)

(a) the sums required to meet expenditure described by this Constitution as expenditure charged upon the Consolidated Fund of India; and

(b) the sums required to meet other expenditure proposed to be made from the Consolidated Fund of India,

and shall distinguish expenditure on revenue account from other expenditure.

(3) The following expenditure shall be expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund of India—

(a) the emoluments and allowances of the President and other expenditure relating to his office;

(b) the salaries and allowances of the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Council of States and the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the House of the People;

(c) debt charges for which the Government of India is liable including interest, sinking fund charges and redemption charges, and other expenditure relating to the raising of loans and the service and redemption of debt;

(d) (i) the salaries, allowances and pensions payable to or in respect of Judges of the Supreme Court;

(ii) the pensions payable to or in respect of Judges of the Federal Court;

(iii) the pensions payable to or in respect of Judges of any High Court which exercises jurisdiction in relation to any area included in the territory of India or which at any time before the commencement of this Constitution exercised jurisdiction in relation to any area included in<sup>1</sup>[a Governor's Province of the Dominion of India];

(e) the salary, allowances and pension payable to or in respect of the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India;

(f) any sums required to satisfy any judgment, decree or award of any court or arbitral tribunal;

(g) any other expenditure declared by this Constitution or by Parliament by law to be so charged.

**113. Procedure in Parliament with respect to estimates.**—(1) So much of the estimates as relates to expenditure charged upon the Consolidated Fund of India shall not be submitted to the vote of Parliament, but nothing in this clause shall be construed as preventing the discussion in either House of Parliament of any of those estimates.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch., for "a Province corresponding to a State specified in Part A of the First Schedule" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## (Part V.—The Union)

(2) So much of the said estimates as relates to other expenditure shall be submitted in the form of demands for grants to the House of the People, and the House of the People shall have power to assent, or to refuse to assent, to any demand, or to assent to any demand subject to a reduction of the amount specified therein.

(3) No demand for a grant shall be made except on the recommendation of the President.

**114. Appropriation Bills.**—(1) As soon as may be after the grants under article 113 have been made by the House of the People, there shall be introduced a Bill to provide for the appropriation out of the Consolidated Fund of India of all moneys required to meet—

(a) the grants so made by the House of the People; and

(b) the expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund of India but not exceeding in any case the amount shown in the statement previously laid before Parliament.

(2) No amendment shall be proposed to any such Bill in either House of Parliament which will have the effect of varying the amount or altering the destination of any grant so made or of varying the amount of any expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund of India, and the decision of the person presiding as to whether an amendment is inadmissible under this clause shall be final.

(3) Subject to the provisions of articles 115 and 116, no money shall be withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund of India except under appropriation made by law passed in accordance with the provisions of this article.

**115. Supplementary, additional or excess grants.**—(1) The President shall—

(a) if the amount authorised by any law made in accordance with the provisions of article 114 to be expended for a particular service for the current financial year is found to be insufficient for the purposes of that year or when a need has arisen during the current financial year for supplementary or additional expenditure upon some new service not contemplated in the annual financial statement for that year; or

(b) if any money has been spent on any service during a financial year in excess of the amount granted for that service and for that year, cause to be laid before both the Houses of Parliament another statement showing the estimated amount of that expenditure or cause to be presented to the House of the People a demand for such excess, as the case may be.

## (Part V.—The Union)

(2) The provisions of articles 112, 113 and 114 shall have effect in relation to any such statement and expenditure or demand and also to any law to be made authorising the appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of India to meet such expenditure or the grant in respect of such demand as they have effect in relation to the annual financial statement and the expenditure mentioned therein or to a demand for a grant and the law to be made for the authorisation of appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of India to meet such expenditure or grant.

**116. Votes on account, votes of credit and exceptional grants.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this Chapter, the House of the People shall have power—

(a) to make any grant in advance in respect of the estimated expenditure for a part of any financial year pending the completion of the procedure prescribed in article 113 for the voting of such grant and the passing of the law in accordance with the provisions of article 114 in relation to that expenditure;

(b) to make a grant for meeting an unexpected demand upon the resources of India when on account of the magnitude or the indefinite character of the service the demand cannot be stated with the details ordinarily given in an annual financial statement;

(c) to make an exceptional grant which forms no part of the current service of any financial year,

and Parliament shall have power to authorise by law the withdrawal of moneys from the Consolidated Fund of India for the purposes for which the said grants are made.

(2) The provisions of articles 113 and 114 shall have effect in relation to the making of any grant under clause (1) and to any law to be made under that clause as they have effect in relation to the making of a grant with regard to any expenditure mentioned in the annual financial statement and the law to be made for the authorisation of appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of India to meet such expenditure.

**117. Special provisions as to financial Bills.**—(1) A Bill or amendment making provision for any of the matters specified in sub-clauses (a) to (f) of clause (1) of article 110 shall not be introduced or moved except on the recommendation of the President and a Bill making such provision shall not be introduced in the Council of States:

Provided that no recommendation shall be required under this clause for the moving of an amendment making provision for the reduction or abolition of any tax.

## (Part V.—The Union)

(2) A Bill or amendment shall not be deemed to make provision for any of the matters aforesaid by reason only that it provides for the imposition of fines or other pecuniary penalties, or for the demand or payment of fees for licences or fees for services rendered, or by reason that it provides for the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of any tax by any local authority or body for local purposes.

(3) A Bill which, if enacted and brought into operation, would involve expenditure from the Consolidated Fund of India shall not be passed by either House of Parliament unless the President has recommended to that House the consideration of the Bill.

*Procedure Generally*

**118. Rules of procedure.**—(1) Each House of Parliament may make rules for regulating, subject to the provisions of this Constitution, its procedure\* and the conduct of its business.

(2) Until rules are made under clause (1), the rules of procedure and standing orders in force immediately before the commencement of this Constitution with respect to the Legislature of the Dominion of India shall have effect in relation to Parliament subject to such modifications and adaptations as may be made therein by the Chairman of the Council of States or the Speaker of the House of the People, as the case may be.

(3) The President, after consultation with the Chairman of the Council of States and the Speaker of the House of the People, may make rules as to the procedure with respect to joint sittings of, and communications between, the two Houses.

(4) At a joint sitting of the two Houses the Speaker of the House of the People, or in his absence such person as may be determined by rules of procedure made under clause (3), shall preside.

**119. Regulation by law of procedure in Parliament in relation to financial business.**—Parliament may, for the purpose of the timely completion of financial business, regulate by law the procedure of, and the conduct of business in, each House of Parliament in relation to any financial matter or to any Bill for the appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of India, and, if and so far as any provision of any law so made is inconsistent with any rule made by a House of Parliament under clause (1) of article 118 or with any rule or standing order having effect in relation to Parliament under clause (2) of that article, such provision shall prevail.

---

\* The brackets and words "(including the quorum to constitute a meeting of the House" ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 22 (date not notified). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 45 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## (Part V.—The Union)

**120. Language to be used in Parliament.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in Part XVII, but subject to the provisions of article 348, business in Parliament shall be transacted in Hindi or in English:

Provided that the Chairman of the Council of States or Speaker of the House of the People, or person acting as such, as the case may be, may permit any member who cannot adequately express himself in Hindi or in English to address the House in his mother-tongue.

(2) Unless Parliament by law otherwise provides, this article shall, after the expiration of a period of fifteen years from the commencement of this Constitution, have effect as if the words “or in English” were omitted therefrom.

**121. Restriction on discussion in Parliament.**—No discussion shall take place in Parliament with respect to the conduct of any Judge of the Supreme Court or of a High Court in the discharge of his duties except upon a motion for presenting an address to the President praying for the removal of the Judge as hereinafter provided.

**122. Courts not to inquire into proceedings of Parliament.**—(1) The validity of any proceedings in Parliament shall not be called in question on the ground of any alleged irregularity of procedure.

(2) No officer or member of Parliament in whom powers are vested by or under this Constitution for regulating procedure or the conduct of business, or for maintaining order, in Parliament shall be subject to the jurisdiction of any court in respect of the exercise by him of those powers.

## CHAPTER III.—LEGISLATIVE POWERS OF THE PRESIDENT

**123. Power of President to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Parliament.**—(1) If at any time, except when both Houses of Parliament are in session, the President is satisfied that circumstances exist which render it necessary for him to take immediate action, he may promulgate such Ordinances as the circumstances appear to him to require.

(2) An Ordinance promulgated under this article shall have the same force and effect as an Act of Parliament, but every such Ordinance—

(a) shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament and shall cease to operate at the expiration of six weeks from the reassembly of Parliament, or, if before the expiration of that period resolutions disapproving it are passed by both Houses, upon the passing of the second of those resolutions; and

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

(b) may be withdrawn at any time by the President.

*Explanation.*—Where the Houses of Parliament are summoned to reassemble on different dates, the period of six weeks shall be reckoned from the later of those dates for the purposes of this clause.

(3) If and so far as an Ordinance under this article makes any provision which Parliament would not under this Constitution be competent to enact, it shall be void.

1(4)\* \* \* \*

### CHAPTER IV.—THE UNION JUDICIARY

#### **124. Establishment and constitution of the Supreme Court.**—(1)

There shall be a Supreme Court of India consisting of a Chief Justice of India and, until Parliament by law prescribes a larger number, of not more than \*[seven] other Judges.

(2) Every Judge of the Supreme Court shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal <sup>2</sup>[on the recommendation of the National Judicial Appointments Commission referred to in article 124A] and shall hold office until he attains the age of sixty-five years:

3[\* \* \* \*]

<sup>4</sup>[Provided that]—

(a) a Judge may, by writing under his hand addressed to the President, resign his office;

(b) a Judge may be removed from his office in the manner provided in clause (4).

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 2 (with retrospective effect) and omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 16 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

\* Now "thirty-three" *vide* the Supreme Court (Number of Judges) Amendment Act, 2019 (37 of 2019), s. 2 (w.e.f. 9-8-2019).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014, s. 2, for "after consultation with such of the Judges of the Supreme Court and of the High Court in the States as the President may deem necessary for the purpose" (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the case of Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and another Vs. Union of India in its judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.

3. The first proviso was omitted by s. 2, *ibid*. The proviso was as under:—

"Provided that in the case of appointment of a Judge other than the Chief Justice, the Chief Justice of India shall always be consulted;" This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the case of Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and another Vs. Union of India in its judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.

4. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid*, for "provided further that" This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and another Vs Union of India judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

<sup>1</sup>[(2A) The age of a Judge of the Supreme Court shall be determined by such authority and in such manner as Parliament may by law provide.]

(3) A person shall not be qualified for appointment as a Judge of the Supreme Court unless he is a citizen of India and—

- (a) has been for at least five years a Judge of a High Court or of two or more such Courts in succession; or
- (b) has been for at least ten years an advocate of a High Court or of two or more such Courts in succession; or
- (c) is, in the opinion of the President, a distinguished jurist.

*Explanation I.*—In this clause "High Court" means a High Court which exercises, or which at any time before the commencement of this Constitution exercised, jurisdiction in any part of the territory of India.

*Explanation II.*—In computing for the purpose of this clause the period during which a person has been an advocate, any period during which a person has held judicial office not inferior to that of a district judge after he became an advocate shall be included.

(4) A Judge of the Supreme Court shall not be removed from his office except by an order of the President passed after an address by each House of Parliament supported by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members of that House present and voting has been presented to the President in the same session for such removal on the ground of proved misbehaviour or incapacity.

(5) Parliament may by law regulate the procedure for the presentation of an address and for the investigation and proof of the misbehaviour or incapacity of a Judge under clause (4).

(6) Every person appointed to be a Judge of the Supreme Court shall, before he enters upon his office, make and subscribe before the President, or some person appointed in that behalf by him, an oath or affirmation according to the form set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule.

(7) No person who has held office as a Judge of the Supreme Court shall plead or act in any court or before any authority within the territory of India.

<sup>2</sup>[124A. **National Judicial Appointments Commission.**—(1) There shall be a Commission to be known as the National Judicial Appointments Commission consisting of the following, namely:—

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 2 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014, s. 3 (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the case of Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and another Vs Union of India in its judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part V.—The Union)

(a) the Chief Justice of India, Chairperson, *ex officio*;

(b) two other senior Judges of the Supreme Court next to the Chief Justice of India—Members, *ex officio*;

(c) the Union Minister in charge of Law and Justice—Member, *ex officio*;

(d) two eminent persons to be nominated by the committee consisting of the Prime Minister, the Chief Justice of India and the Leader of Opposition in the House of the People or where there is no such Leader of Opposition, then, the Leader of single largest Opposition Party in the House of the People—Members:

Provided that one of the eminent person shall be nominated from amongst the persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes, Other Backward Classes, Minorities or Women:

Provided further that an eminent person shall be nominated for a period of three years and shall not be eligible for renomination.

(2) No act or proceedings of the National Judicial Appointments Commission shall be questioned or be invalidated merely on the ground of the existence of any vacancy or defect in the constitution of the Commission.

**124B. Functions of Commission.**—It shall be the duty of the National Judicial Appointments Commission to—

(a) recommend persons for appointment as Chief Justice of India, Judges of the Supreme Court, Chief Justices of High Courts and other Judges of High Courts;

(b) recommend transfer of Chief Justices and other Judges of High Courts from one High Court to any other High Court; and

(c) ensure that the person recommended is of ability and integrity.

**124C. Power of Parliament to make law.**—Parliament may, by law, regulate the procedure for the appointment of Chief Justice of India and other Judges of the Supreme Court and Chief Justices and other Judges of High Courts and empower the Commission to lay down by regulations the procedure for the discharge of its functions, the manner of selection of persons for appointment and such other matters as may be considered necessary by it.]

**125. Salaries, etc., of Judges.**—<sup>1</sup>[(1) There shall be paid to the Judges of the Supreme Court such salaries as may be determined by Parliament by law and, until provision in that behalf is so made, such salaries as are specified in the Second Schedule.]

(2) Every Judge shall be entitled to such privileges and allowances and to such rights in respect of leave of absence and pension as may from time to time be determined by or under law made by Parliament and, until so determined, to such privileges, allowances and rights as are specified in the Second Schedule:

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986, s. 2, for cl. (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

## (Part V.—The Union)

Provided that neither the privileges nor the allowances of a Judge nor his rights in respect of leave of absence or pension shall be varied to his disadvantage after his appointment.

**126. Appointment of acting Chief Justice.**—When the office of Chief Justice of India is vacant or when the Chief Justice is, by reason of absence or otherwise, unable to perform the duties of his office, the duties of the office shall be performed by such one of the other Judges of the Court as the President may appoint for the purpose.

**127. Appointment of *ad hoc* Judges.**—(1) If at any time there should not be a quorum of the Judges of the Supreme Court available to hold or continue any session of the Court, <sup>1</sup>[the National Judicial Appointments Commission on a reference made to it by the Chief Justice of India, may with the previous consent of the President] and after consultation with the Chief Justice of the High Court concerned, request in writing the attendance at the sittings of the Court, as an *ad hoc* Judge, for such period as may be necessary, of a Judge of a High Court duly qualified for appointment as a Judge of the Supreme Court to be designated by the Chief Justice of India.

(2) It shall be the duty of the Judge who has been so designated, in priority to other duties of his office, to attend the sittings of the Supreme Court at the time and for the period for which his attendance is required, and while so attending he shall have all the jurisdiction, powers and privileges, and shall discharge the duties, of a Judge of the Supreme Court.

**128. Attendance of retired Judges at sittings of the Supreme Court.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Chapter, <sup>2</sup>[the National Judicial Appointments Commission] may at any time, with the previous consent of the President, request any person who has held the office of a Judge of the Supreme Court or of the Federal Court <sup>3</sup>[or who has held the office of a Judge of a High Court and is duly qualified for appointment as a Judge of the Supreme Court] to sit and act as a Judge of the Supreme Court, and every such person so requested shall, while so sitting and acting, be entitled to such allowances as the President may by order determine and have all the jurisdiction, powers and privileges of, but shall not otherwise be deemed to be, a Judge of that Court:

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014, s. 4, for "the Chief Justice of India may, with the previous consent of the President" (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the case of Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and another vs. Union of India in its judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.
  2. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for "the Chief Justice of India" (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the case of Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and another Vs. Union of India in its judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 3 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

## (Part V.—The Union)

Provided that nothing in this article shall be deemed to require any such person as aforesaid to sit and act as a Judge of that Court unless he consents so to do.

**129. Supreme Court to be a court of record.**—The Supreme Court shall be a court of record and shall have all the powers of such a court including the power to punish for contempt of itself.

**130. Seat of Supreme Court.**—The Supreme Court shall sit in Delhi or in such other place or places, as the Chief Justice of India may, with the approval of the President, from time to time, appoint.

**131. Original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.**—Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, the Supreme Court shall, to the exclusion of any other court, have original jurisdiction in any dispute—

- (a) between the Government of India and one or more States; or
- (b) between the Government of India and any State or States on one side and one or more other States on the other; or
- (c) between two or more States,

if and in so far as the dispute involves any question (whether of law or fact) on which the existence or extent of a legal right depends:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that the said jurisdiction shall not extend to a dispute arising out of any treaty, agreement, covenant, engagement, *sandad* or other similar instrument which, having been entered into or executed before the commencement of this Constitution, continues in operation after such commencement, or which provides that the said jurisdiction shall not extend to such a dispute.]

<sup>2</sup>[**131A. Exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in regard to questions as to constitutional validity of Central laws.**.—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 4 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).]

**132. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in appeals from High Courts in certain cases.**—(1) An appeal shall lie to the Supreme Court from any judgment, decree or final order of a High Court in the territory of India, whether in a civil, criminal or other proceeding, <sup>3</sup>[if the High Court certifies under article 134A] that the case involves a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of this Constitution.

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 5, for the proviso (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 23 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).
  3. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 17, for "if the High Court certifies" (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).

## (Part V.—The Union)

\*(2)\* \* \* \*

(3) Where such a certificate is given,<sup>2\*\*\*</sup> any party in the case may appeal to the Supreme Court on the ground that any such question as aforesaid has been wrongly decided<sup>2\*\*\*</sup>.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this article, the expression “final order” includes an order deciding an issue which, if decided in favour of the appellant, would be sufficient for the final disposal of the case.

**133. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in appeals from High Courts in regard to civil matters.**—<sup>3</sup>[(1) An appeal shall lie to the Supreme Court from any judgment, decree or final order in a civil proceeding of a High Court in the territory of India <sup>4</sup>[if the High Court certifies under article 134A—]

(a) that the case involves a substantial question of law of general importance; and

(b) that in the opinion of the High Court the said question needs to be decided by the Supreme Court.]

(2) Notwithstanding anything in article 132, any party appealing to the Supreme Court under clause (1) may urge as one of the grounds in such appeal that substantial question of law as to the interpretation of this Constitution has been wrongly decided.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this article, no appeal shall, unless Parliament by law otherwise provides, lie to the Supreme Court from the judgment, decree or final order of one Judge of a High Court.

**134. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in regard to criminal matters.**—(1) An appeal shall lie to the Supreme Court from any judgment, final order or sentence in a criminal proceeding of a High Court in the territory of India if the High Court—

(a) has on appeal reversed an order of acquittal of an accused person and sentenced him to death; or

(b) has withdrawn for trial before itself any case from any court subordinate to its authority and has in such trial convicted the accused person and sentenced him to death; or

(c)<sup>5</sup>[certifies under article 134A] that the case is a fit one for appeal to the Supreme Court:

1. Cl. (2) omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 17, for “if the High Court certifies” (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).

2. Certain words omitted by s. 17, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).

3. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1972, s. 2, for cl. (1) (w.e.f. 27-2-1973).

4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 18, for “if the High Court certifies.” (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).

5. Subs. by s. 19, *ibid.*, for “certifies” (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).

## (Part V.—The Union)

Provided that an appeal under sub-clause (c) shall lie subject to such provisions as may be made in that behalf under clause (1) of article 145 and to such conditions as the High Court may establish or require.

(2) Parliament may by law confer on the Supreme Court any further powers to entertain and hear appeals from any judgment, final order or sentence in a criminal proceeding of a High Court in the territory of India subject to such conditions and limitations as may be specified in such law.

**<sup>1</sup>[134A. Certificate for appeal to the Supreme Court.]**—Every High Court, passing or making a judgment, decree, final order, or sentence, referred to in clause (1) of article 132 or clause (1) of article 133, or clause (1) of article 134,—

(a) may, if it deems fit so to do, on its own motion; and

(b) shall, if an oral application is made, by or on behalf of the party aggrieved, immediately after the passing or making of such judgment, decree, final order or sentence,

determine, as soon as may be after such passing or making, the question whether a certificate of the nature referred to in clause (1) of article 132, or clause (1) of article 133 or, as the case may be, sub-clause (c) of clause (1) of article 134, may be given in respect of that case.]

**135. Jurisdiction and powers of the Federal Court under existing law to be exercisable by the Supreme Court.**—Until Parliament by law otherwise provides, the Supreme Court shall also have jurisdiction and powers with respect to any matter to which the provisions of article 133 or article 134 do not apply if jurisdiction and powers in relation to that matter were exercisable by the Federal Court immediately before the commencement of this Constitution under any existing law.

**136. Special leave to appeal by the Supreme Court.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Chapter, the Supreme Court may, in its discretion, grant special leave to appeal from any judgment, decree, determination, sentence or order in any cause or matter passed or made by any court or tribunal in the territory of India.

(2) Nothing in clause (1) shall apply to any judgment, determination, sentence or order passed or made by any court or tribunal constituted by or under any law relating to the Armed Forces.

**137. Review of judgments or orders by the Supreme Court.**—Subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament or any rules made under article 145, the Supreme Court shall have power to review any judgment pronounced or order made by it.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 20 (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).

## (Part V.—The Union)

**138. Enlargement of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.**—(1) The Supreme Court shall have such further jurisdiction and powers with respect to any of the matters in the Union List as Parliament may by law confer.

(2) The Supreme Court shall have such further jurisdiction and powers with respect to any matter as the Government of India and the Government of any State may by special agreement confer, if Parliament by law provides for the exercise of such jurisdiction and powers by the Supreme Court.

**139. Conferment on the Supreme Court of powers to issue certain writs.**—Parliament may by law confer on the Supreme Court power to issue directions, orders or writs, including writs in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari*, or any of them, for any purposes other than those mentioned in clause (2) of article 32.

<sup>1</sup>[**139A. Transfer of certain cases.**—<sup>2</sup>[(1) Where cases involving the same or substantially the same questions of law are pending before the Supreme Court and one or more High Courts or before two or more High Courts and the Supreme Court is satisfied on its own motion or on an application made by the Attorney-General of India or by a party to any such case that such questions are substantial questions of general importance, the Supreme Court may withdraw the case or cases pending before the High Court or the High Courts and dispose of all the cases itself:

Provided that the Supreme Court may after determining the said questions of law return any case so withdrawn together with a copy of its judgment on such questions to the High Court from which the case has been withdrawn, and the High Court shall on receipt thereof, proceed to dispose of the case in conformity with such judgment.]

(2) The Supreme Court may, if it deems it expedient so to do for the ends of justice, transfer any case, appeal or other proceedings pending before any High Court to any other High Court.]

**140. Ancillary powers of the Supreme Court.**—Parliament may by law make provision for conferring upon the Supreme Court such supplemental powers not inconsistent with any of the provisions of this Constitution as may appear to be necessary or desirable for the purpose of enabling the Court more effectively to exercise the jurisdiction conferred upon it by or under this Constitution.

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 24 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).  
 2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 21, for cl. (1) (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).

## (Part V.—The Union)

**141. Law declared by Supreme Court to be binding on all courts.**—The law declared by the Supreme Court shall be binding on all courts within the territory of India.

**142. Enforcement of decrees and orders of the Supreme Court and orders as to discovery, etc.**—(1) The Supreme Court in the exercise of its jurisdiction may pass such decree or make such order as is necessary for doing complete justice in any cause or matter pending before it, and any decree so passed or order so made shall be enforceable throughout the territory of India in such manner as may be prescribed by or under any law made by Parliament and, until provision in that behalf is so made, in such manner as the President may by order<sup>1</sup> prescribe.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made in this behalf by Parliament, the Supreme Court shall, as respects the whole of the territory of India, have all and every power to make any order for the purpose of securing the attendance of any person, the discovery or production of any documents, or the investigation or punishment of any contempt of itself.

**143. Power of the President to consult the Supreme Court.**—(1) If at any time it appears to the President that a question of law or fact has arisen, or is likely to arise, which is of such a nature and of such public importance that it is expedient to obtain the opinion of the Supreme Court upon it, he may refer the question to that Court for consideration and the Court may, after such hearing as it thinks fit, report to the President its opinion thereon.

(2) The President may, notwithstanding anything in <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> the proviso to article 131, refer a dispute of the kind mentioned in the <sup>3</sup>[said proviso] to the Supreme Court for opinion and the Supreme Court shall, after such hearing as it thinks fit, report to the President its opinion thereon.

**144. Civil and judicial authorities to act in aid of the Supreme Court.**—All authorities, civil and judicial, in the territory of India shall act in aid of the Supreme Court.

<sup>4</sup>[**144A. [Special provisions as to disposal of questions relating to constitutional validity of laws.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 5 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).]

**145. Rules of Court, etc.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, the Supreme Court may from time to time, with the approval of the President, make rules for regulating generally the practice and procedure of the Court including—

(a) rules as to the persons practising before the Court;

1. See the Supreme Court (Decrees and Orders) Enforcement Order, 1954 (C.O. 47).

2. The words, brackets and figure "clause (i) of" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Subs. by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.*, for "said clause" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

4. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 25 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## (Part V.—The Union)

(b) rules as to the procedure for hearing appeals and other matters pertaining to appeals including the time within which appeals to the Court are to be entered;

(c) rules as to the proceedings in the Court for the enforcement of any of the rights conferred by Part III;

<sup>1</sup>[(cc) rules as to the proceedings in the Court under <sup>2</sup>[article 139A];]

(d) rules as to the entertainment of appeals under sub-clause (c) of clause (1) of article 134;

(e) rules as to the conditions subject to which any judgment pronounced or order made by the Court may be reviewed and the procedure for such review including the time within which applications to the Court for such review are to be entered;

(f) rules as to the costs of and incidental to any proceedings in the Court and as to the fees to be charged in respect of proceedings therein;

(g) rules as to the granting of bail;

(h) rules as to stay of proceedings;

(i) rules providing for the summary determination of any appeal which appears to the Court to be frivolous or vexatious or brought for the purpose of delay;

(j) rules as to the procedure for inquiries referred to in clause (1) of article 317.

(2) Subject to the <sup>3</sup>[provisions of <sup>4\*\*\*</sup> clause (3)], rules made under this article may fix the minimum number of Judges who are to sit for any purpose, and may provide for the powers of single Judges and Division Courts.

(3) <sup>5</sup>[<sup>4\*\*\*</sup>The minimum number] of Judges who are to sit for the purpose of deciding any case involving a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of this Constitution or for the purpose of hearing any reference under article 143 shall be five:

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 26 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).
  2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 6, for "articles 131A and 139A" (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).
  3. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 26, for "provisions of clause (3)" (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).
  4. Certain words omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 6 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).
  5. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 26, for "The minimum number" (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).

## (Part V.—The Union)

Provided that, where the Court hearing an appeal under any of the provisions of this Chapter other than article 132 consists of less than five Judges and in the course of the hearing of the appeal the Court is satisfied that the appeal involves a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of this Constitution the determination of which is necessary for the disposal of the appeal, such Court shall refer the question for opinion to a Court constituted as required by this clause for the purpose of deciding any case involving such a question and shall on receipt of the opinion dispose of the appeal in conformity with such opinion.

(4) No judgment shall be delivered by the Supreme Court save in open Court, and no report shall be made under article 143 save in accordance with an opinion also delivered in open Court.

(5) No judgment and no such opinion shall be delivered by the Supreme Court save with the concurrence of a majority of the Judges present at the hearing of the case, but nothing in this clause shall be deemed to prevent a Judge who does not concur from delivering a dissenting judgment or opinion.

**146. Officers and servants and the expenses of the Supreme Court.—**

(1) Appointments of officers and servants of the Supreme Court shall be made by the Chief Justice of India or such other Judge or officer of the Court as he may direct:

Provided that the President may by rule require that in such cases as may be specified in the rule, no person not already attached to the Court shall be appointed to any office connected with the Court, save after consultation with the Union Public Service Commission.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, the conditions of service of officers and servants of the Supreme Court shall be such as may be prescribed by rules made by the Chief Justice of India or by some other Judge or officer of the Court authorised by the Chief Justice of India to make rules for the purpose:

Provided that the rules made under this clause shall, so far as they relate to salaries, allowances, leave or pensions, require the approval of the President.

(3) The administrative expenses of the Supreme Court, including all salaries, allowances and pensions payable to or in respect of the officers and servants of the Court, shall be charged upon the Consolidated Fund of India, and any fees or other moneys taken by the Court shall form part of that Fund.

## (Part V.—The Union)

**147. Interpretation.**—In this Chapter and in Chapter V of Part VI, references to any substantial question of law as to the interpretation of this Constitution shall be construed as including references to any substantial question of law as to the interpretation of the Government of India Act, 1935 (including any enactment amending or supplementing that Act), or of any Order in Council or order made thereunder, or of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, or of any order made thereunder.

## CHAPTER V.—COMPTRROLLER AND AUDITOR-GENERAL OF INDIA

**148. Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.**—(1) There shall be a Comptroller and Auditor-General of India who shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal and shall only be removed from office in like manner and on the like grounds as a Judge of the Supreme Court.

(2) Every person appointed to be the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India shall, before he enters upon his office, make and subscribe before the President, or some person appointed in that behalf by him, an oath or affirmation according to the form set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule.

(3) The salary and other conditions of service of the Comptroller and Auditor-General shall be such as may be determined by Parliament by law and, until they are so determined, shall be as specified in the Second Schedule:

Provided that neither the salary of a Comptroller and Auditor-General nor his rights in respect of leave of absence, pension or age of retirement shall be varied to his disadvantage after his appointment.

(4) The Comptroller and Auditor-General shall not be eligible for further office either under the Government of India or under the Government of any State after he has ceased to hold his office.

(5) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution and of any law made by Parliament, the conditions of service of persons serving in the Indian Audit and Accounts Department and the administrative powers of the Comptroller and Auditor-General shall be such as may be prescribed by rules made by the President after consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General.

(6) The administrative expenses of the office of the Comptroller and Auditor-General, including all salaries, allowances and pensions payable to or in respect of persons serving in that office, shall be charged upon the Consolidated Fund of India.

**149. Duties and powers of the Comptroller and Auditor-General.—**

The Comptroller and Auditor-General shall perform such duties and exercise such powers in relation to the accounts of the Union and of the States and of any other authority or body as may be prescribed by or under any law made by Parliament and, until provision in that behalf is so made, shall perform such duties and exercise such powers in relation to the accounts of the Union and of the States as were conferred on or exercisable by the Auditor-General of India immediately before the commencement of this Constitution in relation to the accounts of the Dominion of India and of the Provinces respectively.

<sup>1</sup>[**150. Form of accounts of the Union and of the States.**—The accounts of the Union and of the States shall be kept in such form as the President may, <sup>2</sup>[on the advice of] the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India, prescribe.]

**151. Audit reports.**—(1) The reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India relating to the accounts of the Union shall be submitted to the President, who shall cause them to be laid before each House of Parliament.

(2) The reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India relating to the accounts of a State shall be submitted to the Governor <sup>3\*\*\*</sup> of the State, who shall cause them to be laid before the Legislature of the State.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 27, for art.150 (w.e.f. 1-4-1977).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 22, for "after consultation with" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

3. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## PART VI

### THE STATES<sup>1\*\*\*</sup>

#### CHAPTER I.—GENERAL

**152. Definition.**—In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires, the expression “State”<sup>2</sup>[does not include the State of Jammu and Kashmir].

#### CHAPTER II.—THE EXECUTIVE

##### *The Governor*

**153. Governors of States.**—There shall be a Governor for each State:

<sup>3</sup>[Provided that nothing in this article shall prevent the appointment of the same person as Governor for two or more States.]

**154. Executive power of State.**—(1) The executive power of the State shall be vested in the Governor and shall be exercised by him either directly or through officers subordinate to him in accordance with this Constitution.

(2) Nothing in this article shall—

(a) be deemed to transfer to the Governor any functions conferred by any existing law on any other authority; or

(b) prevent Parliament or the Legislature of the State from conferring by law functions on any authority subordinate to the Governor.

**155. Appointment of Governor.**—The Governor of a State shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal.

**156. Term of office of Governor.**—(1) The Governor shall hold office during the pleasure of the President.

(2) The Governor may, by writing under his hand addressed to the President, resign his office.

(3) Subject to the foregoing provisions of this article, a Governor shall hold office for a term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office:

---

1. The words "IN PART A OF THE FIRST SCHEDEULE" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Subs. by s. 29 and Sch. *ibid.*, for "means a State specified in Part A of the First Schedule" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Added by s. 6, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

Provided that a Governor shall, notwithstanding the expiration of his term, continue to hold office until his successor enters upon his office.

**157. Qualifications for appointment as Governor.**—No person shall be eligible for appointment as Governor unless he is a citizen of India and has completed the age of thirty-five years.

**158. Conditions of Governor's office.**—(1) The Governor shall not be a member of either House of Parliament or of a House of the Legislature of any State specified in the First Schedule, and if a member of either House of Parliament or of a House of the Legislature of any such State be appointed Governor, he shall be deemed to have vacated his seat in that House on the date on which he enters upon his office as Governor.

(2) The Governor shall not hold any other office of profit.

(3) The Governor shall be entitled without payment of rent to the use of his official residences and shall be also entitled to such emoluments, allowances and privileges as may be determined by Parliament by law and, until provision in that behalf is so made, such emoluments, allowances and privileges as are specified in the Second Schedule.

<sup>1</sup>[(3A) Where the same person is appointed as Governor of two or more States, the emoluments and allowances payable to the Governor shall be allocated among the States in such proportion as the President may by order determine.]

(4) The emoluments and allowances of the Governor shall not be diminished during his term of office.

**159. Oath or affirmation by the Governor.**—Every Governor and every person discharging the functions of the Governor shall, before entering upon his office, make and subscribe in the presence of the Chief Justice of the High Court exercising jurisdiction in relation to the State, or, in his absence, the senior most Judge of that Court available, an oath or affirmation in the following form, that is to say—

“I, A. B., do swear in the name of God that I will faithfully execute the solemnly affirm

office of Governor (or discharge the functions of the Governor) of .....(*name of the State*) and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect and defend the Constitution and the law and that I will devote myself to the service and well-being of the people of .....(*name of the State*).”.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**160. Discharge of the functions of the Governor in certain contingencies.**—The President may make such provision as he thinks fit for the discharge of the functions of the Governor of a State in any contingency not provided for in this Chapter.

**161. Power of Governor to grant pardons, etc., and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases.**—The Governor of a State shall have the power to grant pardons, reprieves, respites or remissions of punishment or to suspend, remit or commute the sentence of any person convicted of any offence against any law relating to a matter to which the executive power of the State extends.

**162. Extent of executive power of State.**—Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, the executive power of a State shall extend to the matters with respect to which the Legislature of the State has power to make laws:

Provided that in any matter with respect to which the Legislature of a State and Parliament have power to make laws, the executive power of the State shall be subject to, and limited by, the executive power expressly conferred by this Constitution or by any law made by Parliament upon the Union or authorities thereof.

*Council of Ministers*

**163. Council of Ministers to aid and advise Governor.**—(1) There shall be a Council of Ministers with the Chief Minister at the head to aid and advise the Governor in the exercise of his functions, except in so far as he is by or under this Constitution required to exercise his functions or any of them in his discretion.

(2) If any question arises whether any matter is or is not a matter as respects which the Governor is by or under this Constitution required to act in his discretion, the decision of the Governor in his discretion shall be final, and the validity of anything done by the Governor shall not be called in question on the ground that he ought or ought not to have acted in his discretion.

(3) The question whether any, and if so what, advice was tendered by Ministers to the Governor shall not be inquired into in any court.

**164. Other provisions as to Ministers.**—(1) The Chief Minister shall be appointed by the Governor and the other Ministers shall be appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Chief Minister, and the Ministers shall hold office during the pleasure of the Governor:

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part VI.—The States)

Provided that in the States of <sup>1</sup>[Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand], Madhya Pradesh and <sup>2</sup>[Odisha] there shall be a Minister in charge of tribal welfare who may in addition be in charge of the welfare of the Scheduled Castes and backward classes or any other work.

<sup>3</sup>[(1A) The total number of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, in the Council of Ministers in a State shall not exceed fifteen per cent. of the total number of members of the Legislative Assembly of that State:

Provided that the number of Ministers, including the Chief Minister in a State shall not be less than twelve:

Provided further that where the total number of Ministers including the Chief Minister in the Council of Ministers in any State at the commencement of the Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003 exceeds the said fifteen per cent. or the number specified in the first proviso, as the case may be, then the total number of Ministers in that State shall be brought in conformity with the provisions of this clause within six months from such date<sup>4</sup> as the President may by public notification appoint.

(1B) A member of the Legislative Assembly of a State or either House of the Legislature of a State having Legislative Council belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of that House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to be appointed as a Minister under clause (1) for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or where he contests any election to the Legislative Assembly of a State or either House of the Legislature of a State having Legislative Council, as the case may be, before the expiry of such period, till the date on which he is declared elected, whichever is earlier.]

(2) The Council of Ministers shall be collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly of the State.

(3) Before a Minister enters upon his office, the Governor shall administer to him the oaths of office and of secrecy according to the forms set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Ninety-fourth Amendment) Act, 2006, s. 2, for "Bihar" (w.e.f. 12-6-2006).

2. Subs. by the Orissa (Alteration of Name) Act, 2011 (15 of 2011), s. 4, for "Orissa" (w.e.f. 1-11-2011).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-1-2004).

4. 7-1-2004, *vide* notification number S.O. 21(E), dated 7-1-2004.

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part VI.—The States)

(4) A Minister who for any period of six consecutive months is not a member of the Legislature of the State shall at the expiration of that period cease to be a Minister.

(5) The salaries and allowances of Ministers shall be such as the Legislature of the State may from time to time by law determine and, until the Legislature of the State so determines, shall be as specified in the Second Schedule.

*The Advocate-General for the State*

**165. Advocate-General for the State.**—(1) The Governor of each State shall appoint a person who is qualified to be appointed a Judge of a High Court to be Advocate-General for the State.

(2) It shall be the duty of the Advocate-General to give advice to the Government of the State upon such legal matters, and to perform such other duties of a legal character, as may from time to time be referred or assigned to him by the Governor, and to discharge the functions conferred on him by or under this Constitution or any other law for the time being in force.

(3) The Advocate-General shall hold office during the pleasure of the Governor, and shall receive such remuneration as the Governor may determine.

*Conduct of Government Business*

**166. Conduct of Business of the Government of a State.**—(1) All executive action of the Government of a State shall be expressed to be taken in the name of the Governor.

(2) Orders and other instruments made and executed in the name of the Governor shall be authenticated in such manner as may be specified in rules to be made by the Governor, and the validity of an order or instrument which is so authenticated shall not be called in question on the ground that it is not an order or instrument made or executed by the Governor.

(3) The Governor shall make rules for the more convenient transaction of the business of the Government of the State, and for the allocation among Ministers of the said business in so far as it is not business with respect to which the Governor is by or under this Constitution required to act in his discretion.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part VI.—The States)

<sup>1</sup>(4)\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

**167. Duties of Chief Minister as respects the furnishing of information to Governor, etc.**—It shall be the duty of the Chief Minister of each State—

(a) to communicate to the Governor of the State all decisions of the Council of Ministers relating to the administration of the affairs of the State and proposals for legislation;

(b) to furnish such information relating to the administration of the affairs of the State and proposals for legislation as the Governor may call for; and

(c) if the Governor so requires, to submit for the consideration of the Council of Ministers any matter on which a decision has been taken by a Minister but which has not been considered by the Council.

### CHAPTER III.—THE STATE LEGISLATURE

#### *General*

**168. Constitution of Legislatures in States.**—(1) For every State there shall be a Legislature which shall consist of the Governor, and—

(a) in the States of <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> <sup>3</sup>[Andhra Pradesh], Bihar, <sup>4\*\*\*</sup> <sup>5</sup>[Madhya Pradesh], <sup>6\*\*\*</sup> <sup>7</sup>[Maharashtra], <sup>8</sup>[Karnataka], <sup>9\*\*\*</sup>

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 28 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 23 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
2. The words "Andhra Pradesh," omitted by the Andhra Pradesh Legislative Council (Abolition) Act, 1985 (34 of 1985), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-6-1985).
3. Ins. by the Andhra Pradesh Legislative Council Act, 2005 (1 of 2006), s. 3 (w.e.f. 30-3-2007).
4. The word "Bombay" omitted by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960) s. 20 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
5. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 8 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
6. The words "Tamil Nadu," omitted by the Tamil Nadu Legislative Council (Abolition) Act, 1986 (40 of 1986), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-11-1986).
7. Ins. by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 20 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
8. Subs. by the Mysore State (Alteration of Name) Act, 1973 (31 of 1973), s. 4, for "Mysore" (w.e.f. 1-11-1973), which was inserted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 8(1) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
9. The word "Punjab," omitted by the Punjab Legislative Council (Abolition) Act, 1969 (46 of 1969), s. 4 (w.e.f. 7-1-1970).

## (Part VI.—The States)

<sup>1</sup>[<sup>2</sup>[Tamil Nadu, Telangana]] <sup>3</sup>[and Uttar Pradesh], two Houses;

(b) in other States, one House.

(2) Where there are two Houses of the Legislature of a State, one shall be known as the Legislative Council and the other as the Legislative Assembly, and where there is only one House, it shall be known as the Legislative Assembly.

**169. Abolition or creation of Legislative Councils in States.—(1)**

Notwithstanding anything in article 168, Parliament may by law provide for the abolition of the Legislative Council of a State having such a Council or for the creation of such a Council in a State having no such Council, if the Legislative Assembly of the State passes a resolution to that effect by a majority of the total membership of the Assembly and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members of the Assembly present and voting.

(2) Any law referred to in clause (1) shall contain such provisions for the amendment of this Constitution as may be necessary to give effect to the provisions of the law and may also contain such supplemental, incidental and consequential provisions as Parliament may deem necessary.

(3) No such law as aforesaid shall be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368.

**<sup>4</sup>[170. Composition of the Legislative Assemblies.—(1)]** Subject to the provisions of article 333, the Legislative Assembly of each State shall consist of not more than five hundred, and not less than sixty, members chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in the State.

(2) For the purposes of clause (1), each State shall be divided into territorial constituencies in such manner that the ratio between the population of each constituency and the number of seats allotted to it shall, so far as practicable, be the same throughout the State.

2. The words "Tamil Nadu" ins. by the Tamil Nadu Legislative Council Act, 2010 (16 of 2010), s. 3 (date to be notified).
2. Subs. by the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014 (6 of 2014), s. 96, for "Tamil Nadu" (w.e.f. 1-6-2014).
3. Subs. by the West Bengal Legislative Council (Abolition) Act, 1969 (20 of 1969), s. 4 for "Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal" (w.e.f. 1-8-1969).
4. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 9, for art. 170 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation.*—In this clause, the expression “population” means the population as ascertained at the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published:

Provided that the reference in this *Explanation* to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published shall, until the relevant figures for the first census taken after the year <sup>2</sup>[2026] have been published, be construed as a reference to the <sup>3</sup>[2001] census.]

(3) Upon the completion of each census, the total number of seats in the Legislative Assembly of each State and the division of each State into territorial constituencies shall be readjusted by such authority and in such manner as Parliament may by law determine:

Provided that such readjustment shall not affect representation in the Legislative Assembly until the dissolution of the then existing Assembly:

<sup>4</sup>[Provided further that such readjustment shall take effect from such date as the President may, by order, specify and until such readjustment takes effect, any election to the Legislative Assembly may be held on the basis of the territorial constituencies existing before such readjustment:

Provided also that until the relevant figures for the first census taken after the year <sup>2</sup>[2026] have been published, it shall not be necessary to <sup>5</sup>[readjust—

- (i) the total number of seats in the Legislative Assembly of each State as readjusted on the basis of the 1971 census; and
  - (ii) the division of such State into territorial constituencies as may be readjusted on the basis of the <sup>3</sup>[2001] census,
- under this clause.]

- 
- 1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 29, for the *Explanation* (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).
  - 2. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 5, for "2000" (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).
  - 3. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 4, for "1991" (w.e.f. 22-6-2003). The figures "1991" were substituted for the original figures "1971" by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 5 (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).
  - 4. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 29 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).
  - 5. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 5, for certain words (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).

**171. Composition of the Legislative Councils.**—(1) The total number of members in the Legislative Council of a State having such a Council shall not exceed <sup>1</sup>[one-third] of the total number of members in the Legislative Assembly of that State:

Provided that the total number of members in the Legislative Council of a State shall in no case be less than forty.

(2) Until Parliament by law otherwise provides, the composition of the Legislative Council of a State shall be as provided in clause (3).

(3) Of the total number of members of the Legislative Council of a State—

(a) as nearly as may be, one-third shall be elected by electorates consisting of members of municipalities, district boards and such other local authorities in the State as Parliament may by law specify;

(b) as nearly as may be, one-twelfth shall be elected by electorates consisting of persons residing in the State who have been for at least three years graduates of any university in the territory of India or have been for at least three years in possession of qualifications prescribed by or under any law made by Parliament as equivalent to that of a graduate of any such university;

(c) as nearly as may be, one-twelfth shall be elected by electorates consisting of persons who have been for at least three years engaged in teaching in such educational institutions within the State, not lower in standard than that of a secondary school, as may be prescribed by or under any law made by Parliament;

(d) as nearly as may be, one-third shall be elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly of the State from amongst persons who are not members of the Assembly;

(e) the remainder shall be nominated by the Governor in accordance with the provisions of clause (5).

(4) The members to be elected under sub-clauses (a), (b) and (c) of clause (3) shall be chosen in such territorial constituencies as may be prescribed

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 10, for "one-fourth" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part VI.—The States)

by or under any law made by Parliament, and the elections under the said sub-clauses and under sub-clause (d) of the said clause shall be held in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote.

(5) The members to be nominated by the Governor under sub-clause (e) of clause (3) shall consist of persons having special knowledge or practical experience in respect of such matters as the following, namely:—

Literature, science, art, co-operative movement and social service.

**172. Duration of State Legislatures.**—(1) Every Legislative Assembly of every State, unless sooner dissolved, shall continue for<sup>1</sup>[five years] from the date appointed for its first meeting and no longer and the expiration of the said period of<sup>1</sup>[five years] shall operate as a dissolution of the Assembly:

Provided that the said period may, while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, be extended by Parliament by law for a period not exceeding one year at a time and not extending in any case beyond a period of six months after the Proclamation has ceased to operate.

(2) The Legislative Council of a State shall not be subject to dissolution, but as nearly as possible one-third of the members thereof shall retire as soon as may be on the expiration of every second year in accordance with the provisions made in that behalf by Parliament by law.

**173. Qualification for membership of the State Legislature.**—A person shall not be qualified to be chosen to fill a seat in the Legislature of a State unless he—

<sup>2</sup>[(a) is a citizen of India, and makes and subscribes before some person authorised in that behalf by the Election Commission an oath or affirmation according to the form set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule;]

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 30, for "five years" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and further subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 24, for "six years" (w.e.f. 6-9-1979).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 4, for cl. (a) (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

(b) is, in the case of a seat in the Legislative Assembly, not less than twenty-five years of age and, in the case of a seat in the Legislative Council, not less than thirty years of age; and

(c) possesses such other qualifications as may be prescribed in that behalf by or under any law made by Parliament.

**<sup>1</sup>[174. Sessions of the State Legislature, prorogation and dissolution.]**—(1) The Governor shall from time to time summon the House or each House of the Legislature of the State to meet at such time and place as he thinks fit, but six months shall not intervene between its last sitting in one session and the date appointed for its first sitting in the next session.

(2) The Governor may from time to time—

- (a) prorogue the House or either House;
- (b) dissolve the Legislative Assembly.]

**175. Right of Governor to address and send messages to the House or Houses.**—(1) The Governor may address the Legislative Assembly or, in the case of a State having a Legislative Council, either House of the Legislature of the State, or both Houses assembled together, and may for that purpose require the attendance of members.

(2) The Governor may send messages to the House or Houses of the Legislature of the State, whether with respect to a Bill then pending in the Legislature or otherwise, and a House to which any message is so sent shall with all convenient despatch consider any matter required by the message to be taken into consideration.

**176. Special address by the Governor.**—(1) At the commencement of <sup>2</sup>[the first session after each general election to the Legislative Assembly and at the commencement of the first session of each year], the Governor shall address the Legislative Assembly or, in the case of a State having a Legislative Council, both Houses assembled together and inform the Legislature of the causes of its summons.

(2) Provision shall be made by the rules regulating the procedure of the House or either House for the allotment of time for discussion of the matters referred to in such address <sup>3\*\*\*</sup>.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 8, for art.174 (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

2. Subs. by s. 9, *ibid.*, for "every session" (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

3. The words "and for the precedence of such discussion over other business of the House" omitted by s. 9, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

**177. Rights of Ministers and Advocate-General as respects the Houses.**—Every Minister and the Advocate-General for a State shall have the right to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, the Legislative Assembly of the State or, in the case of a State having a Legislative Council, both Houses, and to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, any committee of the Legislature of which he may be named a member, but shall not, by virtue of this article, be entitled to vote.

*Officers of the State Legislature*

**178. The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly.**—Every Legislative Assembly of a State shall, as soon as may be, choose two members of the Assembly to be respectively Speaker and Deputy Speaker thereof and, so often as the office of Speaker or Deputy Speaker becomes vacant, the Assembly shall choose another member to be Speaker or Deputy Speaker, as the case may be.

**179. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker.**—A member holding office as Speaker or Deputy Speaker of an Assembly—

(a) shall vacate his office if he ceases to be a member of the Assembly;

(b) may at any time by writing under his hand addressed, if such member is the Speaker, to the Deputy Speaker, and if such member is the Deputy Speaker, to the Speaker, resign his office; and

(c) may be removed from his office by a resolution of the Assembly passed by a majority of all the then members of the Assembly:

Provided that no resolution for the purpose of clause (c) shall be moved unless at least fourteen days' notice has been given of the intention to move the resolution:

Provided further that, whenever the Assembly is dissolved, the Speaker shall not vacate his office until immediately before the first meeting of the Assembly after the dissolution.

**180. Power of the Deputy Speaker or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Speaker.**—(1) While the office of Speaker is vacant, the duties of the office shall be performed by the Deputy Speaker or, if the office of Deputy Speaker is also vacant, by such member of the Assembly as the Governor may appoint for the purpose.

(2) During the absence of the Speaker from any sitting of the Assembly the Deputy Speaker or, if he is also absent, such person as may be determined by the rules of procedure of the Assembly, or, if no such person is present, such other person as may be determined by the Assembly, shall act as Speaker.

**181. The Speaker or the Deputy Speaker not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.**—(1) At any sitting of the Legislative Assembly, while any resolution for the removal of the Speaker from his office is under consideration, the Speaker, or while any resolution for the removal of the Deputy Speaker from his office is under consideration, the Deputy Speaker, shall not, though he is present, preside, and the provisions of clause (2) of article 180 shall apply in relation to every such sitting as they apply in relation to a sitting from which the Speaker or, as the case may be, the Deputy Speaker, is absent.

(2) The Speaker shall have the right to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, the Legislative Assembly while any resolution for his removal from office is under consideration in the Assembly and shall, notwithstanding anything in article 189, be entitled to vote only in the first instance on such resolution or on any other matter during such proceedings but not in the case of an equality of votes.

**182. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council.**—The Legislative Council of every State having such Council shall, as soon as may be, choose two members of the Council to be respectively Chairman and Deputy Chairman thereof and, so often as the office of Chairman or Deputy Chairman becomes vacant, the Council shall choose another member to be Chairman or Deputy Chairman, as the case may be.

**183. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Chairman and Deputy Chairman.**—A member holding office as Chairman or Deputy Chairman of a Legislative Council—

- (a) shall vacate his office if he ceases to be a member of the Council;
- (b) may at any time by writing under his hand addressed, if such member is the Chairman, to the Deputy Chairman, and if such member is the Deputy Chairman, to the Chairman, resign his office; and
- (c) may be removed from his office by a resolution of the Council passed by a majority of all the then members of the Council:

Provided that no resolution for the purpose of clause (c) shall be moved unless at least fourteen days' notice has been given of the intention to move the resolution.

**184. Power of the Deputy Chairman or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Chairman.**—(1) While the office of Chairman is vacant, the duties of the office shall be performed by the Deputy Chairman or, if the office of Deputy Chairman is also vacant, by such member of the Council as the Governor may appoint for the purpose.

(2) During the absence of the Chairman from any sitting of the Council the Deputy Chairman or, if he is also absent, such person as may be determined by the rules of procedure of the Council, or, if no such person is present, such other person as may be determined by the Council, shall act as Chairman.

**185. The Chairman or the Deputy Chairman not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.**—(1) At any sitting of the Legislative Council, while any resolution for the removal of the Chairman from his office is under consideration, the Chairman, or while any resolution for the removal of the Deputy Chairman from his office is under consideration, the Deputy Chairman, shall not, though he is present, preside, and the provisions of clause (2) of article 184 shall apply in relation to every such sitting as they apply in relation to a sitting from which the Chairman or, as the case may be, the Deputy Chairman is absent.

(2) The Chairman shall have the right to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, the Legislative Council while any resolution for his removal from office is under consideration in the Council and shall, notwithstanding anything in article 189, be entitled to vote only in the first instance on such resolution or on any other matter during such proceedings but not in the case of an equality of votes.

**186. Salaries and allowances of the Speaker and Deputy Speaker and the Chairman and Deputy Chairman.**—There shall be paid to the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly, and to the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council, such salaries and allowances as may be respectively fixed by the Legislature of the State by law and, until provision in that behalf is so made, such salaries and allowances as are specified in the Second Schedule.

**187. Secretariat of State Legislature.**—(1) The House or each House of the Legislature of a State shall have a separate secretarial staff:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall, in the case of the Legislature of a State having a Legislative Council, be construed as preventing the creation of posts common to both Houses of such Legislature.

(2) The Legislature of a State may by law regulate the recruitment, and the conditions of service of persons appointed, to the secretarial staff of the House or Houses of the Legislature of the State.

(3) Until provision is made by the Legislature of the State under clause (2), the Governor may, after consultation with the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly or the Chairman of the Legislative Council, as the case may be, make rules regulating the recruitment, and the conditions of service of persons appointed, to the secretarial staff of the Assembly or the Council, and any rules so made shall have effect subject to the provisions of any law made under the said clause.

*Conduct of Business*

**188. Oath or affirmation by members.**—Every member of the Legislative Assembly or the Legislative Council of a State shall, before taking his seat, make and subscribe before the Governor, or some person appointed in that behalf by him, an oath or affirmation according to the form set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule.

**189. Voting in Houses, power of Houses to act notwithstanding vacancies and quorum.**—(1) Save as otherwise provided in this Constitution, all questions at any sitting of a House of the Legislature of a State shall be determined by a majority of votes of the members present and voting, other than the Speaker or Chairman, or person acting as such.

The Speaker or Chairman, or person acting as such, shall not vote in the first instance, but shall have and exercise a casting vote in the case of an equality of votes.

(2) A House of the Legislature of a State shall have power to act notwithstanding any vacancy in the membership thereof, and any proceedings in the Legislature of a State shall be valid notwithstanding that it is discovered subsequently that some person who was not entitled so to do sat or voted or otherwise took part in the proceedings.

<sup>1</sup>[(3) Until the Legislature of the State by law otherwise provides, the quorum to constitute a meeting of a House of the Legislature of a State shall be ten members or one-tenth of the total number of members of the House, whichever is greater.

(4) If at any time during a meeting of the Legislative Assembly or the Legislative Council of a State there is no quorum, it shall be the duty of the Speaker or Chairman, or person acting as such, either to adjourn the House or to suspend the meeting until there is a quorum.]

---

1. Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 31 (date not notified). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 45 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

*Disqualifications of Members*

**190. Vacation of seats.**—(1) No person shall be a member of both Houses of the Legislature of a State and provision shall be made by the Legislature of the State by law for the vacation by a person who is chosen a member of both Houses of his seat in one house or the other.

(2) No person shall be a member of the Legislatures of two or more States specified in the First Schedule and if a person is chosen a member of the Legislatures of two or more such States, then, at the expiration of such period as may be specified in rules<sup>1</sup> made by the President, that person's seat in the Legislatures of all such States shall become vacant, unless he has previously resigned his seat in the Legislatures of all but one of the States.

(3) If a member of a House of the Legislature of a State—

(a) becomes subject to any of the disqualifications mentioned in<sup>2</sup>[clause (1) or clause (2) of article 191]; or

<sup>3</sup>[(b) resigns his seat by writing under his hand addressed to the speaker or the Chairman, as the case may be, and his resignation is accepted by the Speaker or the Chairman, as the case may be,]

his seat shall thereupon become vacant:

<sup>4</sup>[Provided that in the case of any resignation referred to in sub-clause (b), if from information received or otherwise and after making such inquiry as he thinks fit, the Speaker or the Chairman, as the case may be, is satisfied that such resignation is not voluntary or genuine, he shall not accept such resignation.]

(4) If for a period of sixty days a member of a House of the Legislature of a State is without permission of the House absent from all meetings thereof, the House may declare his seat vacant:

Provided that in computing the said period of sixty days no account shall be taken of any period during which the House is prorogued or is adjourned for more than four consecutive days.

---

1. See the Prohibition of Simultaneous Membership Rules, 1950 published by the Ministry of Law Notification number F. 46/50-C, dated the 26th January, 1950, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, p. 678.

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985, s. 4, for "clause (1) of article 191" (w.e.f. 1-3-1985).

3 Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-third Amendment) Act, 1974, s. 3 (w.e.f. 19-5-1974).

4. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 19-5-1974).

**191. Disqualifications for membership.**—(1) A person shall be disqualified for being chosen as, and for being, a member of the Legislative Assembly or Legislative Council of a State—

<sup>1</sup>[(a) if he holds any office of profit under the Government of India or the Government of any State specified in the First Schedule, other than an office declared by the Legislature of the State by law not to disqualify its holder;]

(b) if he is of unsound mind and stands so declared by a competent court;

(c) if he is an undischarged insolvent;

(d) if he is not a citizen of India, or has voluntarily acquired the citizenship of a foreign State, or is under any acknowledgment of allegiance or adherence to a foreign State;

(e) if he is so disqualified by or under any law made by Parliament.

<sup>2</sup>[Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause], a person shall not be deemed to hold an office of profit under the Government of India or the Government of any State specified in the First Schedule by reason only that he is a Minister either for the Union or for such State.

<sup>3</sup>[(2) A person shall be disqualified for being a member of the Legislative Assembly or Legislative Council of a State if he is so disqualified under the Tenth Schedule.]

<sup>4</sup>[**192. Decision on questions as to disqualifications of members.**—(1) If any question arises as to whether a member of a House of the Legislature of a State has become subject to any of the disqualifications mentioned in clause (1) of article 191, the question shall be referred for the decision of the Governor and his decision shall be final.

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 32 to read as "(a) if he holds any such office of profit under the Government of India or the Government of any State specified in the First Schedule as is declared by Parliament by law to disqualify its holder" (date not notified). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 45 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
2. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985, s. 5, for "(2) For the purposes of this article" (w.e.f. 1-3-1985).
3. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-3-1985).
4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 33, for art. 192 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and further subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 25, for art. 192 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

(2) Before giving any decision on any such question, the Governor shall obtain the opinion of the Election Commission and shall act according to such opinion.]

**193. Penalty for sitting and voting before making oath or affirmation under article 188 or when not qualified or when disqualified.**—If a person sits or votes as a member of the Legislative Assembly or the Legislative Council of a State before he has complied with the requirements of article 188, or when he knows that he is not qualified or that he is disqualified for membership thereof, or that he is prohibited from so doing by the provisions of any law made by Parliament or the Legislature of the State, he shall be liable in respect of each day on which he so sits or votes to a penalty of five hundred rupees to be recovered as a debt due to the State.

*Powers, Privileges and Immunities of State Legislatures  
and their Members*

**194. Powers, privileges, etc., of the Houses of Legislatures and of the members and committees thereof.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution and to the rules and standing orders regulating the procedure of the Legislature, there shall be freedom of speech in the Legislature of every State.

(2) No member of the Legislature of a State shall be liable to any proceedings in any court in respect of anything said or any vote given by him in the Legislature or any committee thereof, and no person shall be so liable in respect of the publication by or under the authority of a House of such a Legislature of any report, paper, votes or proceedings.

<sup>1</sup>[(3) In other respects, the powers, privileges and immunities of a House of the Legislature of a State, and of the members and the committees of a House of such Legislature, shall be such as may from time to time be defined

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 34 to read as follows :

"(3) In other respects, the powers, privileges and immunities of a House of the Legislature of a State, and of the members and the committees of a House of such Legislature, shall be those of that House, and of its members and Committees, at the commencement of section 34 of the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, and as may be evolved by such House of the House of the People, and of its members and committees where such House is the Legislative Assembly and in accordance with those of the Council of States, and of its members and committees where such House is the Legislative Council." (date not notified). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 45 (w.e.f. 19-6-1979)."

by the Legislature by law, and, until so defined,<sup>1</sup> [shall be those of that House and of its members and committees immediately before the coming into force of section 26 of the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978].

(4) The provisions of clauses (1), (2) and (3) shall apply in relation to persons who by virtue of this Constitution have the right to speak in, and otherwise to take part in the proceedings of, a House of the Legislature of a State or any committee thereof as they apply in relation to members of that Legislature.

**195. Salaries and allowances of members.**—Members of the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council of a State shall be entitled to receive such salaries and allowances as may from time to time be determined, by the Legislature of the State by law and, until provision in that respect is so made, salaries and allowances at such rates and upon such conditions as were immediately before the commencement of this Constitution applicable in the case of members of the Legislative Assembly of the corresponding Province.

*Legislative Procedure*

**196. Provisions as to introduction and passing of Bills.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of articles 198 and 207 with respect to Money Bills and other financial Bills, a Bill may originate in either House of the Legislature of a State which has a Legislative Council.

(2) Subject to the provisions of articles 197 and 198, a Bill shall not be deemed to have been passed by the Houses of the Legislature of a State having a Legislative Council unless it has been agreed to by both Houses, either without amendment or with such amendments only as are agreed to by both Houses.

(3) A Bill pending in the Legislature of a State shall not lapse by reason of the prorogation of the House or Houses thereof.

(4) A Bill pending in the Legislative Council of a State which has not been passed by the Legislative Assembly shall not lapse on a dissolution of the Assembly.

(5) A Bill which is pending in the Legislative Assembly of a State, or which having been passed by the Legislative Assembly is pending in the Legislative Council, shall lapse on a dissolution of the Assembly.

**197. Restriction on powers of Legislative Council as to Bills other than Money Bills.**—(1) If after a Bill has been passed by the Legislative Assembly of a State having a Legislative Council and transmitted to the Legislative Council—

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 26, for certain words (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Part VI.—The States)

(a) the Bill is rejected by the Council; or

(b) more than three months elapse from the date on which the Bill is laid before the Council without the Bill being passed by it; or

(c) the Bill is passed by the Council with amendments to which the Legislative Assembly does not agree;

the Legislative Assembly may, subject to the rules regulating its procedure, pass the Bill again in the same or in any subsequent session with or without such amendments, if any, as have been made, suggested or agreed to by the Legislative Council and then transmit the Bill as so passed to the Legislative Council.

(2) If after a Bill has been so passed for the second time by the Legislative Assembly and transmitted to the Legislative Council—

(a) the Bill is rejected by the Council; or

(b) more than one month elapses from the date on which the Bill is laid before the Council without the Bill being passed by it; or

(c) the Bill is passed by the Council with amendments to which the Legislative Assembly does not agree;

the Bill shall be deemed to have been passed by the Houses of the Legislature of the State in the form in which it was passed by the Legislative Assembly for the second time with such amendments, if any, as have been made or suggested by the Legislative Council and agreed to by the Legislative Assembly.

(3) Nothing in this article shall apply to a Money Bill.

**198. Special procedure in respect of Money Bills.**—(1) A Money Bill shall not be introduced in a Legislative Council.

(2) After a Money Bill has been passed by the Legislative Assembly of a State having a Legislative Council, it shall be transmitted to the Legislative Council for its recommendations, and the Legislative Council shall within a period of fourteen days from the date of its receipt of the Bill return the Bill to the Legislative Assembly with its recommendations, and the Legislative Assembly may thereupon either accept or reject all or any of the recommendations of the Legislative Council.

(3) If the Legislative Assembly accepts any of the recommendations of the Legislative Council, the Money Bill shall be deemed to have been passed by both Houses with the amendments recommended by the Legislative Council and accepted by the Legislative Assembly.

(4) If the Legislative Assembly does not accept any of the

recommendations of the Legislative Council, the Money Bill shall be deemed to have been passed by both Houses in the form in which it was passed by the Legislative Assembly without any of the amendments recommended by the Legislative Council.

(5) If a Money Bill passed by the Legislative Assembly and transmitted to the Legislative Council for its recommendations is not returned to the Legislative Assembly within the said period of fourteen days, it shall be deemed to have been passed by both Houses at the expiration of the said period in the form in which it was passed by the Legislative Assembly.

**199. Definition of “Money Bills”.**—(1) For the purposes of this Chapter, a Bill shall be deemed to be a Money Bill if it contains only provisions dealing with all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of any tax;

(b) the regulation of the borrowing of money or the giving of any guarantee by the State, or the amendment of the law with respect to any financial obligations undertaken or to be undertaken by the State;

(c) the custody of the Consolidated Fund or the Contingency Fund of the State, the payment of moneys into or the withdrawal of moneys from any such Fund;

(d) the appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of the State;

(e) the declaring of any expenditure to be expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund of the State, or the increasing of the amount of any such expenditure;

(f) the receipt of money on account of the Consolidated Fund of the State or the public account of the State or the custody or issue of such money; or

(g) any matter incidental to any of the matters specified in sub-clauses (a) to (f).

(2) A Bill shall not be deemed to be a Money Bill by reason only that it provides for the imposition of fines or other pecuniary penalties, or for the demand or payment of fees for licences or fees for services rendered, or by reason that it provides for the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of any tax by any local authority or body for local purposes.

(3) If any question arises whether a Bill introduced in the Legislature of

a State which has a Legislative Council is a Money Bill or not, the decision of the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of such State thereon shall be final.

(4) There shall be endorsed on every Money Bill when it is transmitted to the Legislative Council under article 198, and when it is presented to the Governor for assent under article 200, the certificate of the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly signed by him that it is a Money Bill.

**200. Assent to Bills.**—When a Bill has been passed by the Legislative Assembly of a State or, in the case of a State having a Legislative Council, has been passed by both Houses of the Legislature of the State, it shall be presented to the Governor and the Governor shall declare either that he assents to the Bill or that he withholds assent therefrom or that he reserves the Bill for the consideration of the President:

Provided that the Governor may, as soon as possible after the presentation to him of the Bill for assent, return the Bill if it is not a Money Bill together with a message requesting that the House or Houses will reconsider the Bill or any specified provisions thereof and, in particular, will consider the desirability of introducing any such amendments as he may recommend in his message and, when a Bill is so returned, the House or Houses shall reconsider the Bill accordingly, and if the Bill is passed again by the House or Houses with or without amendment and presented to the Governor for assent, the Governor shall not withhold assent therefrom:

Provided further that the Governor shall not assent to, but shall reserve for the consideration of the President, any Bill which in the opinion of the Governor would, if it became law, so derogate from the powers of the High Court as to endanger the position which that Court is by this Constitution designed to fill.

**201. Bills reserved for consideration.**—When a Bill is reserved by a Governor for the consideration of the President, the President shall declare either that he assents to the Bill or that he withholds assent therefrom:

Provided that, where the Bill is not a Money Bill, the President may direct the Governor to return the Bill to the House or, as the case may be, the Houses of the Legislature of the State together with such a message as is mentioned in the first proviso to article 200 and, when a Bill is so returned, the House or Houses shall reconsider it accordingly within a period of six months from the date of receipt of such message and, if it is again passed by the House

or Houses with or without amendment, it shall be presented again to the President for his consideration.

*Procedure in Financial Matters*

**202. Annual financial statement.**—(1) The Governor shall in respect of every financial year cause to be laid before the House or Houses of the Legislature of the State a statement of the estimated receipts and expenditure of the State for that year, in this Part referred to as the “annual financial statement”.

(2) The estimates of expenditure embodied in the annual financial statement shall show separately—

(a) the sums required to meet expenditure described by this Constitution as expenditure charged upon the Consolidated Fund of the State; and

(b) the sums required to meet other expenditure proposed to be made from the Consolidated Fund of the State,

and shall distinguish expenditure on revenue account from other expenditure.

(3) The following expenditure shall be expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund of each State—

(a) the emoluments and allowances of the Governor and other expenditure relating to his office;

(b) the salaries and allowances of the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and, in the case of a State having a Legislative Council, also of the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council;

(c) debt charges for which the State is liable including interest, sinking fund charges and redemption charges, and other expenditure relating to the raising of loans and the service and redemption of debt;

(d) expenditure in respect of the salaries and allowances of Judges of any High Court;

(e) any sums required to satisfy any judgment, decree or award of any court or arbitral tribunal;

(f) any other expenditure declared by this Constitution, or by the Legislature of the State by law, to be so charged.

**203. Procedure in Legislature with respect to estimates.**—(1) So much of the estimates as relates to expenditure charged upon the Consolidated Fund of a State shall not be submitted to the vote of the Legislative Assembly,

but nothing in this clause shall be construed as preventing the discussion in the Legislature of any of those estimates.

(2) So much of the said estimates as relates to other expenditure shall be submitted in the form of demands for grants to the Legislative Assembly, and the Legislative Assembly shall have power to assent, or to refuse to assent, to any demand, or to assent to any demand subject to a reduction of the amount specified therein.

(3) No demand for a grant shall be made except on the recommendation of the Governor.

**204. Appropriation Bills.**—(1) As soon as may be after the grants under article 203 have been made by the Assembly, there shall be introduced a Bill to provide for the appropriation out of the Consolidated Fund of the State of all moneys required to meet—

(a) the grants so made by the Assembly; and

(b) the expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund of the State but not exceeding in any case the amount shown in the statement previously laid before the House or Houses.

(2) No amendment shall be proposed to any such Bill in the House or either House of the Legislature of the State which will have the effect of varying the amount or altering the destination of any grant so made or of varying the amount of any expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund of the State, and the decision of the person presiding as to whether an amendment is inadmissible under this clause shall be final.

(3) Subject to the provisions of articles 205 and 206, no money shall be withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund of the State except under appropriation made by law passed in accordance with the provisions of this article.

**205. Supplementary, additional or excess grants.**—(1) The Governor shall—

(a) if the amount authorised by any law made in accordance with the provisions of article 204 to be expended for a particular service for the current financial year is found to be insufficient for the purposes of that year or when a need has arisen during the current financial year for supplementary or additional expenditure upon some new service not contemplated in the annual financial statement for that year; or

(b) if any money has been spent on any service during a financial year in excess of the amount granted for that service and for that year, cause to be laid before the House or the Houses of the Legislature of the State another statement showing the estimated amount of that expenditure or cause to be presented to the Legislative Assembly of the State a demand for such excess, as the case may be.

(2) The provisions of articles 202, 203 and 204 shall have effect in relation to any such statement and expenditure or demand and also to any law to be made authorising the appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of the State to meet such expenditure or the grant in respect of such demand as they have effect in relation to the annual financial statement and the expenditure mentioned therein or to a demand for a grant and the law to be made for the authorisation of appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of the State to meet such expenditure or grant.

**206. Votes on account, votes of credit and exceptional grants.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this Chapter, the Legislative Assembly of a State shall have power—

(a) to make any grant in advance in respect of the estimated expenditure for a part of any financial year pending the completion of the procedure prescribed in article 203 for the voting of such grant and the passing of the law in accordance with the provisions of article 204 in relation to that expenditure;

(b) to make a grant for meeting an unexpected demand upon the resources of the State when on account of the magnitude or the indefinite character of the service the demand cannot be stated with the details ordinarily given in an annual financial statement;

(c) to make an exceptional grant which forms no part of the current service of any financial year,

and the Legislature of the State shall have power to authorise by law the withdrawal of moneys from the Consolidated Fund of the State for the purposes for which the said grants are made.

(2) The provisions of articles 203 and 204 shall have effect in relation to the making of any grant under clause (1) and to any law to be made under that clause as they have effect in relation to the making of a grant with regard to any expenditure mentioned in the annual financial statement and the law to be made

for the authorisation of appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of the State to meet such expenditure.

**207. Special provisions as to financial Bills.**—(1) A Bill or amendment making provision for any of the matters specified in sub-clauses (a) to (f) of clause (1) of article 199 shall not be introduced or moved except on the recommendation of the Governor, and a Bill making such provision shall not be introduced in a Legislative Council:

Provided that no recommendation shall be required under this clause for the moving of an amendment making provision for the reduction or abolition of any tax.

(2) A Bill or amendment shall not be deemed to make provision for any of the matters aforesaid by reason only that it provides for the imposition of fines or other pecuniary penalties, or for the demand or payment of fees for licences or fees for services rendered, or by reason that it provides for the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of any tax by any local authority or body for local purposes.

(3) A Bill which, if enacted and brought into operation, would involve expenditure from the Consolidated Fund of a State shall not be passed by a House of the Legislature of the State unless the Governor has recommended to that House the consideration of the Bill.

*Procedure Generally*

**208. Rules of procedure.**—(1) A House of the Legislature of a State may make rules for regulating, subject to the provisions of this Constitution, its procedure\* and the conduct of its business.

(2) Until rules are made under clause (1), the rules of procedure and standing orders in force immediately before the commencement of this Constitution with respect to the Legislature for the corresponding Province shall have effect in relation to the Legislature of the State subject to such modifications and adaptations as may be made therein by the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly, or the Chairman of the Legislative Council, as the case may be.

(3) In a State having a Legislative Council the Governor, after consultation with the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and the Chairman of

---

\* The brackets and words "(including the quorum to constitute a meeting of the House)" ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 35 (date not notified). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 45 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

the Legislative Council, may make rules as to the procedure with respect to communications between the two Houses.

**209. Regulation by law of procedure in the Legislature of the State in relation to financial business.**—The Legislature of a State may, for the purpose of the timely completion of financial business, regulate by law the procedure of, and the conduct of business in, the House or Houses of the Legislature of the State in relation to any financial matter or to any Bill for the appropriation of moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of the State, and, if and so far as any provision of any law so made is inconsistent with any rule made by the House or either House of the Legislature of the State under clause (1) of article 208 or with any rule or standing order having effect in relation to the Legislature of the State under clause (2) of that article, such provision shall prevail.

**210. Language to be used in the Legislature.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in Part XVII, but subject to the provisions of article 348, business in the Legislature of a State shall be transacted in the official language or languages of the State or in Hindi or in English:

Provided that the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly or Chairman of the Legislative Council, or person acting as such, as the case may be, may permit any member who cannot adequately express himself in any of the languages aforesaid to address the House in his mother-tongue.

(2) Unless the Legislature of the State by law otherwise provides, this article shall, after the expiration of a period of fifteen years from the commencement of this Constitution, have effect as if the words "or in English" were omitted therefrom:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that in relation to the <sup>2</sup>[Legislatures of the States of Himachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya and Tripura] this clause shall have effect as if for the words "fifteen years" occurring therein, the words "twenty-five years" were substituted:]

<sup>3</sup>[Provided further that in relation to the <sup>4</sup>[Legislatures of the States of <sup>5</sup>[Arunachal Pradesh, Goa and Mizoram]], this clause shall have effect as if for

- 
1. Ins. by the State of Himachal Pradesh Act, 1970 (53 of 1970), s. 46 (w.e.f. 25-1-1971).
  2. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971) s. 71, for "Legislature of the State of Himachal Pradesh" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
  3. Ins. by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 39 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
  4. Subs. by the State of Arunachal Pradesh Act, 1986 (69 of 1986), s. 42, for "Legislature of the State of Mizoram" (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
  5. Subs. by the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987 (18 of 1987), s. 63, for "Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram" (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).

the words "fifteen years" occurring therein, the words "forty years" were substituted.]

**211. Restriction on discussion in the Legislature.**—No discussion shall take place in the Legislature of a State with respect to the conduct of any Judge of the Supreme Court or of a High Court in the discharge of his duties.

**212. Courts not to inquire into proceedings of the Legislature.**—(1) The validity of any proceedings in the Legislature of a State shall not be called in question on the ground of any alleged irregularity of procedure.

(2) No officer or member of the Legislature of a State in whom powers are vested by or under this Constitution for regulating procedure or the conduct of business, or for maintaining order, in the Legislature shall be subject to the jurisdiction of any court in respect of the exercise by him of those powers.

#### CHAPTER IV.—LEGISLATIVE POWER OF THE GOVERNOR

**213. Power of Governor to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Legislature.**—(1) If at any time, except when the Legislative Assembly of a State is in session, or where there is a Legislative Council in a State, except when both Houses of the Legislature are in session, the Governor is satisfied that circumstances exist which render it necessary for him to take immediate action, he may promulgate such Ordinances as the circumstances appear to him to require:

Provided that the Governor shall not, without instructions from the President, promulgate any such Ordinance if—

(a) a Bill containing the same provisions would under this Constitution have required the previous sanction of the President for the introduction thereof into the Legislature; or

(b) he would have deemed it necessary to reserve a Bill containing the same provisions for the consideration of the President; or

(c) an Act of the Legislature of the State containing the same provisions would under this Constitution have been invalid unless, having been reserved for the consideration of the President, it had received the assent of the President.

(2) An Ordinance promulgated under this article shall have the same force and effect as an Act of the Legislature of the State assented to by the Governor, but every such Ordinance—

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

## (Part VI.—The States)

(a) shall be laid before the Legislative Assembly of the State, or where there is a Legislative Council in the State, before both the Houses, and shall cease to operate at the expiration of six weeks from the reassembly of the Legislature, or if before the expiration of that period a resolution disapproving it is passed by the Legislative Assembly and agreed to by the Legislative Council, if any, upon the passing of the resolution or, as the case may be, on the resolution being agreed to by the Council; and

(b) may be withdrawn at any time by the Governor.

*Explanation.*—Where the Houses of the Legislature of a State having a Legislative Council are summoned to reassemble on different dates, the period of six weeks shall be reckoned from the later of those dates for the purposes of this clause.

(3) If and so far as an Ordinance under this article makes any provision which would not be valid if enacted in an Act of the Legislature of the State assented to by the Governor, it shall be void:

Provided that, for the purposes of the provisions of this Constitution relating to the effect of an Act of the Legislature of a State which is repugnant to an Act of Parliament or an existing law with respect to a matter enumerated in the Concurrent List, an Ordinance promulgated under this article in pursuance of instructions from the President shall be deemed to be an Act of the Legislature of the State which has been reserved for the consideration of the President and assented to by him.

<sup>1</sup>(4)\*

\*

\*

\*

---

1. Cl. (4) was ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 3 (with retrospective effect) and omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 27 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part VI.—The States)

### CHAPTER V.—THE HIGH COURTS IN THE STATES

**214. High Courts for States.**—<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> There shall be a High Court for each State.

<sup>2</sup> (2)*	*	*	*
<sup>2</sup> (3)*	*	*	*

**215. High Courts to be courts of record.**—Every High Court shall be a court of record and shall have all the powers of such a court including the power to punish for contempt of itself.

**216. Constitution of High Courts.**—Every High Court shall consist of a Chief Justice and such other Judges as the President may from time to time deem it necessary to appoint.

<sup>3</sup> *	<sup>4</sup> *	<sup>5</sup> *	<sup>6</sup> *
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

**217. Appointment and conditions of the office of a Judge of a High Court.**—(1) Every Judge of a High Court shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal <sup>4</sup>[on the recommendation of the National Judicial Appointments Commission referred to in article 124A], and the Governor of the State, and, in the case of appointment of a Judge other than the Chief Justice, the Chief Justice of the High Court, <sup>5</sup>[shall hold office, in the case of an additional or acting Judge, as provided in article 224, and in any other case, until he attains the age of <sup>6</sup>[sixty-two years:]]

Provided that—

- (a) a Judge may, by writing under his hand addressed to the President, resign his office;
- (b) a Judge may be removed from his office by the President in the

- 
- 1. The bracket and figure "(1)" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  - 2. Cls. (2) and (3) omitted by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  - 3. Proviso omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 11 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  - 4. Subs. by the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014, s. 6, for "after consultation with the Chief Justice of India, the Governor of the State, and, in the case of appointment of a Judge other than the Chief Justice, the Chief Justice of the High Court" (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the case of Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and Another Vs. Union of India in its judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.
  - 5. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 12, for "shall hold office until he attains the age of sixty years" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  - 6. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 4(a), for "sixty years" (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

## (Part VI.—The States)

manner provided in clause (4) of article 124 for the removal of a Judge of the Supreme Court;

(c) the office of a Judge shall be vacated by his being appointed by the President to be a Judge of the Supreme Court or by his being transferred by the President to any other High Court within the territory of India.

(2) A person shall not be qualified for appointment as a Judge of a High Court unless he is a citizen of India and—

(a) has for at least ten years held a judicial office in the territory of India; or

(b) has for at least ten years been an advocate of a High Court<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> or of two or more such Courts in succession.<sup>2\*\*\*</sup>

<sup>2(c)\*</sup> \* \* \* \*

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause—

<sup>3</sup>[(a) in computing the period during which a person has held judicial office in the territory of India, there shall be included any period, after he has held any judicial office, during which the person has been an advocate of a High Court or has held the office of a member of a tribunal or any post, under the Union or a State, requiring special knowledge of law;]

<sup>4</sup>[(aa) in computing the period during which a person has been an advocate of a High Court, there shall be included any period during which the person<sup>5</sup>[has held judicial office or the office of a member of a tribunal or any post, under the Union or a State, requiring special knowledge of law] after he became an advocate;

(b) in computing the period during which a person has held judicial office in the territory of India or been an advocate of a High Court, there shall be included any period before the commencement of this

- 
1. The words "in any State specified in the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. The word "or" and sub-clause (c) were ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 36 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 28 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 28 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  4. Cl. (a) re-lettered as cl. (aa) by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 28 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  5. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 36, for "has held judicial office" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

Constitution during which he has held judicial office in any area which was comprised before the fifteenth day of August, 1947, within India as defined by the Government of India Act, 1935, or has been an advocate of any High Court in any such area, as the case may be.

<sup>1</sup>[(3) If any question arises as to the age of a Judge of a High Court, the question shall be decided by the President after consultation with the Chief Justice of India and the decision of the President shall be final.]

**218. Application of certain provisions relating to Supreme Court to High Courts.**—The provisions of clauses (4) and (5) of article 124 shall apply in relation to a High Court as they apply in relation to the Supreme Court with the substitution of references to the High Court for references to the Supreme Court.

**219. Oath or affirmation by Judges of High Courts.**—Every person appointed to be a Judge of a High Court <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> shall, before he enters upon his office, make and subscribe before the Governor of the State, or some person appointed in that behalf by him, an oath or affirmation according to the form set out for the purpose in the Third Schedule.

<sup>3</sup>**[220. Restriction on practice after being a permanent Judge.]**—No person who, after the commencement of this Constitution, has held office as a permanent Judge of a High Court shall plead or act in any court or before any authority in India except the Supreme Court and the other High Courts.

*Explanation.*—In this article, the expression “High Court” does not include a High Court for a State specified in Part B of the First Schedule as it existed before the commencement<sup>4</sup> of the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956.]

**221. Salaries, etc., of Judges.**—<sup>5</sup>[(1) There shall be paid to the Judges of each High Court such salaries as may be determined by Parliament by law

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 4(b), (with retrospective effect).
  2. The words "in a State" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  3. Subs. by s. 13, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  4. 1st November, 1956.
  5. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986, s. 3, for clause (1) (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

and, until provision in that behalf is so made, such salaries as are specified in the Second Schedule.]

(2) Every Judge shall be entitled to such allowances and to such rights in respect of leave of absence and pension as may from time to time be determined by or under law made by Parliament and, until so determined, to such allowances and rights as are specified in the Second Schedule:

Provided that neither the allowances of a Judge nor his rights in respect to leave of absence or pension shall be varied to his disadvantage after his appointment.

**222. Transfer of a Judge from one High Court to another.**—(1) The President may, <sup>1</sup>[on the recommendation of the National Judicial Appointments Commission referred to in article 124A], transfer a Judge from one High Court to any other High Court <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>.

<sup>3</sup>[(2) When a Judge has been or is so transferred, he shall, during the period he serves, after the commencement of the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, as a Judge of the other High Court, be entitled to receive in addition to his salary such compensatory allowance as may be determined by Parliament by law and, until so determined, such compensatory allowance as the President may by order fix.]

**223. Appointment of acting Chief Justice.**—When the office of Chief Justice of a High Court is vacant or when any such Chief Justice is, by reason of absence or otherwise, unable to perform the duties of his office, the duties of the office shall be performed by such one of the other Judges of the Court as the President may appoint for the purpose.

**4[224. Appointment of additional and acting Judges.]**—(1) If by reason of any temporary increase in the business of a High Court or by reason

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014, s. 7, for "after consultation with the Chief Justice of India" (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the case of *Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and Another Vs. Union of India* in its judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.

2. The words "within the territory of India" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 14 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 5 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963). Original cl. (2) was omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 14 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

4. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 15 for art. 224 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

of arrears of work therein, it appears to the President that the number of the Judges of that Court should be for the time being increased, <sup>1</sup>[the President may, in consultation with the National Judicial Appointments Commission, appoint] duly qualified persons to be additional Judges of the Court for such period not exceeding two years as he may specify.

(2) When any Judge of a High Court other than the Chief Justice is by reason of absence or for any other reason unable to perform the duties of his office or is appointed to act temporarily as Chief Justice, <sup>1</sup>[the President may, in consultation with the National Judicial Appointments Commission, appoint] a duly qualified person to act as a Judge of that Court until the permanent Judge has resumed his duties.

(3) No person appointed as an additional or acting Judge of a High Court shall hold office after attaining the age of <sup>2</sup>[sixty-two years].]

<sup>3</sup>[224A. **Appointment of retired Judges at sittings of High Courts.**]—Notwithstanding anything in this Chapter, <sup>4</sup>[the National Judicial Appointments Commission on a reference made to it by the Chief Justice of a High Court for any State, may with the previous consent of the President], request any person who has held the office of a Judge of that Court or of any other High Court to sit and act as a Judge of the High Court for that State, and every such person so requested shall, while so sitting and acting, be entitled to such allowances as the President may by order determine and have all the jurisdiction, powers and privileges of, but shall not otherwise be deemed to be, a Judge of that High Court:

Provided that nothing in this article shall be deemed to require any such person as aforesaid to sit and act as a Judge of that High Court unless he consents so to do.]

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014, s. 8, for "the President may appoint" (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down, by the Supreme Court in the case of *Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and Another Vs. Union of India* in its judgment, dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.

2 Subs. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 6, for "sixty years" (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

3. Ins. by s. 7, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

4. Subs. by the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014, s. 9, for "the Chief Justice of a High Court for any State may at any time, with the previous consent of the President" (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court in the case of *Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and Another Vs. Union of India* in its judgment dated 16-10-2015, AIR 2016 SC 117.

**225. Jurisdiction of existing High Courts.**—Subject to the provisions of this Constitution and to the provisions of any law of the appropriate Legislature made by virtue of powers conferred on that Legislature by this Constitution, the jurisdiction of, and the law administered in, any existing High Court, and the respective powers of the Judges thereof in relation to the administration of justice in the Court, including any power to make rules of Court and to regulate the sittings of the Court and of members thereof sitting alone or in Division Courts, shall be the same as immediately before the commencement of this Constitution:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that any restriction to which the exercise of original jurisdiction by any of the High Courts with respect to any matter concerning the revenue or concerning any act ordered or done in the collection thereof was subject immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall no longer apply to the exercise of such jurisdiction.]

<sup>2</sup>[**226. Power of High Courts to issue certain writs.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in article 32 <sup>3\*\*\*</sup>, every High Court shall have power, throughout the territories in relation to which it exercises jurisdiction, to issue to any person or authority, including in appropriate cases, any Government, within those territories directions, orders or writs, including <sup>4</sup>[writs in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari*, or any of them, for the enforcement of any of the rights conferred by Part III and for any other purpose.]

(2) The power conferred by clause (1) to issue directions, orders or writs to any Government, authority or person may also be exercised by any High Court exercising jurisdiction in relation to the territories within which the cause of action, wholly or in part, arises for the exercise of such power,

- 
1. Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 37 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977) and subsequently ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 29 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 38 for art. 226 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).
  3. The words, figures and letters "but subject to the provisions of article 131A and article 226A" omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 7 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 30, for the portion beginning with "writs in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, *prohibition*, *quo warranto* and *certiorari*, or any of them" and ending with "such illegality has resulted in substantial failure of justice." (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).

notwithstanding that the seat of such Government or authority or the residence of such person is not within those territories.

<sup>1</sup>[(3) Where any party against whom an interim order, whether by way of injunction or stay or in any other manner, is made on, or in any proceedings relating to, a petition under clause (1), without—

(a) furnishing to such party copies of such petition and all documents in support of the plea for such interim order; and

(b) giving such party an opportunity of being heard,

makes an application to the High Court for the vacation of such order and furnishes a copy of such application to the party in whose favour such order has been made or the counsel of such party, the High Court shall dispose of the application within a period of two weeks from the date on which it is received or from the date on which the copy of such application is so furnished, whichever is later, or where the High Court is closed on the last day of that period, before the expiry of the next day afterwards on which the High Court is open; and if the application is not so disposed of, the interim order shall, on the expiry of that period, or, as the case may be, the expiry of the said next day, stand vacated.]

<sup>2</sup>[(4) The power conferred on a High Court by this article shall not be in derogation of the power conferred on the Supreme Court by clause (2) of article 32.]

<sup>3</sup>[**226A. Constitutional validity of Central laws not to be considered in proceedings under article 226.**]—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 8 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).

**227. Power of superintendence over all courts by the High Court.**—<sup>4</sup>[(1) Every High Court shall have superintendence over all courts and tribunals throughout the territories in relation to which it exercises jurisdiction.]

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s.30, for cl. (3), (4), (5) and (6) (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).
  2. Cl. (7) renumbered as cl. (4) by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 30 (w.e.f. 1-8-1979).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 39 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 40, for cl. (1) (w.e.f. 1-2-1977) and further subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 31, for cl. (1) (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provision, the High Court may—

(a) call for returns from such courts;

(b) make and issue general rules and prescribe forms for regulating the practice and proceedings of such courts; and

(c) prescribe forms in which books, entries and accounts shall be kept by the officers of any such courts.

(3) The High Court may also settle tables of fees to be allowed to the sheriff and all clerks and officers of such courts and to attorneys, advocates and pleaders practising therein:

Provided that any rules made, forms prescribed or tables settled under clause (2) or clause (3) shall not be inconsistent with the provision of any law for the time being in force, and shall require the previous approval of the Governor.

(4) Nothing in this article shall be deemed to confer on a High Court powers of superintendence over any court or tribunal constituted by or under any law relating to the Armed Forces.

<sup>1</sup>(5)\* \* \*

**228. Transfer of certain cases to High Court.**—If the High Court is satisfied that a case pending in a court subordinate to it involves a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of this Constitution the determination of which is necessary for the disposal of the case,<sup>2</sup>[it shall withdraw the case and <sup>3\*\*\*</sup> may—]

(a) either dispose of the case itself, or

(b) determine the said question of law and return the case to the court from which the case has been so withdrawn together with a copy of its judgment on such question, and the said court shall on receipt thereof proceed to dispose of the case in conformity with such judgment.

1. Cl. (5) was ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 40 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977) and omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 31 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 41, for "it shall withdraw the case and may—" (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).

3. The words, figures and letter, "subject to the provisions of article 131A," omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 9 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).

<sup>1</sup>[228A. *Special provisions as to disposal of questions relating to constitutional validity of State laws.*]—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 10 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).

**229. Officers and servants and the expenses of High Courts.**—(1) Appointments of officers and servants of a High Court shall be made by the Chief Justice of the Court or such other Judge or officer of the Court as he may direct:

Provided that the Governor of the State <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> may by rule require that in such cases as may be specified in the rule no person not already attached to the Court shall be appointed to any office connected with the Court save after consultation with the State Public Service Commission.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made by the Legislature of the State, the conditions of service of officers and servants of a High Court shall be such as may be prescribed by rules made by the Chief Justice of the Court or by some other Judge or officer of the Court authorised by the Chief Justice to make rules for the purpose:

Provided that the rules made under this clause shall, so far as they relate to salaries, allowances, leave or pensions, require the approval of the Governor of the State <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>.

(3) The administrative expenses of a High Court, including all salaries, allowances and pensions payable to or in respect of the officers and servants of the Court, shall be charged upon the Consolidated Fund of the State, and any fees or other moneys taken by the Court shall form part of that Fund.

**<sup>3</sup>[230. Extension of jurisdiction of High Courts to Union territories.]**—(1) Parliament may by law extend the jurisdiction of a High Court to, or exclude the jurisdiction of a High Court from, any Union territory.

(2) Where the High Court of a State exercises jurisdiction in relation to a Union territory,—

(a) nothing in this Constitution shall be construed as empowering the Legislature of the State to increase, restrict or abolish that jurisdiction; and

(b) the reference in article 227 to the Governor shall, in relation to

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 42 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977).

2. The words "in which the High Court has its principal seat" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Subs. by s. 16, *ibid.*, for arts. 230, 231 and 232 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part VI.—The States)

any rules, forms or tables for subordinate courts in that territory, be construed as a reference to the President.

**231. Establishment of a common High Court for two or more States.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding provisions of this Chapter, Parliament may by law establish a common High Court for two or more States or for two or more States and a Union territory.

(2) In relation to any such High Court,—

<sup>1(a)\*</sup> \* \* \*

(b) the reference in article 227 to the Governor shall, in relation to any rules, forms or tables for subordinate courts, be construed as a reference to the Governor of the State in which the subordinate courts are situate; and

(c) the references in articles 219 and 229 to the State shall be construed as a reference to the State in which the High Court has its principal seat:

Provided that if such principal seat is in a Union territory, the references in articles 219 and 229 to the Governor, Public Service Commission, Legislature and Consolidated Fund of the State shall be construed respectively as references to the President, Union Public Service Commission, Parliament and Consolidated Fund of India.]

[**232. Interpretation.**—Articles 230, 231 and 232 subs. by articles 230 and 231 by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 16 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956)].

#### CHAPTER VI.—SUBORDINATE COURTS

**233. Appointment of district judges.**—(1) Appointments of persons to

1. Sub-clause (a) was omitted by the Constitution (Ninety-ninth Amendment) Act, 2014, s. 10 (w.e.f. 13-4-2015). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court *vide its order the 16-10-2015 in the Supreme Court Advocates-on-Record Association and Another Vs. Union of India reported AIR 2016 SC 117*. Before amendment, sub-clause (a) was as under:—

"(a) the reference in article 217 to the Governor of the State shall be construed as reference to the Governors of all the States in relation to which the High Court exercises jurisdiction".

be, and the posting and promotion of, district judges in any State shall be made by the Governor of the State in consultation with the High Court exercising jurisdiction in relation to such State.

(2) A person not already in the service of the Union or of the State shall only be eligible to be appointed a district judge if he has been for not less than seven years an advocate or a pleader and is recommended by the High Court for appointment.

**<sup>1</sup>[233A. Validation of appointments of, and judgments, etc., delivered by, certain district judges.]**—Notwithstanding any judgment, decree or order of any court,—

(a) (i) no appointment of any person already in the judicial service of a State or of any person who has been for not less than seven years an advocate or a pleader, to be a district judge in that State, and

(ii) no posting, promotion or transfer of any such person as a district judge, made at any time before the commencement of the Constitution (Twentieth Amendment) Act, 1966, otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of article 233 or article 235 shall be deemed to be illegal or void or ever to have become illegal or void by reason only of the fact that such appointment, posting, promotion or transfer was not made in accordance with the said provisions;

(b) no jurisdiction exercised, no judgment, decree, sentence or order passed or made, and no other act or proceeding done or taken, before the commencement of the Constitution (Twentieth Amendment) Act, 1966 by, or before, any person appointed, posted, promoted or transferred as a district judge in any State otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of article 233 or article 235 shall be deemed to be illegal or invalid or ever to have become illegal or invalid by reason only of the fact that such appointment, posting, promotion or transfer was not made in accordance with the said provisions.]

**234. Recruitment of persons other than district judges to the judicial service.**—Appointments of persons other than district judges to the judicial service of a State shall be made by the Governor of the State in accordance with rules made by him in that behalf after consultation with the State Public Service Commission and with the High Court exercising jurisdiction in relation to such State.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Twentieth Amendment) Act, 1966, s. 2 (w.e.f. 22-12-1966).

**235. Control over subordinate courts.**—The control over district courts and courts subordinate thereto including the posting and promotion of, and the grant of leave to, persons belonging to the judicial service of a State and holding any post inferior to the post of district judge shall be vested in the High Court, but nothing in this article shall be construed as taking away from any such person any right of appeal which he may have under the law regulating the conditions of his service or as authorising the High Court to deal with him otherwise than in accordance with the conditions of his service prescribed under such law.

**236. Interpretation.**—In this Chapter—

(a) the expression “district judge” includes judge of a city civil court, additional district judge, joint district judge, assistant district judge, chief judge of a small cause court, chief presidency magistrate, additional chief presidency magistrate, sessions judge, additional sessions judge and assistant sessions Judge;

(b) the expression “judicial service” means a service consisting exclusively of persons intended to fill the post of district judge and other civil judicial posts inferior to the post of district judge.

**237. Application of the provisions of this Chapter to certain class or classes of magistrates.**—The Governor may by public notification direct that the foregoing provisions of this Chapter and any rules made thereunder shall with effect from such date as may be fixed by him in that behalf apply in relation to any class or classes of magistrates in the State as they apply in relation to persons appointed to the judicial service of the State subject to such exceptions and modifications as may be specified in the notification.

**\*PART VII**

[*The States in Part B of the First Schedule*].

---

\* Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956)

## PART VIII

### <sup>1</sup>[THE UNION TERRITORIES]

<sup>2</sup>[**239. Administration of Union territories.**—(1) Save as otherwise provided by Parliament by law, every Union territory shall be administered by the President acting, to such extent as he thinks fit, through an administrator to be appointed by him with such designation as he may specify.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in Part VI, the President may appoint the Governor of a State as the administrator of an adjoining Union territory, and where a Governor is so appointed, he shall exercise his functions as such administrator independently of his Council of Ministers.]

<sup>3\*</sup>[**239A. Creation of local Legislatures or Council of Ministers or both for certain Union territories.**—(1) Parliament may by law create <sup>4</sup>[for the Union territory of <sup>5</sup>[Puducherry]]—

(a) a body, whether elected or partly nominated and partly elected, to function as a Legislature for the Union territory, or

(b) a Council of Ministers,

or both with such constitution, powers and functions, in each case, as may be specified in the law.

(2) Any such law as is referred to in clause (1) shall not be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368 notwithstanding that it contains any provision which amends or has the effect of amending this Constitution.]

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 17, for the heading "THE STATES IN PART C OF THE FIRST SCHEDULE" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Subs. by s. 17, *ibid.*, for art. 239 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962, s. 4 (w.e.f. 28-12-1962).

4. Subs. by the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987 (18 of 1987) s. 63, for "for any of the Union territories of Goa, Daman and Diu and Pondicherry" (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).

5. Subs. by the Pondicherry (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (44 of 2006), s. 4, for "Pondicherry" (w.e.f. 1-10-2006).

\* Article 239A has been made applicable to Union Territory of Jammu and Kashmir by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019) S.13 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).

<sup>1</sup>[239AA. **Special provisions with respect to Delhi.**—(1) As from the date of commencement of the Constitution (Sixty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1991, the Union territory of Delhi shall be called the National Capital Territory of Delhi (hereafter in this Part referred to as the National Capital Territory) and the administrator thereof appointed under article 239 shall be designated as the Lieutenant Governor.

(2)(a) There shall be a Legislative Assembly for the National Capital Territory and the seats in such Assembly shall be filled by members chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in the National Capital Territory.

(b) The total number of seats in the Legislative Assembly, the number of seats reserved for Scheduled Castes, the division of the National Capital Territory into territorial constituencies (including the basis for such division) and all other matters relating to the functioning of the Legislative Assembly shall be regulated by law made by Parliament.

<sup>2</sup>[(ba) Seats shall be reserved for women in the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi.

(bb) As nearly as may be, one-third of the seats reserved for the Scheduled Castes in the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi shall be reserved for women.

(bc) As nearly as may be, one-third of the total number of seats to be filled by direct election in the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi (including the numbers of seats reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes) shall be reserved for women in such manner as Parliament may by law determine.]

(c) The provisions of articles 324 to 327 and 329 shall apply in relation to the National Capital Territory, the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory and the members thereof as they apply, in relation to a State, the Legislative Assembly of a State and the members thereof respectively; and any reference in articles 326 and 329 to “appropriate Legislature” shall be deemed to be a reference to Parliament.

---

1. Arts 239AA and 239 AB ins. by the Constitution (Sixty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1991, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-2-1992).

2. ins. by the Constitution (One-hundred and Sixth Amendment) Act, 2023, s. 2 (date yet to be notified).

(3) (a) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, the Legislative Assembly shall have power to make laws for the whole or any part of the National Capital Territory with respect to any of the matters enumerated in the State List or in the Concurrent List in so far as any such matter is applicable to Union territories except matters with respect to Entries 1, 2 and 18 of the State List and Entries 64, 65 and 66 of that List in so far as they relate to the said Entries 1, 2 and 18.

(b) Nothing in sub-clause (a) shall derogate from the powers of Parliament under this Constitution to make laws with respect to any matter for a Union territory or any part thereof.

(c) If any provision of a law made by the Legislative Assembly with respect to any matter is repugnant to any provision of a law made by Parliament with respect to that matter, whether passed before or after the law made by the Legislative Assembly, or of an earlier law, other than a law made by the Legislative Assembly, then, in either case, the law made by Parliament, or, as the case may be, such earlier law, shall prevail and the law made by the Legislative Assembly shall, to the extent of the repugnancy, be void:

Provided that if any such law made by the Legislative Assembly has been reserved for the consideration of the President and has received his assent, such law shall prevail in the National Capital Territory:

Provided further that nothing in this sub-clause shall prevent Parliament from enacting at any time any law with respect to the same matter including a law adding to, amending, varying or repealing the law so made by the Legislative Assembly.

(4) There shall be a Council of Ministers consisting of not more than ten percent. of the total number of members in the Legislative Assembly, with the Chief Minister at the head to aid and advise the Lieutenant Governor in the exercise of his functions in relation to matters with respect to which the Legislative Assembly has power to make laws, except in so far as he is, by or under any law, required to act in his discretion:

Provided that in the case of difference of opinion between the Lieutenant Governor and his Ministers on any matter, the Lieutenant Governor shall refer it to the President for decision and act according to the decision given thereon by the President and pending such decision it shall be competent for the Lieutenant Governor in any case where the matter, in his opinion, is so urgent that it is necessary for him to take immediate action, to take such action or to give such direction in the matter as he deems necessary.

(5) The Chief Minister shall be appointed by the President and other Ministers shall be appointed by the President on the advice of the Chief Minister and the Ministers shall hold office during the pleasure of the President.

(6) The Council of Ministers shall be collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly.

<sup>1</sup>[(7) (a)] Parliament may, by law, make provisions for giving effect to, or supplementing the provisions contained in the foregoing clauses and for all matters incidental or consequential thereto.

<sup>2</sup>[(b)] Any such law as is referred to in sub-clause (a) shall not be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368 notwithstanding that it contains any provision which amends or has the effect of amending, this Constitution.]

(8) The provisions of article 239B shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to the National Capital Territory, the Lieutenant Governor and the Legislative Assembly, as they apply in relation to the Union territory of <sup>3</sup>[Puducherry], the administrator and its Legislature, respectively; and any reference in that article to "clause (1) of article 239A" shall be deemed to be a reference to this article or article 239AB, as the case may be.

**239AB. Provision in case of failure of constitutional machinery.**—If the President, on receipt of a report from the Lieutenant Governor or otherwise, is satisfied—

(a) that a situation has arisen in which the administration of the National Capital Territory cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of article 239AA or of any law made in pursuance of that article; or

(b) that for the proper administration of the National Capital Territory it is necessary or expedient so to do,  
the President may by order suspend the operation of any provision of article 239AA or of all or any of the provisions of any law made in pursuance of that

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventieth Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 3, for "(7)" (w.e.f. 21-12-1991).

2. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 21-12-1991).

3. Subs. by the Pondicherry (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (44 of 2006), s. 4, for "Pondicherry" (w.e.f. 1-10-2006).

article for such period and subject to such conditions as may be specified in such law and make such incidental and consequential provisions as may appear to him to be necessary or expedient for administering the National Capital Territory in accordance with the provisions of article 239 and article 239AA.]

<sup>1</sup>[**239B. Power of administrator to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Legislature.**—(1) If at any time, except when the Legislature of<sup>2</sup>[the Union territory of<sup>3</sup>[Puducherry]] is in session, the administrator thereof is satisfied that circumstances exist which render it necessary for him to take immediate action, he may promulgate such Ordinances as the circumstances appear to him to require:

Provided that no such Ordinance shall be promulgated by the administrator except after obtaining instructions from the President in that behalf:

Provided further that whenever the said Legislature is dissolved, or its functioning remains suspended on account of any action taken under any such law as is referred to in clause (1) of article 239A, the administrator shall not promulgate any Ordinance during the period of such dissolution or suspension.

(2) An Ordinance promulgated under this article in pursuance of instructions from the President shall be deemed to be an Act of the Legislature of the Union territory which has been duly enacted after complying with the provisions in that behalf contained in any such law as is referred to in clause (1) of article 239A, but every such Ordinance—

(a) shall be laid before the Legislature of the Union territory and shall cease to operate at the expiration of six weeks from the reassembly of the Legislature or if, before the expiration of that period, a resolution disapproving it is passed by the Legislature, upon the passing of the resolution; and

(b) may be withdrawn at any time by the administrator after obtaining instructions from the President in that behalf.

(3) If and so far as an Ordinance under this article makes any provision which would not be valid if enacted in an Act of the Legislature of the Union

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 3 (w.e.f. 30-12-1971).

2. Subs. by the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987 (18 of 1987) s. 63, for "a Union territory referred to in clause (1) article 239A" (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).

3. Subs. by the Pondicherry (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (44 of 2006), s. 4, for "Pondicherry" (w.e.f. 1-10-2006).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part VIII.—The Union Territories)

territory made after complying with the provisions in that behalf contained in any such law as is referred to in clause (1) of article 239A, it shall be void.]

<sup>1</sup>(4)\* \* \* \*

<sup>2</sup>[**240. Power of President to make regulations for certain Union territories.**—(1) The President may make regulations for the peace, progress and good government of the Union territory of—

(a) the Andaman and Nicobar Islands;

<sup>3</sup>[(b) Lakshadweep;]

<sup>4</sup>[(c) Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu;]

<sup>5</sup>[(d) \*\*\*\*;]

<sup>6</sup>[(e) <sup>7</sup>[Puducherry];]

<sup>8</sup>(f) \* \* \*

<sup>9</sup>(g) \* \* \*

<sup>10</sup>[Provided that when any body is created under article 239A to function as a Legislature for the Union territory of <sup>7</sup>[Puducherry], the President shall not make any regulation for the peace, progress and good government of that Union territory with effect from the date appointed for the first meeting of the Legislature:]

1. Clause (4) ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 4 (with retrospective effect). This amendment was omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 32 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
2. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 17, for art. 240 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
3. Subs. by the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands (Alteration of Name) Act, 1973 (34 of 1973), s. 4, for entry (b) (w.e.f. 1-11-1973).
4. Subs. by the Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu (Merger of Union territories) Act, 2019 (44 of 2019) s. 4(i) (w.e.f. 26-1-2020) for entry (c) which was ins. by the Constitution (Tenth Amendment) Act, 1961, s.3 (w.e.f. 11-8-1961).
5. Omitted by the Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu (Merger of Union territories) Act, 2019 (44 of 2019) s. 4(ii) (w.e.f. 26-1-2020).
6. Ins. by the Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962, s. 5 (w.e.f. 16-8-1962).
7. Subs. by the Pondicherry (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (44 of 2006), s. 4 for "Pondicherry" (w.e.f. 1-10-2006).
8. The entry (f) relating to Mizoram omitted by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 39 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
9. The entry (g) relating to Arunachal Pradesh omitted by the State of Arunachal Pradesh Act, 1986 (69 of 1986), s. 42 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
10. Ins. by the Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962, s. 5 (w.e.f. 28-12-1962).

<sup>1</sup>[Provided further that whenever the body functioning as a Legislature for the Union territory of<sup>2</sup>[Puducherry] is dissolved, or the functioning of that body as such Legislature remains suspended on account of any action taken under any such law as is referred to in clause (1) of article 239A, the President may, during the period of such dissolution or suspension, make regulations for the peace, progress and good government of that Union territory.]

(2) Any regulation so made may repeal or amend any Act made by Parliament or<sup>3</sup>[any other law], which is for the time being applicable to the Union territory and, when promulgated by the President, shall have the same force and effect as an Act of Parliament which applies to that territory.]

**241. High Courts for Union territories.**—(1) Parliament may by law constitute a High Court for a<sup>4</sup>[Union territory] or declare any court in any<sup>5</sup>[such territory] to be a High Court for all or any of the purposes of this Constitution.

(2) The provisions of Chapter V of Part VI shall apply in relation to every High Court referred to in clause (1) as they apply in relation to a High Court referred to in article 214 subject to such modifications or exceptions as Parliament may by law provide.

<sup>6</sup>[(3) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution and to the provisions of any law of the appropriate Legislature made by virtue of powers conferred on that Legislature by or under this Constitution, every High Court exercising jurisdiction immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, in relation to any Union territory shall continue to exercise such jurisdiction in relation to that territory after such commencement.

(4) Nothing in this article derogates from the power of Parliament to extend or exclude the jurisdiction of a High Court for a State to, or from, any Union territory or part thereof.]

**242. [Coorg].—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch.(w.e.f. 1-11-1956).**

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 4 (w.e.f. 15-2-1972).
  2. Subs. by the Pondicherry (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (44 of 2006), s. 4, for "Pondicherry" (w.e.f. 1-10-2006).
  3. Subs. by the Constitution (Twenty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 4, for "any existing law" (w.e.f. 15-2-1972).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch., for "State specified in Part C of the First Schedule" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  5. Subs. by s. 29. and Sch., *ibid.*, for "such State" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  6. Subs. by s. 29, and Sch., *ibid.*, for cls. (3) and (4) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## <sup>1</sup>[PART IX

### THE PANCHAYATS

**243. Definitions.**—In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “district” means a district in a State;

(b) “Gram Sabha” means a body consisting of persons registered in the electoral rolls relating to a village comprised within the area of Panchayat at the village level;

(c) “intermediate level” means a level between the village and district levels specified by the Governor of a State by public notification to be the intermediate level for the purposes of this Part;

(d) “Panchayat” means an institution (by whatever name called) of self-government constituted under article 243B, for the rural areas;

(e) “Panchayat area” means the territorial area of a Panchayat;

(f) “Population” means the population as ascertained at the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published;

(g) “village” means a village specified by the Governor by public notification to be a village for the purposes of this Part and includes a group of villages so specified.

**243A. Gram Sabha.**—A Gram Sabha may exercise such powers and perform such functions at the village level as the Legislature of a State may, by law, provide.

**243B. Constitution of Panchayats.**—(1) There shall be constituted in every State, Panchayats at the village, intermediate and district levels in accordance with the provisions of this Part.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in clause (1), Panchayats at the intermediate level may not be constituted in a State having a population not exceeding twenty lakhs.

**243C. Composition of Panchayats.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Part, the Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions with respect to the composition of Panchayats:

---

1. Original Part IX relating to "The territories in Part D of the First Schedule and other territories not specified in that Schedule" was omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956) and subsequently ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 2 (w.e.f. 24-4-1993).

## (Part IX.—The Panchayats)

Provided that the ratio between the population of the territorial area of a Panchayat at any level and the number of seats in such Panchayat to be filled by election shall, so far as practicable, be the same throughout the State.

(2) All the seats in a Panchayat shall be filled by persons chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in the Panchayat area and, for this purpose, each Panchayat area shall be divided into territorial constituencies in such manner that the ratio between the population of each constituency and the number of seats allotted to it shall, so far as practicable, be the same throughout the Panchayat area.

(3) The Legislature of a State may, by law, provide for the representation—

(a) of the Chairpersons of the Panchayats at the village level, in the Panchayats at the intermediate level or, in the case of a State not having Panchayats at the intermediate level, in the Panchayats at the district level;

(b) of the Chairpersons of the Panchayats at the intermediate level, in the Panchayats at the district level;

(c) of the members of the House of the People and the members of the Legislative Assembly of the State representing constituencies which comprise wholly or partly a Panchayat area at a level other than the village level, in such Panchayat;

(d) of the members of the Council of States and the members of the Legislative Council of the State, where they are registered as electors within—

(i) a Panchayat area at the intermediate level, in Panchayat at the intermediate level;

(ii) a Panchayat area at the district level, in Panchayat at the district level.

(4) The Chairperson of a Panchayat and other members of a Panchayat whether or not chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in the Panchayat area shall have the right to vote in the meetings of the Panchayats.

(5) The Chairperson of—

(a) a Panchayat at the village level shall be elected in such manner as the Legislature of a State may, by law, provide; and

(b) a Panchayat at the intermediate level or district level shall be elected by, and from amongst, the elected members thereof.

**243D. Reservation of seats.**—(1) Seats shall be reserved for—

- (a) the Scheduled Castes; and
- (b) the Scheduled Tribes,

in every Panchayat and the number of seats so reserved shall bear, as nearly as may be, the same proportion to the total number of seats to be filled by direct election in that Panchayat as the population of the Scheduled Castes in that Panchayat area or of the Scheduled Tribes in that Panchayat area bears to the total population of that area and such seats may be allotted by rotation to different constituencies in a Panchayat.

(2) Not less than one-third of the total number of seats reserved under clause (1) shall be reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes or, as the case may be, the Scheduled Tribes.

(3) Not less than one-third (including the number of seats reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes) of the total number of seats to be filled by direct election in every Panchayat shall be reserved for women and such seats may be allotted by rotation to different constituencies in a Panchayat.

(4) The offices of the Chairpersons in the Panchayats at the village or any other level shall be reserved for the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes and women in such manner as the Legislature of a State may, by law, provide:

Provided that the number of offices of Chairpersons reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the Panchayats at each level in any State shall bear, as nearly as may be, the same proportion to the total number of such offices in the Panchayats at each level as the population of the Scheduled Castes in the State or of the Scheduled Tribes in the State bears to the total population of the State:

Provided further that not less than one-third of the total number of offices of Chairpersons in the Panchayats at each level shall be reserved for women:

Provided also that the number of offices reserved under this clause shall be allotted by rotation to different Panchayats at each level.

(5) The reservation of seats under clauses (1) and (2) and the reservation of offices of Chairpersons (other than the reservation for women) under clause (4) shall cease to have effect on the expiration of the period specified in article 334.

(6) Nothing in this Part shall prevent the Legislature of a State from making any provision for reservation of seats in any Panchayat or offices of Chairpersons in the Panchayats at any level in favour of backward class of citizens.

**243E. Duration of Panchayats, etc.**—(1) Every Panchayat, unless sooner dissolved under any law for the time being in force, shall continue for five years from the date appointed for its first meeting and no longer.

(2) No amendment of any law for the time being in force shall have the effect of causing dissolution of a Panchayat at any level, which is functioning immediately before such amendment, till the expiration of its duration specified in clause (1).

(3) An election to constitute a Panchayat shall be completed—

(a) before the expiry of its duration specified in clause (1);

(b) before the expiration of a period of six months from the date of its dissolution:

Provided that where the remainder of the period for which the dissolved Panchayat would have continued is less than six months, it shall not be necessary to hold any election under this clause for constituting the Panchayat for such period.

(4) A Panchayat constituted upon the dissolution of a Panchayat before the expiration of its duration shall continue only for the remainder of the period for which the dissolved Panchayat would have continued under clause (1) had it not been so dissolved.

**243F. Disqualifications for membership.**—(1) A person shall be disqualified for being chosen as, and for being, a member of a Panchayat—

(a) if he is so disqualified by or under any law for the time being in force for the purposes of elections to the Legislature of the State concerned:

Provided that no person shall be disqualified on the ground that he is less than twenty-five years of age, if he has attained the age of twenty-one years;

(b) if he is so disqualified by or under any law made by the Legislature of the State.

(2) If any question arises as to whether a member of a Panchayat has become subject to any of the disqualifications mentioned in clause (1), the question shall be referred for the decision of such authority and in such manner as the Legislature of a State may, by law, provide.

**243G. Powers, authority and responsibilities of Panchayats.—**

Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, the Legislature of a State may, by law, endow the Panchayats with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as institutions of self-government and such law may contain provisions for the devolution of powers and responsibilities upon Panchayats at the appropriate level, subject to such conditions as may be specified therein, with respect to—

- (a) the preparation of plans for economic development and social justice;
- (b) the implementation of schemes for economic development and social justice as may be entrusted to them including those in relation to the matters listed in the Eleventh Schedule.

**243H. Powers to impose taxes by, and Funds of, the Panchayats.—**

The Legislature of a State may, by law,—

- (a) authorise a Panchayat to levy, collect and appropriate such taxes, duties, tolls and fees in accordance with such procedure and subject to such limits;
- (b) assign to a Panchayat such taxes, duties, tolls and fees levied and collected by the State Government for such purposes and subject to such conditions and limits;
- (c) provide for making such grants-in-aid to the Panchayats from the Consolidated Fund of the State; and
- (d) provide for constitution of such Funds for crediting all moneys received, respectively, by or on behalf of the Panchayats and also for the withdrawal of such moneys therefrom,

as may be specified in the law.

**243I. Constitution of Finance Commission to review financial position.—**(1) The Governor of a State shall, as soon as may be within one year from the commencement of the Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1992, and thereafter at the expiration of every fifth year, constitute a Finance Commission to review the financial position of the Panchayats and to make recommendations to the Governor as to—

- (a) the principles which should govern—
  - (i) the distribution between the State and the Panchayats of the net proceeds of the taxes, duties, tolls and fees leviable by the State, which may be divided between them under this Part and the allocation between the Panchayats at all levels of their respective shares of such proceeds;

## (Part IX.—The Panchayats)

(ii) the determination of the taxes, duties, tolls and fees which may be assigned to, or appropriated by, the Panchayats;

(iii) the grants-in-aid to the Panchayats from the Consolidated Fund of the State;

(b) the measures needed to improve the financial position of the Panchayats;

(c) any other matter referred to the Finance Commission by the Governor in the interests of sound finance of the Panchayats.

(2) The Legislature of a State may, by law, provide for the composition of the Commission, the qualifications which shall be requisite for appointment as members thereof and the manner in which they shall be selected.

(3) The Commission shall determine their procedure and shall have such powers in the performance of their functions as the Legislature of the State may, by law, confer on them.

(4) The Governor shall cause every recommendation made by the Commission under this article together with an explanatory memorandum as to the action taken thereon to be laid before the Legislature of the State.

**243J. Audit of accounts of Panchayats.**—The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions with respect to the maintenance of accounts by the Panchayats and the auditing of such accounts.

**243K. Elections to the Panchayats.**—(1) The superintendence, direction and control of the preparation of electoral rolls for, and the conduct of, all elections to the Panchayats shall be vested in a State Election Commission consisting of a State Election Commissioner to be appointed by the Governor.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made by the Legislature of a State, the conditions of service and tenure of office of the State Election Commissioner shall be such as the Governor may by rule determine:

Provided that the State Election Commissioner shall not be removed from his office except in like manner and on the like grounds as a Judge of a High Court and the conditions of service of the State Election Commissioner shall not be varied to his disadvantage after his appointment.

## (Part IX.—The Panchayats)

(3) The Governor of a State shall, when so requested by the State Election Commission, make available to the State Election Commission such staff as may be necessary for the discharge of the functions conferred on the State Election Commission by clause (1).

(4) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, the Legislature of a State may, by law, make provision with respect to all matters relating to, or in connection with, elections to the Panchayats.

**243L. Application to Union territories.**—The provisions of this Part shall apply to the Union territories and shall, in their application to a Union territory, have effect as if the references to the Governor of a State were references to the Administrator of the Union territory appointed under article 239 and references to the Legislature or the legislative Assembly of a State were references, in relation to a Union territory having a Legislative Assembly, to that Legislative Assembly:

Provided that the President may, by public notification, direct that the provisions of this Part shall apply to any Union territory or part thereof subject to such exceptions and modifications as he may specify in the notification.

**243M. Part not to apply to certain areas.**—(1) Nothing in this Part shall apply to the Scheduled Areas referred to in clause (1), and the tribal areas referred to in clause (2), of article 244.

(2) Nothing in this Part shall apply to—

(a) the States of Nagaland, Meghalaya and Mizoram;

(b) the hill areas in the State of Manipur for which District Councils exist under any law for the time being in force.

(3) Nothing in this Part—

(a) relating to Panchayats at the district level shall apply to the hill areas of the District of Darjeeling in the State of West Bengal for which Darjeeling Gorkha Hill Council exists under any law for the time being in force;

(b) shall be construed to affect the functions and powers of the Darjeeling Gorkha Hill Council constituted under such law.

## (Part IX.—The Panchayats)

<sup>1</sup>[(3A) Nothing in article 243D, relating to reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes, shall apply to the State of Arunachal Pradesh.]

(4) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) the Legislature of a State referred to in sub-clause (a) of clause (2) may, by law, extend this Part to that State, except the areas, if any, referred to in clause (1), if the Legislative Assembly of that State passes a resolution to that effect by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members of that House present and voting;

(b) Parliament may, by law, extend the provisions of this Part to the Scheduled Areas and the tribal areas referred to in clause (1) subject to such exceptions and modifications as may be specified in such law, and no such law shall be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368.

**243N. Continuance of existing laws and Panchayats.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Part, any provision of any law relating to Panchayats in force in a State immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1992, which is inconsistent with the provisions of this Part, shall continue to be in force until amended or repealed by a competent Legislature or other competent authority or until the expiration of one year from such commencement, whichever is earlier:

Provided that all the Panchayats existing immediately before such commencement shall continue till the expiration of their duration, unless sooner dissolved by a resolution passed to that effect by the Legislative Assembly of that State or, in the case of a State having a Legislative Council, by each House of the Legislature of that State.

**243O. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) the validity of any law relating to the delimitation of constituencies or the allotment of seats to such constituencies, made or purporting to be made under article 243K, shall not be called in question in any court;

(b) no election to any Panchayat shall be called in question except by an election petition presented to such authority and in such manner as is provided for by or under any law made by the Legislature of a State.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Eighty-third Amendment) Act, 2000, s. 2 (w.e.f. 8-9-2000).

**<sup>1</sup>[PART IXA  
THE MUNICIPALITIES**

**243P. Definitions.**—In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “Committee” means a Committee constituted under article 243S;

(b) “district” means a district in a State;

(c) “Metropolitan area” means an area having a population of ten lakhs or more, comprised in one or more districts and consisting of two or more Municipalities or Panchayats or other contiguous areas, specified by the Governor by public notification to be a Metropolitan area for the purposes of this Part;

(d) “Municipal area” means the territorial area of a Municipality as is notified by the Governor;

(e) “Municipality” means an institution of self-government constituted under article 243Q;

(f) “Panchayat” means a Panchayat constituted under article 243B;

(g) “population” means the population as ascertained at the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published.

**243Q. Constitution of Municipalities.**—(1) There shall be constituted in every State,—

(a) a Nagar Panchayat (by whatever name called) for a transitional area, that is to say, an area in transition from a rural area to an urban area;

(b) a Municipal Council for a smaller urban area; and

(c) a Municipal Corporation for a larger urban area,

in accordance with the provisions of this Part:

---

1. Part IXA ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 2  
(w.e.f. 1-6-1993).

Provided that a Municipality under this clause may not be constituted in such urban area or part thereof as the Governor may, having regard to the size of the area and the municipal services being provided or proposed to be provided by an industrial establishment in that area and such other factors as he may deem fit, by public notification, specify to be an industrial township.

(2) In this article, “a transitional area”, “a smaller urban area” or “a larger urban area” means such area as the Governor may, having regard to the population of the area, the density of the population therein, the revenue generated for local administration, the percentage of employment in non-agricultural activities, the economic importance or such other factors as he may deem fit, specify by public notification for the purposes of this Part.

**243R. Composition of Municipalities.**—(1) Save as provided in clause (2), all the seats in a Municipality shall be filled by persons chosen by direct election from the territorial constituencies in the Municipal area and for this purpose each Municipal area shall be divided into territorial constituencies to be known as wards.

(2) The Legislature of a State may, by law, provide—

(a) for the representation in a Municipality of—

(i) persons having special knowledge or experience in Municipal administration;

(ii) the members of the House of the People and the members of the Legislative Assembly of the State representing constituencies which comprise wholly or partly the Municipal area;

(iii) the members of the Council of States and the members of the Legislative Council of the State registered as electors within the Municipal area;

(iv) the Chairpersons of the Committees constituted under clause (5) of article 243S:

Provided that the persons referred to in paragraph (i) shall not have the right to vote in the meetings of the Municipality;

(b) the manner of election of the Chairperson of a Municipality.

**243S. Constitution and composition of Wards Committees, etc.**—(1)

There shall be constituted Wards Committees, consisting of one or more wards, within the territorial area of a Municipality having a population of three lakhs or more.

(2) The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provision with respect to—

(a) the composition and the territorial area of a Wards Committee;

(b) the manner in which the seats in a Wards Committee shall be filled.

(3) A member of a Municipality representing a ward within the territorial area of the Wards Committee shall be a member of that Committee.

(4) Where a Wards Committee consists of—

(a) one ward, the member representing that ward in the Municipality; or

(b) two or more wards, one of the members representing such wards in the Municipality elected by the members of the Wards Committee,

shall be the Chairperson of that Committee.

(5) Nothing in this article shall be deemed to prevent the Legislature of a State from making any provision for the constitution of Committees in addition to the Wards Committees.

**243T. Reservation of seats.**—(1) Seats shall be reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in every Municipality and the number of seats so reserved shall bear, as nearly as may be, the same proportion to the total number of seats to be filled by direct election in that Municipality as the population of the Scheduled Castes in the Municipal area or of the Scheduled Tribes in the Municipal area bears to the total population of that area and such seats may be allotted by rotation to different constituencies in a Municipality.

(2) Not less than one-third of the total number of seats reserved under clause (1) shall be reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes or, as the case may be, the Scheduled Tribes.

(3) Not less than one-third (including the number of seats reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes) of the total number of seats to be filled by direct election in every Municipality shall be reserved for women and such seats may be allotted by rotation to different constituencies in a Municipality.

(4) The offices of Chairpersons in the Municipalities shall be reserved for the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes and women in such manner as the Legislature of a State may, by law, provide.

(5) The reservation of seats under clauses (1) and (2) and the reservation of offices of Chairpersons (other than the reservation for women) under clause (4) shall cease to have effect on the expiration of the period specified in article 334.

(6) Nothing in this Part shall prevent the Legislature of a State from making any provision for reservation of seats in any Municipality or offices of Chairpersons in the Municipalities in favour of backward class of citizens.

**243U. Duration of Municipalities, etc.**—(1) Every Municipality, unless sooner dissolved under any law for the time being in force, shall continue for five years from the date appointed for its first meeting and no longer:

Provided that a Municipality shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard before its dissolution.

(2) No amendment of any law for the time being in force shall have the effect of causing dissolution of a Municipality at any level, which is functioning immediately before such amendment, till the expiration of its duration specified in clause (1).

(3) An election to constitute a Municipality shall be completed,—

(a) before the expiry of its duration specified in clause (1);

(b) before the expiration of a period of six months from the date of its dissolution:

Provided that where the remainder of the period for which the dissolved Municipality would have continued is less than six months, it shall not be necessary to hold any election under this clause for constituting the Municipality for such period.

(4) A Municipality constituted upon the dissolution of a Municipality before the expiration of its duration shall continue only for the remainder of the period for which the dissolved Municipality would have continued under clause (1) had it not been so dissolved.

**243V. Disqualifications for membership.**—(1) A person shall be disqualified for being chosen as, and for being, a member of a Municipality—

(a) if he is so disqualified by or under any law for the time being in force for the purposes of elections to the Legislature of the State concerned:

Provided that no person shall be disqualified on the ground that he is less than twenty-five years of age, if he has attained the age of twenty-one years;

(b) if he is so disqualified by or under any law made by the Legislature of the State.

(2) If any question arises as to whether a member of a Municipality has become subject to any of the disqualifications mentioned in clause (1), the question shall be referred for the decision of such authority and in such manner as the Legislature of a State may, by law, provide.

**243W. Powers, authority and responsibilities of Municipalities, etc.**—Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, the Legislature of a State may, by law, endow—

(a) the Municipalities with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as institutions of self-government and such law may contain provisions for the devolution of powers and responsibilities upon Municipalities, subject to such conditions as may be specified therein, with respect to—

(i) the preparation of plans for economic development and social justice;

(ii) the performance of functions and the implementation of schemes as may be entrusted to them including those in relation to the matters listed in the Twelfth Schedule;

(b) the Committees with such powers and authority as may be necessary to enable them to carry out the responsibilities conferred upon them including those in relation to the matters listed in the Twelfth Schedule.

**243X. Power to impose taxes by, and Funds of, the Municipalities.**—The Legislature of a State may, by law,—

(a) authorise a Municipality to levy, collect and appropriate such taxes, duties, tolls and fees in accordance with such procedure and subject to such limits;

(Part IXA.—The Municipalities)

(b) assign to a Municipality such taxes, duties, tolls and fees levied and collected by the State Government for such purposes and subject to such conditions and limits;

(c) provide for making such grants-in-aid to the Municipalities from the Consolidated Fund of the State; and

(d) provide for constitution of such Funds for crediting all moneys received, respectively, by or on behalf of the Municipalities and also for the withdrawal of such moneys therefrom,

as may be specified in the law.

**243Y. Finance Commission.**—(1) The Finance Commission constituted under article 243I shall also review the financial position of the Municipalities and make recommendations to the Governor as to—

(a) the principles which should govern—

(i) the distribution between the State and the Municipalities of the net proceeds of the taxes, duties, tolls and fees leviable by the State, which may be divided between them under this Part and the allocation between the Municipalities at all levels of their respective shares of such proceeds;

(ii) the determination of the taxes, duties, tolls and fees which may be assigned to, or appropriated by, the Municipalities;

(iii) the grants-in-aid to the Municipalities from the Consolidated Fund of the State;

(b) the measures needed to improve the financial position of the Municipalities;

(c) any other matter referred to the Finance Commission by the Governor in the interests of sound finance of the Municipalities.

(2) The Governor shall cause every recommendation made by the Commission under this article together with an explanatory memorandum as to the action taken thereon to be laid before the Legislature of the State.

**243Z. Audit of accounts of Municipalities.**—The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions with respect to the maintenance of accounts by the Municipalities and the auditing of such accounts.

**243ZA. Elections to the Municipalities.**—(1) The superintendence, direction and control of the preparation of electoral rolls for, and the conduct of, all elections to the Municipalities shall be vested in the State Election Commission referred to in article 243K.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, the Legislature of a State may, by law, make provision with respect to all matters relating to, or in connection with, elections to the Municipalities.

**243ZB. Application to Union territories.**—The provisions of this Part shall apply to the Union territories and shall, in their application to a Union territory, have effect as if the references to the Governor of a State were references to the Administrator of the Union territory appointed under article 239 and references to the Legislature or the Legislative Assembly of a State were references in relation to a Union territory having a Legislative Assembly, to that Legislative Assembly:

Provided that the President may, by public notification, direct that the provisions of this Part shall apply to any Union territory or part thereof subject to such exceptions and modifications as he may specify in the notification.

**243ZC. Part not to apply to certain areas.**—(1) Nothing in this Part shall apply to the Scheduled Areas referred to in clause (1), and the tribal areas referred to in clause (2) of article 244.

(2) Nothing in this Part shall be construed to affect the functions and powers of the Darjeeling Gorkha Hill Council constituted under any law for the time being in force for the hill areas of the district of Darjeeling in the State of West Bengal.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, Parliament may, by law, extend the provisions of this Part to the Scheduled Areas and the tribal areas referred to in clause (1) subject to such exceptions and modifications as may be specified in such law, and no such law shall be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368.

**243ZD. Committee for district planning.**—(1) There shall be constituted in every State at the district level a District Planning Committee to consolidate the plans prepared by the Panchayats and the Municipalities in the district and to prepare a draft development plan for the district as a whole.

(2) The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provision with respect to—

(a) the composition of the District Planning Committees;

(b) the manner in which the seats in such Committees shall be filled:

Provided that not less than four-fifths of the total number of members of such Committee shall be elected by, and from amongst, the elected members of the Panchayat at the district level and of the Municipalities in the district in proportion to the ratio between the population of the rural areas and of the urban areas in the district;

(c) the functions relating to district planning which may be assigned to such Committees;

(d) the manner in which the Chairpersons of such Committees shall be chosen.

(3) Every District Planning Committee shall, in preparing the draft development plan,—

(a) have regard to—

(i) matters of common interest between the Panchayats and the Municipalities including spatial planning, sharing of water and other physical and natural resources, the integrated development of infrastructure and environmental conservation;

(ii) the extent and type of available resources whether financial or otherwise;

(b) consult such institutions and organisations as the Governor may, by order, specify.

(4) The Chairperson of every District Planning Committee shall forward the development plan, as recommended by such Committee, to the Government of the State.

**243ZE. Committee for Metropolitan planning.**—(1) There shall be constituted in every Metropolitan area a Metropolitan Planning Committee to prepare a draft development plan for the Metropolitan area as a whole.

(2) The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provision with respect to—

(a) the composition of the Metropolitan Planning Committees;

(b) the manner in which the seats in such Committees shall be filled:

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part IXA.—The Municipalities)

Provided that not less than two-thirds of the members of such Committee shall be elected by, and from amongst, the elected members of the Municipalities and Chairpersons of the Panchayats in the Metropolitan area in proportion to the ratio between the population of the Municipalities and of the Panchayats in that area;

(c) the representation in such Committees of the Government of India and the Government of the State and of such organisations and institutions as may be deemed necessary for carrying out the functions assigned to such Committees;

(d) the functions relating to planning and coordination for the Metropolitan area which may be assigned to such Committees;

(e) the manner in which the Chairpersons of such Committees shall be chosen.

(3) Every Metropolitan Planning Committee shall, in preparing the draft development plan,—

(a) have regard to—

(i) the plans prepared by the Municipalities and the Panchayats in the Metropolitan area;

(ii) matters of common interest between the Municipalities and the Panchayats, including coordinated spatial planning of the area, sharing of water and other physical and natural resources, the integrated development of infrastructure and environmental conservation;

(iii) the overall objectives and priorities set by the Government of India and the Government of the State;

(iv) the extent and nature of investments likely to be made in the Metropolitan area by agencies of the Government of India and of the Government of the State and other available resources whether financial or otherwise;

(b) consult such institutions and organisations as the Governor may, by order, specify.

(4) The Chairperson of every Metropolitan Planning Committee shall forward the development plan, as recommended by such Committee, to the Government of the State.

**243ZF. Continuance of existing laws and Municipalities.—**

Notwithstanding anything in this Part, any provision of any law relating to Municipalities in force in a State immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1992, which is inconsistent with the provisions of this Part, shall continue to be in force until amended or repealed by a competent Legislature or other competent authority or until the expiration of one year from such commencement, whichever is earlier:

Provided that all the Municipalities existing immediately before such commencement shall continue till the expiration of their duration, unless sooner dissolved by a resolution passed to that effect by the Legislative Assembly of that State or, in the case of a State having a Legislative Council, by each House of the Legislature of that State.

**243ZG. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.—**

Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) the validity of any law relating to the delimitation of constituencies or the allotment of seats to such constituencies, made or purporting to be made under article 243ZA shall not be called in question in any court;

(b) no election to any Municipality shall be called in question except by an election petition presented to such authority and in such manner as is provided for by or under any law made by the Legislature of a State.]

## <sup>1</sup>[PART IXB

### THE CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

**243ZH. Definitions.**—In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “authorised person” means a person referred to as such in article 243ZQ;

(b) “board” means the board of directors or the governing body of a co-operative society, by whatever name called, to which the direction and control of the management of the affairs of a society is entrusted to;

(c) “co-operative society” means a society registered or deemed to be registered under any law relating to co-operative societies for the time being in force in any State;

(d) “multi-State co-operative society” means a society with objects not confined to one State and registered or deemed to be registered under any law for the time being in force relating to such co-operatives;

(e) “Office bearer” means a President, Vice-President, Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson, Secretary or Treasurer, of a co-operative society and includes any other person to be elected by the board of any co-operative society;

(f) “Registrar” means the Central Registrar appointed by the Central Government in relation to the multi-State co-operative societies and the Registrar for co-operative societies appointed by the State Government under the law made by the Legislature of a State in relation to co-operative societies;

(g) “State Act” means any law made by the Legislature of a State;

(h) “State level co-operative society” means a co-operative society having its area of operation extending to the whole of a State and defined as such in any law made by the Legislature of a State.

**243ZI. Incorporation of co-operative societies.**—Subject to the provisions of this Part, the Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions with respect to the incorporation, regulation and winding up of co-operative societies based on the principles of voluntary formation, democratic member-control, member-economic participation and autonomous functioning.

---

1. Part IXB ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-seventh Amendment) Act, 2011, s. 4  
(w.e.f. 15-2-2012).

**243ZJ. Number and term of members of board and its office bearers.**—(1) The board shall consist of such number of directors as may be provided by the Legislature of a State, by law:

Provided that the maximum number of directors of a co-operative society shall not exceed twenty-one:

Provided further that the Legislature of a State shall, by law, provide for the reservation of one seat for the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes and two seats for women on board of every co-operative society consisting of individuals as members and having members from such class of category of persons.

(2) The term of office of elected members of the board and its office bearers shall be five years from the date of election and the term of office bearers shall be conterminous with the term of the board:

Provided that the board may fill a casual vacancy on the board by nomination out of the same class of members in respect of which the casual vacancy has arisen, if the term of office of the board is less than half of its original term.

(3) The Legislature of a State shall, by law, make provisions for co-option of persons to be members of the board having experience in the field of banking, management, finance or specialisation in any other field relating to the objects and activities undertaken by the co-operative society, as members of the board of such society:

Provided that the number of such co-opted members shall not exceed two in addition to twenty-one directors specified in the first proviso to clause (1):

Provided further that such co-opted members shall not have the right to vote in any election of the co-operative society in their capacity as such member or to be eligible to be elected as office bearers of the board:

Provided also that the functional directors of a co-operative society shall also be the members of the board and such members shall be excluded for the purpose of counting the total number of directors specified in the first proviso to clause (1).

**243ZK. Election of members of board.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any law made by the Legislature of a State, the election of a board shall be conducted before the expiry of the term of the board so as to ensure that the newly elected members of the board assume office immediately on the expiry of the office of members of the outgoing board.

(2) The superintendence, direction and control of the preparation of electoral rolls for, and the conduct of, all elections to a co-operative society shall vest in such an authority or body, as may be provided by the Legislature of a State, by law:

Provided that the Legislature of a State may, by law, provide for the procedure and guidelines for the conduct of such elections.

**243ZL. Supersession and suspension of board and interim management.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, no board shall be superseded or kept under suspension for a period exceeding six months:

Provided that the board may be superseded or kept under suspension in a case—

- (i) of its persistent default; or
- (ii) of negligence in the performance of its duties; or
- (iii) the board has committed any act prejudicial to the interests of the co-operative society or its members; or
- (iv) there is stalemate in the constitution or functions of the board; or
- (v) the authority or body as provided by the Legislature of a State, by law, under clause (2) of article 243ZK, has failed to conduct elections in accordance with the provisions of the State Act:

Provided further that the board of any such co-operative society shall not be superseded or kept under suspension where there is no Government shareholding or loan or financial assistance or any guarantee by the Government:

Provided also that in case of a co-operative society carrying on the business of banking, the provisions of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949) shall also apply:

## (Part IXB.—Co-operative Societies)

Provided also that in case of a co-operative society, other than a multi-State co-operative society, carrying on the business of banking, the provisions of this clause shall have the effect as if for the words "six months", the words "one year" had been substituted.

(2) In case of supersession of a board, the administrator appointed to manage the affairs of such co-operative society shall arrange for conduct of elections within the period specified in clause (1) and handover the management to the elected board.

(3) The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions for the conditions of service of the administrator.

**243ZM. Audit of accounts of co-operative societies.**—(1) The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions with respect to the maintenance of accounts by the co-operative societies and the auditing of such accounts at least once in each financial year.

(2) The Legislature of a State shall, by law, lay down the minimum qualifications and experience of auditors and auditing firms that shall be eligible for auditing accounts of the co-operative societies.

(3) Every co-operative society shall cause to be audited by an auditor or auditing firms referred to in clause (2) appointed by the general body of the co-operative society:

Provided that such auditors or auditing firms shall be appointed from a panel approved by a State Government or an authority authorised by the State Government in this behalf.

(4) The accounts of every co-operative society shall be audited within six months of the close of the financial year to which such accounts relate.

(5) The audit report of the accounts of an apex co-operative society, as may be defined by the State Act, shall be laid before the State Legislature in the manner, as may be provided by the State Legislature, by law.

**243ZN. Convening of general body meetings.**—The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions that the annual general body meeting of every co-operative society shall be convened within a period of six months of close of the financial year to transact the business as may be provided in such law.

**243ZO. Right of a member to get information.**—(1) The Legislature of a State may, by law, provide for access to every member of a co-operative society to the books, information and accounts of the co-operative society kept in regular transaction of its business with such member.

(2) The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions to ensure the participation of members in the management of the co-operative society providing minimum requirement of attending meetings by the members and utilising the minimum level of services as may be provided in such law.

(3) The Legislature of a State may, by law, provide for co-operative education and training for its members.

**243ZP. Returns.**—Every co-operative society shall file returns, within six months of the close of every financial year, to the authority designated by the State Government including the following matters, namely:—

- (a) annual report of its activities;
- (b) its audited statement of accounts;
- (c) plan for surplus disposal as approved by the general body of the co-operative society;
- (d) list of amendments to the bye-laws of the co-operative society, if any;
- (e) declaration regarding date of holding of its general body meeting and conduct of elections when due; and
- (f) any other information required by the Registrar in pursuance of any of the provisions of the State Act.

**243ZQ. Offences and penalties.**—(1) The Legislature of a State may, by law, make provisions for the offences relating to the co-operative societies and penalties for such offences.

(2) A law made by the Legislature of a State under clause (1) shall include the commission of the following act or omission as offences, namely:—

- (a) a co-operative society or an officer or member thereof wilfully makes a false return or furnishes false information, or any person wilfully not furnishes any information required from him by a person authorised in this behalf under the provisions of the State Act;

## (Part IXB.—Co-operative Societies)

(b) any person wilfully or without any reasonable excuse disobeys any summons, requisition or lawful written order issued under the provisions of the State Act;

(c) any employer who, without sufficient cause, fails to pay to a co-operative society amount deducted by him from its employee within a period of fourteen days from the date on which such deduction is made;

(d) any officer or custodian who wilfully fails to handover custody of books, accounts, documents, records, cash, security and other property belonging to a co-operative society of which he is an officer or custodian, to an authorised person; and

(e) whoever, before, during or after the election of members of the board or office bearers, adopts any corrupt practice.

**243ZR. Application to multi-State co-operative societies.**—The provisions of this Part shall apply to the multi-State co-operative societies subject to the modification that any reference to “Legislature of a State”, “State Act” or “State Government” shall be construed as a reference to “Parliament”, “Central Act” or “the Central Government” respectively.

**243ZS. Application to Union territories.**—The provisions of this Part shall apply to the Union territories and shall, in their application to a Union territory, having no Legislative Assembly as if the references to the Legislature of a State were a reference to the administrator thereof appointed under article 239 and, in relation to a Union territory having a Legislative Assembly, to that Legislative Assembly:

Provided that the President may, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that the provisions of this Part shall not apply to any Union territory or part thereof as he may specify in the notification.

**243ZT. Continuance of existing laws.**— Notwithstanding anything in this Part, any provision of any law relating to co-operative societies in force in a State immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Ninety-seventh Amendment) Act, 2011, which is inconsistent with the provisions of this Part, shall continue to be in force until amended or repealed by a competent Legislature or other competent authority or until the expiration of one year from such commencement, whichever is less.]

## PART X

### THE SCHEDULED AND TRIBAL AREAS

**244. Administration of Scheduled Areas and Tribal Areas.**—(1) The provisions of the Fifth Schedule shall apply to the administration and control of the Scheduled Areas and Scheduled Tribes in any State <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> other than <sup>2</sup>[the States of Assam, <sup>3</sup>[, <sup>4</sup>[Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram]]].

(2) The provisions of the Sixth Schedule shall apply to the administration of the tribal areas in <sup>2</sup>[the States of Assam, <sup>3</sup>[, <sup>5</sup>[Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram]]].

**<sup>6</sup>[244A. Formation of an autonomous State comprising certain tribal areas in Assam and creation of local Legislature or Council of Ministers or both therefor.]**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, Parliament may, by law, form within the State of Assam an autonomous State comprising (whether wholly or in part) all or any of the tribal areas specified in <sup>7</sup>[Part I] of the table appended to paragraph 20 of the Sixth Schedule and create therefor—

(a) a body, whether elected or partly nominated and partly elected, to function as a Legislature for the autonomous State, or

(b) a Council of Ministers,

or both with such constitution, powers and functions, in each case, as may be specified in the law.

(2) Any such law as is referred to in clause (1) may, in particular,—

1. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
2. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71, for "the State of Assam" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
3. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 2, for "and Meghalaya" (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).
4. Subs. by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 39, for "Meghalaya and Tripura" (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
5. Subs. by s. 39, *ibid.*, for "Meghalaya and Tripura and the Union territory of Mizoram". (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
6. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-second Amendment) Act, 1969, s. 2 (w.e.f. 25-9-1969).
7. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71, for "Part A" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part X.—The Scheduled and Tribal Areas)

(a) specify the matters enumerated in the State List or the Concurrent List with respect to which the Legislature of the autonomous State shall have power to make laws for the whole or any part thereof, whether to the exclusion of the Legislature of the State of Assam or otherwise;

(b) define the matters with respect to which the executive power of the autonomous State shall extend;

(c) provide that any tax levied by the State of Assam shall be assigned to the autonomous State in so far as the proceeds thereof are attributable to the autonomous State;

(d) provide that any reference to a State in any article of this Constitution shall be construed as including a reference to the autonomous State; and

(e) make such supplemental, incidental and consequential provisions as may be deemed necessary.

(3) An amendment of any such law as aforesaid in so far as such amendment relates to any of the matters specified in sub-clause (a) or sub-clause (b) of clause (2) shall have no effect unless the amendment is passed in each House of Parliament by not less than two-thirds of the members present and voting.

(4) Any such law as is referred to in this article shall not be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368 notwithstanding that it contains any provision which amends or has the effect of amending this Constitution.]

**PART XI**  
RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNION AND THE STATES  
CHAPTER I.—LEGISLATIVE RELATIONS

*Distribution of Legislative Powers*

**245. Extent of laws made by Parliament and by the Legislatures of States.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, Parliament may make laws for the whole or any part of the territory of India, and the Legislature of a State may make laws for the whole or any part of the State.

(2) No law made by Parliament shall be deemed to be invalid on the ground that it would have extra-territorial operation.

**246. Subject-matter of laws made by Parliament and by the Legislatures of States.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in clauses (2) and (3), Parliament has exclusive power to make laws with respect to any of the matters enumerated in List I in the Seventh Schedule (in this Constitution referred to as the “Union List”).

(2) Notwithstanding anything in clause (3), Parliament, and, subject to clause (1), the Legislature of any State <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> also, have power to make laws with respect to any of the matters enumerated in List III in the Seventh Schedule (in this Constitution referred to as the “Concurrent List”).

(3) Subject to clauses (1) and (2), the Legislature of any State <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> has exclusive power to make laws for such State or any part thereof with respect to any of the matters enumerated in List II in the Seventh Schedule (in this Constitution referred to as the “State List”).

(4) Parliament has power to make laws with respect to any matter for any part of the territory of India not included <sup>2</sup>[in a State] notwithstanding that such matter is a matter enumerated in the State List.

**<sup>3</sup>[246A. Special provision with respect to goods and services tax.]**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in articles 246 and 254, Parliament, and, subject to clause (2), the Legislature of every State, have power to make laws with respect to goods and services tax imposed by the Union or by such State.

- 
1. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Subs. by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.*, for "in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

(Part XI.—Relations between the Union and the States)

(2) Parliament has exclusive power to make laws with respect to goods and services tax where the supply of goods, or of services, or both takes place in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

*Explanation.*—The provisions of this article, shall, in respect of goods and services tax referred to in clause (5) of article 279A, take effect from the date recommended by the Goods and Services Tax Council.]

**247. Power of Parliament to provide for the establishment of certain additional courts.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Chapter, Parliament may by law provide for the establishment of any additional courts for the better administration of laws made by Parliament or of any existing laws with respect to a matter enumerated in the Union List.

**248. Residuary powers of legislation.**—(1) <sup>1</sup>[Subject to article 246A, Parliament] has exclusive power to make any law with respect to any matter not enumerated in the Concurrent List or State List.

(2) Such power shall include the power of making any law imposing a tax not mentioned in either of those Lists.

**249. Power of Parliament to legislate with respect to a matter in the State List in the national interest.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this Chapter, if the Council of States has declared by resolution supported by not less than two-thirds of the members present and voting that it is necessary or expedient in the national interest that Parliament should make laws with respect to <sup>2</sup>[goods and services tax provided under article 246A or] any matter enumerated in the State List specified in the resolution, it shall be lawful for Parliament to make laws for the whole or any part of the territory of India with respect to that matter while the resolution remains in force.

(2) A resolution passed under clause (1) shall remain in force for such period not exceeding one year as may be specified therein:

Provided that, if and so often as a resolution approving the continuance in force of any such resolution is passed in the manner provided in clause (1), such resolution shall continue in force for a further period of one year from the date on which under this clause it would otherwise have ceased to be in force.

(3) A law made by Parliament which Parliament would not but for the passing of a resolution under clause (1) have been competent to make shall, to the extent of the incompetency, cease to have effect on the expiration of a period of six months after the resolution has ceased to be in force, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before the expiration of the said period.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 3, for "Parliament" (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

2. Ins. by s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

(Part XI.—Relations between the Union and the States)

**250. Power of Parliament to legislate with respect to any matter in the State List if a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Chapter, Parliament shall, while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, have power to make laws for the whole or any part of the territory of India with respect to <sup>1</sup>[goods and services tax provided under article 246A or] any of the matters enumerated in the State List.

(2) A law made by Parliament which Parliament would not but for the issue of a Proclamation of Emergency have been competent to make shall, to the extent of the incompetency, cease to have effect on the expiration of a period of six months after the Proclamation has ceased to operate, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before the expiration of the said period.

**251. Inconsistency between laws made by Parliament under articles 249 and 250 and laws made by the Legislatures of States.**—Nothing in articles 249 and 250 shall restrict the power of the Legislature of a State to make any law which under this Constitution it has power to make, but if any provision of a law made by the Legislature of a State is repugnant to any provision of a law made by Parliament which Parliament has under either of the said articles power to make, the law made by Parliament, whether passed before or after the law made by the Legislature of the State, shall prevail, and the law made by the Legislature of the State shall to the extent of the repugnancy, but so long only as the law made by Parliament continues to have effect, be inoperative.

**252. Power of Parliament to legislate for two or more States by consent and adoption of such legislation by any other State.**—(1) If it appears to the Legislatures of two or more States to be desirable that any of the matters with respect to which Parliament has no power to make laws for the States except as provided in articles 249 and 250 should be regulated in such States by Parliament by law, and if resolutions to that effect are passed by all the Houses of the Legislatures of those States, it shall be lawful for Parliament to pass an act for regulating that matter accordingly, and any Act so passed shall apply to such States and to any other State by which it is adopted afterwards by resolution passed in that behalf by the House or, where there are two Houses, by each of the Houses of the Legislature of that State.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 5 (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

(Part XI.—Relations between the Union and the States)

(2) Any Act so passed by Parliament may be amended or repealed by an Act of Parliament passed or adopted in like manner but shall not, as respects any State to which it applies, be amended or repealed by an Act of the Legislature of that State.

**253. Legislation for giving effect to international agreements.**—Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this Chapter, Parliament has power to make any law for the whole or any part of the territory of India for implementing any treaty, agreement or convention with any other country or countries or any decision made at any international conference, association or other body.

**254. Inconsistency between laws made by Parliament and laws made by the Legislatures of States.**—(1) If any provision of a law made by the Legislature of a State is repugnant to any provision of a law made by Parliament which Parliament is competent to enact, or to any provision of an existing law with respect to one of the matters enumerated in the Concurrent List, then, subject to the provisions of clause (2), the law made by Parliament, whether passed before or after the law made by the Legislature of such State, or, as the case may be, the existing law, shall prevail and the law made by the Legislature of the State shall, to the extent of the repugnancy, be void.

(2) Where a law made by the Legislature of a State <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> with respect to one of the matters enumerated in the Concurrent List contains any provision repugnant to the provisions of an earlier law made by Parliament or an existing law with respect to that matter, then, the law so made by the Legislature of such State shall, if it has been reserved for the consideration of the President and has received his assent, prevail in that State:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall prevent Parliament from enacting at any time any law with respect to the same matter including a law adding to, amending, varying or repealing the law so made by the Legislature of the State.

**255. Requirements as to recommendations and previous sanctions to be regarded as matters of procedure only.**—No Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of a State <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>, and no provision in any such Act, shall be invalid by reason only that some recommendation or previous sanction required by this Constitution was not given, if assent to that Act was given—

---

1. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XI.—Relations between the Union and the States)

- (a) where the recommendation required was that of the Governor, either by the Governor or by the President;
- (b) where the recommendation required was that of the Rajpramukh, either by the Rajpramukh or by the President;
- (c) where the recommendation or previous sanction required was that of the President, by the President.

### CHAPTER II.—ADMINISTRATIVE RELATIONS

#### *General*

**256. Obligation of States and the Union.**—The executive power of every State shall be so exercised as to ensure compliance with the laws made by Parliament and any existing laws which apply in that State, and the executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of such directions to a State as may appear to the Government of India to be necessary for that purpose:

**257. Control of the Union over States in certain cases.**—(1) The executive power of every State shall be so exercised as not to impede or prejudice the exercise of the executive power of the Union, and the executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of such directions to a State as may appear to the Government of India to be necessary for that purpose.

(2) The executive power of the Union shall also extend to the giving of directions to a State as to the construction and maintenance of means of communication declared in the direction to be of national or military importance:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall be taken as restricting the power of Parliament to declare highways or waterways to be national highways or national waterways or the power of the Union with respect to the highways or waterways so declared or the power of the Union to construct and maintain means of communication as part of its functions with respect to naval, military and air force works.

(3) The executive power of the Union shall also extend to the giving of directions to a State as to the measures to be taken for the protection of the railways within the State.

(4) Where in carrying out any direction given to a State under clause (2) as to the construction or maintenance of any means of communication or under clause (3) as to the measures to be taken for the protection of any railway, costs have been incurred in excess of those which would have been incurred in the discharge of the normal duties of the State if such direction had not been given, there shall be paid by the Government of India to the State such sum as may be agreed, or, in default of agreement, as may be determined by an arbitrator appointed by the Chief Justice of India, in respect of the extra costs so incurred by the State.

(Part XI.—Relations between the Union and the States)

<sup>1</sup>[**257A.** *[Assistance to States by deployment of armed forces or other forces of the Union.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 33 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).]*

**258. Power of the Union to confer powers, etc., on States in certain cases.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the President may, with the consent of the Government of a State, entrust either conditionally or unconditionally to that Government or to its officers functions in relation to any matter to which the executive power of the Union extends.

(2) A law made by Parliament which applies in any State may, notwithstanding that it relates to a matter with respect to which the Legislature of the State has no power to make laws, confer powers and impose duties, or authorise the conferring of powers and the imposition of duties, upon the State or officers and authorities thereof.

(3) Where by virtue of this article powers and duties have been conferred or imposed upon a State or officers or authorities thereof, there shall be paid by the Government of India to the State such sum as may be agreed, or, in default of agreement, as may be determined by an arbitrator appointed by the Chief Justice of India, in respect of any extra costs of administration incurred by the State in connection with the exercise of those powers and duties.

<sup>2</sup>[**258A. Power of the States to entrust functions to the Union.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the Governor of a State may, with the consent of the Government of India, entrust either conditionally or unconditionally to that Government or to its officers functions in relation to any matter to which the executive power of the State extends.]

**[259. Armed Forces in States in Part B of the First Schedule.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).**

**260. Jurisdiction of the Union in relation to territories outside India.**—The Government of India may by agreement with the Government of any territory not being part of the territory of India undertake any executive, legislative or judicial functions vested in the Government of such territory, but every such agreement shall be subject to, and governed by, any law relating to the exercise of foreign jurisdiction for the time being in force.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 43 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 18 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XI.—Relations between the Union and the States)

**261. Public acts, records and judicial proceedings.**—(1) Full faith and credit shall be given throughout the territory of India to public acts, records and judicial proceedings of the Union and of every State.

(2) The manner in which and the conditions under which the acts, records and proceedings referred to in clause (1) shall be proved and the effect thereof determined shall be as provided by law made by Parliament.

(3) Final judgments or orders delivered or passed by civil courts in any part of the territory of India shall be capable of execution anywhere within that territory according to law.

*Disputes relating to Waters*

**262. Adjudication of disputes relating to waters of inter-State rivers or river valleys.**—(1) Parliament may by law provide for the adjudication of any dispute or complaint with respect to the use, distribution or control of the waters of, or in, any inter-State river or river valley.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, Parliament may by law provide that neither the Supreme Court nor any other court shall exercise jurisdiction in respect of any such dispute or complaint as is referred to in clause (1).

*Co-ordination between States*

**263. Provisions with respect to an inter-State Council.**—If at any time it appears to the President that the public interests would be served by the establishment of a Council charged with the duty of—

(a) inquiring into and advising upon disputes which may have arisen between States;

(b) investigating and discussing subjects in which some or all of the States, or the Union and one or more of the States, have a common interest; or

(c) making recommendations upon any such subject and, in particular, recommendations for the better co-ordination of policy and action with respect to that subject,

it shall be lawful for the President by order to establish such a Council, and to define the nature of the duties to be performed by it and its organisation and procedure.

**PART XII**  
FINANCE, PROPERTY, CONTRACTS AND SUITS  
CHAPTER I.—FINANCE

*General*

<sup>1</sup>[**264. Interpretation.**—In this Part, “Finance Commission” means a Finance Commission constituted under article 280.]

**265. Taxes not to be imposed save by authority of law.**—No tax shall be levied or collected except by authority of law.

**266. Consolidated Funds and public accounts of India and of the States.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of article 267 and to the provisions of this Chapter with respect to the assignment of the whole or part of the net proceeds of certain taxes and duties to States, all revenues received by the Government of India, all loans raised by that Government by the issue of treasury bills, loans or ways and means advances and all moneys received by that Government in repayment of loans shall form one consolidated fund to be entitled “the Consolidated Fund of India”, and all revenues received by the Government of a State, all loans raised by that Government by the issue of treasury bills, loans or ways and means advances and all moneys received by that Government in repayment of loans shall form one consolidated fund to be entitled “the Consolidated Fund of the State”.

(2) All other public moneys received by or on behalf of the Government of India or the Government of a State shall be credited to the public account of India or the public account of the State, as the case may be.

(3) No moneys out of the Consolidated Fund of India or the Consolidated Fund of a State shall be appropriated except in accordance with law and for the purposes and in the manner provided in this Constitution.

**267. Contingency Fund.**—(1) Parliament may by law establish a Contingency Fund in the nature of an imprest to be entitled “the Contingency Fund of India” into which shall be paid from time to time such sums as may be determined by such law, and the said Fund shall be placed at the disposal of the President to enable advances to be made by him out of such Fund for the purposes of meeting unforeseen expenditure pending authorisation of such expenditure by Parliament by law under article 115 or article 116.

---

1 Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch., for art. 264 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(2) The Legislature of a State may by law establish a Contingency Fund in the nature of an imprest to be entitled "the Contingency Fund of the State" into which shall be paid from time to time such sums as may be determined by such law, and the said Fund shall be placed at the disposal of the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of the State to enable advances to be made by him out of such Fund for the purposes of meeting unforeseen expenditure pending authorisation of such expenditure by the Legislature of the State by law under article 205 or article 206.

*Distribution of Revenues between the Union and the States*

**268. Duties levied by the Union but collected and appropriated by the States.**—(1) Such stamp duties<sup>2\*\*\*</sup> as are mentioned in the Union List shall be levied by the Government of India but shall be collected—

- (a) in the case where such duties are leviable within any<sup>3</sup>[Union territory], by the Government of India, and
- (b) in other cases, by the States within which such duties are respectively leviable.

(2) The proceeds in any financial year of any such duty leviable within any State shall not form part of the Consolidated Fund of India, but shall be assigned to that State.

**<sup>4</sup>268A. [Service tax levied by Union and collected and appropriated by the Union and the States.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

- 
- 1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  - 2. The words "and such duties of excise on medicinal and toilet preparations" omitted by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 6, (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).
  - 3. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch., for "State Specified in Part C of the First Schedule" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  - 4. Ins. by the Constitution (Eighty-eighth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (date not notified).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

**269. Taxes levied and collected by the Union but assigned to the States.**—<sup>1</sup>[(1) Taxes on the sale or purchase of goods and taxes on the consignment of goods <sup>2</sup>[except as provided in article 269A] shall be levied and collected by the Government of India but shall be assigned and shall be deemed to have been assigned to the States on or after the 1st day of April, 1996 in the manner provided in clause (2).

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) the expression "taxes on the sale or purchase of goods" shall mean taxes on sale or purchase of goods other than newspapers, where such sale or purchase takes place in the course of inter-State trade or commerce;

(b) the expression "taxes on the consignment of goods" shall mean taxes on the consignment of goods (whether the consignment is to the person making it or to any other person), where such consignment takes place in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

(2) The net proceeds in any financial year of any such tax, except in so far as those proceeds represent proceeds attributable to Union territories, shall not form part of the Consolidated Fund of India, but shall be assigned to the States within which that tax is leviable in that year, and shall be distributed among those States in accordance with such principles of distribution as may be formulated by Parliament by law.]

<sup>3</sup>[(3) Parliament may by law formulate principles for determining when a <sup>4</sup>[sale or purchase of, or consignment of goods] takes place in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.]

**<sup>5</sup>[269A. Levy and collection of goods and services tax in course of inter-State trade or commerce.]**—(1) Goods and services tax on supplies in the course of inter-State trade or commerce shall be levied and collected by the Government of India and such tax shall be apportioned between the Union and the States in the manner as may be provided by Parliament by law on the recommendations of the Goods and Services Tax Council.

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 2000. s. 2, for cl. (1) and (2) (w.e.f. 9-6-2000).
  2. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016 s. 8, (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Sixth Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 3 (w.e.f. 11-9-1956).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1982. s. 2, for "sale or purchase of goods" (w.e.f. 2-2-1983).
  5. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 9 (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, supply of goods, or of services, or both in the course of import into the territory of India shall be deemed to be supply of goods, or of services, or both in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

(2) The amount apportioned to a State under clause (1) shall not form part of the Consolidated Fund of India.

(3) Where an amount collected as tax levied under clause (1) has been used for payment of the tax levied by a State under article 246A, such amount shall not form part of the Consolidated Fund of India.

(4) Where an amount collected as tax levied by a State under article 246A has been used for payment of the tax levied under clause (1), such amount shall not form part of the Consolidated Fund of the State.

(5) Parliament may, by law, formulate the principles for determining the place of supply, and when a supply of goods, or of services, or both takes place in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.]

**<sup>1</sup>[270. Taxes levied and distributed between the Union and the States.]**—(1) All taxes and duties referred to in the Union List, except the duties and taxes referred to in <sup>2</sup>[articles 268, 269 and 269A], respectively, surcharge on taxes and duties referred to in article 271 and any cess levied for specific purposes under any law made by Parliament shall be levied and collected by the Government of India and shall be distributed between the Union and the States in the manner provided in clause (2).

<sup>3</sup>[(1A) The tax collected by the Union under clause (1) of article 246A shall also be distributed between the Union and the States in the manner provided in clause (2).]

(1B) The tax levied and collected by the Union under clause (2) of article 246A and article 269A, which has been used for payment of the tax levied by the Union under clause (1) of article 246A, and the amount apportioned to the Union under clause (1) of article 269A, shall also be distributed between the Union and the States in the manner provided in clause (2).]

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 2000, s. 3, for art. 270 (w.e.f. 1-4-1996).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-eighth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 3, for “articles 268 and 269” (not enforced) and further subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 10, for “arts. 268, 268A and 269” (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

3. Ins. by s. 10, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(2) Such percentage, as may be prescribed, of the net proceeds of any such tax or duty in any financial year shall not form part of the Consolidated Fund of India, but shall be assigned to the States within which that tax or duty is leviable in that year, and shall be distributed among those States in such manner and from such time as may be prescribed in the manner provided in clause (3).

(3) In this article, "prescribed" means,—

(i) until a Finance Commission has been constituted, prescribed by the President by order, and

(ii) after a Finance Commission has been constituted, prescribed by the President by order after considering the recommendations of the Finance Commission.]

**271. Surcharge on certain duties and taxes for purposes of the Union.**—Notwithstanding anything in articles 269 and 270, Parliament may at any time increase any of the duties or taxes referred to in those articles<sup>1</sup> [except the goods and services tax under article 246A,] by a surcharge for purposes of the Union and the whole proceeds of any such surcharge shall form part of the Consolidated Fund of India.

[**272. Taxes which are levied and collected by the Union and may be distributed between the Union and the States.**]—Omitted by the Constitution (Eightieth Amendment) Act, 2000, s. 4. (w.e.f. 9-6-2000).

**273. Grants in lieu of export duty on jute and jute products.**—(1) There shall be charged on the Consolidated Fund of India in each year as grants-in-aid of the revenues of the States of Assam, Bihar,<sup>2</sup> [Odisha] and West Bengal, in lieu of assignment of any share of the net proceeds in each year of export duty on jute and jute products to those States, such sums as may be prescribed.

(2) The sums so prescribed shall continue to be charged on the Consolidated Fund of India so long as any export duty on jute or jute products continues to be levied by the Government of India or until the expiration of ten years from the commencement of this Constitution whichever is earlier.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 11 (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

2. Subs. by the Orissa (Alteration of Name) Act, 2011 (15 of 2011), s. 5, for "Orissa" (w.e.f. 1-11-2011).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(3) In this article, the expression “prescribed” has the same meaning as in article 270.

**274. Prior recommendation of President required to Bills affecting taxation in which States are interested.**—(1) No Bill or amendment which imposes or varies any tax or duty in which States are interested, or which varies the meaning of the expression “agricultural income” as defined for the purposes of the enactments relating to Indian income-tax, or which affects the principles on which under any of the foregoing provisions of this Chapter moneys are or may be distributable to States, or which imposes any such surcharge for the purposes of the Union as is mentioned in the foregoing provisions of this Chapter, shall be introduced or moved in either House of Parliament except on the recommendation of the President.

(2) In this article, the expression “tax or duty in which States are interested” means—

(a) a tax or duty the whole or part of the net proceeds whereof are assigned to any State; or

(b) a tax or duty by reference to the net proceeds whereof sums are for the time being payable out of the Consolidated Fund of India to any State.

**275. Grants from the Union to certain States.**—(1) Such sums as Parliament may by law provide shall be charged on the Consolidated Fund of India in each year as grants-in-aid of the revenues of such States as Parliament may determine to be in need of assistance, and different sums may be fixed for different States:

Provided that there shall be paid out of the Consolidated Fund of India as grants-in-aid of the revenues of a State such capital and recurring sums as may be necessary to enable that State to meet the costs of such schemes of development as may be undertaken by the State with the approval of the Government of India for the purpose of promoting the welfare of the Scheduled Tribes in that State or raising the level of administration of the Scheduled Areas therein to that of the administration of the rest of the areas of that State:

Provided further that there shall be paid out of the Consolidated Fund of India as grants-in-aid of the revenues of the State of Assam sums, capital and recurring, equivalent to—

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(a) the average excess of expenditure over the revenues during the two years immediately preceding the commencement of this Constitution in respect of the administration of the tribal areas specified in <sup>1</sup>[Part I] of the table appended to paragraph 20 of the Sixth Schedule; and

(b) the costs of such schemes of development as may be undertaken by that State with the approval of the Government of India for the purpose of raising the level of administration of the said areas to that of the administration of the rest of the areas of that State.

<sup>2</sup>[(1A) On and from the formation of the autonomous State under article 244A,—

(i) any sums payable under clause (a) of the second proviso to clause (1) shall, if the autonomous State comprises all the tribal areas referred to therein, be paid to the autonomous State, and, if the autonomous State comprises only some of those tribal areas, be apportioned between the State of Assam and the autonomous State as the President may, by order, specify;

(ii) there shall be paid out of the Consolidated Fund of India as grants-in-aid of the revenues of the autonomous State sums, capital and recurring, equivalent to the costs of such schemes of development as may be undertaken by the autonomous State with the approval of the Government of India for the purpose of raising the level of administration of that State to that of the administration of the rest of the State of Assam.]

(2) Until provision is made by Parliament under clause (1), the powers conferred on Parliament under that clause shall be exercisable by the President by order and any order made by the President under this clause shall have effect subject to any provision so made by Parliament:

Provided that after a Finance Commission has been constituted no order shall be made under this clause by the President except after considering the recommendations of the Finance Commission.

**276. Taxes on professions, trades, callings and employments.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in article 246, no law of the Legislature of a State relating to taxes for the benefit of the State or of a municipality, district board, local board or other local authority therein in respect of professions, trades, callings or employments shall be invalid on the ground that it relates to a tax on income.

---

1. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971) s. 71, for "Part A" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-second Amendment) Act, 1969, s. 3 (w.e.f. 25-9-1969).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(2) The total amount payable in respect of any one person to the State or to any one municipality, district board, local board or other local authority in the State by way of taxes on professions, trades, callings and employments shall not exceed<sup>1</sup> [two thousand and five hundred rupees] per annum.

2\* \* \* \*

(3) The power of the Legislature of a State to make laws as aforesaid with respect to taxes on professions, trades, callings and employments shall not be construed as limiting in any way the power of Parliament to make laws with respect to taxes on income accruing from or arising out of professions, trades, callings and employments.

**277. Savings.**—Any taxes, duties, cesses or fees which, immediately before the commencement of this Constitution, were being lawfully levied by the Government of any State or by any municipality or other local authority or body for the purposes of the State, municipality, district or other local area may, notwithstanding that those taxes, duties, cesses or fees are mentioned in the Union List, continue to be levied and to be applied to the same purposes until provision to the contrary is made by Parliament by law.

**278. [Agreement with States in Part B of the First Schedule with regard to certain financial matters].**—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch.(w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**279. Calculation of “net proceeds”, etc.**—(1) In the foregoing provisions of this Chapter, “net proceeds” means in relation to any tax or duty the proceeds thereof reduced by the cost of collection, and for the purposes of those provisions the net proceeds of any tax or duty, or of any part of any tax or duty, in or attributable to any area shall be ascertained and certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India, whose certificate shall be final.

(2) Subject as aforesaid, and to any other express provision of this Chapter, a law made by Parliament or an order of the President may, in any case where under this Part the proceeds of any duty or tax are, or may be, assigned to any State, provide for the manner in which the proceeds are to be calculated, for the time from or at which and the manner in which any payments are to be made, for the making of adjustments between one financial year and another, and for any other incidental or ancillary matters.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Sixtieth Amendment) Act, 1988, s. 2, for "two hundred and fifty rupees" (w.e.f. 20-12-1988).

2. Proviso omitted by s.2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 20-12-1988).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

<sup>1</sup>[**279A. Goods and Services Tax Council.**—(1) The President shall, within sixty days from the date of commencement of the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, by order, constitute a Council to be called the Goods and Services Tax Council.

(2) The Goods and Services Tax Council shall consist of the following members, namely:—

(a) the Union Finance Minister — Chairperson;

(b) the Union Minister of State in charge of Revenue or Finance — Member;

(c) the Minister in charge of Finance or Taxation or any other Minister nominated by each State Government — Members.

(3) The Members of the Goods and Services Tax Council referred to in sub-clause (c) of clause (2) shall, as soon as may be, choose one amongst themselves to be the Vice-Chairperson of the Council for such period as they may decide.

(4) The Goods and Services Tax Council shall make recommendations to the Union and the States on—

(a) the taxes, cesses and surcharges levied by the Union, the States and the local bodies which may be subsumed in the goods and services tax;

(b) the goods and services that may be subjected to, or exempted from, the goods and services tax;

(c) model Goods and Services Tax Laws, principles of levy, apportionment of Goods and Services Tax levied on supplies in the course of inter-State trade or commerce under article 269A and the principles that govern the place of supply;

(d) the threshold limit of turnover below which goods and services may be exempted from goods and services tax;

(e) the rates including floor rates with bands of goods and services tax;

(f) any special rate or rates for a specified period, to raise additional resources during any natural calamity or disaster;

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 12 (w.e.f. 12-9-2016).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(g) special provision with respect to the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Jammu and Kashmir, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim, Tripura, Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand; and

(h) any other matter relating to the goods and services tax, as the Council may decide.

(5) The Goods and Services Tax Council shall recommend the date on which the goods and services tax be levied on petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas and aviation turbine fuel.

(6) While discharging the functions conferred by this article, the Goods and Services Tax Council shall be guided by the need for a harmonised structure of goods and services tax and for the development of a harmonised national market for goods and services.

(7) One-half of the total number of Members of the Goods and Services Tax Council shall constitute the quorum at its meetings.

(8) The Goods and Services Tax Council shall determine the procedure in the performance of its functions.

(9) Every decision of the Goods and Services Tax Council shall be taken at a meeting, by a majority of not less than three-fourths of the weighted votes of the members present and voting, in accordance with the following principles, namely:—

(a) the vote of the Central Government shall have a weightage of one-third of the total votes cast; and

(b) the votes of all the State Governments taken together shall have a weightage of two-thirds of the total votes cast, in that meeting.

(10) No act or proceedings of the Goods and Services Tax Council shall be invalid merely by reason of—

(a) any vacancy in, or any defect in, the constitution of the Council; or

(b) any defect in the appointment of a person as a Member of the Council; or

(c) any procedural irregularity of the Council not affecting the merits of the case.

(11) The Goods and Services Tax Council shall establish a mechanism to adjudicate any dispute—

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(a) between the Government of India and one or more States; or

(b) between the Government of India and any State or States on one side and one or more other States on the other side; or

(c) between two or more States,

arising out of the recommendations of the Council or implementation thereof.]

**280. Finance Commission.**—(1) The President shall, within two years from the commencement of this Constitution and thereafter at the expiration of every fifth year or at such earlier time as the President considers necessary, by order constitute a Finance Commission which shall consist of a Chairman and four other members to be appointed by the President.

(2) Parliament may by law determine the qualifications which shall be requisite for appointment as members of the Commission and the manner in which they shall be selected.

(3) It shall be the duty of the Commission to make recommendations to the President as to—

(a) the distribution between the Union and the States of the net proceeds of taxes which are to be, or may be, divided between them under this Chapter and the allocation between the States of the respective shares of such proceeds;

(b) the principles which should govern the grants-in-aid of the revenues of the States out of the Consolidated Fund of India;

<sup>1</sup>[(bb) the measures needed to augment the Consolidated Fund of a State to supplement the resources of the Panchayats in the State on the basis of the recommendations made by the Finance Commission of the State;]

<sup>2</sup>[(c) the measures needed to augment the Consolidated Fund of a State to supplement the resources of the Municipalities in the State on the basis of the recommendations made by the Finance Commission of the State;]

<sup>3</sup>[(d)] any other matter referred to the Commission by the President in the interests of sound finance.

(4) The Commission shall determine their procedure and shall have such powers in the performance of their functions as Parliament may by law confer on them.

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 3 (w.e.f. 24-4-1993).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-1993).

3. Sub-clause (c) re-lettered as sub-clause (d) by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-6-1993).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

**281. Recommendations of the Finance Commission.**—The President shall cause every recommendation made by the Finance Commission under the provisions of this Constitution together with an explanatory memorandum as to the action taken thereon to be laid before each House of Parliament.

*Miscellaneous Financial Provisions*

**282. Expenditure defrayable by the Union or a State out of its revenues.**—The Union or a State may make any grants for any public purpose, notwithstanding that the purpose is not one with respect to which Parliament or the Legislature of the State, as the case may be, may make laws.

**283. Custody, etc., of Consolidated Funds, Contingency Funds and moneys credited to the public accounts.**—(1) The custody of the Consolidated Fund of India and the Contingency Fund of India, the payment of moneys into such Funds, the withdrawal of moneys therefrom, the custody of public moneys other than those credited to such Funds received by or on behalf of the Government of India, their payment into the public account of India and the withdrawal of moneys from such account and all other matters connected with or ancillary to matters aforesaid shall be regulated by law made by Parliament, and, until provision in that behalf is so made, shall be regulated by rules made by the President.

(2) The custody of the Consolidated Fund of a State and the Contingency Fund of a State, the payment of moneys into such Funds, the withdrawal of moneys therefrom, the custody of public moneys other than those credited to such Funds received by or on behalf of the Government of the State, their payment into the public account of the State and the withdrawal of moneys from such account and all other matters connected with or ancillary to matters aforesaid shall be regulated by law made by the Legislature of the State, and, until provision in that behalf is so made, shall be regulated by rules made by the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of the State.

**284. Custody of suitors' deposits and other moneys received by public servants and courts.**—All moneys received by or deposited with—

(a) any officer employed in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State in his capacity as such, other than revenues or public moneys raised or received by the Government of India or the Government of the State, as the case may be; or

(b) any court within the territory of India to the credit of any cause, matter, account or persons,

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

shall be paid into the public account of India or the public account of State, as the case may be.

**285. Exemption of property of the Union from State taxation.**—(1) The property of the Union shall, save in so far as Parliament may by law otherwise provide, be exempt from all taxes imposed by a State or by any authority within a State.

(2) Nothing in clause (1) shall, until Parliament by law otherwise provides, prevent any authority within a State from levying any tax on any property of the Union to which such property was immediately before the commencement of this Constitution liable or treated as liable, so long as that tax continues to be levied in that State.

**286. Restrictions as to imposition of tax on the sale or purchase of goods.**—(1) No law of a State shall impose, or authorise the imposition of, a tax on <sup>1</sup>[the supply of goods or of services or both, where such supply takes place]—

(a) outside the State; or

(b) in the course of the import of the <sup>2</sup>[goods or services or both] into, or export of the <sup>2</sup>[goods or services or both] out of, the territory of India.

<sup>3</sup>[\* \* \* \*]

<sup>4</sup>[(2) Parliament may by law formulate principles for determining when a <sup>5</sup>[supply of goods or of services or both] in any of the ways mentioned in clause (1).]

<sup>6</sup>[(3) \* \* \* \*]

**287. Exemption from taxes on electricity.**—Save in so far as Parliament may by law otherwise provide, no law of a State shall impose, or authorise the imposition of, a tax on the consumption or sale of electricity

1. Subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 13, (i)(A) for "the sale or purchase of goods where such sale or purchase takes place" (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

2. Subs. by s. 13 (i)(B), *ibid.*, for "goods" (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

3. *Explanation* to cl. (1) omitted by the Constitution (Sixth Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 4 (w.e.f. 11-9-1956).

4. Subs. by s.4, *ibid.*, for cls. (2) and (3) (w.e.f. 11-9-1956).

5. Subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 13(ii), for "sale or purchase of goods takes place" (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

6. Cl. (3) omitted by s. 13 (iii), *ibid.* (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(whether produced by a Government or other persons) which is—

(a) consumed by the Government of India, or sold to the Government of India for consumption by that Government; or

(b) consumed in the construction, maintenance or operation of any railway by the Government of India or a railway company operating that railway, or sold to that Government or any such railway company for consumption in the construction, maintenance or operation of any railway,

and any such law imposing, or authorising the imposition of, a tax on the sale of electricity shall secure that the price of electricity sold to the Government of India for consumption by that Government, or to any such railway company as aforesaid for consumption in the construction, maintenance or operation of any railway, shall be less by the amount of the tax than the price charged to other consumers of a substantial quantity of electricity.

**288. Exemption from taxation by States in respect of water or electricity in certain cases.**—(1) Save so far as the President may by order otherwise provide, no law of a State in force immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall impose, or authorise the imposition of, a tax in respect of any water or electricity stored, generated, consumed, distributed or sold by any authority established by any existing law or any law made by Parliament for regulating or developing any inter-State river or river-valley.

*Explanation.*—The expression “law of a State in force” in this clause shall include a law of a State passed or made before the commencement of this Constitution and not previously repealed, notwithstanding that it or parts of it may not be then in operation either at all or in particular areas.

(2) The Legislature of a State may by law impose, or authorise the imposition of, any such tax as is mentioned in clause (1), but no such law shall have any effect unless it has, after having been reserved for the consideration of the President, received his assent; and if any such law provides for the fixation of the rates and other incidents of such tax by means of rules or orders to be made under the law by any authority, the law shall provide for the previous consent of the President being obtained to the making of any such rule or order.

**289. Exemption of property and income of a State from Union taxation.**—(1) The property and income of a State shall be exempt from Union taxation.

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(2) Nothing in clause (1) shall prevent the Union from imposing, or authorising the imposition of, any tax to such extent, if any, as Parliament may by law provide in respect of a trade or business of any kind carried on by, or on behalf of, the Government of a State, or any operations connected therewith, or any property used or occupied for the purposes of such trade or business, or any income accruing or arising in connection therewith.

(3) Nothing in clause (2) shall apply to any trade or business, or to any class of trade or business, which Parliament may by law declare to be incidental to the ordinary functions of Government.

**290. Adjustment in respect of certain expenses and pensions.**—Where under the provisions of this Constitution the expenses of any court or Commission, or the pension payable to or in respect of a person who has served before the commencement of this Constitution under the Crown in India or after such commencement in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State, are charged on the Consolidated Fund of India or the Consolidated Fund of a State, then, if—

(a) in the case of a charge on the Consolidated Fund of India, the court or Commission serves any of the separate needs of a State, or the person has served wholly or in part in connection with the affairs of a State; or

(b) in the case of a charge on the Consolidated Fund of a State, the court or Commission serves any of the separate needs of the Union or another State, or the person has served wholly or in part in connection with the affairs of the Union or another State,

there shall be charged on and paid out of the Consolidated Fund of the State or, as the case may be, the Consolidated Fund of India or the Consolidated Fund of the other State, such contribution in respect of the expenses or pension as may be agreed, or as may in default of agreement be determined by an arbitrator to be appointed by the Chief Justice of India.

**[290A. Annual payment to certain Devaswom Funds.]**—A sum of forty-six lakhs and fifty thousand rupees shall be charged on, and paid out of, the Consolidated Fund of the State of Kerala every year to the Travancore Devaswom Fund; and a sum of thirteen lakhs and fifty thousand rupees shall be charged on, and paid out of, the Consolidated Fund of the State of <sup>2</sup>[Tamil Nadu] every year to the Devaswom Fund established in that State for the maintenance of Hindu temples and shrines in the territories transferred to that State on the 1st day of November, 1956, from the State of Travancore-Cochin.]

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 19 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Subs. by the Madras State (Alteration of Name) Act, 1968 (53 of 1968), s. 4, for "Madras" (w.e.f. 14-1-1969).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

**291.** [Privy purse sums of Rulers].—Omitted by the Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 2 (w.e.f. 28-12-1971).

## CHAPTER II.—BORROWING

**292. Borrowing by the Government of India.**—The executive power of the Union extends to borrowing upon the security of the Consolidated Fund of India within such limits, if any, as may from time to time be fixed by Parliament by law and to the giving of guarantees within such limits, if any, as may be so fixed.

**293. Borrowing by States.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this article, the executive power of a State extends to borrowing within the territory of India upon the security of the Consolidated Fund of the State within such limits, if any, as may from time to time be fixed by the Legislature of such State by law and to the giving of guarantees within such limits, if any, as may be so fixed.

(2) The Government of India may, subject to such conditions as may be laid down by or under any law made by Parliament, make loans to any State or, so long as any limits fixed under article 292 are not exceeded, give guarantees in respect of loans raised by any State, and any sums required for the purpose of making such loans shall be charged on the Consolidated Fund of India.

(3) A State may not without the consent of the Government of India raise any loan if there is still outstanding any part of a loan which has been made to the State by the Government of India or by its predecessor Government, or in respect of which a guarantee has been given by the Government of India or by its predecessor Government.

(4) A consent under clause (3) may be granted subject to such conditions, if any, as the Government of India may think fit to impose.

## CHAPTER III.—PROPERTY, CONTRACTS, RIGHTS, LIABILITIES,

## OBLIGATIONS AND SUITS

**294. Succession to property, assets, rights, liabilities and obligations in certain cases.**—As from the commencement of this Constitution—

(a) all property and assets which immediately before such commencement were vested in His Majesty for the purposes of the Government of the Dominion of India and all property and assets which immediately before such commencement were vested in His Majesty for the purposes of the Government of each Governor's Province shall vest respectively in the Union and the corresponding State; and

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

(b) all rights, liabilities and obligations of the Government of the Dominion of India and of the Government of each Governor's Province, whether arising out of any contract or otherwise, shall be the rights, liabilities and obligations respectively of the Government of India and the Government of each corresponding State,

subject to any adjustment made or to be made by reason of the creation before the commencement of this Constitution of the Dominion of Pakistan or of the Provinces of West Bengal, East Bengal, West Punjab and East Punjab.

**295. Succession to property, assets, rights, liabilities and obligations in other cases.—**(1) As from the commencement of this Constitution—

(a) all property and assets which immediately before such commencement were vested in any Indian State corresponding to a State specified in Part B of the First Schedule shall vest in the Union, if the purposes for which such property and assets were held immediately before such commencement will thereafter be purposes of the Union relating to any of the matters enumerated in the Union List, and

(b) all rights, liabilities and obligations of the Government of any Indian State corresponding to a State specified in Part B of the First Schedule, whether arising out of any contract or otherwise, shall be the rights, liabilities and obligations of the Government of India, if the purposes for which such rights were acquired or liabilities or obligations were incurred before such commencement will thereafter be purposes of the Government of India relating to any of the matters enumerated in the Union List,

subject to any agreement entered into in that behalf by the Government of India with the Government of that State.

(2) Subject as aforesaid, the Government of each State specified in Part B of the First Schedule shall, as from the commencement of this Constitution, be the successor of the Government of the corresponding Indian State as regards all property and assets and all rights, liabilities and obligations, whether arising out of any contract or otherwise, other than those referred to in clause (1).

**296. Property accruing by escheat or lapse or as *bona vacantia*.—**

Subject as hereinafter provided, any property in the territory of India which, if this Constitution had not come into operation, would have accrued to His Majesty or, as the case may be, to the Ruler of an Indian State by escheat or lapse, or as *bona vacantia* for want of a rightful owner, shall, if it is property situate in a State, vest in such State, and shall, in any other case, vest in the Union:

Provided that any property which at the date when it would have so accrued to His Majesty or to the Ruler of an Indian State was in the possession or under the control of the Government of India or the Government of a State shall, according as the purposes for which it was then used or held were purposes of the Union or of a State, vest in the Union or in that State.

*Explanation.*—In this article, the expressions “Ruler” and “Indian State” have the same meanings as in article 363.

**<sup>1</sup>[297. Things of value within territorial waters or continental shelf and resources of the exclusive economic zone to vest in the Union.]**—(1) All lands, minerals and other things of value underlying the ocean within the territorial waters, or the continental shelf, or the exclusive economic zone, of India shall vest in the Union and be held for the purposes of the Union.

(2) All other resources of the exclusive economic zone of India shall also vest in the Union and be held for the purposes of the Union.

(3) The limits of the territorial waters, the continental shelf, the exclusive economic zone, and other maritime zones, of India shall be such as may be specified, from time to time, by or under any law made by Parliament.]

**<sup>2</sup>[298. Power to carry on trade, etc.]**—The executive power of the Union and of each State shall extend to the carrying on of any trade or business and to the acquisition, holding and disposal of property and the making of contracts for any purpose:

Provided that—

(a) the said executive power of the Union shall, in so far as such trade or business or such purpose is not one with respect to which Parliament may make laws, be subject in each State to legislation by the State; and

(b) the said executive power of each State shall, in so far as such trade or business or such purpose is not one with respect to which the State Legislature may make laws, be subject to legislation by Parliament.]

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Fortieth Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 2 (w.e.f. 27-5-1976).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 20 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XII.—Finance, Property, Contracts and Suits)

**299. Contracts.**—(1) All contracts made in the exercise of the executive power of the Union or of a State shall be expressed to be made by the President, or by the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of the State, as the case may be, and all such contracts and all assurances of property made in the exercise of that power shall be executed on behalf of the President or the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> by such persons and in such manner as he may direct or authorise.

(2) Neither the President nor the Governor<sup>2\*\*\*</sup> shall be personally liable in respect of any contract or assurance made or executed for the purposes of this Constitution, or for the purposes of any enactment relating to the Government of India heretofore in force, nor shall any person making or executing any such contract or assurance on behalf of any of them be personally liable in respect thereof.

**300. Suits and proceedings.**—(1) The Government of India may sue or be sued by the name of the Union of India and the Government of a State may sue or be sued by the name of the State and may, subject to any provisions which may be made by Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of such State enacted by virtue of powers conferred by this Constitution, sue or be sued in relation to their respective affairs in the like cases as the Dominion of India and the corresponding Provinces or the corresponding Indian States might have sued or been sued if this Constitution had not been enacted.

(2) If at the commencement of this Constitution—

(a) any legal proceedings are pending to which the Dominion of India is a party, the Union of India shall be deemed to be substituted for the Dominion in those proceedings; and

(b) any legal proceedings are pending to which a Province or an Indian State is a party, the corresponding State shall be deemed to be substituted for the Province or the Indian State in those proceedings.

<sup>3</sup>[CHAPTER IV.—RIGHT TO PROPERTY

**300A. Persons not to be deprived of property save by authority of law.**— No person shall be deprived of his property save by authority of law.]

---

1. The words "or the Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. The words "nor the Rajpramukh" omitted by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 34 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## PART XIII

### TRADE, COMMERCE AND INTERCOURSE WITHIN THE TERRITORY OF INDIA

**301. Freedom of trade, commerce and intercourse.**—Subject to the other provisions of this Part, trade, commerce and intercourse throughout the territory of India shall be free.

**302. Power of Parliament to impose restrictions on trade, commerce and intercourse.**—Parliament may by law impose such restrictions on the freedom of trade, commerce or intercourse between one State and another or within any part of the territory of India as may be required in the public interest.

**303. Restrictions on the legislative powers of the Union and of the States with regard to trade and commerce.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in article 302, neither Parliament nor the Legislature of a State shall have power to make any law giving, or authorising the giving of, any preference to one State over another, or making, or authorising the making of, any discrimination between one State and another, by virtue of any entry relating to trade and commerce in any of the Lists in the Seventh Schedule.

(2) Nothing in clause (1) shall prevent Parliament from making any law giving, or authorising the giving of, any preference or making, or authorising the making of, any discrimination if it is declared by such law that it is necessary to do so for the purpose of dealing with a situation arising from scarcity of goods in any part of the territory of India.

**304. Restrictions on trade, commerce and intercourse among States.**—Notwithstanding anything in article 301 or article 303, the Legislature of a State may by law—

(a) impose on goods imported from other States<sup>1</sup> [or the Union territories] any tax to which similar goods manufactured or produced in that State are subject, so, however, as not to discriminate between goods so imported and goods so manufactured or produced; and

(b) impose such reasonable restrictions on the freedom of trade, commerce or intercourse with or within that State as may be required in the public interest:

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XIII.—Trade, Commerce and Intercourse within the Territory of India)

Provided that no Bill or amendment for the purposes of clause (b) shall be introduced or moved in the Legislature of a State without the previous sanction of the President.

**[305. Saving of existing laws and laws providing for State monopolies.]**—Nothing in articles 301 and 303 shall affect the provisions of any existing law except in so far as the President may by order otherwise direct; and nothing in article 301 shall affect the operation of any law made before the commencement of the Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955, in so far as it relates to, or prevent Parliament or the Legislature of a State from making any law relating to, any such matter as is referred to in sub-clause (ii) of clause (6) of article 19.]

**306. [Power of certain States in Part B of the First Schedule to impose restrictions on trade and commerce.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch.(w.e.f. 1-11-1956)

**307. Appointment of authority for carrying out the purposes of articles 301 to 304.]**—Parliament may by law appoint such authority as it considers appropriate for carrying out the purposes of articles 301, 302, 303 and 304, and confer on the authority so appointed such powers and such duties as it thinks necessary.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955, s. 4, for art. 305 (w.e.f. 27-4-1955).

## PART XIV

### SERVICES UNDER THE UNION AND THE STATES

#### CHAPTER I.— SERVICES

**308. Interpretation.**—In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires, the expression “State”<sup>1</sup>[does not include the State of Jammu and Kashmir].

**309. Recruitment and conditions of service of persons serving the Union or a State.**—Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, Acts of the appropriate Legislature may regulate the recruitment, and conditions of service of persons appointed, to public services and posts in connection with the affairs of the Union or of any State:

Provided that it shall be competent for the President or such person as he may direct in the case of services and posts in connection with the affairs of the Union, and for the Governor<sup>2\*\*\*</sup> of a State or such person as he may direct in the case of services and posts in connection with the affairs of the State, to make rules regulating the recruitment, and the conditions of service of persons appointed, to such services and posts until provision in that behalf is made by or under an Act of the appropriate Legislature under this article, and any rules so made shall have effect subject to the provisions of any such Act.

**310. Tenure of office of persons serving the Union or a State.**—(1) Except as expressly provided by this Constitution, every person who is a member of a defence service or of a civil service of the Union or of an all-India service or holds any post connected with defence or any civil post under the Union holds office during the pleasure of the President, and every person who is a member of a civil service of a State or holds any civil post under a State holds office during the pleasure of the Governor<sup>3\*\*\*</sup> of the State.

(2) Notwithstanding that a person holding a civil post under the Union or a State holds office during the pleasure of the President or, as the case may be, of the Governor<sup>2\*\*\*</sup> of the State, any contract under which a person, not being a member of a defence service or of an all-India service or of a civil service of the Union or a State, is appointed under this Constitution to hold such a post may, if the President or the Governor<sup>2\*\*\*</sup>, as the case may be, deems it

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch., for "means a State specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by s.29 and Sch., *ibid* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  3. The words "or, as the case may be, the Rajpramukh" omitted by s.29 and Sch., *ibid*. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

necessary in order to secure the services of a person having special qualifications, provide for the payment to him of compensation, if before the expiration of an agreed period that post is abolished or he is, for reasons not connected with any misconduct on his part, required to vacate that post.

**311. Dismissal, removal or reduction in rank of persons employed in civil capacities under the Union or a State.**—(1) No person who is a member of a civil service of the Union or an all-India service or a civil service of a State or holds a civil post under the Union or a State shall be dismissed or removed by an authority subordinate to that by which he was appointed.

<sup>1</sup>[(2) No such person as aforesaid shall be dismissed or removed or reduced in rank except after an inquiry in which he has been informed of the charges against him and given a reasonable opportunity of being heard in respect of those charges <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>:

<sup>3</sup>[Provided that where it is proposed after such inquiry, to impose upon him any such penalty, such penalty may be imposed on the basis of the evidence adduced during such inquiry and it shall not be necessary to give such person any opportunity of making representation on the penalty proposed:

Provided further that this clause shall not apply—]

(a) where a person is dismissed or removed or reduced in rank on the ground of conduct which has led to his conviction on a criminal charge; or

(b) where the authority empowered to dismiss or remove a person or to reduce him in rank is satisfied that for some reason, to be recorded by that authority in writing, it is not reasonably practicable to hold such inquiry; or

(c) where the President or the Governor, as the case may be, is satisfied that in the interest of the security of the State it is not expedient to hold such inquiry.

(3) If, in respect of any such person as aforesaid, a question arises whether it is reasonably practicable to hold such inquiry as is referred to in clause (2), the decision thereon of the authority empowered to dismiss or remove such person or to reduce him in rank shall be final.]

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 10, for cl. (2) and (3) (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

2. Certain words omitted by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 44 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

3. Subs. by s. 44, *ibid.*, for certain words (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

**312. All-India services.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in <sup>1</sup>[Chapter VI of Part VI or Part XI], if the Council of States has declared by resolution supported by not less than two-thirds of the members present and voting that it is necessary or expedient in the national interest so to do, Parliament may by law provide for the creation of one or more all India services <sup>2</sup>[(including an all-India judicial service)] common to the Union and the States, and, subject to the other provisions of this Chapter, regulate the recruitment, and the conditions of service of persons appointed, to any such service.

(2) The services known at the commencement of this Constitution as the Indian Administrative Service and the Indian Police Service shall be deemed to be services created by Parliament under this article.

<sup>2</sup>[(3) The all-India judicial service referred to in clause (1) shall not include any post inferior to that of a district judge as defined in article 236.]

(4) The law providing for the creation of the all-India judicial service aforesaid may contain such provisions for the amendment of Chapter VI of Part VI as may be necessary for giving effect to the provisions of that law and no such law shall be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368.]

**<sup>3</sup>[312A. Power of Parliament to vary or revoke conditions of service of officers of certain services.]**—(1) Parliament may by law—

(a) vary or revoke, whether prospectively or retrospectively, the conditions of services as respects remuneration, leave and pension and the rights as respects disciplinary matters of persons who, having been appointed by the Secretary of State or Secretary of State in Council to a civil service of the Crown in India before the commencement of this Constitution, continue on and after the commencement of the Constitution (Twenty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1972, to serve under the Government of India or of a State in any service or post;

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 45, for "Part XI" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Ins. by s. 45, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1972, s. 2 (w.e.f. 29-8-1972).

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

(b) vary or revoke, whether prospectively or retrospectively, the conditions of service as respects pension of persons who, having been appointed by the Secretary of State or Secretary of State in Council to a civil service of the Crown in India before the commencement of this Constitution, retired or otherwise ceased to be in service at any time before the commencement of the Constitution (Twenty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1972:

Provided that in the case of any such person who is holding or has held the office of the Chief Justice or other Judge of the Supreme Court or a High Court, the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India, the Chairman or other member of the Union or a State Public Service Commission or the Chief Election Commissioner, nothing in sub-clause (a) or sub-clause (b) shall be construed as empowering Parliament to vary or revoke, after his appointment to such post, the conditions of his service to his disadvantage except in so far as such conditions of service are applicable to him by reason of his being a person appointed by the Secretary of State or Secretary of State in Council to a civil service of the Crown in India.

(2) Except to the extent provided for by Parliament by law under this article, nothing in this article shall affect the power of any Legislature or other authority under any other provision of this Constitution to regulate the conditions of service of persons referred to in clause (1).

(3) Neither the Supreme Court nor any other court shall have jurisdiction in—

(a) any dispute arising out of any provision of, or any endorsement on, any covenant, agreement or other similar instrument which was entered into or executed by any person referred to in clause (1), or arising out of any letter issued to such person, in relation to his appointment to any civil service of the Crown in India or his continuance in service under the Government of the Dominion of India or a Province thereof;

(b) any dispute in respect of any right, liability or obligation under article 314 as originally enacted.

(4) The provisions of this article shall have effect notwithstanding anything in article 314 as originally enacted or in any other provision of this Constitution.]

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

**313. Transitional provisions.**—Until other provision is made in this behalf under this Constitution, all the laws in force immediately before the commencement of this Constitution and applicable to any public service or any post which continues to exist after the commencement of this Constitution, as an all-India service or as service or post under the Union or a State shall continue in force so far as consistent with the provisions of this Constitution.

**314. [Provision for protection of existing officers of certain services].**—Omitted by the Constitution (Twenty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1972, s. 3 (w.e.f. 29-8-1972).

## CHAPTER II.—PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSIONS

**315. Public Service Commissions for the Union and for the States.**—

(1) Subject to the provisions of this article, there shall be a Public Service Commission for the Union and a Public Service Commission for each State.

(2) Two or more States may agree that there shall be one Public Service Commission for that group of States, and if a resolution to that effect is passed by the House or, where there are two Houses, by each House of the Legislature of each of those States, Parliament may by law provide for the appointment of a Joint State Public Service Commission (referred to in this Chapter as Joint Commission) to serve the needs of those States.

(3) Any such law as aforesaid may contain such incidental and consequential provisions as may be necessary or desirable for giving effect to the purposes of the law.

(4) The Public Service Commission for the Union, if requested so to do by the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State, may, with the approval of the President, agree to serve all or any of the needs of the State.

(5) References in this Constitution to the Union Public Service Commission or a State Public Service Commission shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be construed as references to the Commission serving the needs of the Union or, as the case may be, the State as respects the particular matter in question.

**316. Appointment and term of office of members.**—(1) The Chairman and other members of a Public Service Commission shall be appointed, in the case of the Union Commission or a Joint Commission, by the President, and in the case of a State Commission, by the Governor of the State:

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

Provided that as nearly as may be one-half of the members of every Public Service Commission shall be persons who at the dates of their respective appointments have held office for at least ten years either under the Government of India or under the Government of a State, and in computing the said period of ten years any period before the commencement of this Constitution during which a person has held office under the Crown in India or under the Government of an Indian State shall be included.

<sup>1</sup>[(1A) If the office of the Chairman of the Commission becomes vacant or if any such Chairman is by reason of absence or for any other reason unable to perform the duties of his office, those duties shall, until some person appointed under clause (1) to the vacant office has entered on the duties thereof or, as the case may be, until the Chairman has resumed his duties, be performed by such one of the other members of the Commission as the President, in the case of the Union Commission or a Joint Commission, and the Governor of the State in the case of a State Commission, may appoint for the purpose.]

(2) A member of a Public Service Commission shall hold office for a term of six years from the date on which he enters upon his office or until he attains, in the case of the Union Commission, the age of sixty-five years, and in the case of a State Commission or a Joint Commission, the age of <sup>2</sup>[sixty-two years], whichever is earlier:

Provided that—

(a) a member of a Public Service Commission may, by writing under his hand addressed, in the case of the Union Commission or a Joint Commission, to the President, and in the case of a State Commission, to the Governor <sup>3\*\*\*\*</sup> of the State, resign his office;

(b) a member of a Public Service Commission may be removed from his office in the manner provided in clause (1) or clause (3) of article 317.

(3) A person who holds office as a member of a Public Service Commission shall, on the expiration of his term of office, be ineligible for re-appointment to that office.

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 11 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).
  2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-first Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 2, for "sixty years" (w.e.f. 7-9-1976).
  3. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

**317. Removal and suspension of a member of a Public Service Commission.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of clause (3), the Chairman or any other member of a Public Service Commission shall only be removed from his office by order of the President on the ground of misbehaviour after the Supreme Court, on reference being made to it by the President, has, on inquiry held in accordance with the procedure prescribed in that behalf under article 145, reported that the Chairman or such other member, as the case may be, ought on any such ground to be removed.

(2) The President, in the case of the Union Commission or a Joint Commission, and the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> in the case of a State Commission, may suspend from office the Chairman or any other member of the Commission in respect of whom a reference has been made to the Supreme Court under clause (1) until the President has passed orders on receipt of the report of the Supreme Court on such reference.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in clause (1), the President may by order remove from office the Chairman or any other member of a Public Service Commission if the Chairman or such other member, as the case may be,—

(a) is adjudged an insolvent; or

(b) engages during his term of office in any paid employment outside the duties of his office; or

(c) is, in the opinion of the President, unfit to continue in office by reason of infirmity of mind or body.

(4) If the Chairman or any other member of a Public Service Commission is or becomes in any way concerned or interested in any contract or agreement made by or on behalf of the Government of India or the Government of a State or participates in any way in the profit thereof or in any benefit or emolument arising therefrom otherwise than as a member and in common with the other members of an incorporated company, he shall, for the purposes of clause (1), be deemed to be guilty of misbehaviour.

**318. Power to make regulations as to conditions of service of members and staff of the Commission.**—In the case of the Union Commission or a Joint Commission, the President and, in the case of a State Commission, the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of the State may by regulations—

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

(a) determine the number of members of the Commission and their conditions of service; and

(b) make provision with respect to the number of members of the staff of the Commission and their conditions of service:

Provided that the conditions of service of a member of a Public Service Commission shall not be varied to his disadvantage after his appointment.

**319. Prohibition as to the holding of offices by members of Commission on ceasing to be such members.**—On ceasing to hold office—

(a) the Chairman of the Union Public Service Commission shall be ineligible for further employment either under the Government of India or under the Government of a State;

(b) the Chairman of a State Public Service Commission shall be eligible for appointment as the Chairman or any other member of the Union Public Service Commission or as the Chairman of any other State Public Service Commission, but not for any other employment either under the Government of India or under the Government of a State;

(c) a member other than the Chairman of the Union Public Service Commission shall be eligible for appointment as the Chairman of the Union Public Service Commission or as the Chairman of a State Public Service Commission, but not for any other employment either under the Government of India or under the Government of a State;

(d) a member other than the Chairman of a State Public Service Commission shall be eligible for appointment as the Chairman or any other member of the Union Public Service Commission or as the Chairman of that or any other State Public Service Commission, but not for any other employment either under the Government of India or under the Government of a State.

**320. Functions of Public Service Commissions.**—(1) It shall be the duty of the Union and the State Public Service Commissions to conduct examinations for appointments to the services of the Union and the services of the State respectively.

(2) It shall also be the duty of the Union Public Service Commission, if requested by any two or more States so to do, to assist those States in framing and operating schemes of joint recruitment for any services for which candidates possessing special qualifications are required.

(3) The Union Public Service Commission or the State Public Service Commission, as the case may be, shall be consulted—

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

(a) on all matters relating to methods of recruitment to civil services and for civil posts;

(b) on the principles to be followed in making appointments to civil services and posts and in making promotions and transfers from one service to another and on the suitability of candidates for such appointments, promotions or transfers;

(c) on all disciplinary matters affecting a person serving under the Government of India or the Government of a State in a civil capacity, including memorials or petitions relating to such matters;

(d) on any claim by or in respect of a person who is serving or has served under the Government of India or the Government of a State or under the Crown in India or under the Government of an Indian State, in a civil capacity, that any costs incurred by him in defending legal proceedings instituted against him in respect of acts done or purporting to be done in the execution of his duty should be paid out of the Consolidated Fund of India, or, as the case may be, out of the Consolidated Fund of the State;

(e) on any claim for the award of a pension in respect of injuries sustained by a person while serving under the Government of India or the Government of a State or under the Crown in India or under the Government of an Indian State, in a civil capacity, and any question as to the amount of any such award,

and it shall be the duty of a Public Service Commission to advise on any matter so referred to them and on any other matter which the President, or, as the case may be, the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of the State, may refer to them:

Provided that the President as respects the all-India services and also as respects other services and posts in connection with the affairs of the Union, and the Governor<sup>2\*\*\*</sup>, as respects other services and posts in connection with the affairs of a State, may make regulations specifying the matters in which either generally, or in any particular class of case or in any particular circumstances, it shall not be necessary for a Public Service Commission to be consulted.

(4) Nothing in clause (3) shall require a Public Service Commission to be consulted as respects the manner in which any provision referred to in clause (4) of article 16 may be made or as respects the manner in which effect may be given to the provisions of article 335.

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. The words "or Rajpramukh, as the case may be" omitted by s. 29 and Sch. *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XIV.—Services under the Union and the States)

(5) All regulations made under the proviso to clause (3) by the President or the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State shall be laid for not less than fourteen days before each House of Parliament or the House or each House of the Legislature of the State, as the case may be, as soon as possible after they are made, and shall be subject to such modifications, whether by way of repeal or amendment, as both Houses of Parliament or the House or both Houses of the Legislature of the State may make during the session in which they are so laid.

**321. Power to extend functions of Public Service Commissions.**—An Act made by Parliament or, as the case may be, the Legislature of a State may provide for the exercise of additional functions by the Union Public Service Commission or the State Public Service Commission as respects the services of the Union or the State and also as respects the services of any local authority or other body corporate constituted by law or of any public institution.

**322. Expenses of Public Service Commissions.**—The expenses of the Union or a State Public Service Commission, including any salaries, allowances and pensions payable to or in respect of the members or staff of the Commission, shall be charged on the Consolidated Fund of India or, as the case may be, the Consolidated Fund of the State.

**323. Reports of Public Service Commissions.**—(1) It shall be the duty of the Union Commission to present annually to the President a report as to the work done by the Commission and on receipt of such report the President shall cause a copy thereof together with a memorandum explaining, as respects the cases, if any, where the advice of the Commission was not accepted, the reasons for such non-acceptance to be laid before each House of Parliament.

(2) It shall be the duty of a State Commission to present annually to the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of the State a report as to the work done by the Commission, and it shall be the duty of a Joint Commission to present annually to the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of each of the States the needs of which are served by the Joint Commission a report as to the work done by the Commission in relation to that State, and in either case the Governor <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>, shall, on receipt of such report, cause a copy thereof together with a memorandum explaining, as respects the cases, if any, where the advice of the Commission was not accepted, the reasons for such non-acceptance to be laid before the Legislature of the State.

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. The words "or Rajpramukh, as the case may be" omitted by s. 29 and Sch. *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

<sup>1</sup>[PART XIVA  
TRIBUNALS

**323A. Administrative tribunals.**—(1) Parliament may, by law, provide for the adjudication or trial by administrative tribunals of disputes and complaints with respect to recruitment and conditions of service of persons appointed to public services and posts in connection with the affairs of the Union or of any State or of any local or other authority within the territory of India or under the control of the Government of India or of any corporation owned or controlled by the Government.

(2) A law made under clause (1) may—

(a) provide for the establishment of an administrative tribunal for the Union and a separate administrative tribunal for each State or for two or more States;

(b) specify the jurisdiction, powers (including the power to punish for contempt) and authority which may be exercised by each of the said tribunals;

(c) provide for the procedure (including provisions as to limitation and rules of evidence) to be followed by the said tribunals;

(d) exclude the jurisdiction of all courts, except the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court under article 136, with respect to the disputes or complaints referred to in clause (1);

(e) provide for the transfer to each such administrative tribunal of any cases pending before any court or other authority immediately before the establishment of such tribunal as would have been within the jurisdiction of such tribunal if the causes of action on which such suits or proceedings are based had arisen after such establishment;

(f) repeal or amend any order made by the President under clause (3) of article 371D;

(g) contain such supplemental, incidental and consequential provisions (including provisions as to fees) as Parliament may deem necessary for the effective functioning of, and for the speedy disposal of cases by, and the enforcement of the orders of, such tribunals.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 46 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

(3) The provisions of this article shall have effect notwithstanding anything in any other provision of this Constitution or in any other law for the time being in force.

**323B. Tribunals for other matters.**—(1) The appropriate Legislature may, by law, provide for the adjudication or trial by tribunals of any disputes, complaints, or offences with respect to all or any of the matters specified in clause (2) with respect to which such Legislature has power to make laws.

(2) The matters referred to in clause (1) are the following, namely:—

(a) levy, assessment, collection and enforcement of any tax;

(b) foreign exchange, import and export across customs frontiers;

(c) industrial and labour disputes;

(d) land reforms by way of acquisition by the State of any estate as defined in article 31A or of any rights therein or the extinguishment or modification of any such rights or by way of ceiling on agricultural land or in any other way;

(e) ceiling on urban property;

(f) elections to either House of Parliament or the House or either House of the Legislature of a State, but excluding the matters referred to in article 329 and article 329A;

(g) production, procurement, supply and distribution of food-stuffs (including edible oilseeds and oils) and such other goods as the President may, by public notification, declare to be essential goods for the purpose of this article and control of prices of such goods;

<sup>1</sup>[(h) rent, its regulation and control and tenancy issues including the right, title and interest of landlords and tenants;]

<sup>2</sup>[(i)] offences against laws with respect to any of the matters specified in sub-clauses (a) to <sup>3</sup>[(h)] and fees in respect of any of those matters;

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-fifth Amendment) Act, 1993, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-5-1994).

2. Sub-clause (h) re-lettered as sub-clause (i) by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 15-5-1994).

3. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for the brackets and letter "(g)" (w.e.f. 15-5-1994).

<sup>1</sup>[(j)] any matter incidental to any of the matters specified in sub-clauses (a) to <sup>2</sup>[(i)].

(3) A law made under clause (1) may—

(a) provide for the establishment of a hierarchy of tribunals;

(b) specify the jurisdiction, powers (including the power to punish for contempt) and authority which may be exercised by each of the said tribunals;

(c) provide for the procedure (including provisions as to limitation and rules of evidence) to be followed by the said tribunals;

(d) exclude the jurisdiction of all courts, except the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court under article 136, with respect to all or any of the matters falling within the jurisdiction of the said tribunals;

(e) provide for the transfer to each such tribunal of any cases pending before any court or any other authority immediately before the establishment of such tribunal as would have been within the jurisdiction of such tribunal if the causes of action on which such suits or proceedings are based had arisen after such establishment;

(f) contain such supplemental, incidental and consequential provisions (including provisions as to fees) as the appropriate Legislature may deem necessary for the effective functioning of, and for the speedy disposal of cases by, and the enforcement of the orders of, such tribunals.

(4) The provisions of this article shall have effect notwithstanding anything in any other provision of this Constitution or in any other law for the time being in force.

*Explanation.*—In this article, “appropriate Legislature”, in relation to any matter, means Parliament or, as the case may be, a State Legislature competent to make laws with respect to such matter in accordance with the provisions of Part XI.]

---

1. Sub-clause (i) re-lettered as sub-clause (j) by the Constitution (Seventy-fifth Amendment) Act, 1993, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-5-1994).

2. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for “(h)” (w.e.f. 15-5-1994).

## PART XV

### ELECTIONS

**324. Superintendence, direction and control of elections to be vested in an Election Commission.**—(1) The superintendence, direction and control of the preparation of the electoral rolls for, and the conduct of, all elections to Parliament and to the Legislature of every State and of elections to the offices of President and Vice-President held under this Constitution <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> shall be vested in a Commission (referred to in this Constitution as the Election Commission).

(2) The Election Commission shall consist of the Chief Election Commissioner and such number of other Election Commissioners, if any, as the President may from time to time fix and the appointment of the Chief Election Commissioner and other Election Commissioners shall, subject to the provisions of any law made in that behalf by Parliament, be made by the President.

(3) When any other Election Commissioner is so appointed the Chief Election Commissioner shall act as the Chairman of the Election Commission.

(4) Before each general election to the House of the People and to the Legislative Assembly of each State, and before the first general election and thereafter before each biennial election to the Legislative Council of each State having such Council, the President may also appoint after consultation with the Election Commission such Regional Commissioners as he may consider necessary to assist the Election Commission in the performance of the functions conferred on the Commission by clause (1).

(5) Subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, the conditions of service and tenure of office of the Election Commissioners and the Regional Commissioners shall be such as the President may by rule determine:

Provided that the Chief Election Commissioner shall not be removed from his office except in like manner and on the like grounds as a Judge of the Supreme Court and the conditions of service of the Chief Election Commissioner shall not be varied to his disadvantage after his appointment:

---

1. The words "including the appointment of election tribunals for the decision of doubts and disputes arising out of or in connection with elections to Parliament and to the Legislatures of States" omitted by the Constitution (Nineteenth Amendment) Act, 1966, s. 2 (w.e.f. 11-12-1966).

Provided further that any other Election Commissioner or a Regional Commissioner shall not be removed from office except on the recommendation of the Chief Election Commissioner.

(6) The President, or the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State, shall, when so requested by the Election Commission, make available to the Election Commission or to a Regional Commissioner such staff as may be necessary for the discharge of the functions conferred on the Election Commission by clause (1).

**325. No person to be ineligible for inclusion in, or to claim to be included in a special, electoral roll on grounds of religion, race, caste or sex.**—There shall be one general electoral roll for every territorial constituency for election to either House of Parliament or to the House or either House of the Legislature of a State and no person shall be ineligible for inclusion in any such roll or claim to be included in any special electoral roll for any such constituency on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex or any of them.

**326. Elections to the House of the People and to the Legislative Assemblies of States to be on the basis of adult suffrage.**—The elections to the House of the People and to the Legislative Assembly of every State shall be on the basis of adult suffrage; that is to say, every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than <sup>2</sup>[eighteen years] of age on such date as may be fixed in that behalf by or under any law made by the appropriate Legislature and is not otherwise disqualified under this Constitution or any law made by the appropriate Legislature on the ground of non-residence, unsoundness of mind, crime or corrupt or illegal practice, shall be entitled to be registered as a voter at any such election.

**327. Power of Parliament to make provision with respect to elections to Legislatures.**—Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, Parliament may from time to time by law make provision with respect to all matters relating to, or in connection with, elections to either House of Parliament or to the House or either House of the Legislature of a State including the preparation of electoral rolls, the delimitation of constituencies and all other matters necessary for securing the due constitution of such House or Houses.

- 
1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Subs. by the Constitution (Sixty-first Amendment) Act, 1988, s. 2, for "twenty-one years" (w.e.f. 28-3-1989).

**328. Power of Legislature of a State to make provision with respect to elections to such Legislature.**—Subject to the provisions of this Constitution and in so far as provision in that behalf is not made by Parliament, the Legislature of a State may from time to time by law make provision with respect to all matters relating to, or in connection with, the elections to the House or either House of the Legislature of the State including the preparation of electoral rolls and all other matters necessary for securing the due constitution of such House or Houses.

**329. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.**—  
<sup>1</sup>[Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>]—

(a) the validity of any law relating to the delimitation of constituencies or the allotment of seats to such constituencies, made or purporting to be made under article 327 or article 328, shall not be called in question in any court;

(b) no election to either House of Parliament or to the House or either House of the Legislature of a State shall be called in question except by an election petition presented to such authority and in such manner as may be provided for by or under any law made by the appropriate Legislature.

<sup>3</sup>**329A. [Special provision as to elections to Parliament in the case of Prime Minister and Speaker.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 36 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 3, for certain words (w.e.f. 10-8-1975).
  2. The words, figures and letter "but subject to the provisions of article 329A" omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 35 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 4 (w.e.f. 10-8-1975).

## PART XVI

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN CLASSES

**330. Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People.**—(1) Seats shall be reserved in the House of the People for—

(a) the Scheduled Castes;

<sup>1</sup>[(b) the Scheduled Tribes except the Scheduled Tribes in the autonomous districts of Assam; and]

(c) the Scheduled Tribes in the autonomous districts of Assam.

(2) The number of seats reserved in any State <sup>2</sup>[or Union territory] for the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes under clause (1) shall bear, as nearly as may be, the same proportion to the total number of seats allotted to that State <sup>2</sup>[or Union territory] in the House of the People as the population of the Scheduled Castes in the State <sup>2</sup>[or Union territory] or of the Scheduled Tribes in the State <sup>2</sup>[or Union territory] or part of the State <sup>2</sup>[or Union territory], as the case may be, in respect of which seats are so reserved, bears to the total population of the State <sup>2</sup>[or Union territory].

<sup>3</sup>[(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (2), the number of seats reserved in the House of the People for the Scheduled Tribes in the autonomous districts of Assam shall bear to the total number of seats allotted to that State a proportion not less than the population of the Scheduled Tribes in the said autonomous districts bears to the total population of the State.]

<sup>4</sup>[*Explanation*.—In this article and in article 332, the expression “population” means the population as ascertained at the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published:

Provided that the reference in this *Explanation* to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published shall, until the relevant figures for the first census taken after the year <sup>5</sup>[2026] have been published, be construed as a reference to the <sup>6</sup>[2001] census.]

---

1. Subs. By the Constitution (Fifty-first Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 2, for sub-clause (b) (w.e.f. 16-6-1986).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-first Amendment) Act, 1973, s. 3 (w.e.f. 17-10-1973).

4. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 47 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

5. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 6, for “2000” (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).

6. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-seventh Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 5, for “1991” (w.e.f. 22-6-2003).

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

**<sup>1</sup>[330A. Reservation of seats for women in the House of the People.-**

- (1) Seats shall be reserved for women in the House of the People.
- (2) As nearly as may be, one-third of the total number of seats reserved under clause (2) of article 330 shall be reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes.
- (3) As nearly as may be, one-third (including the number of seats reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes) of the total number of seats to be filled by direct election to the House of the People shall be reserved for women.]

**331. Representation of the Anglo-Indian Community in the House of the People.**—Notwithstanding anything in article 81, the President may, if he is of opinion that the Anglo-Indian community is not adequately represented in the House of the People, nominate not more than two members of that community to the House of the People.

**332. Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.**—(1) Seats shall be reserved for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes,<sup>2</sup>[except the Scheduled Tribes in the autonomous districts of Assam], in the Legislative Assembly of every State<sup>3\*\*\*</sup>.

- (2) Seats shall be reserved also for the autonomous districts in the Legislative Assembly of the State of Assam.

(3) The number of seats reserved for the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assembly of any State under clause (1) shall bear, as nearly as may be, the same proportion to the total number of seats in the Assembly as the population of the Scheduled Castes in the State or of the Scheduled Tribes in the State or part of the State, as the case may be, in respect of which seats are so reserved, bears to the total population of the State.

<sup>4</sup>[(3A) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (3), until the taking effect, under article 170, of the re-adjustment, on the basis of the first census after the year<sup>5</sup>[2026], of the number of seats in the Legislative Assemblies of the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Mizoram and Nagaland, the seats which shall be reserved for the Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assembly of any such State shall be,—

- 
- 1. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Sixth Amendment) Act, 2023, s.3 (date yet to be notified).
  - 2. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-first Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 3, for certain words (w.e.f. 16-6-1986).
  - 3. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  - 4. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1987, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-9-1987).
  - 5. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 7, for "2000" (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

(a) if all the seats in the Legislative Assembly of such State in existence on the date of coming into force of the Constitution (Fifty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1987 (hereafter in this clause referred to as the existing Assembly) are held by members of the Scheduled Tribes, all the seats except one;

(b) in any other case, such number of seats as bears to the total number of seats, a proportion not less than the number (as on the said date) of members belonging to the Scheduled Tribes in the existing Assembly bears to the total number of seats in the existing Assembly.]

<sup>1</sup>[(3B) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (3), until the re-adjustment, under article 170, takes effect on the basis of the first census after the year <sup>2</sup>[2026], of the number of seats in the Legislative Assembly of the State of Tripura, the seats which shall be reserved for the Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assembly shall be, such number of seats as bears to the total number of seats, a proportion not less than the number, as on the date of coming into force of the Constitution (Seventy-second Amendment) Act, 1992, of members belonging to the Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assembly in existence on the said date bears to the total number of seats in that Assembly.]

(4) The number of seats reserved for an autonomous district in the Legislative Assembly of the State of Assam shall bear to the total number of seats in that Assembly a proportion not less than the population of the district bears to the total population of the State.

(5) The constituencies for the seats reserved for any autonomous district of Assam shall not comprise any area outside that district <sup>3\*\*\*</sup>.

(6) No person who is not a member of a Scheduled Tribe of any autonomous district of the State of Assam shall be eligible for election to the Legislative Assembly of the State from any constituency of that district <sup>3\*\*\*</sup>:

<sup>4</sup>[Provided that for elections to the Legislative Assembly of the State of

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-second Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 2 (w.e.f. 5-12-1992).
  2. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-fourth Amendment) Act, 2001, s. 7, for "2000" (w.e.f. 21-2-2002).
  3. Certain words omitted by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71 (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
  4. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninetieth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 28-9-2003).

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

Assam, the representation of the Scheduled Tribes and non-Scheduled Tribes in the constituencies included in the Bodoland Territorial Areas District, so notified, and existing prior to the constitution of Bodoland Territorial Areas District, shall be maintained.]

<sup>1</sup>[**332A. Reservation of seats for women in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.**]—(1) Seats shall be reserved for women in the Legislative Assembly of every State.

(2) As nearly as may be, one-third of the total number of seats reserved under clause (3) of article 332 shall be reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes.

(3) As nearly as may be, one-third (including the number of seats reserved for women belonging to the Scheduled Castes and the Sceduled Tribes) of the total number of seats to be filled by direct election in the Legislative Assembly of every State shall be reserved for women.]

**333. Representation of the Anglo-Indian community in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.**—Notwithstanding anything in article 170, the Governor <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> of a State may, if he is of opinion that the Anglo-Indian community needs representation in the Legislative Assembly of the State and is not adequately represented therein, <sup>3</sup>[nominate one member of that community to the Assembly].

**334. <sup>4</sup>[Reservation of seats and special representation to cease after certain period].**—Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this Part, the provisions of this Constitution relating to—

(a) the reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People and in the Legislative Assemblies of the States; and

(b) the representation of the Anglo-Indian community in the House of the People and in the Legislative Assemblies of the States by nomination,

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Sixth Amendment) Act, 2023, s.4 (date yet to be notified).  
 2. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).  
 3. Subs. by the Constitution (Twenty-third Amendment) Act, 1969, s. 4, for "nominate such number of members of the community to the Assembly as he considers appropriate" (w.e.f. 23-1-1970).  
 4. Subs. by the Constitution (One hundred and fourth Amendment) Act, 2019, s. 2, for marginal heading (w.e.f. 25-1-2020).

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

shall cease to have effect on the expiration of a period of <sup>1</sup>[eighty years in respect of clause (a) and seventy years in respect of clause (b)] from the commencement of this Constitution:

Provided that nothing in this article shall affect any representation in the House of the People or in the Legislative Assembly of a State until the dissolution of the then existing House or Assembly, as the case may be.

**<sup>2</sup>334A. Reservation of seats for women take effect.** — (1) Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provision of this Part or Part VIII, the provisions of the Constitution relating to the reservation of seats for women in the House of the People, the Legislative Assembly of a State and the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi shall come into effect after an exercise of delimitation is undertaken for this purpose after the relevant figures for the first census taken after commencement of the Constitution (One Hundred and Sixth Amendment) Act, 2023 have been published and shall cease to have effect on the expiration of a period of fifteen years from such commencement.

(2) Subject to the provisions of articles 239AA, 330A and 332A, seats reserved for women in the House of the People, the Legislative Assembly of a State and the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi shall continue till such date as the Parliament may by law determine.

(3) Rotation of seats reserved for women in the House of the People, the Legislative Assembly of a State and the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi shall take effect after each subsequent exercise of delimitation as the Parliament may by law determine.

(4) Nothing in this article shall affect any representation in the House of the People, the Legislative Assembly of a State or the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi until the dissolution of the then existing House of the People, Legislative Assembly of a State or the Legislative Assembly of the National Capital Territory of Delhi.]

**335. Claims of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes to services and posts.** — The claims of the members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes shall be taken into consideration, consistently with the maintenance of efficiency of administration, in the making of appointments to services and posts in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State:

1. Subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Fourth Amendment) Act, 2019, s. 2, for “seventy years” (w.e.f. 25-1-2020). The words “seventy years” subs. for “sixty years” by the Constitution (Ninety-fifth Amendment) Act, 2009, s.2 (w.e.f. 25-1-2010). The words “sixty years” subs. for “fifty years” by the Constitution (Seventy-ninth Amendment) Act, 1999, s. 2 (w.e.f. 25-1-2000). The words “fifty years” subs. for “forty years” by the Constitution (Sixty-second Amendment) Act, 1989, s. 2 (w.e.f. 20-12-1989). The words “forty years” subs. for “thirty years” by the Constitution (Forty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1980, s. 2 (w.e.f. 25-1-1980).
2. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Sixth Amendment) Act, 2023, s.5 (date yet to be notified).

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that nothing in this article shall prevent in making of any provision in favour of the members of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes for relaxation in qualifying marks in any examination or lowering the standards of evaluation, for reservation in matters or promotion to any class or classes of services or posts in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State.]

**336. Special provision for Anglo-Indian community in certain services.**—(1) During the first two years after the commencement of this Constitution, appointments of members of the Anglo-Indian community to posts in the railway, customs, postal and telegraph services of the Union shall be made on the same basis as immediately before the fifteenth day of August, 1947.

During every succeeding period of two years, the number of posts reserved for the members of the said community in the said services shall, as nearly as possible, be less by ten per cent. than the numbers so reserved during the immediately preceding period of two years:

Provided that at the end of ten years from the commencement of this Constitution all such reservations shall cease.

(2) Nothing in clause (1) shall bar the appointment of members of the Anglo-Indian community to posts other than, or in addition to, those reserved for the community under that clause if such members are found qualified for appointment on merit as compared with the members of other communities.

**337. Special provision with respect to educational grants for the benefit of Anglo-Indian community.**—During the first three financial years after the commencement of this Constitution, the same grants, if any, shall be made by the Union and by each State <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> for the benefit of the Anglo-Indian community in respect of education as were made in the financial year ending on the thirty-first day of March, 1948.

During every succeeding period of three years the grants may be less by ten per cent. than those for the immediately preceding period of three years:

Provided that at the end of ten years from the commencement of this Constitution such grants, to the extent to which they are a special concession to the Anglo-Indian community, shall cease:

Provided further that no educational institution shall be entitled to receive any grant under this article unless at least forty per cent. of the annual admissions therein are made available to members of communities other than the Anglo-Indian community.

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Eighty-second Amendment) Act, 2000, s. 2 (w.e.f. 8-9-2000).

2. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

**338.** <sup>1</sup>[**National Commission for Scheduled Castes**.—<sup>2</sup>[<sup>3</sup>[(1) There shall be a Commission for the Scheduled Castes to be known as the National Commission for the Scheduled Castes.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made in this behalf by Parliament, the Commission shall consist of a Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and three other Members and the conditions of service and tenure of office of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members so appointed shall be such as the President may by rule determine.]

(3) The Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members of the Commission shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal.

(4) The Commission shall have the power to regulate its own procedure.

(5) It shall be the duty of the Commission—

(a) to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the Scheduled Castes <sup>4\*\*\*</sup> under this Constitution or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government and to evaluate the working of such safeguards;

(b) to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the Scheduled Castes <sup>4\*\*\*</sup>;

(c) to participate and advise on the planning process of socio-economic development of the Scheduled Castes <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> and to evaluate the progress of their development under the Union and any State;

(d) to present to the President, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, reports upon the working of those safeguards;

(e) to make in such reports recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the Union or any State for the effective implementation of

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2, for the marginal heading (w.e.f. 19-2-2004).
2. Subs. by the Constitution (Sixty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1990, s. 2, for cl. (1) and (2) (w.e.f. 12-3-1992).
3. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2, for cl. (1) and (2) (w.e.f. 19-2-2004).
4. The words "and Scheduled Tribes" omitted by the Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-2-2004).

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

those safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the Scheduled Castes <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>, and

(f) to discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare and development and advancement of the Scheduled Castes <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> as the President may, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, by rule specify.

(6) The President shall cause all such reports to be laid before each House of Parliament along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the Union and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations.

(7) Where any such report, or any part thereof, relates to any matter with which any State Government is concerned, a copy of such report shall be forwarded to the Governor of the State who shall cause it to be laid before the Legislature of the State along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the State and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations.

(8) The Commission shall, while investigating any matter referred to in sub-clause (a) or inquiring into any complaint referred to in sub-clause (b) of clause (5), have all the powers of a civil court trying a suit and in particular in respect of the following matters, namely:—

- (a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person from any part of India and examining him on oath;
- (b) requiring the discovery and production of any document;
- (c) receiving evidence on affidavits;
- (d) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office;
- (e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses and documents;
- (f) any other matter which the President may, by rule, determine.

(9) The Union and every State Government shall consult the Commission on all major policy matters affecting Scheduled Castes <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>[(10)] In this article, references to the Scheduled Castes <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> shall be construed as including references <sup>3\*\*\*</sup> to the Anglo-Indian community.

<sup>4</sup>[338A. **National Commission for Scheduled Tribes.**—(1) There shall be a Commission for the Scheduled Tribes to be known as the National Commission for the Scheduled Tribes.

- 
1. The words "and Scheduled Tribes" omitted by the Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-2-2004).
  2. Cl. (3) renumbered as cl. (10) by the Constitution (Sixty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1990, s. 2 (w.e.f. 12-3-1992).
  3. The words, brackets and figures "to such other backward classes as the President may, on receipt of the report of a Commission appointed under cl. (1) of article 340, by order specify and also" omitted by the Constitution (One Hundred and Second Amendment) Act, 2018, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-8-2018).
  4. Art 338A ins. by the Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 3 (w.e.f. 19-2-2004).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made in this behalf by Parliament, the Commission shall consist of a Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and three other Members and the conditions of service and tenure of office of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members so appointed shall be such as the President may by rule determine.

(3) The Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members of the Commission shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal.

(4) The Commission shall have the power to regulate its own procedure.

(5) It shall be the duty of the Commission—

(a) to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the Scheduled Tribes under this Constitution or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government and to evaluate the working of such safeguards;

(b) to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the Scheduled Tribes;

(c) to participate and advise on the planning process of socio-economic development of the Scheduled Tribes and to evaluate the progress of their development under the Union and any State;

(d) to present to the President, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, reports upon the working of those safeguards;

(e) to make in such reports recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the Union or any State for the effective implementation of those safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the Scheduled Tribes; and

(f) to discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare and development and advancement of the Scheduled Tribes as the President may, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, by rule specify.

(6) The President shall cause all such reports to be laid before each House of Parliament along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the Union and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any such recommendations.

(7) Where any such report, or any part thereof, relates to any matter with which any State Government is concerned, a copy of such report shall be forwarded to the Governor of the State who shall cause it to be laid before the Legislature of the State along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the State and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations.

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

(8) The Commission shall, while investigating any matter referred to in sub-clause (a) or inquiring into any complaint referred to in sub-clause (b) of clause (5), have all the powers of a civil court trying a suit and in particular in respect of the following matters, namely:—

- (a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person from any part of India and examining him on oath;
- (b) requiring the discovery and production of any document;
- (c) receiving evidence on affidavits;
- (d) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office;
- (e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses and documents;
- (f) any other matter which the President may, by rule, determine.

(9) The Union and every State Government shall consult the Commission on all major policy matters affecting Scheduled Tribes.]

<sup>1</sup>[338B. **National Commission for Backward Classes.**—(1) There shall be a Commission for the socially and educationally backward classes to be known as the National Commission for Backward Classes.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any law made in this behalf by Parliament, the Commission shall consist of a Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and three other Members and the conditions of service and tenure of office of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members so appointed shall be such as the President may by rule determine.

(3) The Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members of the Commission shall be appointed by the President by warrant under his hand and seal.

- (4) The Commission shall have the power to regulate its own procedure.
- (5) It shall be the duty of the Commission—

(a) to investigate and monitor all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the socially and educationally backward classes under this Constitution or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government and to evaluate the working of such safeguards;

(b) to inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the socially and educationally backward classes;

(c) to participate and advise on the socio-economic development of the socially and educationally backward classes and to evaluate the progress of their development under the Union and any State;

---

1.Art 338B ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Second Amendment) Act, 2018, s. 3 (w.e.f. 15-8-2018).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

(d) to present to the President, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, reports upon the working of those safeguards;

(e) to make in such reports the recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the Union or any State for the effective implementation of those safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the socially and educationally backward classes; and

(f) to discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare and development and advancement of the socially and educationally backward classes as the President may, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, by rule specify.

(6) The President shall cause all such reports to be laid before each House of Parliament along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the Union and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any such recommendations.

(7) Where any such report, or any part thereof, relates to any matter with which any State Government is concerned, a copy of such report shall be forwarded to the State Government which shall cause it to be laid before the Legislature of the State along with a memorandum explaining the action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendations relating to the State and the reasons for the non-acceptance, if any, of any of such recommendations.

(8) The Commission shall, while investigating any matter referred to in sub-clause (a) or inquiring into any complaint referred to in sub-clause (b) of clause (5), have all the powers of a civil court trying a suit and in particular in respect of the following matters, namely :—

(a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person from any part of India and examining him on oath;

(b) requiring the discovery and production of any document;

(c) receiving evidence on affidavits;

(d) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office;

(e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses and documents;

(f) any other matter which the President may by rule, determine.

(9) The Union and every State Government shall consult the Commission on all major policy matters affecting the socially and educationally backward classes:]

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that nothing in this clause shall apply for the purposes of clause (3) of article 342A.]

**339. Control of the Union over the administration of Scheduled Areas and the welfare of Scheduled Tribes.**—(1) The President may at any time and shall, at the expiration of ten years from the commencement of this Constitution by order appoint a Commission to report on the administration of the Scheduled Areas and the welfare of the Scheduled Tribes in the States <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>.

The order may define the composition, powers and procedure of the Commission and may contain such incidental or ancillary provisions as the President may consider necessary or desirable.

(2) The executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of directions to <sup>3</sup>[a State] as to the drawing up and execution of schemes specified in the direction to be essential for the welfare of the Scheduled Tribes in the State.

**340. Appointment of a Commission to investigate the conditions of backward classes.**—(1) The President may by order appoint a Commission consisting of such persons as he thinks fit to investigate the conditions of socially and educationally backward classes within the territory of India and the difficulties under which they labour and to make recommendations as to the steps that should be taken by the Union or any State to remove such difficulties and to improve their condition and as to the grants that should be made for the purpose by the Union or any State and the conditions subject to which such grants should be made, and the order appointing such Commission shall define the procedure to be followed by the Commission.

(2) A Commission so appointed shall investigate the matters referred to them and present to the President a report setting out the facts as found by them and making such recommendations as they think proper.

(3) The President shall cause a copy of the report so presented together with a memorandum explaining the action taken thereon to be laid before each House of Parliament.

**341. Scheduled Castes.**—(1) The President <sup>4</sup>[may with respect to any State <sup>5</sup>[or Union territory], and where it is a State <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>, after consultation with

1. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Fifth Amendment) Act, 2021, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-9-2021).
2. The words and letters for "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
3. Subs. by s. 29 and Sch. *ibid.* for "any such State" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
4. Subs. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 10, for "may, after consultation with the Governor or Rajpramukh of a State" (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).
5. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*\*</sup> thereof], by public notification<sup>2</sup>, specify the castes, races or tribes or parts of or groups within castes, races or tribes which shall for the purposes of this Constitution be deemed to be Scheduled Castes in relation to that State<sup>3</sup>[or Union territory, as the case may be.]

(2) Parliament may by law include in or exclude from the list of Scheduled Castes specified in a notification issued under clause (1) any caste, race or tribe or part of or group within any caste, race or tribe, but save as aforesaid a notification issued under the said clause shall not be varied by any subsequent notification.

**342. Scheduled Tribes.**—(1) The President<sup>4</sup>[may with respect to any State<sup>3</sup>[or Union territory], and where it is a State<sup>5\*\*\*\*</sup>, after consultation with the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*\*</sup> thereof], by public notification<sup>6</sup>, specify the tribes or tribal communities or parts of or groups within tribes or tribal communities which shall for the purposes of this Constitution be deemed to be Scheduled Tribes in relation to that State<sup>3</sup>[or Union territory, as the case may be.]

(2) Parliament may by law include in or exclude from the list of Scheduled Tribes specified in a notification issued under clause (1) any tribe or tribal community or part of or group within any tribe or tribal community, but save as aforesaid a notification issued under the said clause shall not be varied by any subsequent notification.

- 
1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. See the Constitution (Scheduled Castes) Order, 1950 (C.O. 19), the Constitution (Scheduled Castes) (Union Territories) Order, 1951 (C.O. 32), the Constitution (Jammu and Kashmir) Scheduled Castes Order, 1956 (C.O. 52), the Constitution (Dadra and Nagar Haveli) (Scheduled Castes) Order, 1962 (C.O. 64), the Constitution (Pondicherry) Scheduled Castes Order, 1964 (C.O. 68), the Constitution (Goa, Daman and Diu) Scheduled Castes Order, 1968 (C.O. 81) and the Constitution (Sikkim) Scheduled Castes Order, 1978 (C.O. 110).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 11, for "may, after consultation with the Governor or Rajpramukh of State" (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).
  5. Certain words Omitted by the constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  6. See the Constitution (Scheduled Tribes) Order, 1950 (C.O. 22), the Constitution (Scheduled Tribes) (Union Territories) Order, 1951 (C.O. 33), the Constitution (Andaman and Nicobar Islands) (Scheduled Tribes) Order, 1959 (C.O. 58), the Constitution (Dadra and Nagar Haveli) (Scheduled Tribes) Order, 1962 (C.O. 65), the Constitution (Scheduled Tribes) (Uttar Pradesh) Order, 1967 (C.O. 78), the Constitution (Goa, Daman and Diu) Scheduled Tribes Order, 1968 (C.O. 82), the Constitution (Nagaland) Scheduled Tribes Order, 1970 (C.O. 88) the Constitution (Sikkim) Scheduled Tribes Order, 1978 (C.O. 111).

(Part XVI.—Special Provisions Relating to Certain Classes)

<sup>1</sup>[**342A. Socially and educationally backward classes.**—(1) The President may with respect to any State or Union territory, and where it is a State, after consultation with the Governor thereof, by public notification, specify <sup>2</sup>[the socially and educationally backward classes in the Central List which shall for the purposes of the Central Government] be deemed to be socially and educationally backward classes in relation to that State or Union territory, as the case may be.

(2) Parliament may by law include in or exclude from the Central List of socially and educationally backward classes specified in a notification issued under clause (1) any socially and educationally backward class, but save as aforesaid a notification issued under the said clause shall not be varied by any subsequent notification.]

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of clauses (1) and (2), the expression “Central List” means the list of socially and educationally backward classes prepared and maintained by and for the Central Government.]

(3) Notwithstanding any contained in clauses (1) and (2), every State or Union territory may, by law, prepare and maintain, for its own purposes, a list of socially and educationally backward classes, entries in which may be different from the Central List.]

- 
1. Art 342 A ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Second Amendment) Act, 2018, s. 4 (w.e.f. 15-8-2018).
  2. Subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Fifth Amendment) Act, 2021, s. 3 for socially and educationally backward classes which shall for the purposes of the Constitution (w.e.f. 15-9-2021).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Fifth Amendment) Act, 2021, s. 3 (w.e.f. 15-9-2021).

## PART XVII

### OFFICIAL LANGUAGE

#### CHAPTER I.—LANGUAGE OF THE UNION

**343. Official language of the Union.**—(1) The official language of the Union shall be Hindi in Devanagari script.

The form of numerals to be used for the official purposes of the Union shall be the international form of Indian numerals.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in clause (1), for a period of fifteen years from the commencement of this Constitution, the English language shall continue to be used for all the official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before such commencement:

Provided that the President may, during the said period, by order<sup>1</sup> authorise the use of the Hindi language in addition to the English language and of the Devanagari form of numerals in addition to the international form of Indian numerals for any of the official purposes of the Union.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this article, Parliament may by law provide for the use, after the said period of fifteen years, of—

(a) the English language; or

(b) the Devanagari form of numerals,

for such purposes as may be specified in the law.

**344. Commission and Committee of Parliament on official language.**—(1) The President shall, at the expiration of five years from the commencement of this Constitution and thereafter at the expiration of ten years from such commencement, by order constitute a Commission which shall consist of a Chairman and such other members representing the different languages specified in the Eighth Schedule as the President may appoint, and the order shall define the procedure to be followed by the Commission.

(2) It shall be the duty of the Commission to make recommendations to the President as to—

(a) the progressive use of the Hindi language for the official purposes of the Union;

(b) restrictions on the use of the English language for all or any of the official purposes of the Union;

(c) the language to be used for all or any of the purposes mentioned in article 348;

---

1. See C.O. 41.

(d) the form of numerals to be used for any one or more specified purposes of the Union;

(e) any other matter referred to the Commission by the President as regards the official language of the Union and the language for communication between the Union and a State or between one State and another and their use.

(3) In making their recommendations under clause (2), the Commission shall have due regard to the industrial, cultural and scientific advancement of India, and the just claims and the interests of persons belonging to the non-Hindi speaking areas in regard to the public services.

(4) There shall be constituted a Committee consisting of thirty members, of whom twenty shall be members of the House of the People and ten shall be members of the Council of States to be elected respectively by the members of the House of the People and the members of the Council of States in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote.

(5) It shall be the duty of the Committee to examine the recommendations of the Commission constituted under clause (1) and to report to the President their opinion thereon.

(6) Notwithstanding anything in article 343, the President may, after consideration of the report referred to in clause (5), issue directions in accordance with the whole or any part of that report.

#### CHAPTER II.—REGIONAL LANGUAGES

**345. Official language or languages of a State.**—Subject to the provisions of articles 346 and 347, the Legislature of a State may by law adopt any one or more of the languages in use in the State or Hindi as the language or languages to be used for all or any of the official purposes of that State:

Provided that, until the Legislature of the State otherwise provides by law, the English language shall continue to be used for those official purposes within the State for which it was being used immediately before the commencement of this Constitution.

**346. Official language for communication between one State and another or between a State and the Union.**—The language for the time being authorised for use in the Union for official purposes shall be the official language for communication between one State and another State and between a State and the Union:

Provided that if two or more States agree that the Hindi language should be the official language for communication between such States, that language may be used for such communication.

**347. Special provision relating to language spoken by a section of the population of a State.**—On a demand being made in that behalf the President may, if he is satisfied that a substantial proportion of the population of a State desire the use of any language spoken by them to be recognised by that State, direct that such language shall also be officially recognised throughout that State or any part thereof for such purpose as he may specify.

CHAPTER III.—LANGUAGE OF THE SUPREME COURT,  
HIGH COURTS, ETC.

**348. Language to be used in the Supreme Court and in the High Courts and for Acts, Bills, etc.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this Part, until Parliament by law otherwise provides—

- (a) all proceedings in the Supreme Court and in every High Court;
- (b) the authoritative texts—

(i) of all Bills to be introduced or amendments thereto to be moved in either House of Parliament or in the House or either House of the Legislature of a State;

(ii) of all Acts passed by Parliament or the Legislature of a State and of all Ordinances promulgated by the President or the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State; and

(iii) of all orders, rules, regulations and bye-laws issued under this Constitution or under any law made by Parliament or the Legislature of a State,

shall be in the English language.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in sub-clause (a) of clause (1), the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State may, with the previous consent of the President, authorise the use of the Hindi language, or any other language used for any official purposes of the State, in proceedings in the High Court having its principal seat in that State:

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

Provided that nothing in this clause shall apply to any judgment, decree or order passed or made by such High Court.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in sub-clause (b) of clause (1), where the Legislature of a State has prescribed any language other than the English language for use in Bills introduced in, or Acts passed by, the Legislature of the State or in Ordinances promulgated by the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of the State or in any order, rule, regulation or bye-law referred to in paragraph (iii) of that sub-clause, a translation of the same in the English language published under the authority of the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of the State in the Official Gazette of that State shall be deemed to be the authoritative text thereof in the English language under this article.

**349. Special procedure for enactment of certain laws relating to language.**—During the period of fifteen years from the commencement of this Constitution, no Bill or amendment making provision for the language to be used for any of the purposes mentioned in clause (1) of article 348 shall be introduced or moved in either House of Parliament without the previous sanction of the President, and the President shall not give his sanction to the introduction of any such Bill or the moving of any such amendment except after he has taken into consideration the recommendations of the Commission constituted under clause (1) of article 344 and the report of the Committee constituted under clause (4) of that article.

#### CHAPTER IV.—SPECIAL DIRECTIVES

**350. Language to be used in representations for redress of grievances.**—Every person shall be entitled to submit a representation for the redress of any grievance to any officer or authority of the Union or a State in any of the languages used in the Union or in the State, as the case may be.

**<sup>2</sup>[350A. Facilities for instruction in mother-tongue at primary stage.]**—It shall be the endeavour of every State and of every local authority within the State to provide adequate facilities for instruction in the mother-tongue at the primary stage of education to children belonging to linguistic minority groups; and the President may issue such directions to any State as he considers necessary or proper for securing the provision of such facilities.

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Arts. 350A and 350B ins. by s.21., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**350B. Special Officer for linguistic minorities.**—(1) There shall be a Special Officer for linguistic minorities to be appointed by the President.

(2) It shall be the duty of the Special Officer to investigate all matters relating to the safeguards provided for linguistic minorities under this Constitution and report to the President upon those matters at such intervals as the President may direct, and the President shall cause all such reports to be laid before each House of Parliament, and sent to the Governments of the States concerned.]

**351. Directive for development of the Hindi language.**—It shall be the duty of the Union to promote the spread of the Hindi language, to develop it so that it may serve as a medium of expression for all the elements of the composite culture of India and to secure its enrichment by assimilating without interfering with its genius, the forms, style and expressions used in Hindustani and in the other languages of India specified in the Eighth Schedule, and by drawing, wherever necessary or desirable, for its vocabulary, primarily on Sanskrit and secondarily on other languages.

## PART XVIII

### EMERGENCY PROVISIONS

**352. Proclamation of Emergency.**—(1) If the President is satisfied that a grave emergency exists whereby the security of India or of any part of the territory thereof is threatened, whether by war or external aggression or <sup>1</sup>[armed rebellion], he may, by Proclamation, make a declaration to that effect <sup>2</sup>[in respect of the whole of India or of such part of the territory thereof as may be specified in the Proclamation.]

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation.*—A Proclamation of Emergency declaring that the security of India or any part of the territory thereof is threatened by war or by external aggression or by armed rebellion may be made before the actual occurrence of war or of any such aggression or rebellion, if the President is satisfied that there is imminent danger thereof.]

<sup>4</sup>[(2) A Proclamation issued under clause (1) may be varied or revoked by a subsequent Proclamation.

(3) The President shall not issue a Proclamation under clause (1) or a Proclamation varying such Proclamation unless the decision of the Union Cabinet (that is to say, the Council consisting of the Prime Minister and other Ministers of Cabinet rank appointed under article 75) that such a Proclamation may be issued has been communicated to him in writing.

(4) Every Proclamation issued under this article shall be laid before each House of Parliament and shall, except where it is a Proclamation revoking a previous Proclamation, cease to operate at the expiration of one month unless before the expiration of that period it has been approved by resolutions of both Houses of Parliament:

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 37, for "internal disturbance" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  2. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 48 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 37 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  4. Subs. by s. 37, *ibid.*, for cl. (2), (2A) and (3) (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XVIII.—EMERGENCY PROVISIONS)

Provided that if any such Proclamation (not being a Proclamation revoking a previous Proclamation) is issued at a time when the House of the People has been dissolved, or the dissolution of the House of the People takes place during the period of one month referred to in this clause, and if a resolution approving the Proclamation has been passed by the Council of States, but no resolution with respect to such Proclamation has been passed by the House of the People before the expiration of that period, the Proclamation shall cease to operate at the expiration of thirty days from the date on which the House of the People first sits after its reconstitution, unless before the expiration of the said period of thirty days a resolution approving the Proclamation has been also passed by the House of the People.

(5) A Proclamation so approved shall, unless revoked, cease to operate on the expiration of a period of six months from the date of the passing of the second of the resolutions approving the Proclamation under clause (4):

Provided that if and so often as a resolution approving the continuance in force of such a Proclamation is passed by both Houses of Parliament the Proclamation shall, unless revoked, continue in force for a further period of six months from the date on which it would otherwise have ceased to operate under this clause:

Provided further that if the dissolution of the House of the People takes place during any such period of six months and a resolution approving the continuance in force of such Proclamation has been passed by the Council of States but no resolution with respect to the continuance in force of such Proclamation has been passed by the House of the People during the said period, the Proclamation shall cease to operate at the expiration of thirty days from the date on which the House of the People first sits after its reconstitution unless before the expiration of the said period of thirty days, a resolution approving the continuance in force of the Proclamation has been also passed by the House of the People.

(6) For the purposes of clauses (4) and (5), a resolution may be passed by either House of Parliament only by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the Members of that House present and voting.

(7) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing clauses, the President shall revoke a Proclamation issued under clause (1) or a Proclamation varying such Proclamation if the House of the People passes a resolution disapproving, or, as the case may be, disapproving the continuance in force of, such Proclamation.

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XVIII.—EMERGENCY PROVISIONS)

(8) Where a notice in writing signed by not less than one-tenth of the total number of members of the House of the People has been given, of their intention to move a resolution for disapproving, or, as the case may be, for disapproving the continuance in force of, a Proclamation issued under clause (1) or a Proclamation varying such Proclamation,—

- (a) to the Speaker, if the House is in session; or
- (b) to the President, if the House is not in session,

a special sitting of the House shall be held within fourteen days from the date on which such notice is received by the Speaker, or, as the case may be, by the President, for the purpose of considering such resolution.]

<sup>1</sup>[(9) The power conferred on the President by this article shall include the power to issue different Proclamations on different grounds, being war or external aggression or <sup>2</sup>[armed rebellion] or imminent danger of war or external aggression or <sup>2</sup>[armed rebellion], whether or not there is a Proclamation already issued by the President under clause (1) and such Proclamation is in operation.

\* \* \* \* \*

**353. Effect of Proclamation of Emergency.**—While a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, then—

(a) notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of directions to any State as to the manner in which the executive power thereof is to be exercised;

(b) the power of Parliament to make laws with respect to any matter shall include power to make laws conferring powers and imposing duties, or authorising the conferring of powers and the imposition of duties, upon the Union or officers and authorities of the Union as respects that matter, notwithstanding that it is one which is not enumerated in the Union List:

---

1. Cls. (4) and (5) ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 5 (with retrospective effect) and subsequently cl. (4) renumbered as cl. (9) and cl. (5) omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 37 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Subs. by s. 37, *ibid.* for "internal disturbance" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that where a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation only in any part of the territory of India,—

(i) the executive power of the Union to give directions under clause (a), and

(ii) the power of Parliament to make laws under clause (b),

shall also extend to any State other than a State in which or in any part of which the Proclamation of Emergency is in operation if and in so far as the security of India or any part of the territory thereof is threatened by activities in or in relation to the part of the territory of India in which the Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.]

**354. Application of provisions relating to distribution of revenues while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.**—(1) The President may, while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, by order direct that all or any of the provisions of articles 268 to 279 shall for such period, not extending in any case beyond the expiration of the financial year in which such Proclamation ceases to operate, as may be specified in the order, have effect subject to such exceptions or modifications as he thinks fit.

(2) Every order made under clause (1) shall, as soon as may be after it is made, be laid before each House of Parliament.

**355. Duty of the Union to protect States against external aggression and internal disturbance.**—It shall be the duty of the Union to protect every State against external aggression and internal disturbance and to ensure that the Government of every State is carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

**356. Provisions in case of failure of constitutional machinery in States.**—(1) If the President, on receipt of a report from the Governor<sup>2\*\*\*</sup> of a State or otherwise, is satisfied that a situation has arisen in which the Government of the State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, the President may by Proclamation—

---

1. Added by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 49 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XVIII.—EMERGENCY PROVISIONS)

(a) assume to himself all or any of the functions of the Government of the State and all or any of the powers vested in or exercisable by the Governor<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> or any body or authority in the State other than the Legislature of the State;

(b) declare that the powers of the Legislature of the State shall be exercisable by or under the authority of Parliament;

(c) make such incidental and consequential provisions as appear to the President to be necessary or desirable for giving effect to the objects of the Proclamation, including provisions for suspending in whole or in part the operation of any provisions of this Constitution relating to any body or authority in the State:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall authorise the President to assume to himself any of the powers vested in or exercisable by a High Court, or to suspend in whole or in part the operation of any provision of this Constitution relating to High Courts.

(2) Any such Proclamation may be revoked or varied by a subsequent Proclamation.

(3) Every Proclamation under this article shall be laid before each House of Parliament and shall, except where it is a Proclamation revoking a previous Proclamation, cease to operate at the expiration of two months unless before the expiration of that period it has been approved by resolutions of both Houses of Parliament:

Provided that if any such Proclamation (not being a Proclamation revoking a previous Proclamation) is issued at a time when the House of the People is dissolved or the dissolution of the House of the People takes place during the period of two months referred to in this clause, and if a resolution approving the Proclamation has been passed by the Council of States, but no resolution with respect to such Proclamation has been passed by the House of the People before the expiration of that period, the Proclamation shall cease to operate at the expiration of thirty days from the date on which the House of the People first sits after its reconstitution unless before the expiration of the said period of thirty days a resolution approving the Proclamation has been also passed by the House of the People.

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh, as the case may be" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(4) A Proclamation so approved shall, unless revoked, cease to operate on the expiration of a period of <sup>1</sup>[six months from the date of issue of the Proclamation]:

Provided that if and so often as a resolution approving the continuance in force of such a Proclamation is passed by both Houses of Parliament, the Proclamation shall, unless revoked, continue in force for a further period of <sup>2</sup>[six months] from the date on which under this clause it would otherwise have ceased to operate, but no such Proclamation shall in any case remain in force for more than three years:

Provided further that if the dissolution of the House of the People takes place during any such period of <sup>2</sup>[six months] and a resolution approving the continuance in force of such Proclamation has been passed by the Council of States, but no resolution with respect to the continuance in force of such Proclamation has been passed by the House of the People during the said period, the Proclamation shall cease to operate at the expiration of thirty days from the date on which the House of the People first sits after its reconstitution unless before the expiration of the said period of thirty days a resolution approving the continuance in force of the Proclamation has been also passed by the House of the People:

<sup>3</sup>[Provided also that in the case of the Proclamation issued under clause (1) on the 11th day of May, 1987 with respect to the State of Punjab, the reference in the first proviso to this clause to "three years" shall be construed as a reference to <sup>4</sup>[five years].]

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 50, for "six months" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and further subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 38, for "one year from the date of the passing of the second of the resolutions approving the Proclamation under clause (3)" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  2. Subs. by s. 50, *ibid.*, for "six months" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and further subs. by s. 38, *ibid.*, for "one year", respectively (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Sixty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1990, s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-4-1990).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Sixty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1990, s. 2 (w.e.f. 4-10-1990) and further subs. by the Constitution (Sixty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1991, s. 2 (w.e.f. 12-3-1991).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XVIII.—EMERGENCY PROVISIONS)

<sup>1</sup>[(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (4), a resolution with respect to the continuance in force of a Proclamation approved under clause (3) for any period beyond the expiration of one year from the date of issue of such Proclamation shall not be passed by either House of Parliament unless—

(a) a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, in the whole of India or, as the case may be, in the whole or any part of the State, at the time of the passing of such resolution, and

(b) the Election Commission certifies that the continuance in force of the Proclamation approved under clause (3) during the period specified in such resolution is necessary on account of difficulties in holding general elections to the Legislative Assembly of the State concerned:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided that nothing in this clause shall apply to the Proclamation issued under clause (1) on the 11th day of May, 1987 with respect to the State of Punjab.]

**357. Exercise of legislative powers under Proclamation issued under article 356.**—(1) Where by a Proclamation issued under clause (1) of article 356, it has been declared that the powers of the Legislature of the State shall be exercisable by or under the authority of Parliament, it shall be competent—

(a) for Parliament to confer on the President the power of the Legislature of the State to make laws, and to authorise the President to delegate, subject to such conditions as he may think fit to impose, the power so conferred to any other authority to be specified by him in that behalf;

(b) for Parliament, or for the President or other authority in whom such power to make laws is vested under sub-clause (a), to make laws conferring powers and imposing duties, or authorising the conferring of powers and the imposition of duties, upon the Union or officers and authorities thereof;

(c) for the President to authorise when the House of the People is not in session expenditure from the Consolidated Fund of the State pending the sanction of such expenditure by Parliament.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 6 (with retrospective effect) and subsequently subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 38, for cl. (5) (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Proviso omitted by the Constitution (Sixty-third Amendment) Act, 1989, s. 2 (w.e.f. 6-1-1990) and subsequently ins. by the Constitution (Sixty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1990, s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-4-1990).

<sup>1</sup>[(2) Any law made in exercise of the power of the Legislature of the State by Parliament or the President or other authority referred to in sub-clause (a) of clause (1) which Parliament or the President or such other authority would not, but for the issue of a Proclamation under article 356, have been competent to make shall, after the Proclamation has ceased to operate, continue in force until altered or repealed or amended by a competent Legislature or other authority.]

**358. Suspension of provisions of article 19 during emergencies.—**  
<sup>2</sup>[(1)] <sup>3</sup>[While a Proclamation of Emergency declaring that the security of India or any part of the territory thereof is threatened by war or by external aggression is in operation], nothing in article 19 shall restrict the power of the State as defined in Part III to make any law or to take any executive action which the State would but for the provisions contained in that Part be competent to make or to take, but any law so made shall, to the extent of the incompetency, cease to have effect as soon as the Proclamation ceases to operate, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before the law so ceases to have effect:

<sup>4</sup>[Provided that <sup>5</sup>[where such Proclamation of Emergency] is in operation only in any part of the territory of India, any such law may be made, or any such executive action may be taken, under this article in relation to or in any State or Union territory in which or in any part of which the Proclamation of Emergency is not in operation, if and in so far as the security of India or any part of the territory thereof is threatened by activities in or in relation to the part of the territory of India in which the Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.]

<sup>6</sup>[(2) Nothing in clause (1) shall apply—

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 51 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).
  2. Art. 358 re-numbered as cl. (1) by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 39 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  3. Subs. by s. 39, *ibid*, for "While a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  4. Added by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 52 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).
  5. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 39, for "where a Proclamation of Emergency" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  6. Ins. by s. 39, *ibid*. (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

(a) to any law which does not contain a recital to the effect that such law is in relation to the Proclamation of Emergency in operation when it is made; or

(b) to any executive action taken otherwise than under a law containing such a recital.]

**359. Suspension of the enforcement of the rights conferred by Part III during emergencies.**—(1) Where a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, the President may by order declare that the right to move any court for the enforcement of such of<sup>1</sup>[the rights conferred by Part III (except articles 20 and 21)] as may be mentioned in the order and all proceedings pending in any court for the enforcement of the rights so mentioned shall remain suspended for the period during which the Proclamation is in force or for such shorter period as may be specified in the order.

<sup>2</sup>[(1A) While an order made under clause (1) mentioning any of<sup>1</sup>[the rights conferred by Part III (except articles 20 and 21)] is in operation, nothing in that Part conferring those rights shall restrict the power of the State as defined in the said Part to make any law or to take any executive action which the State would but for the provisions contained in that Part be competent to make or to take, but any law so made shall, to the extent of the incompetency, cease to have effect as soon as the order aforesaid ceases to operate, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before the law so ceases to have effect:]

<sup>3</sup>[Provided that where a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation only in any part of the territory of India, any such law may be made, or any such executive action may be taken, under this article in relation to or in any State or Union territory in which or in any part of which the Proclamation of Emergency is not in operation, if and in so far as the security of India or any part of the territory thereof is threatened by activities in or in relation to the part of the territory of India in which the Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.]

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 40, for "the rights conferred by Part III" (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  2. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 7 (with retrospective effect).
  3. Added by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 53 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XVIII.—EMERGENCY PROVISIONS)

<sup>1</sup>[(1B) Nothing in clause (1A) shall apply—

(a) to any law which does not contain a recital to the effect that such law is in relation to the Proclamation of Emergency in operation when it is made; or

(b) to any executive action taken otherwise than under a law containing such a recital.]

(2) An order made as aforesaid may extend to the whole or any part of the territory of India:

<sup>2</sup>[Provided that where a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation only in a part of the territory of India, any such order shall not extend to any other part of the territory of India unless the President, being satisfied that the security of India or any part of the territory thereof is threatened by activities in or in relation to the part of the territory of India in which the Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, considers such extension to be necessary.]

(3) Every order made under clause (1) shall, as soon as may be after it is made, be laid before each House of Parliament.

<sup>3</sup>**359A.** [*Application of this Part to the State of Punjab.*]—Omitted by the Constitution (Sixty-third Amendment) Act, 1989, s. 3 (w.e.f. 6-1-1990).

**360. Provisions as to financial emergency.**—(1) If the President is satisfied that a situation has arisen whereby the financial stability or credit of India or of any part of the territory thereof is threatened, he may by a Proclamation make a declaration to that effect.

<sup>4</sup>[(2) A Proclamation issued under clause (1)—

(a) may be revoked or varied by a subsequent Proclamation;

(b) shall be laid before each House of Parliament;

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 40 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).
  2. Added by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 53 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 30-3-1988) and ceased to operate on the expiry of a period of two years from the commencement of that Act, i.e. 30<sup>th</sup> day of March, 1988.
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 41, for cl. (2) (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XVIII.—EMERGENCY PROVISIONS)

(c) shall cease to operate at the expiration of two months, unless before the expiration of that period it has been approved by resolutions of both Houses of Parliament:

Provided that if any such Proclamation is issued at a time when the House of the People has been dissolved or the dissolution of the House of the People takes place during the period of two months referred to in sub-clause (c), and if a resolution approving the Proclamation has been passed by the Council of States, but no resolution with respect to such Proclamation has been passed by the House of the People before the expiration of that period, the Proclamation shall cease to operate at the expiration of thirty days from the date on which the House of the People first sits after its reconstitution unless before the expiration of the said period of thirty days a resolution approving the Proclamation has been also passed by the House of the People.]

(3) During the period any such Proclamation as is mentioned in clause (1) is in operation, the executive authority of the Union shall extend to the giving of directions to any State to observe such canons of financial propriety as may be specified in the directions, and to the giving of such other directions as the President may deem necessary and adequate for the purpose.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution—

(a) any such direction may include—

(i) a provision requiring the reduction of salaries and allowances of all or any class of persons serving in connection with the affairs of a State;

(ii) a provision requiring all Money Bills or other Bills to which the provisions of article 207 apply to be reserved for the consideration of the President after they are passed by the Legislature of the State;

(b) it shall be competent for the President during the period any Proclamation issued under this article is in operation to issue directions for the reduction of salaries and allowances of all or any class of persons serving in connection with the affairs of the Union including the Judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts.

<sup>1</sup>[(5) \* \* \* \* \*]

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 8 (with retrospective effect) and omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 41 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

## PART XIX

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### **361. Protection of President and Governors and Rajpramukhs.—(1)**

The President, or the Governor or Rajpramukh of a State, shall not be answerable to any court for the exercise and performance of the powers and duties of his office or for any act done or purporting to be done by him in the exercise and performance of those powers and duties:

Provided that the conduct of the President may be brought under review by any court, tribunal or body appointed or designated by either House of Parliament for the investigation of a charge under article 61:

Provided further that nothing in this clause shall be construed as restricting the right of any person to bring appropriate proceedings against the Government of India or the Government of a State.

(2) No criminal proceedings whatsoever shall be instituted or continued against the President, or the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State, in any court during his term of office.

(3) No process for the arrest or imprisonment of the President, or the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State, shall issue from any court during his term of office.

(4) No civil proceedings in which relief is claimed against the President, or the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of a State, shall be instituted during his term of office in any court in respect of any act done or purporting to be done by him in his personal capacity, whether before or after he entered upon his office as President, or as Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> of such State, until the expiration of two months next after notice in writing has been delivered to the President or the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>, as the case may be, or left at his office stating the nature of the proceedings, the cause of action therefor, the name, description and place of residence of the party by whom such proceedings are to be instituted and the relief which he claims.

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

<sup>1</sup>[**361A. Protection of publication of proceedings of Parliament and State Legislatures.**—(1) No person shall be liable to any proceedings, civil or criminal, in any court in respect of the publication in a newspaper of a substantially true report of any proceedings of either House of Parliament or the Legislative Assembly, or, as the case may be, either House of the Legislature, of a State, unless the publication is proved to have been made with malice:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall apply to the publication of any report of the proceedings of a secret sitting of either House of Parliament or the Legislative Assembly, or, as the case may be, either House of the Legislature, of a State.

(2) Clause (1) shall apply in relation to reports or matters broadcast by means of wireless telegraphy as part of any programme or service provided by means of a broadcasting station as it applies in relation to reports or matters published in a newspaper.

*Explanation.*—In this article, “newspaper” includes a news agency report containing material for publication in a newspaper.]

<sup>2</sup>[**361B. Disqualification for appointment on remunerative political post.**—A member of a House belonging to any political party who is disqualified for being a member of the House under paragraph 2 of the Tenth Schedule shall also be disqualified to hold any remunerative political post for duration of the period commencing from the date of his disqualification till the date on which the term of his office as such member would expire or till the date on which he contests an election to a House and is declared elected, whichever is earlier.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this article,—

- (a) the expression “House” has the meaning assigned to it in clause (a) of paragraph 1 of the Tenth Schedule;
- (b) the expression “remunerative political post” means any office—
  - (i) under the Government of India or the Government of a State where the salary or remuneration for such office is paid out of the public revenue of the Government of India or the Government of the State, as the case may be; or

---

1. Art. 361A ins. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 42

(w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

2. Art. 361B ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 4

(w.e.f. 1-1-2004).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS)

(ii) under a body, whether incorporated or not, which is wholly or partially owned by the Government of India or the Government of State, and the salary or remuneration for such office is paid by such body,

except where such salary or remuneration paid is compensatory in nature.]

**362. [Rights and privileges of Rulers of Indian States].**—*Omitted by the Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 2 (w.e.f. 28-12-1971).*

**363. Bar to interference by courts in disputes arising out of certain treaties, agreements, etc.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution but subject to the provisions of article 143, neither the Supreme Court nor any other court shall have jurisdiction in any dispute arising out of any provision of a treaty, agreement, covenant, engagement, *sanad* or other similar instrument which was entered into or executed before the commencement of this Constitution by any Ruler of an Indian State and to which the Government of the Dominion of India or any of its predecessor Governments was a party and which has or has been continued in operation after such commencement, or in any dispute in respect of any right accruing under or any liability or obligation arising out of any of the provisions of this Constitution relating to any such treaty, agreement, covenant, engagement, *sanad* or other similar instrument.

(2) In this article—

(a) “Indian State” means any territory recognised before the commencement of this Constitution by His Majesty or the Government of the Dominion of India as being such a State; and

(b) “Ruler” includes the Prince, Chief or other person recognised before such commencement by His Majesty or the Government of the Dominion of India as the Ruler of any Indian State.

**<sup>1</sup>[363A. Recognition granted to Rulers of Indian States to cease and privy purses to be abolished.]**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution or in any law for the time being in force—

(a) the Prince, Chief or other person who, at any time before the commencement of the Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971, was recognised by the President as the Ruler of an Indian State or any person who, at any time before such commencement, was recognised by the President as the successor of such ruler shall, on and from such commencement, cease to be recognised as such Ruler or the successor of such Ruler;

---

1. Art. 363A ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 3 (w.e.f. 28-12-1971).

(b) on and from the commencement of the Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971, privy purse is abolished and all rights, liabilities and obligations in respect of *privy purse* are extinguished and accordingly the Ruler or, as the case may be, the successor of such Ruler, referred to in clause (a) or any other person shall not be paid any sum as *privy purse*.]

**364. Special provisions as to major ports and aerodromes.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the President may by public notification direct that as from such date as may be specified in the notification—

(a) any law made by Parliament or by the Legislature of a State shall not apply to any major port or aerodrome or shall apply thereto subject to such exceptions or modifications as may be specified in the notification; or

(b) any existing law shall cease to have effect in any major port or aerodrome except as respects things done or omitted to be done before the said date, or shall in its application to such port or aerodrome have effect subject to such exceptions or modifications as may be specified in the notification.

(2) In this article—

(a) “major port” means a port declared to be a major port by or under any law made by Parliament or any existing law and includes all areas for the time being included within the limits of such port;

(b) “aerodrome” means aerodrome as defined for the purposes of the enactments relating to airways, aircraft and air navigation.

**365. Effect of failure to comply with, or to give effect to, directions given by the Union.**—Where any State has failed to comply with, or to give effect to, any directions given in the exercise of the executive power of the Union under any of the provisions of this Constitution, it shall be lawful for the President to hold that a situation has arisen in which the Government of the State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

**366. Definitions.**—In this Constitution, unless the context otherwise requires, the following expressions have the meanings hereby respectively assigned to them, that is to say—

(1) “agricultural income” means agricultural income as defined for the purposes of the enactments relating to Indian income-tax;

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS)

(2) “an Anglo-Indian” means a person whose father or any of whose other male progenitors in the male line is or was of European descent but who is domiciled within the territory of India and is or was born within such territory of parents habitually resident therein and not established there for temporary purposes only;

(3) “article” means an article of this Constitution;

(4) “borrow” includes the raising of money by the grant of annuities, and “loan” shall be construed accordingly;

<sup>1</sup>[(4A)\* \* \* \*]

(5) “clause” means a clause of the article in which the expression occurs;

(6) “corporation tax” means any tax on income, so far as that tax is payable by companies and is a tax in the case of which the following conditions are fulfilled:—

(a) that it is not chargeable in respect of agricultural income;

(b) that no deduction in respect of the tax paid by companies is, by any enactments which may apply to the tax, authorised to be made from dividends payable by the companies to individuals;

(c) that no provision exists for taking the tax so paid into account in computing for the purposes of Indian income-tax the total income of individuals receiving such dividends, or in computing the Indian income-tax payable by, or refundable to, such individuals;

(7) “corresponding Province”, “corresponding Indian State” or “corresponding State” means in cases of doubt such Province, Indian State or State as may be determined by the President to be the corresponding Province, the corresponding Indian State or the corresponding State, as the case may be, for the particular purpose in question;

---

1. Cl. (4A) was ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 54 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977) and subsequently omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 11 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS)

(8) “debt” includes any liability in respect of any obligation to repay capital sums by way of annuities and any liability under any guarantee, and “debt charges” shall be construed accordingly;

(9) “estate duty” means a duty to be assessed on or by reference to the principal value, ascertained in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed by or under laws made by Parliament or the Legislature of a State relating to the duty, of all property passing upon death or deemed, under the provisions of the said laws, so to pass;

(10) “existing law” means any law, Ordinance, order, bye-law, rule or regulation passed or made before the commencement of this Constitution by any Legislature, authority or person having power to make such a law, Ordinance, order, bye-law, rule or regulation;

(11) “Federal Court” means the Federal Court constituted under the Government of India Act, 1935;

(12) “goods” includes all materials, commodities, and articles;

<sup>1</sup>[(12A) “goods and services tax” means any tax on supply of goods, or services or both except taxes on the supply of the alcoholic liquor for human consumption];

(13) “guarantee” includes any obligation undertaken before the commencement of this Constitution to make payments in the event of the profits of an undertaking falling short of a specified amount;

(14) “High Court” means any Court which is deemed for the purposes of this Constitution to be a High Court for any State and includes—

(a) any Court in the territory of India constituted or reconstituted under this Constitution as a High Court; and

(b) any other Court in the territory of India which may be declared by Parliament by law to be a High Court for all or any of the purposes of this Constitution;

(15) “Indian State” means any territory which the Government of the Dominion of India recognised as such a State;

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 14(i) (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS)

(16) "Part" means a Part of this Constitution;

(17) "pension" means a pension, whether contributory or not, of any kind whatsoever payable to or in respect of any person, and includes retired pay so payable; a gratuity so payable and any sum or sums so payable by way of the return, with or without interest thereon or any other addition thereto, of subscriptions to a provident fund;

(18) "Proclamation of Emergency" means a Proclamation issued under clause (1) of article 352;

(19) "public notification" means a notification in the Gazette of India, or, as the case may be, the Official Gazette of a State;

(20) "railway" does not include—

(a) a tramway wholly within a municipal area; or

(b) any other line of communication wholly situate in one State and declared by Parliament by law not to be a railway;

<sup>1</sup>[(21)\* \* \* \*]

<sup>2</sup>[(22) "Ruler" means the Prince, Chief or other person who, at any time before the commencement of the Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971, was recognised by the President as the Ruler of an Indian State or any person who, at any time before such commencement, was recognised by the President as the successor of such Ruler;]

(23) "Schedule" means a Schedule to this Constitution;

(24) "Scheduled Castes" means such castes, races or tribes or parts of or groups within such castes, races or tribes as are deemed under article 341 to be Scheduled Castes for the purposes of this Constitution;

(25) "Scheduled Tribes" means such tribes or tribal communities or parts of or groups within such tribes or tribal communities as are deemed under article 342 to be Scheduled Tribes for the purposes of this Constitution;

---

1. Cl. (21) omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 4 (w.e.f. 28-12-1971).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS)

(26) "securities" includes stock;

\* \* \*

<sup>2</sup>[(26A) "Services" means anything other than goods;

(26B) "State" with reference to articles 246A, 268, 269, 269A and article 279A includes a Union territory with Legislature];

<sup>3</sup>[(26C) "socially and educationally backward classes" means such backward classes as are so deemed under article 342A for the purposes of the Central Government or the State or Union territory, as the case may be];

(27) "sub-clause" means a sub-clause of the clause in which the expression occurs;

(28) "taxation" includes the imposition of any tax or impost, whether general or local or special, and "tax" shall be construed accordingly;

(29) "tax on income" includes a tax in the nature of an excess profits tax;

<sup>4</sup>[(29A) "tax on the sale or purchase of goods" includes—

(a) a tax on the transfer, otherwise than in pursuance of a contract, of property in any goods for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration;

(b) a tax on the transfer of property in goods (whether as goods or in some other form) involved in the execution of a works contract;

(c) a tax on the delivery of goods on hire-purchase or any system of payment by instalments;

(d) a tax on the transfer of the right to use any goods for any purpose (whether or not for a specified period) for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration;

1. Cl. (26A) was ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 54 (w.e.f. 1-2-1977), and subsequently omitted by the Constitution (Forty-third Amendment) Act, 1977, s. 11 (w.e.f. 13-4-1978).
2. Ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 14(ii) (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).
3. Cl. (26C) was ins. by the Constitution (One Hundred and second Amendment) Act, 2018, s. 5 (w.e.f. 14-8-2018), and subsequently subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and Fifth Amendment) Act, 2021, s. 4 (w.e.f. 15-9-2021).
4. Cl. (29A) ins. by the Constitution (Forty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1982, s. 4 (w.e.f. 2-2-1983).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS)

(e) a tax on the supply of goods by any unincorporated association or body of persons to a member thereof for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration;

(f) a tax on the supply, by way of or as part of any service or in any other manner whatsoever, of goods, being food or any other article for human consumption or any drink (whether or not intoxicating), where such supply or service, is for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration,

and such transfer, delivery or supply of any goods shall be deemed to be a sale of those goods by the person making the transfer, delivery or supply and a purchase of those goods by the person to whom such transfer, delivery or supply is made;]

[(30) "Union territory" means any Union territory specified in the First Schedule and includes any other territory comprised within the territory of India but not specified in that Schedule.]

**367. Interpretation.**—(1) Unless the context otherwise requires, the General Clauses Act, 1897, shall, subject to any adaptations and modifications that may be made therein under article 372, apply for the interpretation of this Constitution as it applies for the interpretation of an Act of the Legislature of the Dominion of India.

(2) Any reference in this Constitution to Acts or laws of, or made by, Parliament, or to Acts or laws of, or made by, the Legislature of a State<sup>2\*\*\*</sup>, shall be construed as including a reference to an Ordinance made by the President or, to an Ordinance made by a Governor<sup>3\*\*\*</sup>, as the case may be.

(3) For the purposes of this Constitution "foreign State" means any State other than India:

Provided that, subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament, the President may by order<sup>4</sup> declare any State not to be a foreign State for such purposes as may be specified in the order.

<sup>5</sup>[(4) \* \* \* \* ]

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. for cl. (30) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

4. See the Constitution (Declaration as to Foreign States) Order, 1950 (C.O. 2).

5. Added by the Constitution (Application to Jammu and Kashmir) Order, 2019 (C.O. 272) (w.e.f. 5-8-2019), for the text of this C.O., see Appendix II.

## PART XX

### AMENDMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION

**368. <sup>1</sup>[Power of Parliament to amend the Constitution and procedure therefor].—<sup>2</sup>[(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, Parliament may in exercise of its constituent power amend by way of addition, variation or repeal any provision of this Constitution in accordance with the procedure laid down in this article.]**

<sup>3</sup>[(2)] An amendment of this Constitution may be initiated only by the introduction of a Bill for the purpose in either House of Parliament, and when the Bill is passed in each House by a majority of the total membership of that House and by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members of that House present and voting, <sup>4</sup>[it shall be presented to the President who shall give his assent to the Bill and thereupon] the Constitution shall stand amended in accordance with the terms of the Bill:

Provided that if such amendment seeks to make any change in—

- (a) article 54, article 55, article 73, <sup>5</sup>[ article 162, article 241 or article 279A]; or
- (b) Chapter IV of Part V, Chapter V of Part VI, or Chapter I of Part XI; or
- (c) any of the Lists in the Seventh Schedule; or
- (d) the representation of States in Parliament; or
- (e) the provisions of this article,

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 3, for "Procedure for amendment of the Constitution" (w.e.f. 5-11-1971).  
2. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 5-11-1971).  
3. Art. 368 re-numbered as cl. (2) thereof by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 5-11-1971).  
4. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 5-11-1971).  
5. Subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 15, for the words and figures "article 162 or article 241" (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

the amendment shall also require to be ratified by the Legislatures of not less than one-half of the States <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> by resolutions to that effect passed by those Legislatures before the Bill making provision for such amendment is presented to the President for assent.

<sup>2</sup>[(3) Nothing in article 13 shall apply to any amendment made under this article.]

<sup>3</sup>[(4) No amendment of this Constitution (including the provisions of Part III) made or purporting to have been made under this article [whether before or after the commencement of section 55 of the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976] shall be called in question in any court on any ground.

(5) For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that there shall be no limitation whatever on the constituent power of Parliament to amend by way of addition, variation or repeal the provisions of this Constitution under this article.]

- 
1. The words and letters "specified in Part A and Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 3 (w.e.f. 5-11-1971).
  3. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 55 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977). This section has been declared invalid by the Supreme Court in *Minerva Mills Ltd. and Others Vs. Union of India and Others* AIR 1980 SC 1789.

## PART XXI

### <sup>1</sup>[TEMPORARY, TRANSITIONAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS]

**369. Temporary power to Parliament to make laws with respect to certain matters in the State List as if they were matters in the Concurrent List.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, Parliament shall, during a period of five years from the commencement of this Constitution, have power to make laws with respect to the following matters as if they were enumerated in the Concurrent List, namely:—

(a) trade and commerce within a State in, and the production, supply and distribution of, cotton and woollen textiles, raw cotton (including ginned cotton and unginned cotton or *kapas*), cotton seed, paper (including newsprint), food-stuffs (including edible oilseeds and oil), cattle fodder (including oil-cakes and other concentrates), coal (including coke and derivatives of coal), iron, steel and mica;

(b) offences against laws with respect to any of the matters mentioned in clause (a), jurisdiction and powers of all courts except the Supreme Court with respect to any of those matters, and fees in respect of any of those matters but not including fees taken in any court,

but any law made by Parliament, which Parliament would not but for the provisions of this article have been competent to make, shall, to the extent of the incompetency, cease to have effect on the expiration of the said period, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before the expiration thereof.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirteenth Amendment) Act, 1962, s. 2, for "TEMPORARY AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS" (w.e.f. 1-12-1963).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

**\*\*<sup>1</sup>[370. Temporary provisions with respect to the State of Jammu and Kashmir.]**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) the provisions of article 238 shall not apply in relation to the State of Jammu and Kashmir;

(b) the power of Parliament to make laws for the said State shall be limited to—

(i) those matters in the Union List and the Concurrent List which, in consultation with the Government of the State, are declared by the President to correspond to matters specified in the Instrument of Accession governing the accession of the State to the Dominion of India as the matters with respect to which the Dominion Legislature may make laws for that State; and

---

\*\* In exercise of the powers conferred by clause (3) of article 370 read with clause (1) of article 370 of the Constitution of India, the President, on the recommendation of Parliament, is pleased to declare that, as from the 6<sup>th</sup> August, 2019 all clauses of said article 370 shall cease to be operative except the following which shall read as under, namely:—

“370. All provisions of this Constitution, as amended from time to time, without any modifications or exceptions, shall apply to the State of Jammu and Kashmir notwithstanding anything contrary contained in article 152 or article 308 or any other article of this Constitution or any other provision of the Constitution of Jammu and Kashmir or any law, document, judgment, ordinance, order, by-law, rule, regulation, notification, custom or usage having the force of law in the territory of India, or any other instrument, treaty or agreement as envisaged under article 363 or otherwise.”.

(See Appendix III (C.O. 273).

1. In exercise of the powers conferred by clause (3) of the Constitution of India, the President, on the recommendation of the Constituent Assembly of the State of Jammu and Kashmir, declared that, as from the 17th day of November, 1952, the said art. 370 shall be operative with the modification that for the *Explanation* in cl. (1) thereof, the following *Explanation* is substituted, namely:—

“Explanation.—For the purposes of this article, the Government of the State means the person for the time being recognised by the President on the recommendation of the Legislative Assembly of the State as the \*Sadar-I-Riyasat of Jammu and Kashmir, acting on the advice of the Council of Ministers of the State for the time being in office.”.

(C.O. 44, dated the 15th November, 1952).

\*Now “Governor”.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(ii) such other matters in the said Lists as, with the concurrence of the Government of the State, the President may by order specify.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this article, the Government of the State means the person for the time being recognised by the President as the Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir acting on the advice of the Council of Ministers for the time being in office under the Maharaja's Proclamation dated the fifth day of March, 1948;

(c) the provisions of article 1 and of this article shall apply in relation to that State;

(d) such of the other provisions of this Constitution shall apply in relation to that State subject to such exceptions and modifications as the President may by order\* specify:

Provided that no such order which relates to the matters specified in the Instrument of Accession of the State referred to in paragraph (i) of sub-clause (b) shall be issued except in consultation with the Government of the State:

Provided further that no such order which relates to matters other than those referred to in the last preceding proviso shall be issued except with the concurrence of that Government.

(2) If the concurrence of the Government of the State referred to in paragraph (ii) of sub-clause (b) of clause (1) or in the second proviso to sub-clause (d) of that clause be given before the Constituent Assembly for the purpose of framing the Constitution of the State is convened, it shall be placed before such Assembly for such decision as it may take thereon.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this article, the President may, by public notification, declare that this article shall cease to be operative or shall be operative only with such exceptions and modifications and from such date as he may specify:

Provided that the recommendation of the [clause (2) of Legislative Assembly of the State] shall be necessary before the President issues such a notification.

\* See Appendix II.

1. Subs. by C.O. 272, dated the 5-8-2019, s.2. for "Constituent Assembly of the State referred to in clause (2)" (w.e.f. 5-8-2019).

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

<sup>1</sup>[371. Special provision with respect to the States of Maharashtra and Gujarat.—<sup>3</sup>[(1)\* \* \* \* \*] <sup>2\*\*\*</sup>]

(2) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the President may by order made with respect to <sup>4</sup>[the State of Maharashtra or Gujarat], provide for any special responsibility of the Governor for—

(a) the establishment of separate development boards for Vidarbha, Marathwada, <sup>5</sup>[and the rest of Maharashtra or, as the case may be], Saurashtra, Kutch and the rest of Gujarat with the provision that a report on the working of each of these boards will be placed each year before the State Legislative Assembly;

(b) the equitable allocation of funds for developmental expenditure over the said areas, subject to the requirements of the State as a whole; and

(c) an equitable arrangement providing adequate facilities for technical education and vocational training, and adequate opportunities for employment in services under the control of the State Government, in respect of all the said areas, subject to the requirements of the State as a whole.]

<sup>6</sup>[371A. Special provision with respect to the State of Nagaland.—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) no Act of Parliament in respect of—

(i) religious or social practices of the Nagas;

(ii) Naga customary law and procedure;

(iii) administration of civil and criminal justice involving decisions according to Naga customary law;

(iv) ownership and transfer of land and its resources,

shall apply to the State of Nagaland unless the Legislative Assembly of Nagaland by a resolution so decides;

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 22, for art. 371 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. The words "Andhra Pradesh", omitted by the Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-7-1974).

3. Cl. (1) omitted by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-7-1974).

4. Subs. by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 85, for "the State of Bombay" (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).

5. Subs. by s. 85, *ibid.*, for "the rest of Maharashtra" (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).

6. Art. 371A ins. by the Constitution (Thirteenth Amendment) Act, 1962, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-12-1963).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(b) the Governor of Nagaland shall have special responsibility with respect to law and order in the State of Nagaland for so long as in his opinion internal disturbances occurring in the Naga Hills-Tuensang Area immediately before the formation of that State continue therein or in any part thereof and in the discharge of his functions in relation thereto the Governor shall, after consulting the Council of Ministers, exercise his individual judgment as to the action to be taken:

Provided that if any question arises whether any matter is or is not a matter as respects which the Governor is under this sub-clause required to act in the exercise of his individual judgment, the decision of the Governor in his discretion shall be final, and the validity of anything done by the Governor shall not be called in question on the ground that he ought or ought not to have acted in the exercise of his individual judgment:

Provided further that if the President on receipt of a report from the Governor or otherwise is satisfied that it is no longer necessary for the Governor to have special responsibility with respect to law and order in the State of Nagaland, he may by order direct that the Governor shall cease to have such responsibility with effect from such date as may be specified in the order;

(c) in making his recommendation with respect to any demand for a grant, the Governor of Nagaland shall ensure that any money provided by the Government of India out of the Consolidated Fund of India for any specific service or purpose is included in the demand for a grant relating to that service or purpose and not in any other demand;

(d) as from such date as the Governor of Nagaland may by public notification in this behalf specify, there shall be established a regional council for the Tuensang district consisting of thirty-five members and the Governor shall in his discretion make rules providing for—

(i) the composition of the regional council and the manner in which the members of the regional council shall be chosen:

Provided that the Deputy Commissioner of the Tuensang district shall be the Chairman *ex officio* of the regional council and the Vice-Chairman of the regional council shall be elected by the members thereof from amongst themselves;

(ii) the qualifications for being chosen as, and for being, members of the regional council;

(iii) the term of office of, and the salaries and allowances, if any, to be paid to members of, the regional council;

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(iv) the procedure and conduct of business of the regional council;  
 (v) the appointment of officers and staff of the regional council and their conditions of services; and

(vi) any other matter in respect of which it is necessary to make rules for the constitution and proper functioning of the regional council.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, for a period of ten years from the date of the formation of the State of Nagaland or for such further period as the Governor may, on the recommendation of the regional council, by public notification specify in this behalf,—

(a) the administration of the Tuensang district shall be carried on by the Governor;

(b) where any money is provided by the Government of India to the Government of Nagaland to meet the requirements of the State of Nagaland as a whole, the Governor shall in his discretion arrange for an equitable allocation of that money between the Tuensang district and the rest of the State;

(c) no Act of the Legislature of Nagaland shall apply to Tuensang district unless the Governor, on the recommendation of the regional council, by public notification so directs and the Governor in giving such direction with respect to any such Act may direct that the Act shall in its application to the Tuensang district or any part thereof have effect subject to such exceptions or modifications as the Governor may specify on the recommendation of the regional council:

Provided that any direction given under this sub-clause may be given so as to have retrospective effect;

(d) the Governor may make regulations for the peace, progress and good government of the Tuensang district and any regulations so made may repeal or amend with retrospective effect, if necessary, any Act of Parliament or any other law which is for the time being applicable to that district;

(e) (i) one of the members representing the Tuensang district in the Legislative Assembly of Nagaland shall be appointed Minister for Tuensang affairs by the Governor on the advice of the Chief Minister and the Chief Minister in tendering his advice shall act on the recommendation of the majority of the members as aforesaid<sup>1</sup>;

---

1. Paragraph 2 of the Constitution (Removal of Difficulties) Order No. X provides (w.e.f. 1-12-1963) that article 371A of the Constitution of India shall have effect as if the following proviso were added to paragraph (i) of sub-clause (e) of clause (2) thereof, namely:—

"Provided that the Governor may, on the advice of the Chief Minister, appoint any person as Minister for Tuensang affairs to act as such until such time as persons are chosen in accordance with law to fill the seats allocated to the Tuensang district, in the Legislative Assembly of Nagaland.".

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(ii) the Minister for Tuensang affairs shall deal with, and have direct access to the Governor on, all matters relating to the Tuensang district but he shall keep the Chief Minister informed about the same;

(f) notwithstanding anything in the foregoing provisions of this clause, the final decision on all matters relating to the Tuensang district shall be made by the Governor in his discretion;

(g) in articles 54 and 55 and clause (4) of article 80, references to the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of a State or to each such member shall include references to the members or member of the Legislative Assembly of Nagaland elected by the regional council established under this article;

(h) in article 170—

(i) clause (1) shall, in relation to the Legislative Assembly of Nagaland, have effect as if for the word “sixty”, the word “forty-six” had been substituted;

(ii) in the said clause, the reference to direct election from territorial constituencies in the State shall include election by the members of the regional council established under this article;

(iii) in clauses (2) and (3), references to territorial constituencies shall mean references to territorial constituencies in the Kohima and Mokokchung districts.

(3) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to any of the foregoing provisions of this article, the President may by order do anything (including any adaptation or modification of any other article) which appears to him to be necessary for the purpose of removing that difficulty:

Provided that no such order shall be made after the expiration of three years from the date of the formation of the State of Nagaland.

*Explanation.*—In this article, the Kohima, Mokokchung and Tuensang districts shall have the same meanings as in the State of Nagaland Act, 1962.]

**[371B. Special provision with respect to the State of Assam.]**  
Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the President may, by order made with respect to the State of Assam, provide for the constitution and functions of a committee of the Legislative Assembly of the State consisting of

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-second Amendment) Act, 1969, s. 4 (w.e.f. 25-9-1969).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

members of that Assembly elected from the tribal areas specified in <sup>1</sup>[Part I] of the table appended to paragraph 20 of the Sixth Schedule and such number of other members of that Assembly as may be specified in the order and for the modifications to be made in the rules of procedure of that Assembly for the constitution and proper functioning of such committee.]

<sup>2</sup>[**371C. Special provision with respect to the State of Manipur.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the President may, by order made with respect to the State of Manipur, provide for the constitution and functions of a committee of the Legislative Assembly of the State consisting of members of that Assembly elected from the Hill Areas of that State, for the modifications to be made in the rules of business of the Government and in the rules of procedure of the Legislative Assembly of the State and for any special responsibility of the Governor in order to secure the proper functioning of such committee.

(2) The Governor shall annually, or whenever so required by the President, make a report to the President regarding the administration of the Hill Areas in the State of Manipur and the executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of directions to the State as to the administration of the said areas.

*Explanation.*—In this article, the expression “Hill Areas” means such areas as the President may, by order, declare to be Hill areas.]

<sup>3</sup>[**371D. Special provisions with respect to <sup>4</sup>[the State of Andhra Pradesh or the State of Telangana].**—<sup>5</sup>[(1) The President may by order made with respect to the State of Andhra Pradesh or the State of Telangana, provide, having regard to the requirement of each State, for equitable opportunities and facilities for the people belonging to different parts of such State, in the matter of public employment and in the matter of education, and different provisions may be made for various parts of the States.]

- 
1. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71, for "Part A" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
  2. Art 371C ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1971, s. 5 (w.e.f. 15-2-1972).
  3. Art 371D and Art 371E ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-7-1974).
  4. Subs. by the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014, (6 of 2014), s. 97, for “the State of Andhra Pradesh” (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).
  5. Subs. by s. 97, *ibid*, for cl. (1) (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(2) An order made under clause (1) may, in particular,—

(a) require the State Government to organise any class or classes of posts in a civil service of, or any class or classes of civil posts under, the State into different local cadres for different parts of the State and allot in accordance with such principles and procedure as may be specified in the order the persons holding such posts to the local cadres so organised;

(b) specify any part or parts of the State which shall be regarded as the local area—

(i) for direct recruitment to posts in any local cadre (whether organised in pursuance of an order under this article or constituted otherwise) under the State Government;

(ii) for direct recruitment to posts in any cadre under any local authority within the State; and

(iii) for the purposes of admission to any University within the State or to any other educational institution which is subject to the control of the State Government;

(c) specify the extent to which, the manner in which and the conditions subject to which, preference or reservation shall be given or made—

(i) in the matter of direct recruitment to posts in any such cadre referred to in sub-clause (b) as may be specified in this behalf in the order;

(ii) in the matter of admission to any such University or other educational institution referred to in sub-clause (b) as may be specified in this behalf in the order,

to or in favour of candidates who have resided or studied for any period specified in the order in the local area in respect of such cadre, University or other educational institution, as the case may be.

(3) The President may, by order, provide for the constitution of an Administrative Tribunal for<sup>1</sup>[the State of Andhra Pradesh and for the State of Telangana] to exercise such jurisdiction, powers and authority [including any jurisdiction, power and authority which immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973, was exercisable by any court (other than the Supreme Court) or by any tribunal or other authority] as may be specified in the order with respect to the following matters, namely:—

---

1. Subs. by the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014, (6 of 2014), s. 97, for “the State of Andhra Pradesh” (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(a) appointment, allotment or promotion to such class or classes of posts in any civil service of the State, or to such class or classes of civil posts under the State, or to such class or classes of posts under the control of any local authority within the State, as may be specified in the order;

(b) seniority of persons appointed, allotted or promoted to such class or classes of posts in any civil service of the State, or to such class or classes of civil posts under the State, or to such class or classes of posts under the control of any local authority within the State, as may be specified in the order;

(c) such other conditions of service of persons appointed, allotted or promoted to such class or classes of posts in any civil service of the State or to such class or classes of civil posts under the State or to such class or classes of posts under the control of any local authority within the State, as may be specified in the order.

(4) An order made under clause (3) may—

(a) authorise the Administrative Tribunal to receive representations for the redress of grievances relating to any matter within its jurisdiction as the President may specify in the order and to make such orders thereon as the Administrative Tribunal deems fit;

(b) contain such provisions with respect to the powers and authorities and procedure of the Administrative Tribunal (including provisions with respect to the powers of the Administrative Tribunal to punish for contempt of itself) as the President may deem necessary;

(c) provide for the transfer to the Administrative Tribunal of such classes of proceedings, being proceedings relating to matters within its jurisdiction and pending before any court (other than the Supreme Court) or tribunal or other authority immediately before the commencement of such order, as may be specified in the order;

(d) contain such supplemental, incidental and consequential provisions (including provisions as to fees and as to limitation, evidence or for the application of any law for the time being in force subject to any exceptions or modifications) as the President may deem necessary.

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

**\*(5)** The Order of the Administrative Tribunal finally disposing of any case shall become effective upon its confirmation by the State Government or on the expiry of three months from the date on which the order is made, whichever is earlier:

Provided that the State Government may, by special order made in writing and for reasons to be specified therein, modify or annul any order of the Administrative Tribunal before it becomes effective and in such a case, the order of the Administrative Tribunal shall have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be.

(6) Every special order made by the State Government under the proviso to clause (5) shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before both Houses of the State Legislature.

(7) The High Court for the State shall not have any powers of superintendence over the Administrative Tribunal and no court (other than the Supreme Court) or tribunal shall exercise any jurisdiction, power or authority in respect of any matter subject to the jurisdiction, power or authority of, or in relation to, the Administrative Tribunal.

(8) If the President is satisfied that the continued existence of the Administrative Tribunal is not necessary, the President may by order abolish the Administrative Tribunal and make such provisions in such order as he may deem fit for the transfer and disposal of cases pending before the Tribunal immediately before such abolition.

(9) Notwithstanding any judgment, decree or order of any court, tribunal or other authority,—

(a) no appointment, posting, promotion or transfer of any person—

(i) made before the 1st day of November, 1956, to any post under the Government of, or any local authority within, the State of Hyderabad as it existed before that date; or

(ii) made before the commencement of the Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973, to any post under the Government of, or any local or other authority within, the State of Andhra Pradesh; and

(b) no action taken or thing done by or before any person referred to in sub-clause (a),

---

\* In *P. Sambamurthy and Others Vs. State of Andhra Pradesh and Others* (1987) 1 S.C.C. 362, the Supreme Court declared cl. (5) of art. 371D along with the proviso to be unconstitutional and void.

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

shall be deemed to be illegal or void or ever to have become illegal or void merely on the ground that the appointment, posting, promotion or transfer of such person was not made in accordance with any law, then in force, providing for any requirement as to residence within the State of Hyderabad or, as the case may be, within any part of the State of Andhra Pradesh, in respect of such appointment, posting, promotion or transfer.

(10) The provisions of this article and of any order made by the President thereunder shall have effect notwithstanding anything in any other provision of this Constitution or in any other law for the time being in force.

**371E. Establishment of Central University in Andhra Pradesh.**—Parliament may by law provide for the establishment of a University in the State of Andhra Pradesh.]

**<sup>1</sup>[371F. Special provisions with respect to the State of Sikkim.]**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) the Legislative Assembly of the State of Sikkim shall consist of not less than thirty members;

(b) as from the date of commencement of the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975 (hereafter in this article referred to as the appointed day)—

(i) the Assembly for Sikkim formed as a result of the elections held in Sikkim in April, 1974 with thirty-two members elected in the said elections (hereinafter referred to as the sitting members) shall be deemed to be the Legislative Assembly of the State of Sikkim duly constituted under this Constitution;

(ii) the sitting members shall be deemed to be the members of the Legislative Assembly of the State of Sikkim duly elected under this Constitution; and

(iii) the said Legislative Assembly of the State of Sikkim shall exercise the powers and perform the functions of the Legislative Assembly of a State under this Constitution;

---

1. Art 371F ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 3 (w.e.f. 26-4-1975).

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(c) in the case of the Assembly deemed to be the Legislative Assembly of the State of Sikkim under clause (b), the references to the period of <sup>1</sup>[five years], in clause (1) of article 172 shall be construed as references to a period of <sup>2</sup>[four years] and the said period of <sup>2</sup>[four years] shall be deemed to commence from the appointed day;

(d) until other provisions are made by Parliament by law, there shall be allotted to the State of Sikkim one seat in the House of the People and the State of Sikkim shall form one parliamentary constituency to be called the parliamentary constituency for Sikkim;

(e) the representative of the State of Sikkim in the House of the People in existence on the appointed day shall be elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly of the State of Sikkim;

(f) Parliament may, for the purpose of protecting the rights and interests of the different sections of the population of Sikkim make provision for the number of seats in the Legislative Assembly of the State of Sikkim which may be filled by candidates belonging to such sections and for the delimitation of the assembly constituencies from which candidates belonging to such sections alone may stand for election to the Legislative Assembly of the State of Sikkim;

(g) the Governor of Sikkim shall have special responsibility for peace and for an equitable arrangement for ensuring the social and economic advancement of different sections of the population of Sikkim and in the discharge of his special responsibility under this clause, the Governor of Sikkim shall, subject to such directions as the President may, from time to time, deem fit to issue, act in his discretion;

(h) all property and assets (whether within or outside the territories comprised in the State of Sikkim) which immediately before the appointed day were vested in the Government of Sikkim or in any other authority or in any person for the purposes of the Government of Sikkim shall, as from the appointed day, vest in the Government of the State of Sikkim;

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 56, for "five years" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and further subs. by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 43, for "six years" (w.e.f. 6-9-1979).

2. Subs. by s. 56, *ibid.*, for "four years" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977) and further subs. by s. 43, *ibid.*, for "five years", respectively (w.e.f. 6-9-1979).

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(i) the High Court functioning as such immediately before the appointed day in the territories comprised in the State of Sikkim shall, on and from the appointed day, be deemed to be the High Court for the State of Sikkim;

(j) all courts of civil, criminal and revenue jurisdiction, all authorities and all officers, judicial, executive and ministerial, throughout the territory of the State of Sikkim shall continue on and from the appointed day to exercise their respective functions subject to the provisions of this Constitution;

(k) all laws in force immediately before the appointed day in the territories comprised in the State of Sikkim or any part thereof shall continue to be in force therein until amended or repealed by a competent Legislature or other competent authority;

(l) for the purpose of facilitating the application of any such law as is referred to in clause (k) in relation to the administration of the State of Sikkim and for the purpose of bringing the provisions of any such law into accord with the provisions of this Constitution, the President may, within two years from the appointed day, by order, make such adaptations and modifications of the law, whether by way of repeal or amendment, as may be necessary or expedient, and thereupon, every such law shall have effect subject to the adaptations and modifications so made, and any such adaptation or modification shall not be questioned in any court of law;

(m) neither the Supreme Court nor any other court shall have jurisdiction in respect of any dispute or other matter arising out of any treaty, agreement, engagement or other similar instrument relating to Sikkim which was entered into or executed before the appointed day and to which the Government of India or any of its predecessor Governments was a party, but nothing in this clause shall be construed to derogate from the provisions of article 143;

(n) the President may, by public notification, extend with such restrictions or modifications as he thinks fit to the State of Sikkim any enactment which is in force in a State in India at the date of the notification;

(o) if any difficulty arises in giving effect to any of the foregoing provisions of this article, the President may, by order\*, do anything (including any adaptation or modification of any other article) which appears to him to be necessary for the purpose of removing that difficulty:

---

\* See the Constitution (Removal of Difficulties) Order No. XI (C.O. 99).

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

Provided that no such order shall be made after the expiry of two years from the appointed day;

(p) all things done and all actions taken in or in relation to the State of Sikkim or the territories comprised therein during the period commencing on the appointed day and ending immediately before the date on which the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, receives the assent of the President shall, in so far as they are in conformity with the provisions of this Constitution as amended by the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, be deemed for all purposes to have been validly done or taken under this Constitution as so amended.]

**<sup>1</sup>[371G. Special provision with respect to the State of Mizoram.—**

Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) no Act of Parliament in respect of—

- (i) religious or social practices of the Mizos;
- (ii) Mizo customary law and procedure;
- (iii) administration of civil and criminal justice involving decisions according to Mizo customary law;
- (iv) ownership and transfer of land;

shall apply to the State of Mizoram unless the Legislative Assembly of the State of Mizoram by a resolution so decides:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall apply to any Central Act in force in the Union territory of Mizoram immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Fifty-third Amendment) Act, 1986;

(b) the Legislative Assembly of the State of Mizoram shall consist of not less than forty members.]

**<sup>2</sup>[371H. Special provision with respect to the State of Arunachal Pradesh.—**

Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) the Governor of Arunachal Pradesh shall have special responsibility with respect to law and order in the State of Arunachal Pradesh and in the discharge of his functions in relation thereto, the Governor shall, after consulting the Council of Ministers, exercise his individual judgment as to the action to be taken:

---

1. Art. 371G ins. by the Constitution (Fifty-third Amendment) Act, 1986.s. 2 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).

2. Art. 371H ins. by the Constitution (Fifty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1986, s. 2 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

Provided that if any question arises whether any matter is or is not a matter as respects which the Governor is under this clause required to act in the exercise of his individual judgment, the decision of the Governor in his discretion shall be final, and the validity of anything done by the Governor shall not be called in question on the ground that he ought or ought not to have acted in the exercise of his individual judgment:

Provided further that if the President on receipt of a report from the Governor or otherwise is satisfied that it is no longer necessary for the Governor to have special responsibility with respect to law and order in the State of Arunachal Pradesh, he may by order direct that the Governor shall cease to have such responsibility with effect from such date as may be specified in the order;

(b) the Legislative Assembly of the State of Arunachal Pradesh shall consist of not less than thirty members.]

**<sup>1</sup>[371-I. Special provision with respect to the State of Goa.—** Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the Legislative Assembly of the State of Goa shall consist of not less than thirty members.]

**<sup>2</sup>[371J. Special provisions with respect to State of Karnataka.—** (1) The President may, by order made with respect to the State of Karnataka, provide for any special responsibility of the Governor for—

(a) establishment of a separate development board for Hyderabad-Karnataka region with the provision that a report on the working of the board will be placed each year before the State Legislative Assembly;

(b) equitable allocation of funds for developmental expenditure over the said region, subject to the requirements of the State as a whole; and

(c) equitable opportunities and facilities for the people belonging to the said region, in matters of public employment, education and vocational training, subject to the requirements of the State as a whole.

(2) An order made under sub-clause (c) of clause (1) may provide for—

(a) reservation of a proportion of seats in educational and vocational training institutions in the Hyderabad-Karnataka region for students who belong to that region by birth or by domicile; and

- 
1. Art. 371-I ins. by the Constitution (Fifty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1987, s. 2 (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).
  2. Art. 371J ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-eighth Amendment) Act, 2012, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-10-2013).

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

(b) identification of posts or classes of posts under the State Government and in any body or organisation under the control of the State Government in the Hyderabad-Karnataka region and reservation of a proportion of such posts for persons who belong to that region by birth or by domicile and for appointment thereto by direct recruitment or by promotion or in any other manner as may be specified in the order.]

**372. Continuance in force of existing laws and their adaptation.**—(1) Notwithstanding the repeal by this Constitution of the enactments referred to in article 395 but subject to the other provisions of this Constitution, all the law in force in the territory of India immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall continue in force therein until altered or repealed or amended by a competent Legislature or other competent authority.

(2) For the purpose of bringing the provisions of any law in force in the territory of India into accord with the provisions of this Constitution, the President may by order\* make such adaptations and modifications of such law, whether by way of repeal or amendment, as may be necessary or expedient, and provide that the law shall, as from such date as may be specified in the order, have effect subject to the adaptations and modifications so made, and any such adaptation or modification shall not be questioned in any court of law.

(3) Nothing in clause (2) shall be deemed—

(a) to empower the President to make any adaptation or modification of any law after the expiration of <sup>1</sup>[three years] from the commencement of this Constitution; or

(b) to prevent any competent Legislature or other competent authority from repealing or amending any law adapted or modified by the President under the said clause.

\* See the Adaptation of Laws Order, 1950, dated the 26th January, 1950, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, p. 449, as amended by notification No. S.R.O. 115, dated the 5th June, 1950, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, p. 51, notification No. S.R.O. 870, dated the 4th November, 1950, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, p. 903, notification No. S.R.O. 508, dated the 4th April, 1951, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, p. 287, notification No. S.R.O. 1140B, dated the 2nd July, 1952, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, p. 616/1, and the Adaptation of the Travancore-Cochin Land Acquisition Laws Order, 1952, dated the 20th November, 1952, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, p. 923.

1. Subs. by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s.12 for "two years" (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

*Explanation I.*—The expression “law in force” in this article shall include a law passed or made by a Legislature or other competent authority in the territory of India before the commencement of this Constitution and not previously repealed, notwithstanding that it or parts of it may not be then in operation either at all or in particular areas.

*Explanation II.*—Any law passed or made by a Legislature or other competent authority in the territory of India which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution had extra-territorial effect as well as effect in the territory of India shall, subject to any such adaptations and modifications as aforesaid, continue to have such extra-territorial effect.

*Explanation III.*—Nothing in this article shall be construed as continuing any temporary law in force beyond the date fixed for its expiration or the date on which it would have expired if this Constitution had not come into force.

*Explanation IV.*—An Ordinance promulgated by the Governor of a Province under section 88 of the Government of India Act, 1935, and in force immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall, unless withdrawn by the Governor of the corresponding State earlier, cease to operate at the expiration of six weeks from the first meeting after such commencement of the Legislative Assembly of that State functioning under clause (1) of article 382, and nothing in this article shall be construed as continuing any such Ordinance in force beyond the said period.

**[372A. Power of the President to adapt laws.]**—(1) For the purposes of bringing the provisions of any law in force in India or in any part thereof, immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, into accord with the provisions of this Constitution as amended by that Act, the President may by order\* made before the first day of November, 1957, make such adaptations and modifications of the law, whether by way of repeal or amendment, as may be necessary or expedient, and provide that the law shall, as from such date as may be specified in the order, have effect subject to the adaptations and modifications so made, and any such adaptation or modification shall not be questioned in any court of law.

(2) Nothing in clause (1) shall be deemed to prevent a competent Legislature or other competent authority from repealing or amending any law adapted or modified by the President under the said clause.]

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 23 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

\* See the Adaptation of Laws Order of 1956 and 1957.

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

**373. Power of President to make order in respect of persons under preventive detention in certain cases.**—Until provision is made by Parliament under clause (7) of article 22, or until the expiration of one year from the commencement of this Constitution, whichever is earlier, the said article shall have effect as if for any reference to Parliament in clauses (4) and (7) thereof there were substituted a reference to the President and for any reference to any law made by Parliament in those clauses there were substituted a reference to an order made by the President.

**374. Provisions as to Judges of the Federal Court and proceedings pending in the Federal Court or before His Majesty in Council.**—(1) The Judges of the Federal Court holding office immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall, unless they have elected otherwise, become on such commencement the Judges of the Supreme Court and shall thereupon be entitled to such salaries and allowances and to such rights in respect of leave of absence and pension as are provided for under article 125 in respect of the Judges of the Supreme Court.

(2) All suits, appeals and proceedings, civil or criminal, pending in the Federal Court at the commencement of this Constitution shall stand removed to the Supreme Court, and the Supreme Court shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine the same, and the judgments and orders of the Federal Court delivered or made before the commencement of this Constitution shall have the same force and effect as if they had been delivered or made by the Supreme Court.

(3) Nothing in this Constitution shall operate to invalidate the exercise of jurisdiction by His Majesty in Council to dispose of appeals and petitions from, or in respect of, any judgment, decree or order of any court within the territory of India in so far as the exercise of such jurisdiction is authorised by law, and any order of His Majesty in Council made on any such appeal or petition after the commencement of this Constitution shall for all purposes have effect as if it were an order or decree made by the Supreme Court in the exercise of the jurisdiction conferred on such Court by this Constitution.

(4) On and from the commencement of this Constitution the jurisdiction of the authority functioning as the Privy Council in a State specified in Part B of the First Schedule to entertain and dispose of appeals and petitions from or in respect of any judgment, decree or order of any court within that State shall cease, and all appeals and other proceedings pending before the said authority at such commencement shall be transferred to, and disposed of by, the Supreme Court.

(5) Further provision may be made by Parliament by law to give effect to the provisions of this article.

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

**375. Courts, authorities and officers to continue to function subject to the provisions of the Constitution.**—All courts of civil, criminal and revenue jurisdiction, all authorities and all officers, judicial, executive and ministerial, throughout the territory of India, shall continue to exercise their respective functions subject to the provisions of this Constitution.

**376. Provisions as to Judges of High Courts.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in clause (2) of article 217, the Judges of a High Court in any Province holding office immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall, unless they have elected otherwise, become on such commencement the Judges of the High Court in the corresponding State, and shall thereupon be entitled to such salaries and allowances and to such rights in respect of leave of absence and pension as are provided for under article 221 in respect of the Judges of such High Court. <sup>1</sup>[Any such Judge shall, notwithstanding that he is not a citizen of India, be eligible for appointment as Chief Justice of such High Court, or as Chief Justice or other Judge of any other High Court.]

(2) The Judges of a High Court in any Indian State corresponding to any State specified in Part B of the First Schedule holding office immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall, unless they have elected otherwise, become on such commencement the Judges of the High Court in the State so specified and shall, notwithstanding anything in clauses (1) and (2) of article 217 but subject to the proviso to clause (1) of that article, continue to hold office until the expiration of such period as the President may by order determine.

(3) In this article, the expression “Judge” does not include an acting Judge or an additional Judge.

**377. Provisions as to Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.**—The Auditor-General of India holding office immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall, unless he has elected otherwise, become on such commencement the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India and shall thereupon be entitled to such salaries and to such rights in respect of leave of absence and pension as are provided for under clause (3) of article 148 in respect of the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India and be entitled to continue to hold office until the expiration of his term of office as determined under the provisions which were applicable to him immediately before such commencement.

---

1. Added by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 13 (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

**378. Provisions as to Public Service Commissions.**—(1) The members of the Public Service Commission for the Dominion of India holding office immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall, unless they have elected otherwise, become on such commencement the members of the Public Service Commission for the Union and shall, notwithstanding anything in clauses (1) and (2) of article 316 but subject to the proviso to clause (2) of that article, continue to hold office until the expiration of their term of office as determined under the rules which were applicable immediately before such commencement to such members.

(2) The Members of a Public Service Commission of a Province or of a Public Service Commission serving the needs of a group of Provinces holding office immediately before the commencement of this Constitution shall, unless they have elected otherwise, become on such commencement the members of the Public Service Commission for the corresponding State or the members of the Joint State Public Service Commission serving the needs of the corresponding States, as the case may be, and shall, notwithstanding anything in clauses (1) and (2) of article 316 but subject to the proviso to clause (2) of that article, continue to hold office until the expiration of their term of office as determined under the rules which were applicable immediately before such commencement to such members.

<sup>1</sup>[**378A. Special provision as to duration of Andhra Pradesh Legislative Assembly.**—Notwithstanding anything contained in article 172, the Legislative Assembly of the State of Andhra Pradesh as constituted under the provisions of sections 28 and 29 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956, shall, unless sooner dissolved, continue for a period of five years from the date referred to in the said section 29 and no longer and the expiration of the said period shall operate as a dissolution of that Legislative Assembly.]

**379. [Provisions as to provisional Parliament and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker thereof.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**380. [Provision as to President.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**381. [Council of Ministers of the President.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**382. [Provisions as to provisional Legislatures for States in Part A of the First Schedule.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**383. [Provision as to Governors of Provinces.]**—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

---

1. Art 378A ins. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 24 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Part XXI.—Temporary, Transitional and Special Provisions)

**384.** [*Council of Ministers of the Governors*.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**385.** [*Provision as to provisional Legislatures in States in Part B of the First Schedule*.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**386.** [*Council of Ministers for States in Part B of the First Schedule*.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**387.** [*Special provision as to determination of population for the purposes of certain elections*.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**388.** [*Provisions as to the filling of casual vacancies in the provisional Parliament and provisional Legislatures of the States*.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**389.** [*Provision as to Bills pending in the Dominion Legislatures and in the Legislatures of Provinces and Indian States*.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**390.** [*Money received or raised or expenditure incurred between the commencement of the Constitution and the 31st day of March, 1950*.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**391.** [*Power of the President to amend the First and Fourth Schedules in certain contingencies*.]—Omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**392. Power of the President to remove difficulties.**—(1) The President may, for the purpose of removing any difficulties, particularly in relation to the transition from the provisions of the Government of India Act, 1935, to the provisions of this Constitution, by order direct that this Constitution shall, during such period as may be specified in the order, have effect subject to such adaptations, whether by way of modification, addition or omission, as he may deem to be necessary or expedient:

Provided that no such order shall be made after the first meeting of Parliament duly constituted under Chapter II of Part V.

(2) Every order made under clause (1) shall be laid before Parliament.

(3) The powers conferred on the President by this article, by article 324, by clause (3) of article 367 and by article 391 shall, before the commencement of this Constitution, be exercisable by the Governor-General of the Dominion of India.

## PART XXII

### SHORT TITLE, COMMENCEMENT,<sup>1</sup>[AUTHORITATIVE TEXT IN HINDI] AND REPEALS

**393. Short title.**—This Constitution may be called the Constitution of India.

**394. Commencement.**—This article and articles 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 60, 324, 366, 367, 379, 380, 388, 391, 392 and 393 shall come into force at once, and the remaining provisions of this Constitution shall come into force on the twenty-sixth day of January, 1950, which day is referred to in this Constitution as the commencement of this Constitution.

**<sup>2</sup>[394A. Authoritative text in the Hindi language.]**—(1) The President shall cause to be published under his authority,—

(a) the translation of this Constitution in the Hindi language, signed by the members of the Constituent Assembly, with such modifications as may be necessary to bring it in conformity with the language, style and terminology adopted in the authoritative texts of Central Acts in the Hindi language, and incorporating therein all the amendments of this Constitution made before such publication; and

(b) the translation in the Hindi language of every amendment of this Constitution made in the English language.

(2) The translation of this Constitution and of every amendment thereof published under clause (1) shall be construed to have the same meaning as the original thereof and if any difficulty arises in so construing any part of such translation, the President shall cause the same to be revised suitably.

(3) The translation of this Constitution and of every amendment thereof published under this article shall be deemed to be, for all purposes, the authoritative text thereof in the Hindi language.]

**395. Repeals.**— The Indian Independence Act, 1947, and the Government of India Act, 1935, together with all enactments amending or supplementing the latter Act, but not including the Abolition of Privy Council Jurisdiction Act, 1949, are hereby repealed.

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifty-eighth Amendment) Act, 1987, s. 2 (w.e.f. 9-12-1987).

2. Art 394A, Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 9-12-1987).

**<sup>1</sup>[FIRST SCHEDULE**

**[Articles 1 and 4]**

**I. THE STATES**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Territories</i>
1. Andhra Pradesh	<sup>2</sup> [The territories specified in sub-section ( <i>I</i> ) of section 3 of the Andhra State Act, 1953, sub-section ( <i>I</i> ) of section 3 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956, the First Schedule to the Andhra Pradesh and Madras (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1959, and the Schedule to the Andhra Pradesh and Mysore (Transfer of Territory) Act, 1968, but excluding the territories specified in the Second Schedule to the Andhra Pradesh and Madras (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1959] <sup>3</sup> [and the territories specified in section 3 of the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014].
2. Assam	The territories which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution were comprised in the Province of Assam, the Khasi States and the Assam Tribal Areas, but excluding the territories specified in the Schedule to the Assam (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1951 <sup>4</sup> [and the territories specified in sub-section ( <i>I</i> ) of section 3 of the State of Nagaland Act, 1962] <sup>5</sup> [and the territories specified in sections 5, 6 and 7 of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971] <sup>6</sup> [and the territories referred to in Part I of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (a) of section 3 of the Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960, so far as it relates to the territories referred to in Part I of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015.]

- 
1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 2, for the First Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Subs. by the Andhra Pradesh and Mysore (Transfer of Territory) Act, 1968 (36 of 1968), s. 4, for the former entry (w.e.f. 1-10-1968).
  3. Ins. by the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014 (6 of 2014), s. 10 (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).
  4. Added by the State of Nagaland Act, 1962 (27 of 1962), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-12-1963).
  5. Added by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 9 (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
  6. Added by the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, s. 3 (w.e.f. 31-7-2015). For the text of the Act, see Appendix I.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Territories</i>
3. Bihar	<sup>1</sup> [The territories which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution were either comprised in the Province of Bihar or were being administered as if they formed part of that Province and the territories specified in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Bihar and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1968, but excluding the territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Bihar and West Bengal (Transfer of Territories) Act, 1956, and the territories specified in clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 3 of the first mentioned Act <sup>2</sup> [and the territories specified in section 3 of the Bihar Reorganisation Act, 2000].]
<sup>3</sup> [4. Gujarat	The territories referred to in sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960.]
5. Kerala	The territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 5 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956.
6. Madhya Pradesh	The territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 9 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956 <sup>4</sup> [and the First Schedule to the Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh (Transfer of Territories) Act, 1959], <sup>5</sup> [but excluding the territories specified in section 3 of the Madhya Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000].

1. Subs. by the Bihar and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1968 (24 of 1968), s. 4, for the former entry (w.e.f. 10-6-1970).
2. Added by the Bihar Reorganisation Act, 2000 (30 of 2000), s. 5 (w.e.f. 15-11- 2000).
3. Subs. by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
4. Ins. by the Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh (Transfer of Territories) Act, 1959 (47 of 1959), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-10-1959).
5. Added by the Madhya Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000 (28 of 2000), s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-11-2000).

Name	Territories
<sup>1</sup> [7. Tamil Nadu]	The territories which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution were either comprised in the Province of Madras or were being administered as if they formed part of that Province and the territories specified in section 4 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956, <sup>2</sup> [and the Second Schedule to the Andhra Pradesh and Madras (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1959], but excluding the territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 3 and sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Andhra State Act, 1953 and <sup>3</sup> [the territories specified in clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 5, section 6 and clause (d) of sub-section (1) of section 7 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956 and the territories specified in the First Schedule to the Andhra Pradesh and Madras (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1959.]
<sup>4</sup> [8. Maharashtra]	The territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 8 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956, but excluding the territories referred to in sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960.]
<sup>5</sup> [ <sup>6</sup> [9.] Karnataka]	The territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 7 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956 <sup>7</sup> [but excluding the territory specified in the Schedule to the Andhra Pradesh and Mysore (Transfer of Territory) Act, 1968.]

1. Subs. by the Madras State (Alteration of Name) Act, 1968 (53 of 1968), s. 5, for "7. Madras" (w.e.f. 14-1-1969).
2. Ins. by the Andhra Pradesh and Madras (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1959 (56 of 1959), s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-1960).
3. Subs. by s. 6, *ibid.*, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-1960).
4. Ins. by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
5. Subs. by the Mysore State (Alteration of Name) Act, 1973 (31 of 1973), s. 5, for "9. Mysore" (w.e.f. 1-11-1973).
6. Entries 8 to 14 renumbered as entries 9 to 15 by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
7. Ins. by the Andhra Pradesh and Mysore (Transfer of Territory) Act, 1968 (36 of 1968), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-10-1968).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Territories</i>
<sup>1</sup> [10.] <sup>2</sup> [Odisha]	The territories which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution were either comprised in the Province of Orissa or were being administered as if they formed part of that Province.
<sup>1</sup> [11.] Punjab	The territories specified in section 11 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956 <sup>3</sup> [and the territories referred to in Part II of the First Schedule to the Acquired Territories (Merger) Act, 1960] <sup>4</sup> [but excluding the territories referred to in Part II of the First Schedule to the Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960] <sup>5</sup> [and the territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 3, section 4 and sub-section (1) of section 5 of the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966.]
<sup>1</sup> [12.] Rajasthan	The territories specified in section 10 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956 <sup>6</sup> [but excluding the territories specified in the First Schedule to the Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh (Transfer of Territories) Act, 1959].

1. Entries 8 to 14 renumbered as entries 9 to 15 by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
2. Subs. by the Orissa (Alteration of Name) Act, 2011 (15 of 2011), s. 6, for "Orissa" (w.e.f. 1-11-2011).
3. Ins. by the Acquired Territories (Merger) Act, 1960 (64 of 1960), s. 4 (w.e.f. 17-1-1961).
4. Added by the Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960, s. 3 (w.e.f. 17-1-1961).
5. Added by the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966 (31 of 1966), s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-11-1966).
6. Ins. by the Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh (Transfer of Territories) Act, 1959 (47 of 1959), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-10-1959).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Territories</i>
<sup>1</sup> [13.] Uttar Pradesh	<sup>2</sup> [The territories which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution were either comprised in the Province known as the United Provinces or were being administered as if they formed part of that Province, the territories specified in clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Bihar and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1968, and the territories specified in clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Haryana and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1979, but excluding the territories specified in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Bihar and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1968, <sup>3</sup> [and the territories specified in section 3 of the Uttar Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000] and the territories specified in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Haryana and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1979.]]
<sup>1</sup> [14.] West Bengal	The territories which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution were either comprised in the Province of West Bengal or were being administered as if they formed part of that Province and the territory of Chandernagore as defined in clause (c) of section 2 of the Chandernagore (Merger) Act, 1954 and also the territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Bihar and West Bengal (Transfer of Territories) Act, 1956 <sup>4</sup> [and also the territories referred to in Part III of the First Schedule but excluding the territories referred to in Part III of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (c) of section 3 of the Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960, so far as it relates to the territories referred to in Part III of the First Schedule and the territories referred to in Part III of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015.]

1. Entries 8 to 14 renumbered as entries 9 to 15 by the the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
2. Subs. by the Haryana and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1979 (31 of 1979), s. 5, for the entry against "13. Uttar Pradesh" (w.e.f. 15-9-1983).
3. Ins. by the Uttar Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000 (29 of 2000), s. 5 (w.e.f. 9-11-2000).
4. Added by the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, s. 3 (w.e.f. 31-7-2015). For the text of the Act, see Appendix I.

Name	Territories		
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [**]	*	*	*]]
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [15.] Nagaland	The territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 3 of the State of Nagaland Act, 1962.]		
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>5</sup> [16.] Haryana	<sup>6</sup> [The territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966 and the territories specified in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Haryana and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1979, but excluding the territories specified in clause (v) of sub-section (1) of section 4 of that Act.]]		
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>7</sup> [17.] Himachal Pradesh	The territories which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution were being administered as if they were Chief Commissioners' Provinces under the names of Himachal Pradesh and Bilaspur and the territories specified in sub-section (1) of section 5 of the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966.]		
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>8</sup> [18.] Manipur	The territory which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution was being administered as if it were a Chief Commissioner's Province under the name of Manipur.]		

- 
1. \*\*Entry 15 relating to Jammu and Kashmir deleted by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019), s. 6 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).
  2. Entries 8 to 14 renumbered as 9 to 15 by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
  3. Entries 16 to 29 renumbered as entries 15 to 28 by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019), s. 6 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).
  4. Ins. by the State of Nagaland Act, 1962 (27 of 1962), s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-12-1963).
  5. Ins. by the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966 (31 of 1966), s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-11-1966) and the entry therein subsequently amended by the Haryana and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1979 (31 of 1979), s. 5 (w.e.f. 15-9-1983).
  6. Subs. by the Haryana and Uttar Pradesh (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1979 (31 of 1979), s. 5, for the entry against "17. Haryana" (w.e.f. 15-9-1983).
  7. Ins. by the State of Himachal Pradesh Act, 1970 (53 of 1970), s. 4 (w.e.f. 25-1-1971).
  8. Ins. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 9 (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Territories</i>
<sup>1</sup> [19.] Tripura	The territory which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution was being administered as if it were a Chief Commissioner's Province under the name of Tripura <sup>2</sup> [and the territories referred to in Part II of the First Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (d) of section 3 of the Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960, so far as it relates to the territories referred to in Part II of the First Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015.]
<sup>1</sup> [20.] Meghalaya	The territories specified in section 5 of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971] <sup>2</sup> [and the territories referred to in Part I of the First Schedule but excluding the territories referred to in Part II of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015.]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> [21.] Sikkim	The territories which immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, were comprised in Sikkim.]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [22.] Mizoram	The territories specified in section 6 of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971.]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>5</sup> [23.] Arunachal Pradesh	The territories specified in section 7 of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971.]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>6</sup> [24.] Goa	The territories specified in section 3 of the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987.]

1. Entries 16 to 29 renumbered as entries 15 to 28 by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019), s. 6 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).
2. Added by the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, s. 3 (w.e.f. 31-7-2015). For the text of the Act, see Appendix I.
3. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 2 (w.e.f. 26-4-1975).
4. Ins. by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 4 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
5. Ins. by the State of Arunachal Pradesh Act, 1986 (69 of 1986), s. 4 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
6. Ins. by the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987 (18 of 1987), s. 5 (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Territories</i>
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [25.] Chhattisgarh	The territories specified in section 3 of the Madhya Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000.]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> [26.] <sup>4</sup> [Uttarakhand]	The territories specified in section 3 of the Uttar Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000.]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>5</sup> [27.] Jharkhand	The territories specified in section 3 of the Bihar Reorganisation Act, 2000.]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>6</sup> [28.] Telangana	The territories specified in section 3 of the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014.]
<b>II. THE UNION TERRITORIES</b>	
<i>Name</i>	<i>Extent</i>
1. Delhi	The territory which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution was comprised in the Chief Commissioner's Province of Delhi.
<sup>7</sup> [*]	* * * *
<sup>8</sup> [2.] The Andaman and Nicobar Islands	The territory which immediately before the commencement of this Constitution was comprised in the Chief Commissioner's Province of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

1. Entries 16 to 29 renumbered as entries 15 to 28 by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019), s. 6 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).
2. Added by the Madhya Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000 (28 of 2000), s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-11-2000).
3. Ins. by the Uttar Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000 (29 of 2000), s. 5 (w.e.f. 9-11-2000).
4. Subs. by the Uttarakhand (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (52 of 2006), s. 4, for the word "Uttaranchal" (w.e.f. 1-1-2007).
5. Added by the Bihar Reorganisation Act, 2000 (30 of 2000), s. 5 (w.e.f. 15-11-2000).
6. Ins. by the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014, s. 10 (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).
7. Entry 2 relating to "Himachal Pradesh" omitted and entries 3 to 10 renumbered as entries 2 to 9 respectively by the State of Himachal Pradesh Act, 1970 (53 of 1970), s. 4 (w.e.f. 25-1-1971) and subsequently entries relating to Manipur and Tripura (i.e. entries 2 and 3) omitted by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971) s. 9 (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
8. Entries 4 to 9 renumbered as entries 2 to 7 by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 9 (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Territories</i>
<sup>1</sup> [3.] <sup>2</sup> [Lakshadweep]	The territory specified in section 6 of the States Reorganisation Act, 1956.
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [4.] Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu	The territory which immediately before the eleventh day of August, 1961 was comprised in Free Dadra and Nagar Haveli and the territories specified in section 4 of the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987.]
<sup>4</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [*] <sup>3</sup> [	* * * *
<sup>5</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [6.] <sup>6</sup> [Puducherry]	The territories which immediately before the sixteenth day of August, 1962, were comprised in the French Establishments in India known as Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahe and Yanam.]
<sup>7</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [7.] Chandigarh	The territories specified in section 4 of the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966.]

1. Entries 4 to 9 renumbered as entries 2 to 7 (respectively) by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 9 (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
2. Subs. by the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands (Alteration of Name) Act, 1973 (34 of 1973), s. 5, for "The Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands" (w.e.f. 1-11-1973).
3. Entry 4 relating to Dadra and Nagar Haveli was ins. by the Constitution (Tenth Amendment) Act, 1961, s.2 (w.e.f. 11-8-1961). And subsequently subs. by the Dadra and Nagar Haveli Daman and Diu (Merger of Union territories) Act, 2019 (44 of 2019), s. 5 for entries 4 and 5 (w.e.f. 19-12-2019).
4. Subs. by the Goa, Daman and Diu (Reorganisation) Act, 1987 (18 of 1987), s. 5, for entry 5 (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).
5. Ins. by the Constitution (Fourteenth Amendment) Act, 1962, s. 3 (with retrospective effect).
6. Subs. by the Pondicherry (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (44 of 2006), s. 5 for "Pondicherry" (w.e.f. 1-10-2006).
7. Ins. by the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966 (31 of 1966), s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-11-1966).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Territories</i>			
<sup>1</sup> [*	*	*	*	*]
<sup>1</sup> [*	*	*	*	*]
<sup>2</sup> [8. Jammu and Kashmir	The territories specified in section 4 of the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019.			
9. Ladakh	The territories specified in section 3 of the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019.]			

1. Entry 8 relating to Mizoram omitted and entry 9 relating to Arunachal Pradesh renumbered as entry 8 by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 4 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987) and entry 8 relating to Arunachal Pradesh omitted by the State of Arunachal Pradesh Act, 1986 (69 of 1986) s. 4 (w.e.f. 15-4-1987).
2. Ins. by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019) s. 6 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).

## **SECOND SCHEDULE**

[Articles 59(3), 65(3), 75(6), 97, 125, 148(3), 158(3), 164 (5), 186 and 221]

### **PART A**

#### **PROVISIONS AS TO THE PRESIDENT AND THE GOVERNORS OF STATES <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>**

1. There shall be paid to the President and to the Governors of the States <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> the following emoluments per mensem, that is to say:—

The President	.....	10,000 rupees*.
The Governor of a State	.....	5,500 rupees**.

2. There shall also be paid to the President and to the Governors of the States <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> such allowances as were payable respectively to the Governor-General of the Dominion of India and to the Governors of the corresponding Provinces immediately before the commencement of this Constitution.

3. The President and the Governors of <sup>3</sup>[the States] throughout their respective terms of office shall be entitled to the same privileges to which the Governor-General and the Governors of the corresponding Provinces were respectively entitled immediately before the commencement of this Constitution.

4. While the Vice-President or any other person is discharging the functions of, or is acting as, President, or any person is discharging the functions of the Governor, he shall be entitled to the same emoluments, allowances and privileges as the President or the Governor whose functions he discharges or for whom he acts, as the case may be.

4\* \* \* \*

1. The words and letter "specified in Part A of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

\* Now five lakh rupees, *vide* the Finance Act, 2018 (13 of 2018), s. 137. (w.e.f. 1-1-2016).

\*\* Now three lakh fifty thousand rupees, by s. 161, *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 1-1-2016).

2. The words "so specified" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Subs. by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.*, for "such states" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

4. Part B omitted by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**PART C**

PROVISIONS AS TO THE SPEAKER AND THE DEPUTY SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE  
 OF THE PEOPLE AND THE CHAIRMAN AND THE DEPUTY CHAIRMAN  
 OF THE COUNCIL OF STATES AND THE SPEAKER AND THE  
 DEPUTY SPEAKER OF THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>  
 AND THE CHAIRMAN AND THE DEPUTY CHAIRMAN  
 OF THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL OF <sup>2</sup>[A STATE]

7. There shall be paid to the Speaker of the House of the People and the Chairman of the Council of States such salaries and allowances as were payable to the Speaker of the Constituent Assembly of the Dominion of India immediately before the commencement of this Constitution, and there shall be paid to the Deputy Speaker of the House of the People and to the Deputy Chairman of the Council of States such salaries and allowances as were payable to the Deputy Speaker of the Constituent Assembly of the Dominion of India immediately before such commencement.

8. There shall be paid to the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly <sup>3\*\*\*</sup> and to the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council of <sup>4</sup>[a State] such salaries and allowances as were payable respectively to the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and the President and the Deputy President of the Legislative Council of the corresponding Province immediately before the commencement of this Constitution and, where the corresponding Province had no Legislative Council immediately before such commencement, there shall be paid to the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council of the State such salaries and allowances as the Governor of the State may determine.

- 
1. The words and letter "OF A STATE IN PART A OF THE FIRST SCHEDULE" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Subs. by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.*, for "ANY SUCH STATE." (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  3. The words and letter "of a State specified in Part A of the First Schedule" omitted by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  4. Subs. by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.*, for "such State" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**PART D**PROVISIONS AS TO THE JUDGES OF THE SUPREME COURT AND OF THE  
HIGH COURTS <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>

9. [(1) There shall be paid to the Judges of the Supreme Court, in respect of time spent on actual service, salary at the following rates per mensem, that is to say:—

The Chief Justice ..	<sup>2</sup> [10,000 rupees.]*
Any other Judge ..	<sup>3</sup> [9,000 rupees.]**

Provided that if a Judge of the Supreme Court at the time of his appointment is in receipt of a pension (other than a disability or wound pension) in respect of any previous service under the Government of India or any of its predecessor Governments or under the Government of a State or any of its predecessor Governments, his salary in respect of service in the Supreme Court <sup>4</sup>shall be reduced—

(a) by the amount of that pension; and

(b) if he has, before such appointment, received in lieu of a portion of the pension due to him in respect of such previous service the commuted value thereof, by the amount of that portion of the pension; and

(c) if he has, before such appointment, received a retirement gratuity in respect of such previous service, by the pension equivalent of that gratuity.]

(2) Every Judge of the Supreme Court shall be entitled without payment of rent to the use of an official residence.

(3) Nothing in sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph shall apply to a Judge who, immediately before the commencement of this Constitution,—

- 
1. The words and letter "IN STATES IN PART A OF THE FIRST SCHEDULE" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 25(a) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
  2. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986, s. 4, for "5,000 rupees to 10,000 rupees" (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

\* Now two lakh eighty thousand rupees, *vide* the High Court and Supreme Court Judges (Salaries and Conditions of Service) Amendment Act, 2018 (10 of 2018), s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-1-2016).

3. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986, s. 4, for "4,000 rupees" (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

\*\* Now two lakh fifty thousand rupees, *vide* the High Court and Supreme Court Judges (Salaries and Conditions of Service) Amendment Act, 2018 (10 of 2018), s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-1-2016).

4. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 25(b), for " shall be reduced by the amount of that pension" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

## (Second Schedule)

(a) was holding office as the Chief Justice of the Federal Court and has become on such commencement the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court under clause (1) of article 374; or

(b) was holding office as any other Judge of the Federal Court and has on such commencement become a Judge (other than the Chief Justice) of the Supreme Court under the said clause,

during the period he holds office as such Chief Justice or other Judge, and every Judge who so becomes the Chief Justice or other Judge of the Supreme Court shall, in respect of time spent on actual service as such Chief Justice or other Judge, as the case may be, be entitled to receive in addition to the salary specified in sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph as special pay an amount equivalent to the difference between the salary so specified and the salary which he was drawing immediately before such commencement.

(4) Every Judge of the Supreme Court shall receive such reasonable allowances to reimburse him for expenses incurred in travelling on duty within the territory of India and shall be afforded such reasonable facilities in connection with travelling as the President may from time to time prescribe.

(5) The rights in respect of leave of absence (including leave allowances) and pension of the Judges of the Supreme Court shall be governed by the provisions which, immediately before the commencement of this Constitution, were applicable to the Judges of the Federal Court.

10. (1) <sup>1</sup>[There shall be paid to the Judges of High Courts, in respect of time spent on actual service, salary at the following rates per mensem, that is to say,—

The Chief Justice ..	<sup>2</sup> [9,000 rupees]*
Any other Judge ..	<sup>3</sup> [8,000 rupees]:**

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 25(c), (i), for sub-paragraph (1) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986, s. 4, for "4,000 rupees" (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

\* Now two lakh fifty thousand rupees, *vide* the High Court and Supreme Court Judges (Salaries and Conditions of Service) Amendment Act, 2018 (10 of 2018), s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-1-2016).

3. Subs. by the Constitution (Fifty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1986, s. 4, for "3,500 rupees" (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

\*\* Now two lakh twenty-five thousand rupees, *vide* the High Court and Supreme Court Judges (Salaries and Conditions of Service) Amendment Act, 2018 (10 of 2018), s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-1-2016).

Provided that if a Judge of a High Court at the time of his appointment is in receipt of a pension (other than a disability or wound pension) in respect of any previous service under the Government of India or any of its predecessor Governments or under the Government of a State or any of its predecessor Governments, his salary in respect of service in the High Court shall be reduced—

(a) by the amount of that pension; and

(b) if he has, before such appointment, received in lieu of a portion of the pension due to him in respect of such previous service the commuted value thereof, by the amount of that portion of the pension; and

(c) if he has, before such appointment, received a retirement gratuity in respect of such previous service, by the pension equivalent of that gratuity.]

(2) Every person who immediately before the commencement of this Constitution—

(a) was holding office as the Chief Justice of a High Court in any Province and has on such commencement become the Chief Justice of the High Court in the corresponding State under clause (1) of article 376; or

(b) was holding office as any other Judge of a High Court in any Province and has on such commencement become a Judge (other than the Chief Justice) of the High Court in the corresponding State under the said clause,

shall, if he was immediately before such commencement drawing a salary at a rate higher than that specified in sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph, be entitled to receive in respect of time spent on actual service as such Chief Justice or other Judge, as the case may be, in addition to the salary specified in the said sub-paragraph as special pay an amount equivalent to the difference between the salary so specified and the salary which he was drawing immediately before such commencement.

<sup>1</sup>[(3) Any person who, immediately before the commencement of the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, was holding office as the Chief Justice of the High Court of a State specified in Part B of the First Schedule and has on such commencement become the Chief Justice of the High Court of a State specified in the said Schedule as amended by the said Act, shall, if he was immediately before such commencement drawing any amount as allowance in addition to his salary, be entitled to receive in respect of time spent on actual service as such Chief Justice, the same amount as allowance in addition to the salary specified in sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph.].

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 25(c), (ii), for sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

11. In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) the expression “Chief Justice” includes an acting Chief Justice, and a “Judge” includes an *ad hoc* Judge;

(b) “actual service” includes—

(i) time spent by a Judge on duty as a Judge or in the performance of such other functions as he may at the request of the President undertake to discharge;

(ii) vacations, excluding any time during which the Judge is absent on leave; and

(iii) joining time on transfer from a High Court to the Supreme Court or from one High Court to another.

#### **PART E**

##### **PROVISIONS AS TO THE COMPTROLLER AND AUDITOR-GENERAL OF INDIA**

12. (1) There shall be paid to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India a salary at the rate of \*four thousand rupees per mensem.

(2) The person who was holding office immediately before the commencement of this Constitution as Auditor-General of India and has become on such commencement the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India under article 377 shall in addition to the salary specified in sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph be entitled to receive as special pay an amount equivalent to the difference between the salary so specified and the salary which he was drawing as Auditor-General of India immediately before such commencement.

(3) The rights in respect of leave of absence and pension and the other conditions of service of the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India shall be governed or shall continue to be governed, as the case may be, by the provisions which were applicable to the Auditor-General of India immediately before the commencement of this Constitution and all references in those provisions to the Governor-General shall be construed as references to the President.

---

\* The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India shall be paid a salary equal to the salary of the Judges of the Supreme Court *vide* s. 3 of the Comptroller and Auditor-General (Duties, Powers and Conditions of Service) Act, 1971 (56 of 1971). The salary of Judges of the Supreme Court has been raised to two lakh fifty thousand rupees per mensem by the High Court and Supreme Court Judges (Salaries and Conditions of Service) Amendment Act, 2018 (10 of 2018), s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-1-2016).

### **THIRD SCHEDULE**

[Articles 75(4), 99, 124(6), 148(2), 164(3), 188 and 219]\*

#### **Forms of Oaths or Affirmations**

##### **I**

Form of oath of office for a Minister for the Union:—

“I, A. B., do swear in the name of God that I will bear true faith solemnly affirm

and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established,<sup>1</sup> [that I will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India,] that I will faithfully and conscientiously discharge my duties as a Minister for the Union and that I will do right to all manner of people in accordance with the Constitution and the law, without fear or favour, affection or ill-will.”

##### **II**

Form of oath of secrecy for a Minister for the Union:—

“I, A.B., do swear in the name of God that I will not directly or solemnly affirm

indirectly communicate or reveal to any person or persons any matter which shall be brought under my consideration or shall become known to me as a Minister for the Union except as may be required for the due discharge of my duties as such Minister.”

##### <sup>2</sup>[III]

##### **A**

Form of oath or affirmation to be made by a candidate for election to Parliament:—

---

\* See also arts. 84 (a) and 173 (a).

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 5 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

2. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for Form III. (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

"I, A.B., having been nominated as a candidate to fill a seat in the Council of States (or the House of the People) do swear in the name of God solemnly affirm

that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established and that I will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India."

**B**

Form of oath or affirmation to be made by a member of Parliament:—

"I, A.B., having been elected (or nominated) a member of the Council of States (or the House of the People) do swear in the name of God solemnly affirm

that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established, that I will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India and that I will faithfully discharge the duty upon which I am about to enter."]

**IV**

Form of oath or affirmation to be made by the Judges of the Supreme Court and the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India:—

"I, A.B., having been appointed Chief Justice (or a Judge) of the Supreme Court of India (or Comptroller and Auditor-General of India) do swear in the name of God that I will bear true faith and solemnly affirm

faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established, [that I will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India,] that I will duly and faithfully and to the best of my ability, knowledge and judgment perform the duties of my office without fear or favour, affection or ill-will and that I will uphold the Constitution and the laws."

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 5 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

## V

Form of oath of office for a Minister for a State:—

“I, A.B., do swear in the name of God that I will bear true faith solemnly affirm

and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established,<sup>1</sup> [that I will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India,] that I will faithfully and conscientiously discharge my duties as a Minister for the State of .....and that I will do right to all manner of people in accordance with the Constitution and the law without fear or favour, affection or ill-will.”

## VI

Form of oath of secrecy for a Minister for a State:—

“I, A.B., do swear in the name of God that I will not directly or solemnly affirm

indirectly communicate or reveal to any person or persons any matter which shall be brought under my consideration or shall become known to me as a Minister for the State of .....except as may be required for the due discharge of my duties as such Minister.”

<sup>2</sup>[VII

## A

Form of oath or affirmation to be made by a candidate for election to the Legislature of a State:—

“I, A.B., having been nominated as a candidate to fill a seat in the Legislative Assembly (or Legislative Council), do swear in the name of God that I will bear true faith and solemnly affirm

allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established and that I will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India.”

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 5 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

2. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for Form VII (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

**B**

Form of oath or affirmation to be made by a member of the Legislature of a State:—

“I, A.B., having been elected (or nominated) a member of the Legislative Assembly (or Legislative Council), do swear in the name of God that solemnly affirm

I will bear true faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established, that I will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India and that I will faithfully discharge the duty upon which I am about to enter.”]

**VIII**

Form of oath or affirmation to be made by the Judges of a High Court:—

“I, A.B., having been appointed Chief Justice (or a Judge) of the High Court at (or of) ..... do swear in the name of God that I will bear solemnly affirm

true faith and allegiance to the Constitution of India as by law established, <sup>1</sup>[that I will uphold the sovereignty and integrity of India,] that I will duly and faithfully and to the best of my ability, knowledge and judgment perform the duties of my office without fear or favour, affection or ill-will and that I will uphold the Constitution and the laws.”

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Sixteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 5 (w.e.f. 5-10-1963).

**<sup>1</sup>[FOURTH SCHEDULE**

[Articles 4(1) and 80(2)]

**Allocation of seats in the Council of States**

To each State or Union territory specified in the first column of the following table, there shall be allotted the number of seats specified in the second column thereof opposite to that State or that Union territory, as the case may be:

TABLE

1.	Andhra Pradesh .....	<sup>2</sup> [11]
<sup>3</sup> [2.]	Telangana .....	7]
<sup>4</sup> [3.]	Assam .....	7
<sup>4</sup> [4.]	Bihar .....	<sup>5</sup> [16]
<sup>6</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [5.]	Jharkhand .....	6]
<sup>7</sup> [ <sup>8</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [6.]	Goa .....	1]]
<sup>9</sup> [ <sup>8</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [7.]	Gujarat .....	11]]
<sup>10</sup> [ <sup>8</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [8.]	Haryana .....	5]]
<sup>8</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [9.]	Kerala .....	9

1. Fourth Schedule Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 3(2), for 'Fourth Schedule' (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
2. Subs. by the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014, s. 12, for "18" (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).
3. Ins. by s. 12, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).
4. Entries 2 to 30 renumbered as entries 3 to 31 respectively by s. 12, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).
5. Subs. by the Bihar Reorganisation Act, 2000 (30 of 2000), s. 7, for "22" (w.e.f. 15-11-2000).
6. Ins. by s. 7, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 15-11-2000).
7. Entries 4 to 26 renumbered as entries 5 to 27 respectively and entry "4 Goa...1" ins. by the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987 (18 of 1987), s. 6(a) and (b) (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).
8. Entries 4 to 29 renumbered as entries 5 to 30 by the Bihar Reorganisation Act, 2000 (30 of 2000), s. 7 (w.e.f. 15-11-2000).
9. Subs. by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 6, for entry "4" (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
10. Ins. by the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966 (31 of 1966), s. 9 (w.e.f. 1-11-1966).

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Fourth Schedule)

<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [10.]	Madhya Pradesh .....	<sup>3</sup> [11]
<sup>4</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [11.]	Chhattisgarh .....	<sup>5</sup> ]]
<sup>5</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [12.]	Tamil Nadu .....	<sup>6</sup> [18]]
<sup>7</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [13.]	Maharashtra .....	<sup>19</sup> ]]
<sup>8</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [14.]	Karnataka .....	<sup>12</sup> ]]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [15.]	<sup>9</sup> [Odisha] .....	<sup>10</sup> ]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [16.]	Punjab .....	<sup>10</sup> [7]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [17.]	Rajasthan .....	<sup>10</sup> ]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [18.]	Uttar Pradesh .....	<sup>11</sup> [31]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [19.]	<sup>13</sup> [Uttarakhand] .....	<sup>3</sup> ]]
<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [20.]	West Bengal .....	<sup>16</sup> ]
<sup>14</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [**	* * * .....	*]
<sup>15</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [21.]	Nagaland .....	<sup>1</sup> ]]

1. Entries 4 to 29 renumbered as entries 5 to 30 by the Bihar Reorganisation Act, 2000 (30 of 2000), s. 7 (w.e.f. 15-11-2000).
2. Entries 2 to 30 renumbered as entries 3 to 31 respectively by the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014, s. 12 (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).
3. Subs. by the Madhya Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000 (28 of 2000), s. 7, for "16" (w.e.f. 1-11-2000).
4. Ins. by s. 7, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-2000).
5. Subs. by the Madras State (Alteration of Name) Act, 1968 (53 of 1968), s. 5, for "8. Madras" (renumbered as "11") (w.e.f. 14-1-1969).
6. Subs. by the Andhra Pradesh and Madras (Alteration of Boundaries) Act, 1959 (56 of 1959), s. 8, for "17" (w.e.f. 1-4-1960).
7. Ins. by the Bombay Reorganisation Act, 1960 (11 of 1960), s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-5-1960).
8. Subs. by the Mysore State (Alteration of Name) Act, 1973 (31 of 1973), s. 5, for "10. Mysore" (w.e.f. 1-11-1973).
9. Subs. by the Orissa (Alteration of Name) Act, 2011 (15 of 2011), s. 7 for "Orissa" (w.e.f. 1-11-2011).
10. Subs. by the Punjab Reorganisation Act, 1966 (31 of 1966), s. 9 for "11" (w.e.f. 1-11-1966).
11. Subs. by the Uttar Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2000 (29 of 2000), s. 7 for "34" (w.e.f. 9-11-2000).
12. Ins. by s. 7, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 9-11-2000).
13. Subs. by the Uttarakhand (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (52 of 2006), s. 5 for "Uttarakhand" (w.e.f. 1-1-2007).
14. \*\* Entry 21 relating to Jammu and Kashmir deleted by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019), s. 8 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).
15. Entries 22 to 31 re-numbered as entries 21 to 30, respectively by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019), s. 8 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).
16. Ins. by the State of Nagaland Act, 1962 (27 of 1962), s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-12-1963).

## (Fourth Schedule)

<sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [22.]	Himachal Pradesh .....	3]]]
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [23.]	Manipur .....	1]
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [24.]	Tripura .....	1]]
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [25.]	Meghalaya .....	1]]
<sup>5</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [26.]	Sikkim .....	1]]
<sup>6</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [27.]	Mizoram .....	1]]
<sup>7</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [28.]	Arunachal Pradesh .....	1]]
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [29.]	Delhi .....	3]
<sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [30.]	<sup>8</sup> [Puducherry] .....	1]]
<sup>9</sup> [ <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> [ <sup>4</sup> [31.	Jammu and Kashmir.....	4]
Total		<sup>10</sup> [233]

1. Ins. by the State of Himachal Pradesh Act, 1970 (53 of 1970), s. 5 (w.e.f. 25-1-1971).
2. Entries 4 to 29 renumbered as entries 5 to 30 by the Bihar Reorganisation Act, 2000 (30 of 2000), s. 7 (w.e.f. 15-11-2000).
3. Entries 2 to 30 renumbered as entries 3 to 31 respectively by the Andhra Pradesh Reorganisation Act, 2014 (6 of 2014), s. 12 (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).
4. Entries 22 to 31 renumbered as entries 21 to 30 respectively by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019), s. 8 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).
5. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 4 (w.e.f. 26-4-1975).
6. Ins. by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 5 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
7. Ins. by the State of Arunachal Pradesh Act, 1986 (69 of 1986), s. 5 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
8. Subs. by the Pondicherry (Alteration of Name) Act, 2006 (44 of 2006) s. 4, for "Pondicherry" (w.e.f. 1-10-2006).
9. Ins. by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019 (34 of 2019), s. 8 (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).
10. Subs. by the Goa, Daman and Diu Reorganisation Act, 1987 (18 of 1987), s. 6, for "232" (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).

## FIFTH SCHEDULE

[Article 244(1)]

### Provisions as to the Administration and Control of Scheduled Areas and Scheduled Tribes

#### PART A

##### GENERAL

1. **Interpretation.**—In this Schedule, unless the context otherwise requires, the expression "State" <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> does not include the <sup>2</sup>[States of Assam <sup>3</sup>[, <sup>4</sup>[Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram.]]]

2. **Executive power of a State in Scheduled Areas.**—Subject to the provisions of this Schedule, the executive power of a State extends to the Scheduled Areas therein.

3. **Report by the Governor <sup>5\*\*\*</sup> to the President regarding the administration of Scheduled Areas.**—The Governor <sup>5\*\*\*</sup> of each State having Scheduled Areas therein shall annually, or whenever so required by the President, make a report to the President regarding the administration of the Scheduled Areas in that State and the executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of directions to the State as to the administration of the said areas.

#### PART B

##### ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL OF SCHEDULED AREAS AND SCHEDULED TRIBES

4. **Tribes Advisory Council.**—(1) There shall be established in each State having Scheduled Areas therein and, if the President so directs, also in any State having Scheduled Tribes but not Scheduled Areas therein, a Tribes Advisory Council consisting of not more than twenty members of whom, as nearly as may be, three-fourths shall be the representatives of the Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assembly of the State:

1. The words and letters "means a State specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule but" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).
2. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71, for "State of Assam" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
3. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 3, for "and Meghalaya" (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).
4. Subs. by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 39, for "Meghalaya and Tripura" (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
5. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

Provided that if the number of representatives of the Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assembly of the State is less than the number of seats in the Tribes Advisory Council to be filled by such representatives, the remaining seats shall be filled by other members of those tribes.

(2) It shall be the duty of the Tribes Advisory Council to advise on such matters pertaining to the welfare and advancement of the Scheduled Tribes in the State as may be referred to them by the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>.

(3) The Governor <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> may make rules prescribing or regulating, as the case may be,—

(a) the number of members of the Council, the mode of their appointment and the appointment of the Chairman of the Council and of the officers and servants thereof;

(b) the conduct of its meetings and its procedure in general; and

(c) all other incidental matters.

**5. Law applicable to Scheduled Areas.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> may by public notification direct that any particular Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the State shall not apply to a Scheduled Area or any part thereof in the State or shall apply to a Scheduled Area or any part thereof in the State subject to such exceptions and modifications as he may specify in the notification and any direction given under this sub-paragraph may be given so as to have retrospective effect.

(2) The Governor may make regulations for the peace and good government of any area in a State which is for the time being a Scheduled Area.

In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such regulations may—

(a) prohibit or restrict the transfer of land by or among members of the Scheduled Tribes in such area;

(b) regulate the allotment of land to members of the Scheduled Tribes in such area;

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh, as the case may be" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by s. 29 and Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

(c) regulate the carrying on of business as money-lender by persons who lend money to members of the Scheduled Tribes in such area.

(3) In making any such regulation as is referred to in sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph, the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> may repeal or amend any Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the State or any existing law which is for the time being applicable to the area in question.

(4) All regulations made under this paragraph shall be submitted forthwith to the President and, until assented to by him, shall have no effect.

(5) No regulation shall be made under this paragraph unless the Governor <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> making the regulation has, in the case where there is a Tribes Advisory Council for the State, consulted such Council.

### PART C

#### SCHEDULED AREAS

**6. Scheduled Areas.**—(1) In this Constitution, the expression "Scheduled Areas" means such areas as the President may by order <sup>\*</sup> declare to be Scheduled Areas.

(2) The President may at any time by order\*\*—

(a) direct that the whole or any specified part of a Scheduled Area shall cease to be a Scheduled Area or a part of such an area;

<sup>2</sup>[(aa) increase the area of any Scheduled Area in a State after consultation with the Governor of that State;]

(b) alter, but only by way of rectification of boundaries, any Scheduled Area;

---

1. The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

The words "or Rajpramukh" omitted by s. 29 and sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

\* See the Scheduled Areas (Part A States) Order, 1950 (C.O. 9), the Scheduled Areas (Part B States) Order, 1950 (C.O.26), the Scheduled Areas (Himachal Pradesh) Order, 1975 (C.O. 102) and the Scheduled Areas (States of Bihar, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh and Orissa) Order, 1977 (C.O. 109).

\*\* See the Madras Scheduled Areas (Cessor) Order, 1950 (C.O. 30) and the Andhra Scheduled Areas (Cessor) Order, 1955 (C.O. 50).

2. Ins. by the Fifth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1976 (101 of 1976), s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-9-1976).

(c) on any alteration of the boundaries of a State or on the admission into the Union or the establishment of a new State, declare any territory not previously included in any State to be, or to form part of, a Scheduled Area;

<sup>1</sup>[(d) rescind, in relation to any State or States, any order or orders made under this paragraph, and in consultation with the Governor of the State concerned, make fresh orders redefining the areas which are to be Scheduled Areas;]

and any such order may contain such incidental and consequential provisions as appear to the President to be necessary and proper, but save as aforesaid, the order made under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph shall not be varied by any subsequent order.

#### PART D

##### AMENDMENT OF THE SCHEDULE

**7. Amendment of the Schedule.**—(1) Parliament may from time to time by law amend by way of addition, variation or repeal any of the provisions of this Schedule and, when the Schedule is so amended, any reference to this Schedule in this Constitution shall be construed as a reference to such Schedule as so amended.

(2) No such law as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph shall be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368.

---

1. Ins. by the Fifth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1976 (101 of 1976), s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-9-1976).

## SIXTH SCHEDULE

[Articles 244(2) and 275(1)]

### Provisions as to the Administration of Tribal Areas in <sup>1</sup>[the States of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram]

<sup>2</sup>1. **Autonomous districts and autonomous regions.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this paragraph, the tribal areas in each item of <sup>3</sup>[<sup>4</sup>[Parts I, II and IIA] and in Part III] of the table appended to paragraph 20 of this Schedule shall be an autonomous district.

(2) If there are different Scheduled Tribes in an autonomous district, the Governor may, by public notification, divide the area or areas inhabited by them into autonomous regions.

(3) The Governor may, by public notification,—

- (a) include any area in <sup>3</sup>[any of the Parts] of the said table;
  - (b) exclude any area from <sup>3</sup>[any of the Parts] of the said table;
  - (c) create a new autonomous district;
  - (d) increase the area of any autonomous district;
  - (e) diminish the area of any autonomous district;
  - (f) unite two or more autonomous districts or parts thereof so as to form one autonomous district;
- <sup>5</sup>[(f) alter the name of any autonomous district];
- (g) define the boundaries of any autonomous district:

- 
1. Subs. by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 39, for certain words (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
  2. Paragraph 1 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2, so as to insert the following proviso after sub-paragraph (2), namely :—

"Provided that nothing in this sub-paragraph shall apply to the Bodoland Territorial Areas District" (w.e.f. 7-9-2003).
  3. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for "Part A" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
  4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 4, for "Part I and II" (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).
  5. Ins. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch. (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

Provided that no order shall be made by the Governor under clauses (c), (d), (e) and (f) of this sub-paragraph except after consideration of the report of a Commission appointed under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 14 of this Schedule:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided further that any order made by the Governor under this sub-paragraph may contain such incidental and consequential provisions (including any amendment of paragraph 20 and of any item in any of the Parts of the said Table) as appear to the Governor to be necessary for giving effect to the provisions of the order.]

**<sup>2</sup>2. Constitution of District Councils and Regional Councils.—**

<sup>3</sup>[(1) There shall be a District Council for each autonomous district consisting of not more than thirty members, of whom not more than four persons shall be nominated by the Governor and the rest shall be elected on the basis of adult suffrage.]

---

1. Ins. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch. (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
2. Paragraph 2 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003(44 of 2003), s. 2, so as to insert the following proviso after sub-paragraph (1), namely:—

“Provided that the Bodoland Territorial Council shall consist of not more than forty-six members of whom forty shall be elected on the basis of adult suffrage, of whom thirty shall be reserved for the Scheduled Tribes, five for non-tribal communities, five open for all communities and the remaining six shall be nominated by the Governor having same rights and privileges as other members, including voting rights, from amongst the un-represented communities of the Bodoland Territorial Areas District, of which at least two shall be women.”

Paragraph 2 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1995(42 of 1995), s.2, so as to insert the following proviso after sub-paragraph (3), namely :—

“Provided that the District Council constituted for the North Cachar Hills District shall be called as the North Cachar Hills Autonomous Council and the District Council constituted for the Karbi Anglong District shall be called as the Karbi Anglong Autonomous Council.”

Paragraph 2 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003(44 of 2003), s. 2, so as to insert the following proviso after sub-paragraph (3), namely:—

“Provided further that the District Council constituted for the Bodoland Territorial Areas District shall be called the Bodoland Territorial Council.”

3. Subs. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch., for sub-paraghaph (1) (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

(2) There shall be a separate Regional Council for each area constituted an autonomous region under sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 1 of this Schedule.

(3) Each District Council and each Regional Council shall be a body corporate by the name respectively of "the District Council of (*name of district*)" and "the Regional Council of (*name of region*)", shall have perpetual succession and a common seal and shall by the said name sue and be sued.

(4) Subject to the provisions of this Schedule, the administration of an autonomous district shall, in so far as it is not vested under this Schedule in any Regional Council within such district, be vested in the District Council for such district and the administration of an autonomous region shall be vested in the Regional Council for such region.

(5) In an autonomous district with Regional Councils, the District Council shall have only such powers with respect to the areas under the authority of the Regional Council as may be delegated to it by the Regional Council in addition to the powers conferred on it by this Schedule with respect to such areas.

(6) The Governor shall make rules for the first constitution of District Councils and Regional Councils in consultation with the existing tribal Councils or other representative tribal organisations within the autonomous districts or regions concerned, and such rules shall provide for—

- (a) the composition of the District Councils and Regional Councils and the allocation of seats therein;
- (b) the delimitation of territorial constituencies for the purpose of elections to those Councils;
- (c) the qualifications for voting at such elections and the preparation of electoral rolls therefor;
- (d) the qualifications for being elected at such elections as members of such Councils;
- (e) the term of office of members of <sup>1</sup>[Regional Councils];

1. Subs. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch., for "such Councils" (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

(f) any other matter relating to or connected with elections or nominations to such Councils;

(g) the procedure and the conduct of business <sup>1</sup>[(including the power to act notwithstanding any vacancy)] in the District and Regional Councils;

(h) the appointment of officers and staff of the District and Regional Councils.

<sup>1</sup>[(6A) The elected members of the District Council shall hold office for a term of five years from the date appointed for the first meeting of the Council after the general elections to the Council, unless the District Council is sooner dissolved under paragraph 16 and a nominated member shall hold office at the pleasure of the Governor:

Provided that the said period of five years may, while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation or if circumstances exist which, in the opinion of the Governor, render the holding of elections impracticable, be extended by the Governor for a period not exceeding one year at a time and in any case where a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation not extending beyond a period of six months after the Proclamation has ceased to operate:

Provided further that a member elected to fill a casual vacancy shall hold office only for the remainder of the term of office of the member whom he replaces.]

(7) The District or the Regional Council may after its first constitution make rules <sup>1</sup>[with the approval of the Governor] with regard to the matters specified in sub-paragraph (6) of this paragraph and may also make rules <sup>1</sup>[with like approval] regulating—

(a) the formation of subordinate local Councils or Boards and their procedure and the conduct of their business; and

(b) generally all matters relating to the transaction of business pertaining to the administration of the district or region, as the case may be:

1. Ins. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch. (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

Provided that until rules are made by the District or the Regional Council under this sub-paragraph the rules made by the Governor under sub-paragraph (6) of this paragraph shall have effect in respect of elections to, the officers and staff of, and the procedure and the conduct of business in, each such Council.

\* \* \* \*

**23. Powers of the District Councils and Regional Councils to make laws.**—(1) The Regional Council for an autonomous region in

1. Second proviso omitted by s. 74 and Fourth Sch. of the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969) (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).
2. Paragraph 3 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2, so as to substitute sub-paragraph (3) as under (w.e.f. 7-9-2003).—

“(3) Save as otherwise provided in sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 3A or sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 3B, all laws made under this paragraph or sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 3A or sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 3B shall be submitted forthwith to the Governor and, until assented to by him, shall have no effect.”.

After paragraph 3, the following paragraph has been inserted in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1995 (42 of 1995), s. 2, (w.e.f. 12-9-1995), namely:—

**“3A. Additional powers of the North Cachar Hills Autonomous Council and the Karbi Anglong Autonomous Council to make laws.**—(1) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph 3, the North Cachar Hills Autonomous Council and the Karbi Anglong Autonomous Council within their respective districts, shall have power to make laws with respect to—

- (a) industries, subject to the provisions of entries 7 and 52 of List I of the Seventh Schedule;
- (b) communications, that is to say, roads, bridges, ferries and other means of communication not specified in List I of the Seventh Schedule; municipal tramways, ropeways, inland waterways and traffic thereon subject to the provisions of List I and List III of the Seventh Schedule with regard to such waterways; vehicles other than mechanically propelled vehicles;
- (c) preservation, protection and improvement of stock and prevention of animal diseases; veterinary training and practice; cattle pounds;
- (d) primary and secondary education;
- (e) agriculture, including agricultural education and research, protection against pests and prevention of plant diseases;
- (f) fisheries;

(Foot-note Continue),—

- (g) water, that is to say, water supplies, irrigation and canals, drainage and embankments, water storage and water power subject to the provisions of entry 56 of List I of the Seventh Schedule;
  - (h) social security and social insurance; employment and unemployment;
  - (i) flood control schemes for protection of villages, paddy fields, markets, towns, etc. (not of technical nature);
  - (j) theatre and dramatic performances, cinemas subject to the provisions of entry 60 of List I of the Seventh Schedule; sports, entertainments and amusements;
  - (k) public health and sanitation, hospitals and dispensaries;
  - (l) minor irrigation;
  - (m) trade and commerce in, and the production supply and distribution of, food stuffs, cattle fodder, raw cotton and raw jute;
  - (n) libraries, museums and other similar institutions controlled or financed by the State; ancient and historical monuments and records other than those declared by or under any law made by Parliament to be of national importance; and
  - (o) alienation of land.
- (2) All laws made by the North Cachar Hills Autonomous Council and the Karbi Anglong Autonomous Council under paragraph 3 or under this paragraph shall, in so far as they relate to matters specified in List III of the Seventh Schedule, be submitted forthwith to the Governor who shall reserve the same for the consideration of the President.
- (3) When a law is reserved for the consideration of the President, the President shall declare either that he assents to the said law or that he withholds assent therefrom:

Provided that the President may direct the Governor to return the law to the North Cachar Hills Autonomous Council or the Karbi Anglong Autonomous Council, as the case may be, together with a message requesting that the said Council will reconsider the law or any specified provisions thereof and, in particular, will, consider the desirability of introducing any such amendments as he may recommend in his message and, when the law is so returned, the said Council shall consider the law accordingly within a period of six months from the date of receipt of such message and, if the law is again passed by the said Council with or without amendment it shall be presented again to the President for his consideration.".

After paragraph 3A, the following paragraph has been inserted in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2, (w.e.f. 7-9-2003), namely:—

**3B. Additional powers of the Bodoland Territorial Council to make laws.**—(1) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph 3, the Bodoland Territorial Council within its areas shall have power to make laws with respect to :—

- (i) agriculture, including agricultural education and research, protection against pests and prevention of plant diseases; (ii) animal husbandry and veterinary, that is to say, preservation, protection and improvement of stock and prevention of animal diseases, veterinary training and practice, cattle pounds; (iii) co-operation; (iv) cultural affairs; (v) education, that is to say, primary education, higher secondary including vocational training, adult education, college education (general); (vi) fisheries; (vii) flood control for protection of village, paddy fields, markets and towns (not of technical nature); (viii) Food and civil

---

supply; (ix) forests (other than reserved forests); (x) handloom and textile; (xi) health and family welfare, (xii) intoxicating liquors, opium and derivatives, subject to the provisions of entry 84 of List I of the Seventh Schedule; (xiii) irrigation; (xiv) labour and employment; (xv) land and revenue; (xvi) library services (financed and controlled by the State Government); (xvii) lotteries (subject to the provisions of entry 40 of List I of the Seventh Schedule), theatres, dramatic performances and cinemas (subject to the provisions of entry 60 of List I of the Seventh Schedule); (xviii) markets and fairs; (xix) municipal corporation, improvement trust, district boards and other local authorities; (xx) museum and archaeology institutions controlled or financed by the State, ancient and historical monuments and records other than those declared by or under any law made by Parliament to be of national importance; (xxi) panchayat and rural development; (xxii) planning and development; (xxiii) printing and stationery; (xxiv) public health engineering; (xxv) public works department; (xxvi) publicity and public relations; (xxvii) registration of births and deaths; (xxviii) relief and rehabilitation; (xxix) sericulture; (xxx) small, cottage and rural industry subject to the provisions of entries 7 and 52 of List I of the Seventh Schedule; (xxx) social Welfare; (xxxii) soil conservation; (xxxiii) sports and youth welfare; (xxxiv) statistics; (xxxv) tourism; (xxxvi) transport (roads, bridges, ferries and other means of communications not specified in List I of the Seventh Schedule, municipal tramways, ropeways, inland waterways and traffic thereon subject to the provision of List I and List III of the Seventh Schedule with regard to such waterways, vehicles other than mechanically propelled vehicles); (xxxvii) tribal research institute controlled and financed by the State Government; (xxxviii) urban development—town and country planning; (xxxix) weights and measures subject to the provisions of entry 50 of List I of the Seventh Schedule; and (xl) Welfare of plain tribes and backward classes:

Provided that nothing in such laws shall—

(a) extinguish or modify the existing rights and privileges of any citizen in respect of his land at the date of commencement of this Act; and

(b) disallow any citizen from acquiring land either by way of inheritance, allotment, settlement or by any other way of transfer if such citizen is otherwise eligible for such acquisition of land within the Bodoland Territorial Areas District.

(2) All laws made under paragraph 3 or under this paragraph shall in so far as they relate to matters specified in List III of the Seventh Schedule, be submitted forthwith to the Governor who shall reserve the same for the consideration of the President.

(3) When a law is reserved for the consideration of the President, the President shall declare either that he assents to the said law or that he withholds assent therefrom:

Provided that the President may direct the Governor to return the law to the Bodoland Territorial Council, together with the message requesting that the said Council will reconsider the law or any specified provisions thereof and, in particular, will consider the desirability of introducing any such amendments as he may recommend in his message and, when the law is so returned, the said Council shall consider the law accordingly within a period of six months from the date of receipt of such message and, if the law is again passed by the said Council with or without amendments it shall be presented again to the President for his consideration.”.

respect of all areas within such region and the District Council for an autonomous district in respect of all areas within the district except those which are under the authority of Regional Councils, if any, within the district shall have power to make laws with respect to—

(a) the allotment, occupation or use, or the setting apart, of land, other than any land which is a reserved forest for the purposes of agriculture or grazing or for residential or other non-agricultural purposes or for any other purpose likely to promote the interests of the inhabitants of any village or town:

Provided that nothing in such laws shall prevent the compulsory acquisition of any land, whether occupied or unoccupied, for public purposes <sup>1</sup>[by the Government of the State concerned] in accordance with the law for the time being in force authorising such acquisition;

(b) the management of any forest not being a reserved forest;

(c) the use of any canal or water-course for the purpose of agriculture;

(d) the regulation of the practice of *jhum* or other forms of shifting cultivation;

(e) the establishment of village or town committees or councils and their powers;

(f) any other matter relating to village or town administration, including village or town police and public health and sanitation;

(g) the appointment or succession of Chiefs or Headmen;

(h) the inheritance of property;

<sup>2</sup>[(i) marriage and divorce;]

(j) social customs.

(2) In this paragraph, a “reserved forest” means any area which is a reserved forest under the Assam Forest Regulation, 1891, or under any other law for the time being in force in the area in question.

---

1. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for certain words (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

2. Subs. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch., for cl. (i) (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

(3) All laws made under this paragraph shall be submitted forthwith to the Governor and, until assented to by him, shall have no effect.

**14. Administration of justice in autonomous districts and autonomous regions.**—(1) The Regional Council for an autonomous region in respect of areas within such region and the District Council for an autonomous district in respect of areas within the district other than those which are under the authority of the Regional Councils, if any, within the district may constitute village councils or courts for the trial of suits and cases between the parties all of whom belong to Scheduled Tribes within such areas, other than suits and cases to which the provisions of sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 5 of this Schedule apply, to the exclusion of any court in the State, and may appoint suitable persons to be members of such village councils or presiding officers of such courts, and may also appoint such officers as may be necessary for the administration of the laws made under paragraph 3 of this Schedule.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the Regional Council for an autonomous region or any court constituted in that behalf by the Regional Council or, if in respect of any area within an autonomous district there is no Regional Council, the District Council for such district, or any court constituted in that behalf by the District Council, shall exercise the powers of a court of appeal in respect of all suits and cases triable by a village council or court constituted under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph within such region or area, as the case may be, other than those to which the provisions of sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 5 of this Schedule apply, and no other court except the High Court and the Supreme Court shall have jurisdiction over such suits or cases.

(3) The High Court <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> shall have and exercise such jurisdiction over the suits and cases to which the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph apply as the Governor may from time to time by order specify.

---

1. Paragraph 4 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2, (w.e.f. 7-9-2003) so as to insert the following sub-paragraph after sub-paragraph (5), namely:—

“(6) Nothing in this paragraph shall apply to the Bodoland Territorial Council constituted under the proviso to sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 2 of this Schedule.”.

2. The words "of Assam" omitted by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch. (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

(4) A Regional Council or District Council, as the case may be, may with the previous approval of the Governor make rules regulating—

- (a) the constitution of village councils and courts and the powers to be exercised by them under this paragraph;
- (b) the procedure to be followed by village councils or courts in the trial of suits and cases under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph;
- (c) the procedure to be followed by the Regional or District Council or any court constituted by such Council in appeals and other proceedings under sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph;
- (d) the enforcement of decisions and orders of such councils and courts;
- (e) all other ancillary matters for the carrying out of the provisions of sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) of this paragraph.

<sup>1</sup>[(5) On and from such date as the President may,<sup>2</sup> [after consulting the Government of the State concerned], by notification appoint in this behalf, this paragraph shall have effect in relation to such autonomous district or region as may be specified in the notification, as if—

- (i) in sub-paragraph (1), for the words “between the parties all of whom belong to Scheduled Tribes within such areas, other than suits and cases to which the provisions of sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 5 of this Schedule apply,”, the words “not being suits and cases of the nature referred to in sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph (5) of this Schedule, which the Governor may specify in this behalf,” had been substituted;
- (ii) sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) had been omitted;
- (iii) in sub-paragraph (4)—
  - (a) for the words “A Regional Council or District Council, as the case may be, may with the previous approval of the Governor make rules regulating”, the words “the Governor may make rules regulating” had been substituted; and
  - (b) for clause (a), the following clause had been substituted, namely:—

1. Ins. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch. (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

2. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for certain words (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

“(a) the constitution of village councils and courts, the powers to be exercised by them under this paragraph and the courts to which appeals from the decisions of village councils and courts shall lie;”;

(c) for clause (c), the following clause had been substituted, namely:—

“(c) the transfer of appeals and other proceedings pending before the Regional or District Council or any court constituted by such Council immediately before the date appointed by the President under sub-paragraph (5);”;

(d) in clause (e), for the words, brackets and figures “sub-paragraphs (1) and (2)”, the word, brackets and figure “sub-paragraph (1)” had been substituted.]

**5. Conferment of powers under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, and the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898<sup>1</sup>, on the Regional and District Councils and on certain courts and officers for the trial of certain suits, cases and offences.**—(1) The Governor may, for the trial of suits or cases arising out of any law in force in any autonomous district or region being a law specified in that behalf by the Governor, or for the trial of offences punishable with death, transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term of not less than five years under the Indian Penal Code or under any other law for the time being applicable to such district or region, confer on the District Council or the Regional Council having authority over such district or region or on courts constituted by such District Council or on any officer appointed in that behalf by the Governor, such powers under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, or, as the case may be, the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898<sup>1</sup>, as he deems appropriate, and thereupon the said Council, court or officer shall try the suits, cases or offences in exercise of the powers so conferred.

(2) The Governor may withdraw or modify any of the powers conferred on a District Council, Regional Council, court or officer under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph.

(3) Save as expressly provided in this paragraph, the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, and the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898<sup>1</sup>, shall not apply to the trial of any suits, cases or offences in an autonomous district or in any autonomous region to which the provisions of this paragraph apply.

---

1. See the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974).

<sup>1</sup>[(4) On and from the date appointed by the President under sub-paragraph (5) of paragraph 4 in relation to any autonomous district or autonomous region, nothing contained in this paragraph shall, in its application to that district or region, be deemed to authorise the Governor to confer on the District Council or Regional Council or on courts constituted by the District Council any of the powers referred to in sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph.]

<sup>2</sup>[6. **Powers of the District Council to establish primary schools, etc.**—(1) The District Council for an autonomous district may establish, construct, or manage primary schools, dispensaries, markets, <sup>3</sup>[cattle pounds], ferries, fisheries, roads, road transport and waterways in the district and may, with the previous approval of the Governor, make regulations for the regulation and control thereof and, in particular, may prescribe the language and the manner in which primary education shall be imparted in the primary schools in the district.

(2) The Governor may, with the consent of any District Council, entrust either conditionally or unconditionally to that Council or to its officers functions in relation to agriculture, animal husbandry, community projects, co-operative societies, social welfare, village planning or any other matter to which the executive power of the State <sup>4\*\*\*</sup> extends.

7. **District and Regional Funds.**—(1) There shall be constituted for each autonomous district, a District Fund and for each autonomous region, a Regional Fund to which shall be credited all moneys received respectively by the District Council for that district and the Regional Council for that region in the course of the administration of such district or region, as the case may be, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

- 
1. Ins. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch. (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).
  2. Subs. by s. 74 and Fourth Sch., *ibid.* for "paragraph 6" (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).
  3. Subs. by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1974 (56 of 1974), s. 4, for "cattle ponds" (w.e.f. 20-12-1974).
  4. The words "of Assam or Meghalaya, as the case may be," omitted by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch. (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

<sup>1</sup>[(2) The Governor may make rules for the management of the District Fund, or, as the case may be, the Regional Fund and for the procedure to be followed in respect of payment of money into the said Fund, the withdrawal of moneys therefrom, the custody of moneys therein and any other matter connected with or ancillary to the matters aforesaid.

(3) The accounts of the District Council or, as the case may be, the Regional Council shall be kept in such form as the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India may, with the approval of the President, prescribe.

(4) The Comptroller and Auditor-General shall cause the accounts of the District and Regional Councils to be audited in such manner as he may think fit, and the reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General relating to such accounts shall be submitted to the Governor who shall cause them to be laid before the Council.]

**8. Powers to assess and collect land revenue and to impose taxes.**—(1) The Regional Council for an autonomous region in respect of all lands within such region and the District Council for an autonomous district in respect of all lands within the district except those which are in the areas under the authority of Regional Councils, if any, within the district, shall have the power to assess and collect revenue in respect of such lands in accordance with the principles for the time being followed <sup>2</sup>[by the Government of the State in assessing lands for the purpose of land revenue in the State generally.]

(2) The Regional Council for an autonomous region in respect of areas within such region and the District Council for an autonomous district in respect of all areas in the district except those which are under the authority of Regional Councils, if any, within the district, shall have power to levy and collect taxes on lands and buildings, and tolls on persons resident within such areas.

(3) The District Council for an autonomous district shall have the power to levy and collect all or any of the following taxes within such district, that is to say—

- (a) taxes on professions, trades, callings and employments;
- (b) taxes on animals, vehicles and boats;

---

1. Subs. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch., for sub-paragraph (2) (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

2. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for certain words (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

(c) taxes on the entry of goods into a market for sale therein, and tolls on passengers and goods carried in ferries;<sup>1\*\*\*</sup>

(d) taxes for the maintenance of schools, dispensaries or roads;  
<sup>2[and]</sup>

<sup>3[(e)]</sup> taxes on entertainment and amusements.]

(4) A Regional Council or District Council, as the case may be, may make regulations to provide for the levy and collection of any of the taxes specified in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) of this paragraph<sup>4[and every such regulation shall be submitted forthwith to the Governor and, until assented to by him, shall have no effect].</sup>

**59. Licences or leases for the purpose of prospecting for, or extraction of, minerals.**—(1) Such share of the royalties accruing each year from licences or leases for the purpose of prospecting for, or the extraction of, minerals granted by<sup>6[the Government of the State]</sup> in respect of any area within an autonomous district as may be agreed upon between<sup>6[the Government of the State]</sup> and the District Council of such district shall be made over to that District Council.

(2) If any dispute arises as to the share of such royalties to be made over to a District Council, it shall be referred to the Governor for determination and the amount determined by the Governor in his discretion shall be deemed to be the amount payable under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph to the District Council and the decision of the Governor shall be final.

1. The word "and" omitted by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 16(i) (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

2. Ins. by s. 16(ii), *ibid.* (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

3. Ins. by s. 16(iii), *ibid.* (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

4. Ins. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch. (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

5. Paragraph 9 has been amended in its application to the States of Tripura and Mizoram by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1988 (67 of 1988), s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-12-1988), so as to insert the following sub-paragraph after sub-paragraph (2), namely:—

"(3) The Governor may, by order, direct that the share of royalties to be made over to a District Council under this paragraph shall be made over to that Council within a period of one year from the date of any agreement under sub-paragraph (1) or, as the case may be, of any determination under sub-paragraph (2)."

6. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for "the Government of Assam" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

**<sup>1</sup>10. Power of District Council to make regulations for the control of money-lending and trading by non-tribals.**—(1) The District Council of an autonomous district may make regulations for the regulation and control of money-lending or trading within the district by persons other than Scheduled Tribes resident in the district.

(2) In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such regulations may—

(a) prescribe that no one except the holder of a licence issued in that behalf shall carry on the business of money-lending;

(b) prescribe the maximum rate of interest which may be charged or be recovered by a money-lender;

(c) provide for the maintenance of accounts by money-lenders and for the inspection of such accounts by officers appointed in that behalf by the District Council;

(d) prescribe that no person who is not a member of the Scheduled Tribes resident in the district shall carry on wholesale or retail business in any commodity except under a licence issued in that behalf by the District Council:

---

1. Paragraph 10 has been amended in its application to the States of Tripura and Mizoram by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1988 (67 of 1988) (w.e.f. 16-12-1988) s.2, as under—

(a) in the heading, the words “by non-tribals” shall be omitted;

(b) in sub-paragraph (1), the words “other than Scheduled Tribes” shall be omitted;

(c) in sub-paragraph (2), for clause (d), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

“(d) prescribe that no person resident in the district shall carry on any trade, whether wholesale or retail, except under a licence issued in that behalf by the District Council.”.

Provided that no regulations may be made under this paragraph unless they are passed by a majority of not less than three-fourths of the total membership of the District Council:

Provided further that it shall not be competent under any such regulations to refuse the grant of a licence to a money-lender or a trader who has been carrying on business within the district since before the time of the making of such regulations.

(3) All regulations made under this paragraph shall be submitted forthwith to the Governor and, until assented to by him, shall have no effect.

\* \* \* \*

**11. Publication of laws, rules and regulations made under the Schedule.**—All laws, rules and regulations made under this Schedule by a District Council or a Regional Council shall be published forthwith in the Official Gazette of the State and shall on such publication have the force of law.

\*\*\*\*\*  
**12. <sup>1</sup>[Application of Acts of Parliament and of the Legislature of the State of Assam to autonomous districts and autonomous regions in the State of Assam].**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

\* Paragraph 10 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-9-2003), so as to insert the following sub-paragraph after sub-paragraph (3), namely:—

"(4) Nothing in this paragraph shall apply to the Bodoland Territorial Council constituted under the proviso to sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 2 of this Schedule.".

\*\* Paragraph 12 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1995 (42 of 1995), s. 2 (w.e.f. 12-9-1995) as under,—

'in paragraph 12, in sub-paragraph (1), for the words and figure "matters specified in paragraph 3 of this Schedule", the words, figures and letter "matters specified in paragraph 3 or paragraph 3A of this Schedule" shall be substituted.'

\*\*\* Paragraph 12 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-9-2003), as under,—

'in paragraph 12, in sub-paragraph (1), in clause (a), for the words, figures and letter "matters specified in paragraph 3 or paragraph 3A of this Schedule", the words, figures and letters "matters specified in paragraph 3 or paragraph 3A or paragraph 3B of this Schedule" shall be substituted.'

1. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for the heading (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

(a) no Act of the <sup>1</sup>[Legislature of the State of Assam] in respect of any of the matters specified in paragraph 3 of this Schedule as matters with respect to which a District Council or a Regional Council may make laws, and no Act of the Legislature of the State of Assam prohibiting or restricting the consumption of any non-distilled alcoholic liquor shall apply to any autonomous district or autonomous region <sup>2</sup>[in that State] unless in either case the District Council for such district or having jurisdiction over such region by public notification so directs, and the District Council in giving such direction with respect to any Act may direct that the Act shall in its application to such district or region or any part thereof have effect subject to such exceptions or modifications as it thinks fit;

(b) the Governor may, by public notification, direct that any Act of Parliament or of the <sup>1</sup>[Legislature of the State of Assam] to which the provisions of clause (a) of this sub-paragraph do not apply shall not apply to an autonomous district or an autonomous region <sup>2</sup>[in that State], or shall apply to such district or region or any part thereof subject to such exceptions or modifications as he may specify in the notification.

(2) Any direction given under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph may be given so as to have retrospective effect.

**<sup>3</sup>[12A. Application of Acts of Parliament and of the Legislature of the State of Meghalaya to autonomous districts and autonomous regions in the State of Meghalaya.]**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

- 
1. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for "Legislature of the State" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
  2. Ins. by s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
  3. Subs. by s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., *ibid.*, for paragraph 12A (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

(a) if any provision of a law made by a District or Regional Council in the State of Meghalaya with respect to any matter specified in sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 3 of this Schedule or if any provision of any regulation made by a District Council or a Regional Council in that State under paragraph 8 or paragraph 10 of this Schedule, is repugnant to any provision of a law made by the Legislature of the State of Meghalaya with respect to that matter, then, the law or regulation made by the District Council or, as the case may be, the Regional Council whether made before or after the law made by the Legislature of the State of Meghalaya, shall, to the extent of repugnancy, be void and the law made by the Legislature of the State of Meghalaya shall prevail;

(b) the President may, with respect to any Act of Parliament, by notification, direct that it shall not apply to an autonomous district or an autonomous region in the State of Meghalaya, or shall apply to such district or region or any part thereof subject to such exceptions or modifications as he may specify in the notification and any such direction may be given so as to have retrospective effect.]

**<sup>1</sup>[12AA. Application of Acts of Parliament and of the Legislature of the State of Tripura to the autonomous districts and autonomous regions in the State of Tripura.—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—**

(a) no Act of the Legislature of the State of Tripura in respect of any of the matters specified in paragraph 3 of this Schedule as matters with respect to which a District Council or a Regional Council may make laws, and no Act of the Legislature of the State of Tripura prohibiting or restricting the consumption of any non-distilled alcoholic liquor shall apply to the autonomous district or an autonomous region in that State unless, in either case, the District Council for that district or having jurisdiction over such region by public notification so directs, and the District Council in giving such direction with respect to any Act may direct that the Act shall, in its application to that district or such region or any part thereof have effect subject to such exceptions or modifications as it thinks fit;

---

1. Paragraph 12AA ins. by the Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1985) and subsequently subs. by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1988 (67 of 1988), s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-12-1988).

(b) the Governor may, by public notification, direct that any Act of the Legislature of the State of Tripura to which the provisions of clause (a) of this sub-paragraph do not apply, shall not apply to the autonomous district or an autonomous region in that State, or shall apply to that district or such region, or any part thereof, subject to such exceptions or modifications, as he may specify in the notification;

(c) the President may, with respect to any Act of Parliament, by notification, direct that it shall not apply to the autonomous district or an autonomous region in the State of Tripura, or shall apply to such district or region or any part thereof, subject to such exceptions or modifications as he may specify in the notification and any such direction may be given so as to have retrospective effect.

**12B. Application of Acts of Parliament and of the Legislature of the State of Mizoram to autonomous districts and autonomous regions in the State of Mizoram.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution,—

(a) no Act of the Legislature of the State of Mizoram in respect of any of the matters specified in paragraph 3 of this Schedule as matters with respect to which a District Council or a Regional Council may make laws, and no Act of the Legislature of the State of Mizoram prohibiting or restricting the consumption of any non-distilled alcoholic liquor shall apply to any autonomous district or autonomous region in that State unless, in either case, the District Council for such district or having jurisdiction over such region, by public notification, so directs, and the District Council, in giving such direction with respect to any Act, may direct that the Act shall, in its application to such district or region or any part thereof, have effect subject to such exceptions or modifications as it thinks fit;

(b) the Governor may, by public notification, direct that any Act of the Legislature of the State of Mizoram to which the provisions of clause (a) of this sub-paragraph do not apply, shall not apply to an autonomous district or an autonomous region in that State, or shall apply to such district or region, or any part thereof, subject to such exceptions or modifications, as he may specify in the notification;

(c) the President may, with respect to any Act of Parliament, by notification, direct that it shall not apply to an autonomous district or an autonomous region in the State of Mizoram, or shall apply to such district or region or any part thereof, subject to such exceptions or modifications as he may specify in the notification and any such direction may be given so as to have retrospective effect.]]

**13. Estimated receipts and expenditure pertaining to autonomous districts to be shown separately in the annual financial statement.**—The estimated receipts and expenditure pertaining to an autonomous district which are to be credited to, or is to be made from, the Consolidated Fund of the State<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> shall be first placed before the District Council for discussion and then after such discussion be shown separately in the annual financial statement of the State to be laid before the Legislature of the State under article 202.

**<sup>2</sup>14. Appointment of Commission to inquire into and report on the administration of autonomous districts and autonomous regions.**—(1) The Governor may at any time appoint a Commission to examine and report on any matter specified by him relating to the administration of the autonomous districts and autonomous regions in the State, including matters specified in clauses (c), (d), (e) and (f) of sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 1 of this Schedule, or may appoint a Commission to inquire into and report from time to time on the administration of autonomous districts and autonomous regions in the State generally and in particular on—

- (a) the provision of educational and medical facilities and communications in such districts and regions;
  - (b) the need for any new or special legislation in respect of such districts and regions; and
  - (c) the administration of the laws, rules and regulations made by the District and Regional Councils;
- and define the procedure to be followed by such Commission.

- 
1. The words "of Assam" omitted by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch. (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
  2. Paragraph 14 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1995 (42 of 1995), s. 2 (w.e.f. 12-9-1995) as under:—

‘in paragraph 14, in sub-paragraph (2), the words “with the recommendations of the Governor with respect thereto” shall be omitted.’

(2) The report of every such Commission with the recommendations of the Governor with respect thereto shall be laid before the Legislature of the State by the Minister concerned together with an explanatory memorandum regarding the action proposed to be taken thereon by <sup>1</sup>[the Government of the State.]

(3) In allocating the business of the Government of the State among his Ministers the Governor may place one of his Ministers specially in charge of the welfare of the autonomous districts and autonomous regions in the State.

**<sup>2</sup>15. Annulment or suspension of acts and resolutions of District and Regional Councils.**—(1) If at any time the Governor is satisfied that an act or resolution of a District or a Regional Council is likely to endanger the safety of India <sup>3</sup>[or is likely to be prejudicial to public order], he may annul or suspend such act or resolution and take such steps as he may consider necessary (including the suspension of the Council and the assumption to himself of all or any of the powers vested in or exercisable by the Council) to prevent the commission or continuance of such act, or the giving of effect to such resolution.

(2) Any order made by the Governor under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph together with the reasons therefor shall be laid before the Legislature of the State as soon as possible and the order shall, unless revoked by the Legislature of the State, continue in force for a period of twelve months from the date on which it was so made:

Provided that if and so often as a resolution approving the continuance in force of such order is passed by the Legislature of the State, the order shall unless cancelled by the Governor continue in force for a further period of twelve months from the date on which under this paragraph it would otherwise have ceased to operate.

1. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for "the Government of Assam" (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

2. Paragraph 15 has been amended in its application to the States of Tripura and Mizoram by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1988 (67 of 1988), s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-12-1988), as under,—

In Paragraph 15, in sub-paragraph (2), —

(a) in the opening paragraph, for the words "by the Legislature of the State", the words "by him" shall be substituted;

(b) the proviso shall be omitted.'

3. Ins. by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch. (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

<sup>1</sup>16. **Dissolution of a District or a Regional Council.**—<sup>2</sup>[(1)] The Governor may on the recommendation of a Commission appointed under paragraph 14 of this Schedule by public notification order the dissolution of a District or a Regional Council, and—

(a) direct that a fresh general election shall be held immediately for the reconstitution of the Council; or

(b) subject to the previous approval of the Legislature of the State assume the administration of the area under the authority of such Council himself or place the administration of such area under the Commission appointed under the said paragraph or any other body considered suitable by him for a period not exceeding twelve months:

Provided that when an order under clause (a) of this paragraph has been made, the Governor may take the action referred to in clause (b) of this paragraph with regard to the administration of the area in question pending the reconstitution of the Council on fresh general election:

Provided further that no action shall be taken under clause (b) of this paragraph without giving the District or the Regional Council, as the case may be, an opportunity of placing its views before the Legislature of the State.

---

1. Paragraph 16 has been amended in its application to the States of Tripura and Mizoram by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1988 (67 of 1988) s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-12-1988), as under,—

‘(a) in sub-paragraph (1), the words “subject to the previous approval of the Legislature of the State” occurring in clause (b), and the second proviso shall be omitted;

(b) for sub-paragraph (3), the following sub-paragraph shall be substituted, namely:—

“(3) Every order made under sub-paragraph (1) or sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph, along with the reasons therefor shall be laid before the Legislature of the State.”.’

2. Paragraph 16 renumbered as sub-paragraph (1) thereof by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch. (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).

<sup>1</sup>[(2) If at any time the Governor is satisfied that a situation has arisen in which the administration of an autonomous district or region cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule, he may, by public notification, assume to himself all or any of the functions or powers vested in or exercisable by the District Council or, as the case may be, the Regional Council and declare that such functions or powers shall be exercisable by such person or authority as he may specify in this behalf, for a period not exceeding six months:

Provided that the Governor may by a further order or orders extend the operation of the initial order by a period not exceeding six months on each occasion.

(3) Every order made under sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph with the reasons therefor shall be laid before the Legislature of the State and shall cease to operate at the expiration of thirty days from the date on which the State Legislature first sits after the issue of the order, unless, before the expiry of that period it has been approved by that State Legislature.]

**217. Exclusion of areas from autonomous districts in forming constituencies in such districts.**—For the purposes of elections to <sup>3</sup>[the Legislative Assembly of Assam or Meghalaya] <sup>4</sup>[or Tripura] <sup>5</sup>[or Mizoram], the Governor may by order declare that any area within an autonomous district <sup>6</sup>[in the State of Assam or Meghalaya <sup>4</sup>[or Tripura] <sup>5</sup>[or Mizoram], as the case may be,] shall not form part of any constituency to fill a seat or seats in the Assembly reserved for any such district but shall form part of a constituency to fill a seat or seats in the Assembly not so reserved to be specified in the order.

<sup>7</sup>[18.\* \* \* \* \*]

1. Added by the Assam Reorganisation (Meghalaya) Act, 1969 (55 of 1969), s. 74 and Fourth Sch. (w.e.f. 2-4-1970).
2. Paragraph 17 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-9-2003) so as to insert the following proviso, namely:—  
“Provided that nothing in this paragraph shall apply to the Bodoland Territorial Areas District.”.
3. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for “the Legislative Assembly of Assam” (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
4. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).
5. Ins. by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 39 (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
6. Ins. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for “the Legislative Assembly of Assam” (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).
7. Paragraph 18 omitted by s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., *ibid.* (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

<sup>1</sup>19. **Transitional provisions.**—(1) As soon as possible after the commencement of this Constitution the Governor shall take steps for the constitution of a District Council for each autonomous district in the State under this Schedule and, until a District Council is so constituted for an autonomous district, the administration of such district shall be vested in the Governor and the following provisions shall apply to the administration of the areas within such district instead of the foregoing provisions of this Schedule, namely:—

(a) no Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the State shall apply to any such area unless the Governor by public notification so directs; and the Governor in giving such a direction with respect to any Act may direct that the Act shall, in its application to the area or to any specified part thereof, have effect subject to such exceptions or modifications as he thinks fit;

(b) the Governor may make regulations for the peace and good government of any such area and any regulations so made may repeal or amend any Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the State or any existing law which is for the time being applicable to such area.

(2) Any direction given by the Governor under clause (a) of sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph may be given so as to have retrospective effect.

1. Paragraph 19 has been amended in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Sch. to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-9-2003), so as to insert the following sub-paragraph after sub-paragraph (3), namely :—

‘(4) As soon as possible after the commencement of this Act and Interim Executive Council for Bodoland Territorial Areas District in Assam shall be formed by the Governor from amongst leaders of the Bodo movement, including the signatories to the Memorandum of Settlement, and shall provide adequate representation to the non-tribal communities in that area:

Provided that Interim Council shall be for a period of six months during which endeavour to hold the election to the Council shall be made.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-paragraph, the expression “Memorandum of Settlement” means the Memorandum signed on the 10th day of February, 2003 between Government of India, Government of Assam and Bodo Liberation Tigers.’.

(3) All regulations made under clause (b) of sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph shall be submitted forthwith to the President and, until assented to by him, shall have no effect.

<sup>1</sup>[20. **Tribal areas.**—(1) The areas specified in Parts I, II <sup>2</sup>[, IIA] and III of the table below shall respectively be the tribal areas within the State of Assam, the State of Meghalaya <sup>2</sup>[, the State of Tripura] and the <sup>3</sup>[State] of Mizoram.

(2) <sup>4</sup>[Any reference in Part I, Part II or Part III of the table below] to any district shall be construed as a reference to the territories comprised within the autonomous district of that name existing immediately before the day appointed under clause (b) of section 2 of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971:

Provided that for the purposes of clauses (e) and (f) of sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 3, paragraph 4, paragraph 5, paragraph 6, sub-paragraph (2), clauses (a), (b) and (d) of sub-paragraph (3) and sub-paragraph (4) of paragraph 8 and clause (d) of sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 10 of this Schedule, no part of the area comprised within the municipality of Shillong shall be deemed to be within the <sup>5</sup>[Khasi Hills District].

<sup>2</sup>[(3) The reference in Part IIA in the table below to the "Tripura Tribal Areas District" shall be construed as a reference to the territory comprising the tribal areas specified in the First Schedule to the Tripura Tribal Areas Autonomous District Council Act, 1979.]

1. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eighth Sch., for paragraphs 20 and 20A (w.e.f. 21-1-1972) and paragraph 20A further substituted by the Government of Union Territory (Amendment) Act, 1971 (83 of 1971) s. 13 (w.e.f. 29-4-1972).
2. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).
3. Subs. by the State of Mizoram Act, 1986 (34 of 1986), s. 39, for "Union territory" (w.e.f. 20-2-1987).
4. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 4, for "any reference in the table below" (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).
5. Subs. by the Government of Meghalaya Notification No. DCA 31/72/11, dated the 14th June, 1973, Gazette of Meghalaya, Pt. VA, dated 23-6-1973, p. 200.

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Sixth Schedule)

**TABLE  
PART I**

1. The North Cachar Hills District.
2. <sup>1</sup>[The Karbi Anglong District.]
- <sup>2</sup>[3. The Bodoland Territorial Areas District.]

**PART II**

- <sup>3</sup>[1. Khasi Hills District.]
2. Jaintia Hills District.]
3. The Garo Hills District.

**<sup>4</sup>[PART II A]  
Tripura Tribal Areas District]****Part III**

- <sup>5\*</sup> \* \*
- <sup>6</sup>[1. The Chakma District.]
  - <sup>7</sup>[2. The Mara District.]
  3. The Lai District.]

<sup>8</sup>[20A. **Dissolution of the Mizo District Council.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Schedule, the District Council of the Mizo District existing immediately before the prescribed date (hereinafter referred to as the Mizo District Council) shall stand dissolved and cease to exist.

- 
1. Subs. by the Government of Assam Notification No. TAD/R/115/74/47, dated 14-10-1976 for "The Mikir Hills District".
  2. Ins. by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 2003 (44 of 2003), s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-9-2003).
  3. Subs. by the Government of Meghalaya Notification No. DCA 31/72/11, dated the 14th June, 1973, Gazette of Meghalaya, Pt. VA, dated 23-6-1973, p. 200.
  4. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).
  5. The words "The Mizo District." omitted by the Government of Union Territories (Amendment) Act, 1971 (83 of 1971), s. 13 (w.e.f. 16-2-1972).
  6. Ins. by the Mizoram District Councils (Miscellaneous Provisions) Order, 1972, published in the Mizoram Gazette, 1972, dated the 5th May, 1972, Vol. I, Pt. II, p.17 (w.e.f. 29-4-1972).
  7. Subs. by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1988 (67 of 1988), s. 2, for serial numbers 2 and 3 and the entries relating thereto (w.e.f. 16-12-1988).
  8. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Recognition) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971), s. 71(i) and Eight Sch. for paragraph 20 (w.e.f. 21-1-1972) and further subs. by the Government of Union Territory (Amendment) Act, 1971 (83 of 1971), s. 13 for paragraph 20A (w.e.f. 16-2-1972).

- (2) The Administrator of the Union territory of Mizoram may, by one or more orders, provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—
- (a) the transfer, in whole or in part, of the assets, rights and liabilities of the Mizo District Council (including the rights and liabilities under any contract made by it) to the Union or to any other authority;
  - (b) the substitution of the Union or any other authority for the Mizo District Council, or the addition of the Union or any other authority, as a party to any legal proceedings to which the Mizo District Council is a party;
  - (c) the transfer or re-employment of any employees of the Mizo District Council to or by the Union or any other authority, the terms and conditions of service applicable to such employees after such transfer or re-employment;
  - (d) the continuance of any laws, made by the Mizo District Council and in force immediately before its dissolution, subject to such adaptations and modifications, whether by way of repeal or amendment, as the Administrator may make in this behalf, until such laws are altered, repealed or amended by a competent Legislature or other competent authority;
  - (e) such incidental, consequential and supplementary matters as the Administrator considers necessary.

*Explanation.*—In this paragraph and in paragraph 20B of this Schedule, the expression "prescribed date" means the date on which the Legislative Assembly of the Union territory of Mizoram is duly constituted under and in accordance with the provisions of the Government of Union Territories Act, 1963. (20 of 1963)]

<sup>1</sup>[20B. **Autonomous regions in the Union territory of Mizoram to be autonomous districts and transitory provisions consequent thereto.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Schedule,—

- (a) every autonomous region existing immediately before the prescribed date in the Union territory of Mizoram shall, on and from that date, be an autonomous district in that Union territory (hereafter referred to as the corresponding new district) and the Administrator thereof may, by one or more orders, direct that such consequential amendments as are necessary to give effect to the provisions of this clause shall be made in paragraph 20 of this Schedule (including Part III of the table appended to that paragraph) and thereupon the said paragraph and the said Part III shall be deemed to have been amended accordingly;

---

1. Sub. by the Government of Union Territory (Amendment) Act, 1971 (83 of 1971), s. 13 for paragraph 20A (w.e.f. 16-2-1972).

(b) every Regional Council of an autonomous region in the Union territory of Mizoram existing immediately before the prescribed date (hereafter referred to as the existing Regional Council) shall, on and from that date and until a District Council is duly constituted for the corresponding new district, be deemed to be the District Council of that district (hereafter referred to as the corresponding new District Council).

(2) Every member whether elected or nominated of an existing Regional Council shall be deemed to have been elected or, as the case may be, nominated to the corresponding new District Council and shall hold office until a District Council is duly constituted for the corresponding new district under this Schedule.

(3) Until rules are made under sub-paragraph (7) of paragraph 2 and sub-paragraph (4) of paragraph 4 of this Schedule by the corresponding new District Council, the rules made under the said provisions by the existing Regional Council and in force immediately before the prescribed date shall have effect in relation to the corresponding new District Council subject to such adaptations and modifications as may be made therein by the Administrator of the Union territory of Mizoram.

(4) The Administrator of the Union territory of Mizoram may, by one or more orders, provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the transfer in whole or in part of the assets, rights and liabilities of the existing Regional Council (including the rights and liabilities under any contract made by it) to the corresponding new District Council;

(b) the substitution of the corresponding new District Council for the existing Regional Council as a party to the legal proceedings to which the existing Regional Council is a party;

(c) the transfer or re-employment of any employees of the existing Regional Council to or by the corresponding new District Council, the terms and conditions of service applicable to such employees after such transfer or re-employment;

(d) the continuance of any laws made by the existing Regional Council and in force immediately before the prescribed date, subject to such adaptations and modifications, whether by way of repeal or amendment, as the Administrator may make in this behalf until such laws are altered, repealed or amended by a competent Legislature or other competent authority;

(e) such incidental, consequential and supplementary matters as the Administrator considers necessary.]

<sup>1</sup>[20BA. **Exercise of discretionary powers by the Governor in the discharge of his functions.**—The Governor in the discharge of his functions under sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) of paragraph 1, sub-paragraphs (1), (6), sub-paragraph (6A) excluding the first proviso and sub-paragraph (7) of paragraph 2, sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 3, sub-paragraph (4) of paragraph 4, paragraph 5, sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 6, sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 7, sub-paragraph (4) of paragraph 8, sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 9, sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 10, sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 14, sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 15 and sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) of paragraph 16 of this Schedule, shall, after consulting the Council of Ministers and the North Cachar Hills Autonomous Council or the Karbi Anglong Autonomous Council, as the case may be, take such action as he considers necessary in his discretion.]

<sup>2</sup>[20BB. **Exercise of discretionary powers by the Governor in the discharge of his functions.**—The Governor, in the discharge of his functions under sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) of paragraph 1, sub-paragraphs (1) and (7) of paragraph 2, sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 3, sub-paragraph (4) of paragraph 4, paragraph 5, sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 6, sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 7, sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 9, sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 14, sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 15 and sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) of paragraph 16 of this Schedule, shall, after consulting the Council of Ministers, and if he thinks it necessary, the District Council or the Regional Council concerned, take such action as he considers necessary in his discretion.]

- 
1. Paragraph 20BA has been inserted in its application to the State of Assam by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1995 (42 of 1995), s. 2 (w.e.f. 12-9-1995).
  2. Paragraph 20BB has been inserted in its application to the States of Tripura and Mizoram, by the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1988 (67 of 1988), s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-12-1988).

<sup>1</sup>[20C. **Interpretation.**—Subject to any provision made in this behalf, the provisions of this Schedule shall, in their application to the Union territory of Mizoram, have effect—

(1) as if references to the Governor and Government of the State were references to the Administrator of the Union territory appointed under article 239, references to State (except in the expression "Government of the State") were references to the Union territory of Mizoram and references to the State Legislature were references to the Legislative Assembly of the Union territory of Mizoram;

(2) as if—

(a) in sub-paragraph (5) of paragraph 4, the provision for consultation with the Government of the State concerned had been omitted;

(b) in sub-paragraph (2) of paragraph 6, for the words "to which the executive power of the State extends", the words "with respect to which the Legislative Assembly of the Union territory of Mizoram has power to make laws" had been substituted;

(c) in paragraph 13, the words and figures "under article 202" had been omitted.]

21. **Amendment of the Schedule.**—(1) Parliament may from time to time by law amend by way of addition, variation or repeal any of the provisions of this Schedule and, when the Schedule is so amended, any reference to this Schedule in this Constitution shall be construed as a reference to such Schedule as so amended.

(2) No such law as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph shall be deemed to be an amendment of this Constitution for the purposes of article 368.

---

1. Sub. by the Government of Union Territories (Amendment) Act, 1971 (83 of 1971), s. 13 for paragraph 20A (w.e.f. 16-2-1972).

## **SEVENTH SCHEDULE**

(Article 246)

### **List I—Union List**

1. Defence of India and every part thereof including preparation for defence and all such acts as may be conducive in times of war to its prosecution and after its termination to effective demobilisation.
2. Naval, military and air forces; any other armed forces of the Union.
- <sup>1</sup>[2A. Deployment of any armed force of the Union or any other force subject to the control of the Union or any contingent or unit thereof in any State in aid of the civil power; powers, jurisdiction, privileges and liabilities of the members of such forces while on such deployment.]
3. Delimitation of cantonment areas, local self-government in such areas, the constitution and powers within such areas of cantonment authorities and the regulation of house accommodation (including the control of rents) in such areas.
4. Naval, military and air force works.
5. Arms, firearms, ammunition and explosives.
6. Atomic energy and mineral resources necessary for its production.
7. Industries declared by Parliament by law to be necessary for the purpose of defence or for the prosecution of war.
8. Central Bureau of Intelligence and Investigation.
9. Preventive detention for reasons connected with Defence, Foreign Affairs, or the security of India; persons subjected to such detention.
10. Foreign affairs; all matters which bring the Union into relation with any foreign country.
11. Diplomatic, consular and trade representation.
12. United Nations Organisation.
13. Participation in international conferences, associations and other bodies and implementing of decisions made thereat.
14. Entering into treaties and agreements with foreign countries and implementing of treaties, agreements and conventions with foreign countries.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 57 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

15. War and peace.
16. Foreign jurisdiction.
17. Citizenship, naturalisation and aliens.
18. Extradition.
19. Admission into, and emigration and expulsion from, India; passports and visas.
20. Pilgrimages to places outside India.
21. Piracies and crimes committed on the high seas or in the air; offences against the law of nations committed on land or the high seas or in the air.
22. Railways.
23. Highways declared by or under law made by Parliament to be national highways.
24. Shipping and navigation on inland waterways, declared by Parliament by law to be national waterways, as regards mechanically propelled vessels; the rule of the road on such waterways.
25. Maritime shipping and navigation, including shipping and navigation on tidal waters; provision of education and training for the mercantile marine and regulation of such education and training provided by States and other agencies.
26. Lighthouses, including lightships, beacons and other provision for the safety of shipping and aircraft.
27. Ports declared by or under law made by Parliament or existing law to be major ports, including their delimitation, and the constitution and powers of port authorities therein.
28. Port quarantine, including hospitals connected therewith; seamen's and marine hospitals.
29. Airways; aircraft and air navigation; provision of aerodromes; regulation and organisation of air traffic and of aerodromes; provision for aeronautical education and training and regulation of such education and training provided by States and other agencies.
30. Carriage of passengers and goods by railway, sea or air, or by national waterways in mechanically propelled vessels.

31. Posts and telegraphs; telephones, wireless, broadcasting and other like forms of communication.

32. Property of the Union and the revenue therefrom, but as regards property situated in a State<sup>1\*\*\*</sup> subject to legislation by the State, save in so far as Parliament by law otherwise provides.

<sup>2</sup>[33\* \* \* \* \*]

34. Courts of wards for the estates of Rulers of Indian States.

35. Public debt of the Union.

36. Currency, coinage and legal tender; foreign exchange.

37. Foreign loans.

38. Reserve Bank of India.

39. Post Office Savings Bank.

40. Lotteries organised by the Government of India or the Government of a State.

41. Trade and commerce with foreign countries; import and export across customs frontiers; definition of customs frontiers.

42. Inter-State trade and commerce.

43. Incorporation, regulation and winding up of trading corporations, including banking, insurance and financial corporations, but not including co-operative societies.

44. Incorporation, regulation and winding up of corporations, whether trading or not, with objects not confined to one State, but not including universities.

45. Banking.

46. Bills of exchange, cheques, promissory notes and other like instruments.

47. Insurance.

48. Stock exchanges and futures markets.

49. Patents, inventions and designs; copyright; trade-marks and merchandise marks.

---

1. The words and letters "specified in Part A or Part B of the First Schedule" omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Entry 33 omitted by s. 26, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

50. Establishment of standards of weight and measure.
51. Establishment of standards of quality for goods to be exported out of India or transported from one State to another.
52. Industries, the control of which by the Union is declared by Parliament by law to be expedient in the public interest.
53. Regulation and development of oilfields and mineral oil resources; petroleum and petroleum products; other liquids and substances declared by Parliament by law to be dangerously inflammable.
54. Regulation of mines and mineral development to the extent to which such regulation and development under the control of the Union is declared by Parliament by law to be expedient in the public interest.
55. Regulation of labour and safety in mines and oilfields.
56. Regulation and development of inter-State rivers and river valleys to the extent to which such regulation and development under the control of the Union is declared by Parliament by law to be expedient in the public interest.
57. Fishing and fisheries beyond territorial waters.
58. Manufacture, supply and distribution of salt by Union agencies; regulation and control of manufacture, supply and distribution of salt by other agencies.
59. Cultivation, manufacture, and sale for export, of opium.
60. Sanctioning of cinematograph films for exhibition.
61. Industrial disputes concerning Union employees.
62. The institutions known at the commencement of this Constitution as the National Library, the Indian Museum, the Imperial War Museum, the Victoria Memorial and the Indian War Memorial, and any other like institution financed by the Government of India wholly or in part and declared by Parliament by law to be an institution of national importance.
63. The institutions known at the commencement of this Constitution as the Benares Hindu University, the Aligarh Muslim University and the <sup>1</sup>[Delhi University; the University established in pursuance of article 371E;] any other institution declared by Parliament by law to be an institution of national importance.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Thirty-second Amendment) Act, 1973, s. 4, for "Delhi University and" (w.e.f. 1-7-1974).

64. Institutions for scientific or technical education financed by the Government of India wholly or in part and declared by Parliament by law to be institutions of national importance.
65. Union agencies and institutions for—  
 (a) professional, vocational or technical training, including the training of police officers; or  
 (b) the promotion of special studies or research; or  
 (c) scientific or technical assistance in the investigation or detection of crime.
66. Co-ordination and determination of standards in institutions for higher education or research and scientific and technical institutions.
67. Ancient and historical monuments and records, and archaeological sites and remains, <sup>1</sup>[declared by or under law made by Parliament] to be of national importance.
68. The Survey of India, the Geological, Botanical, Zoological and Anthropological Surveys of India; Meteorological organisations.
69. Census.
70. Union Public Service; All-India Services; Union Public Service Commission.
71. Union pensions, that is to say, pensions payable by the Government of India or out of the Consolidated Fund of India.
72. Elections to Parliament, to the Legislatures of States and to the offices of President and Vice-President; the Election Commission.
73. Salaries and allowances of members of Parliament, the Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Council of States and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of the People.
74. Powers, privileges and immunities of each House of Parliament and of the members and the Committees of each House; enforcement of attendance of persons for giving evidence or producing documents before committees of Parliament or commissions appointed by Parliament.
75. Emoluments, allowances, privileges, and rights in respect of leave of absence, of the President and Governors; salaries and allowances of the Ministers for the Union; the salaries, allowances, and rights in respect of leave of absence and other conditions of service of the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 27, for "declared by Parliament by law" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

76. Audit of the accounts of the Union and of the States.

77. Constitution, organisation, jurisdiction and powers of the Supreme Court (including contempt of such Court), and the fees taken therein; persons entitled to practise before the Supreme Court.

78. Constitution and organisation <sup>1</sup>[(including vacations)] of the High Courts except provisions as to officers and servants of High Courts; persons entitled to practise before the High Courts.

<sup>2</sup>[79. Extension of the jurisdiction of a High Court to, and exclusion of the jurisdiction of a High Court from, any Union territory.]

80. Extension of the powers and jurisdiction of members of a police force belonging to any State to any area outside that State, but not so as to enable the police of one State to exercise powers and jurisdiction in any area outside that State without the consent of the Government of the State in which such area is situated; extension of the powers and jurisdiction of members of a police force belonging to any State to railway areas outside that State.

81. Inter-State migration; inter-State quarantine.

82. Taxes on income other than agricultural income.

83. Duties of customs including export duties.

<sup>3</sup>[84. Duties of excise on the following goods manufactured or produced in India, namely:—

(a) petroleum crude;

(b) high speed diesel;

(c) motor spirit (commonly known as petrol);

(d) natural gas;

(e) aviation turbine fuel; and

(f) tobacco and tobacco products.]

85. Corporation tax.

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Fifteenth Amendment) Act, 1963, s. 12 (with retrospective effect).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 29 and Sch. for entry 79 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 17(a)(i) for entry 84 (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

86. Taxes on the capital value of the assets, exclusive of agricultural land, of individuals and companies; taxes on the capital of companies.

87. Estate duty in respect of property other than agricultural land.

88. Duties in respect of succession to property other than agricultural land.

89. Terminal taxes on goods or passengers, carried by railway, sea or air; taxes on railway fares and freights.

90. Taxes other than stamp duties on transactions in stock exchanges and futures markets.

91. Rates of stamp duty in respect of bills of exchange, cheques, promissory notes, bills of lading, letters of credit, policies of insurance, transfer of shares, debentures, proxies and receipts.

<sup>1</sup>[92. \* \* \* \* \*]

<sup>2</sup>[92A. Taxes on the sale or purchase of goods other than newspapers, where such sale or purchase takes place in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.]

<sup>3</sup>[92B. Taxes on the consignments of goods (whether the consignment is to the person making it or to any other person), where such consignment takes place in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.]

<sup>4</sup>[92C. \* \* \* \* \*]

93. Offences against laws with respect to any of the matters in this List.

94. Inquires, surveys and statistics for the purpose of any of the matters in this List.

95. Jurisdiction and powers of all courts, except the Supreme Court, with respect to any of the matters in this List; admiralty jurisdiction.

96. Fees in respect of any of the matters in this List, but not including fees taken in any court.

97. Any other matter not enumerated in List II or List III including any tax not mentioned in either of those Lists.

---

1. Entry 92 omitted by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 17(a)(ii) (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

2. Ins. by the Constitution (Sixth Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 2 (w.e.f. 11-9-1956).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1982, s. 5 (w.e.f. 2-2-1983).

4. Entry 92C was ins. by the Constitution (Eighty-eighth Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 4 (which was not enforced) and omitted by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 17(a)(ii) (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

**List II—State List**

1. Public order (but not including <sup>1</sup>[the use of any naval, military or air force or any other armed force of the Union or of any other force subject to the control of the Union or of any contingent or unit thereof] in aid of the civil power).
  - <sup>2</sup>[2. Police (including railway and village police) subject to the provisions of entry 2A of List I.]
  3. <sup>3\*\*\*</sup> Officers and servants of the High Court; procedure in rent and revenue courts; fees taken in all courts except the Supreme Court.
  4. Prisons, reformatories, Borstal institutions and other institutions of a like nature, and persons detained therein; arrangements with other States for the use of prisons and other institutions.
  5. Local government, that is to say, the constitution and powers of municipal corporations, improvement trusts, districts boards, mining settlement authorities and other local authorities for the purpose of local self-government or village administration.
  6. Public health and sanitation; hospitals and dispensaries.
  7. Pilgrimages, other than pilgrimages to places outside India.
  8. Intoxicating liquors, that is to say, the production, manufacture, possession, transport, purchase and sale of intoxicating liquors.
  9. Relief of the disabled and unemployable.
  10. Burials and burial grounds; cremations and cremation grounds.
- <sup>4</sup>[11\* \* \* \* \*]
12. Libraries, museums and other similar institutions controlled or financed by the State; ancient and historical monuments and records other than those <sup>5</sup>[declared by or under law made by Parliament] to be of national importance.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 57, for certain words (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).  
 2. Subs. by s. 57, for entry 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).  
 3. Certain words omitted by s. 57, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).  
 4. Entry 11 omitted by s. 57, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).  
 5. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 27, for "declared by Parliament by law" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

13. Communications, that is to say, roads, bridges, ferries, and other means of communication not specified in List I; municipal tramways; ropeways; inland waterways and traffic thereon subject to the provisions of List I and List III with regard to such waterways; vehicles other than mechanically propelled vehicles.

14. Agriculture, including agricultural education and research, protection against pests and prevention of plant diseases.

15. Preservation, protection and improvement of stock and prevention of animal diseases; veterinary training and practice.

16. Pounds and the prevention of cattle trespass.

17. Water, that is to say, water supplies, irrigation and canals, drainage and embankments, water storage and water power subject to the provisions of entry 56 of List I.

18. Land, that is to say, rights in or over land, land tenures including the relation of landlord and tenant, and the collection of rents; transfer and alienation of agricultural land; land improvement and agricultural loans; colonization.

<sup>1</sup>[19\* \* \* \*]

20\* \* \* \* \*

21. Fisheries.

22. Courts of wards subject to the provisions of entry 34 of List I; encumbered and attached estates.

23. Regulation of mines and mineral development subject to the provisions of List I with respect to regulation and development under the control of the Union.

24. Industries subject to the provisions of<sup>2</sup>[entries 7 and 52] of List I.

25. Gas and gas-works.

26. Trade and commerce within the State subject to the provisions of entry 33 of List III.

---

1. Entries 19 and 20 omitted by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 57 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 28 for entry 52 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

27. Production, supply and distribution of goods subject to the provisions of entry 33 of List III.

28. Markets and fairs.

<sup>1</sup>[29\* \* \* \* \*]

30. Money-lending and money-lenders; relief of agricultural indebtedness.

31. Inns and inn-keepers.

32. Incorporation, regulation and winding up of corporations, other than those specified in List I, and universities; unincorporated trading, literary, scientific, religious and other societies and associations; co-operative societies.

33. Theatres and dramatic performances; cinemas subject to the provisions of entry 60 of List I; sports, entertainments and amusements.

34. Betting and gambling.

35. Works, lands and buildings vested in or in the possession of the State.

<sup>2</sup>[36\* \* \* \* \*]

37. Elections to the Legislature of the State subject to the provisions of any law made by Parliament.

38. Salaries and allowances of members of the Legislature of the State, of the Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and, if there is a Legislative Council, of the Chairman and Deputy Chairman thereof.

39. Powers, privileges and immunities of the Legislative Assembly and of the members and the committees thereof, and, if there is a Legislative Council, of that Council and of the members and the committees thereof; enforcement of attendance of persons for giving evidence or producing documents before committees of the Legislature of the State.

40. Salaries and allowances of Ministers for the State.

41. State public services; State Public Service Commission.

42. State pensions, that is to say, pensions payable by the State or out of the Consolidated Fund of the State.

43. Public debt of the State.

44. Treasure trove.

1. Entry 29 omitted by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 57 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Entry 36 omitted by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 26 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

45. Land revenue, including the assessment and collection of revenue, the maintenance of land records, survey for revenue purposes and records of rights, and alienation of revenues.

46. Taxes on agricultural income.

47. Duties in respect of succession to agricultural land.

48. Estate duty in respect of agricultural land.

49. Taxes on lands and buildings.

50. Taxes on mineral rights subject to any limitations imposed by Parliament by law relating to mineral development.

51. Duties of excise on the following goods manufactured or produced in the State and countervailing duties at the same or lower rates on similar goods manufactured or produced elsewhere in India:—

(a) alcoholic liquors for human consumption;

(b) opium, Indian hemp and other narcotic drugs and narcotics,

but not including medicinal and toilet preparations containing alcohol or any substance included in sub-paragraph (b) of this entry.

<sup>1</sup>[52. \* \* \* \* \*]

53. Taxes on the consumption or sale of electricity.

<sup>2</sup>[54. Taxes on the sale of petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas, aviation turbine fuel and alcoholic liquor for human consumption, but not including sale in the course of inter-State trade or commerce or sale in the course of international trade or commerce of such goods.]

<sup>3</sup>[55. \* \* \* \* \*]

56. Taxes on goods and passengers carried by road or on inland waterways.

1. Entry 52 omitted by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 17(b)(i) (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Sixth Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 2 (w.e.f. 11-9-1956) and further subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 17(b)(ii) (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

3. Entry 55 omitted by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 17(b)(iii) (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

57. Taxes on vehicles, whether mechanically propelled or not, suitable for use on roads, including tramcars subject to the provisions of entry 35 of List III.
58. Taxes on animals and boats.
59. Tolls.
60. Taxes on professions, trades, callings and employments.
61. Capitation taxes.
- <sup>1</sup>[62. Taxes on entertainments and amusements to the extent levied and collected by a Panchayat or a Municipality or a Regional Council or a District Council.]
63. Rates of stamp duty in respect of documents other than those specified in the provisions of List I with regard to rates of stamp duty.
64. Offences against laws with respect to any of the matters in this List.
65. Jurisdiction and powers of all courts, except the Supreme Court, with respect to any of the matters in this List.
66. Fees in respect of any of the matters in this List, but not including fees taken in any court.

**List III—Concurrent List**

1. Criminal law, including all matters included in the Indian Penal Code at the commencement of this Constitution but excluding offences against laws with respect to any of the matters specified in List I or List II and excluding the use of naval, military or air forces or any other armed forces of the Union in aid of the civil power.
2. Criminal procedure, including all matters included in the Code of Criminal Procedure at the commencement of this Constitution.
3. Preventive detention for reasons connected with the security of a State, the maintenance of public order, or the maintenance of supplies and services essential to the community; persons subjected to such detention.
4. Removal from one State to another State of prisoners, accused persons and persons subjected to preventive detention for reasons specified in entry 3 of this List.

---

1. Subs. by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, s. 17(b)(iv), for entry 62 (w.e.f. 16-9-2016).

5. Marriage and divorce; infants and minors; adoption; wills, intestacy and succession; joint family and partition; all matters in respect of which parties in judicial proceedings were immediately before the commencement of this Constitution subject to their personal law.
6. Transfer of property other than agricultural land; registration of deeds and documents.
7. Contracts, including partnership, agency, contracts of carriage, and other special forms of contracts, but not including contracts relating to agricultural land.
8. Actionable wrongs.
9. Bankruptcy and insolvency.
10. Trust and Trustees.
11. Administrators-general and official trustees.
- <sup>1</sup>[11A. Administration of Justice; constitution and organisation of all courts, except the Supreme Court and the High Courts.]
12. Evidence and oaths; recognition of laws, public acts and records, and judicial proceedings.
13. Civil procedure, including all matters included in the Code of Civil Procedure at the commencement of this Constitution, limitation and arbitration.
14. Contempt of court, but not including contempt of the Supreme Court.
15. Vagrancy; nomadic and migratory tribes.
16. Lunacy and mental deficiency, including places for the reception or treatment of lunatics and mental deficient.
17. Prevention of cruelty to animals.
- <sup>1</sup>[17A. Forests.
- 17B. Protection of wild animals and birds.]
18. Adulteration of foodstuffs and other goods.
19. Drugs and poisons, subject to the provisions of entry 59 of List I with respect to opium.
20. Economic and social planning.
- <sup>1</sup>[20A. Population control and family planning.]

---

1. Entries 11A, 17A, 17B and 20A ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 57 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

- 21. Commercial and industrial monopolies, combines and trusts.
- 22. Trade unions; industrial and labour disputes.
- 23. Social security and social insurance; employment and unemployment.
- 24. Welfare of labour including conditions of work, provident funds, employers' liability, workmen's compensation, invalidity and old age pensions and maternity benefits.
- <sup>1</sup>[25. Education, including technical education, medical education and universities, subject to the provisions of entries 63, 64, 65 and 66 of List I; vocational and technical training of labour.]
- 26. Legal, medical and other professions.
- 27. Relief and rehabilitation of persons displaced from their original place of residence by reason of the setting up of the Dominions of India and Pakistan.
- 28. Charities and charitable institutions, charitable and religious endowments and religious institutions.
- 29. Prevention of the extension from one State to another of infectious or contagious diseases or pests affecting men, animals or plants.
- 30. Vital statistics including registration of births and deaths.
- 31. Ports other than those declared by or under law made by Parliament or existing law to be major ports.
- 32. Shipping and navigation on inland waterways as regards mechanically propelled vessels, and the rule of the road on such waterways, and the carriage of passengers and goods on inland waterways subject to the provisions of List I with respect to national waterways.
- <sup>2</sup>[33. Trade and commerce in, and the production, supply and distribution of,—
  - (a) the products of any industry where the control of such industry by the Union is declared by Parliament by law to be expedient in the public interest, and imported goods of the same kind as such products;
  - (b) foodstuffs, including edible oilseeds and oils;
  - (c) cattle fodder, including oilcakes and other concentrates;
  - (d) raw cotton, whether ginned or unginned, and cotton seed; and
  - (e) raw jute.]

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 57 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).  
 2. Subs. by the Constitution (Third Amendment) Act, 1954, s. 2 for entry 33 (w.e.f. 22-2-1955).

<sup>1</sup>[33A. Weights and measures except establishment of standards.]

34. Price control.
35. Mechanically propelled vehicles including the principles on which taxes on such vehicles are to be levied.
36. Factories
37. Boilers.
38. Electricity.
39. Newspapers, books and printing presses.
40. Archaeological sites and remains other than those <sup>2</sup>[declared by or under law made by Parliament] to be of national importance.
41. Custody, management and disposal of property (including agricultural land) declared by law to be evacuee property.  
<sup>3</sup>[42. Acquisition and requisitioning of property.]
43. Recovery in a State of claims in respect of taxes and other public demands, including arrears of land-revenue and sums recoverable as such arrears, arising outside that State.
44. Stamp duties other than duties or fees collected by means of judicial stamps, but not including rates of stamp duty.
45. Inquiries and statistics for the purposes of any of the matters specified in List II or List III.
46. Jurisdiction and powers of all courts, except the Supreme Court, with respect to any of the matters in this List.
47. Fees in respect of any of the matters in this List, but not including fees taken in any court.

---

1. Ins. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 57 (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 27, for "declared by Parliament by law" (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Subs. by s. 26, *ibid.* for entry 42 (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

**EIGHTH SCHEDULE**  
[Articles 344(1) and 351]  
**Languages**

1. Assamese.
2. Bengali.
- <sup>1</sup>[3. Bodo.
4. Dogri.]
- <sup>2</sup>[5.] Gujarati.
- <sup>3</sup>[6.] Hindi.
- <sup>3</sup>[7.] Kannada.
- <sup>3</sup>[8.] Kashmiri.
- <sup>4</sup>[<sup>3</sup>[9.] Konkani.]
- <sup>1</sup>[10. Maithili.]
- <sup>5</sup>[11.] Malayalam.
- <sup>4</sup>[<sup>6</sup>[12.] Manipuri.]
- <sup>6</sup>[13.] Marathi.
- <sup>4</sup>[<sup>6</sup>[14.] Nepali.]
- <sup>6</sup>[15.] <sup>7</sup>[Odia].
- <sup>6</sup>[16.] Punjabi.
- <sup>6</sup>[17.] Sanskrit.

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-second Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-1-2004).
  2. Entry 3 renumbered as entry 5 by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 7-1-2004).
  3. Entries 4 to 7 renumbered as entries 6 to 9 by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 7-1-2004).
  4. Ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-first Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 2 (w.e.f. 31-8-1992).
  5. Entry 8 renumbered as entry 11 by the Constitution (Ninety-second Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-1-2004).
  6. Entries 9 to 14 renumbered as entries 12 to 17 by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 7-1-2004).
  7. Subs. by the Constitution (Ninety-sixth Amendment) Act, 2011, s. 2, for "Oriya" (w.e.f. 23-9-2011).

<sup>1</sup>[18. Santhali.]

<sup>2</sup>[<sup>3</sup>[19.] Sindhi.]

<sup>4</sup>[20.] Tamil.

<sup>4</sup>[21.] Telugu.

<sup>4</sup>[22.] Urdu.

- 
1. Ins. by the Constitution (Ninety-second Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-1-2004).
  2. Added by the Constitution (Twenty-first Amendment) Act, 1967, s. 2 (w.e.f. 10-4-1967).
  3. Entry 15 renumbered as entry 19 by the Constitution (Ninety-second Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-1-2004).
  4. Entries 16 to 18 renumbered as entries 20 to 22 by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 7-1-2004).

## <sup>1</sup>[NINTH SCHEDULE

(Article 31B)

1. The Bihar Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Bihar Act XXX of 1950).
2. The Bombay Tenancy and Agricultural Lands Act, 1948. (Bombay Act LXVII of 1948).
3. The Bombay Maleki Tenure Abolition Act, 1949 (Bombay Act LXI of 1949).
4. The Bombay Taluqdari Tenure Abolition Act, 1949. (Bombay Act LXII of 1949).
5. The Panch Mahals Mehwassi Tenure Abolition Act, 1949. (Bombay Act LXIII of 1949).
6. The Bombay Khoti Abolition Act, 1950 (Bombay Act VI of 1950).
7. The Bombay Paragana and Kulkarni Watan Abolition Act, 1950. (Bombay Act LX of 1950).
8. The Madhya Pradesh Abolition of Proprietary Rights (Estates, Mahals, Alienated Lands) Act, 1950 (Madhya Pradesh Act I of 1951).
9. The Madras Estates (Abolition and Conversion into Ryotwari) Act, 1948 (Madras Act XXVI of 1948).
10. The Madras Estates (Abolition and Conversion into Ryotwari) Amendment Act, 1950 (Madras Act I of 1950).
11. The Uttar Pradesh Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Uttar Pradesh Act I of 1951).
12. The Hyderabad (Abolition of Jagirs) Regulation, 1358F (No. LXIX of 1358, Fasli).
13. The Hyderabad Jagirs (Commutation) Regulation, 1359F (No. XXV of 1359, Fasli).]- <sup>2</sup>[14. The Bihar Displaced Persons Rehabilitation (Acquisition of Land) Act, 1950 (Bihar Act XXXVIII of 1950).
- 15. The United Provinces Land Acquisition (Rehabilitation of Refugees) Act, 1948 (U.P. Act XXVI of 1948).
- 16. The Resettlement of Displaced Persons (Land Acquisition) Act, 1948 (Act LX of 1948).
- 17. Sections 52A to 52G of the Insurance Act, 1938 (Act IV of 1938), as inserted by section 42 of the Insurance (Amendment) Act, 1950 (Act XLVII of 1950).
- 18. The Railway Companies (Emergency Provisions) Act, 1951 (Act LI of 1951).

---

1. Ninth Schedule (entries 1 to 13) added by the Constitution (First Amendment) Act, 1951, s. 14 (w.e.f. 18-6-1951).

2. Ninth Schedule (entries 14 to 20) added by the Constitution (Fourth Amendment) Act, 1955, s. 5 (w.e.f. 27-4-1955).

19. Chapter III-A of the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951 (Act LXV of 1951), as inserted by section 13 of the Industries (Development and Regulation) Amendment Act, 1953 (Act XXVI of 1953).

20. The West Bengal Land Development and Planning Act, 1948 (West Bengal Act XXI of 1948), as amended by West Bengal Act XXIX of 1951.]

<sup>1</sup>[21. The Andhra Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings Act, 1961 (Andhra Pradesh Act X of 1961).

22. The Andhra Pradesh (Telangana Area) Tenancy and Agricultural Lands (Validation) Act, 1961 (Andhra Pradesh Act XXI of 1961).

23. The Andhra Pradesh (Telangana Area) Ijara and Kowli Land Cancellation of Irregular Pattas and Abolition of Concessional Assessment Act, 1961 (Andhra Pradesh Act XXXVI of 1961).

24. The Assam State Acquisition of Lands belonging to Religious or Charitable Institution of Public Nature Act, 1959 (Assam Act IX of 1961).

25. The Bihar Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1953 (Bihar Act XX of 1954).

26. The Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) Act, 1961 (Bihar Act XII of 1962), except section 28 of this Act.

27. The Bombay Taluqdari Tenure Abolition (Amendment) Act, 1954 (Bombay Act I of 1955).

28. The Bombay Taluqdari Tenure Abolition (Amendment) Act, 1957 (Bombay Act XVIII of 1958).

29. The Bombay Inams (Kutch Area) Abolition Act, 1958 (Bombay Act XC VIII of 1958).

30. The Bombay Tenancy and Agricultural Lands (Gujarat Amendment) Act, 1960 (Gujarat Act XVI of 1960).

31. The Gujarat Agricultural Lands Ceiling Act, 1960 (Gujarat Act XXVI of 1961).

32. The Sagbara and Mehwassi Estates (Proprietary Rights Abolition, etc.) Regulation, 1962 (Gujarat Regulation I of 1962).

---

1. Entries 21 to 64 and *Explanation* added by the Constitution (Seventeenth Amendment) Act, 1964, s. 3 (w.e.f. 20-6-1964).

33. The Gujarat Surviving Alienations Abolition Act, 1963 (Gujarat Act XXXIII of 1963), except in so far as this Act relates to an alienation referred to in sub-clause (d) of clause (3) of section 2 thereof.
34. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) Act, 1961 (Maharashtra Act XXVII of 1961).
35. The Hyderabad Tenancy and Agricultural Lands (Re-enactment, Validation and Further Amendment) Act, 1961 (Maharashtra Act XLV of 1961).
36. The Hyderabad Tenancy and Agricultural Lands Act, 1950 (Hyderabad Act XXI of 1950).
37. The Jenmikaram Payment (Abolition) Act, 1960 (Kerala Act III of 1961).
38. The Kerala Land Tax Act, 1961 (Kerala Act XIII of 1961).
39. The Kerala Land Reforms Act, 1963 (Kerala Act I of 1964).
40. The Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code, 1959 (Madhya Pradesh Act XX of 1959).
41. The Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings Act, 1960 (Madhya Pradesh Act XX of 1960).
42. The Madras Cultivating Tenants Protection Act, 1955 (Madras Act XXV of 1955).
43. The Madras Cultivating Tenants (Payment of Fair Rent) Act, 1956 (Madras Act XXIV of 1956).
44. The Madras Occupants of Kudiyiruppu (Protection from Eviction) Act, 1961 (Madras Act XXXVIII of 1961).
45. The Madras Public Trusts (Regulation of Administration of Agricultural Lands) Act, 1961 (Madras Act LVII of 1961).
46. The Madras Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Act, 1961 (Madras Act LVIII of 1961).
47. The Mysore Tenancy Act, 1952 (Mysore Act XIII of 1952).
48. The Coorg Tenants Act, 1957 (Mysore Act XIV of 1957).
49. The Mysore Village Offices Abolition Act, 1961 (Mysore Act XIV of 1961).
50. The Hyderabad Tenancy and Agricultural Lands (Validation) Act, 1961 (Mysore Act XXXVI of 1961).
51. The Mysore Land Reforms Act, 1961 (Mysore Act X of 1962).

- 52. The Orissa Land Reforms Act, 1960 (Orissa Act XVI of 1960).
- 53. The Orissa Merged Territories (Village Offices Abolition) Act, 1963 (Orissa Act X of 1963).
- 54. The Punjab Security of Land Tenures Act, 1953 (Punjab Act X of 1953).
- 55. The Rajasthan Tenancy Act, 1955 (Rajasthan Act III of 1955).
- 56. The Rajasthan Zamindari and Biswedari Abolition Act, 1959 (Rajasthan Act VIII of 1959).
- 57. The Kumaun and Uttarakhand Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1960 (Uttar Pradesh Act XVII of 1960).
- 58. The Uttar Pradesh Imposition of Ceiling on Land Holdings Act, 1960 (Uttar Pradesh Act I of 1961).
- 59. The West Bengal Estates Acquisition Act, 1953 (West Bengal Act I of 1954).
- 60. The West Bengal Land Reforms Act, 1955 (West Bengal Act X of 1956).
- 61. The Delhi Land Reforms Act, 1954 (Delhi Act VIII of 1954).
- 62. The Delhi Land Holdings (Ceiling) Act, 1960 (Central Act 24 of 1960).
- 63. The Manipur Land Revenue and Land Reforms Act, 1960 (Central Act 33 of 1960).
- 64. The Tripura Land Revenue and Land Reforms Act, 1960 (Central Act 43 of 1960).
- <sup>1</sup>[65. The Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1969 (Kerala Act 35 of 1969).]
- 66. The Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1971 (Kerala Act 25 of 1971).]
- <sup>2</sup>[67. The Andhra Pradesh Land Reforms (Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings) Act, 1973 (Andhra Pradesh Act 1 of 1973).]
- 68. The Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) (Amendment) Act, 1972 (Bihar Act I of 1973).

---

1. Entries 65 and 66 ins. by the Constitution (Twenty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1972, s. 2 (w.e.f. 9-6-1972).

2. Entries 67 and 86 ins.. by the Constitution (Thirty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1974, s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-9-1974).

69. The Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) (Amendment) Act, 1973 (Bihar Act IX of 1973).
70. The Bihar Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1972 (Bihar Act V of 1972).
71. The Gujarat Agricultural Lands Ceiling (Amendment) Act, 1972 (Gujarat Act 2 of 1974).
72. The Haryana Ceiling on Land Holdings Act, 1972 (Haryana Act 26 of 1972).
73. The Himachal Pradesh Ceiling on Land Holdings Act, 1972 (Himachal Pradesh Act 19 of 1973).
74. The Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1972 (Kerala Act 17 of 1972).
75. The Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1972 (Madhya Pradesh Act 12 of 1974).
76. The Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings (Second Amendment) Act, 1972 (Madhya Pradesh Act 13 of 1974).
77. The Mysore Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1973 (Karnataka Act 1 of 1974).
78. The Punjab Land Reforms Act, 1972 (Punjab Act 10 of 1973).
79. The Rajasthan Imposition of Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings Act, 1973 (Rajasthan Act 11 of 1973).
80. The Gudalur Janmam Estates (Abolition and Conversion into Ryotwari) Act, 1969 (Tamil Nadu Act 24 of 1969).
81. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1972 (West Bengal Act XII of 1972).
82. The West Bengal Estates Acquisition (Amendment) Act, 1964 (West Bengal Act XXII of 1964).
83. The West Bengal Estates Acquisition (Second Amendment) Act, 1973 (West Bengal Act XXXIII of 1973).
84. The Bombay Tenancy and Agricultural Lands (Gujarat Amendment) Act, 1972 (Gujarat Act 5 of 1973).
85. The Orissa Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1974 (Orissa Act 9 of 1974).
86. The Tripura Land Revenue and Land Reforms (Second Amendment) Act, 1974 (Tripura Act 7 of 1974).]

<sup>1</sup>[287\* \* \* \*]

88. The Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951 (Central Act 65 of 1951).

89. The Requisitioning and Acquisition of Immovable Property Act, 1952 (Central Act 30 of 1952).

90. The Mines and Minerals (Regulation and Development) Act, 1957 (Central Act 67 of 1957).

\*91. The Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Act, 1969 (Central Act 54 of 1969).

<sup>2</sup>[92\* \* \* \*]

93. The Coking Coal Mines (Emergency Provisions) Act, 1971 (Central Act 64 of 1971).

94. The Coking Coal Mines (Nationalisation) Act, 1972 (Central Act 36 of 1972).

95. The General Insurance Business (Nationalisation) Act, 1972 (Central Act 57 of 1972).

96. The Indian Copper Corporation (Acquisition of Undertaking) Act, 1972 (Central Act 58 of 1972).

97. The Sick Textile Undertakings (Taking Over of Management) Act, 1972 (Central Act 72 of 1972).

98. The Coal Mines (Taking Over of Management) Act, 1973 (Central Act 15 of 1973).

99. The Coal Mines (Nationalisation) Act, 1973 (Central Act 26 of 1973).

\*\*100. The Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 (Central Act 46 of 1973).

101. The Alcock Ashdown Company Limited (Acquisition of Undertakings) Act, 1973 (Central Act 56 of 1973).

---

1. Entries 87 to 124 ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-ninth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 5 (w.e.f. 10-8-1975).

2. Entries 87 and 92 omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 44 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

\* Rep. by the Competition Act, 2002 (12 of 2003) s. 66 (w.e.f. 1-9-2009).

\*\* Rep. by the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999), s. 49 (w.e.f. 1-6-2000).

102. The Coal Mines (Conservation and Development) Act, 1974 (Central Act 28 of 1974).
103. The Additional Emoluments (Compulsory Deposit) Act, 1974 (Central Act 37 of 1974).
104. The Conservation of Foreign Exchange and Prevention of Smuggling Activities Act, 1974 (Central Act 52 of 1974).
105. The Sick Textile Undertakings (Nationalisation) Act, 1974 (Central Act 57 of 1974).
106. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Amendment) Act, 1964 (Maharashtra Act XVI of 1965).
107. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Amendment) Act, 1965 (Maharashtra Act XXXII of 1965).
108. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Amendment) Act, 1968 (Maharashtra Act XVI of 1968).
109. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Second Amendment) Act, 1968 (Maharashtra Act XXXIII of 1968).
110. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Amendment) Act, 1969 (Maharashtra Act XXXVII of 1969).
111. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Second Amendment) Act, 1969 (Maharashtra Act XXXVIII of 1969).
112. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Amendment) Act, 1970 (Maharashtra Act XXVII of 1970).
113. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Amendment) Act, 1972 (Maharashtra Act XIII of 1972).
114. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Amendment) Act, 1973 (Maharashtra Act L of 1973).
115. The Orissa Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1965 (Orissa Act 13 of 1965).
116. The Orissa Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1966 (Orissa Act 8 of 1967).
117. The Orissa Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1967 (Orissa Act 13 of 1967).

118. The Orissa Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1969 (Orissa Act 13 of 1969).

119. The Orissa Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1970 (Orissa Act 18 of 1970).

120. The Uttar Pradesh Imposition of Ceiling on Land Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1972 (Uttar Pradesh Act 18 of 1973).

121. The Uttar Pradesh Imposition of Ceiling on Land Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1974 (Uttar Pradesh Act 2 of 1975).

122. The Tripura Land Revenue and Land Reforms (Third Amendment) Act, 1975 (Tripura Act 3 of 1975).

123. The Dadra and Nagar Haveli Land Reforms Regulation, 1971 (3 of 1971).

124. The Dadra and Nagar Haveli Land Reforms (Amendment) Regulation, 1973 (5 of 1973).]

<sup>1</sup>[125. Section 66A and Chapter IVA of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1939\* (Central Act 4 of 1939).

126. The Essential Commodities Act, 1955 (Central Act 10 of 1955).

127. The Smugglers and Foreign Exchange Manipulators (Forfeiture of Property) Act, 1976 (Central Act 13 of 1976).

128. The Bonded Labour System (Abolition) Act, 1976 (Central Act 19 of 1976).

129. The Conservation of Foreign Exchange and Prevention of Smuggling Activities (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Central Act 20 of 1976).

<sup>2</sup>130\* \* \* \*

131. The Levy Sugar Price Equalisation Fund Act, 1976 (Central Act 31 of 1976).

132. The Urban Land (Ceiling and Regulation) Act, 1976 (Central Act 33 of 1976).

---

1. Entries 125 to 188 ins. by the Constitution (Fortieth Amendment) Act, 1976, s. 3 (w.e.f. 27-5-1976).

\* See now the relevant provisions of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (59 of 1988).

2. Entry 130 omitted by the Constitution (Forty-fourth Amendment) Act, 1978, s. 44 (w.e.f. 20-6-1979).

133. The Departmentalisation of Union Accounts (Transfer of Personnel) Act, 1976 (Central Act 59 of 1976).
134. The Assam Fixation of Ceiling on Land Holdings Act, 1956 (Assam Act I of 1957).
135. The Bombay Tenancy and Agricultural Lands (Vidarbha Region) Act, 1958 (Bombay Act XCIX of 1958).
136. The Gujarat Private Forests (Acquisition) Act, 1972 (Gujarat Act 14 of 1973).
137. The Haryana Ceiling on Land Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Haryana Act 17 of 1976).
138. The Himachal Pradesh Tenancy and Land Reforms Act, 1972 (Himachal Pradesh Act 8 of 1974).
139. The Himachal Pradesh Village Common Lands Vesting and Utilisation Act, 1974 (Himachal Pradesh Act 18 of 1974).
140. The Karnataka Land Reforms (Second Amendment and Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1974 (Karnataka Act 31 of 1974).
141. The Karnataka Land Reforms (Second Amendment) Act, 1976 (Karnataka Act 27 of 1976).
142. The Kerala Prevention of Eviction Act, 1966 (Kerala Act 12 of 1966).
143. The Thiruppuvaram Payment (Abolition) Act, 1969 (Kerala Act 19 of 1969).
144. The Sreepadam Lands Enfranchisement Act, 1969 (Kerala Act 20 of 1969).
145. The Sree Pandaravaka Lands (Vesting and Enfranchisement) Act, 1971 (Kerala Act 20 of 1971).
146. The Kerala Private Forests (Vesting and Assignment) Act, 1971 (Kerala Act 26 of 1971).
147. The Kerala Agricultural Workers Act, 1974 (Kerala Act 18 of 1974).
148. The Kerala Cashew Factories (Acquisition) Act, 1974 (Kerala Act 29 of 1974).
149. The Kerala Chitties Act, 1975 (Kerala Act 23 of 1975).
150. The Kerala Scheduled Tribes (Restriction on Transfer of Lands and Restoration of Alienated Lands) Act, 1975 (Kerala Act 31 of 1975).

151. The Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Kerala Act 15 of 1976).
152. The Kanam Tenancy Abolition Act, 1976 (Kerala Act 16 of 1976).
153. The Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1974 (Madhya Pradesh Act 20 of 1974).
154. The Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1975 (Madhya Pradesh Act 2 of 1976).
155. The West Khandesh Mehwassi Estates (Proprietary Rights Abolition, etc.) Regulation, 1961 (Maharashtra Regulation 1 of 1962).
156. The Maharashtra Restoration of Lands to Scheduled Tribes Act, 1974 (Maharashtra Act XIV of 1975).
157. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Lowering of Ceiling on Holdings) and (Amendment) Act, 1972 (Maharashtra Act XXI of 1975).
158. The Maharashtra Private Forest (Acquisition) Act, 1975 (Maharashtra Act XXIX of 1975).
159. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Lowering of Ceiling on Holdings) and (Amendment) Amendment Act, 1975 (Maharashtra Act XLVII of 1975).
160. The Maharashtra Agricultural Lands (Ceiling on Holdings) (Amendment) Act, 1975 (Maharashtra Act II of 1976).
161. The Orissa Estates Abolition Act, 1951 (Orissa Act I of 1952).
162. The Rajasthan Colonisation Act, 1954 (Rajasthan Act XXVII of 1954).
163. The Rajasthan Land Reforms and Acquisition of Landowners' Estates Act, 1963 (Rajasthan Act 11 of 1964).
164. The Rajasthan Imposition of Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Rajasthan Act 8 of 1976).
165. The Rajasthan Tenancy (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Rajasthan Act 12 of 1976).
166. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Reduction of Ceiling on Land) Act, 1970 (Tamil Nadu Act 17 of 1970).
167. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1971 (Tamil Nadu Act 41 of 1971).

168. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1972 (Tamil Nadu Act 10 of 1972).
169. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Second Amendment Act, 1972 (Tamil Nadu Act 20 of 1972).
170. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Third Amendment Act, 1972 (Tamil Nadu Act 37 of 1972).
171. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Fourth Amendment Act, 1972 (Tamil Nadu Act 39 of 1972).
172. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Sixth Amendment Act, 1972 (Tamil Nadu Act 7 of 1974).
173. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Fifth Amendment Act, 1972 (Tamil Nadu Act 10 of 1974).
174. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1974 (Tamil Nadu Act 15 of 1974).
175. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Third Amendment Act, 1974 (Tamil Nadu Act 30 of 1974).
176. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Second Amendment Act, 1974 (Tamil Nadu Act 32 of 1974).
177. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1975 (Tamil Nadu Act 11 of 1975).
178. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Second Amendment Act, 1975 (Tamil Nadu Act 21 of 1975).
179. Amendments made to the Uttar Pradesh Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1950 (Uttar Pradesh Act I of 1951) by the Uttar Pradesh Land Laws (Amendment) Act, 1971 (Uttar Pradesh Act 21 of 1971) and the Uttar Pradesh Land Laws (Amendment) Act, 1974 (Uttar Pradesh Act 34 of 1974).
180. The Uttar Pradesh Imposition of Ceiling on Land Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Uttar Pradesh Act 20 of 1976).
181. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Second Amendment) Act, 1972 (West Bengal Act XXVIII of 1972).
182. The West Bengal Restoration of Alienated Land Act, 1973 (West Bengal Act XXIII of 1973).

183. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1974 (West Bengal Act XXXIII of 1974).

184. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1975 (West Bengal Act XXIII of 1975).

185. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1976 (West Bengal Act XII of 1976).

186. The Delhi Land Holdings (Ceiling) Amendment Act, 1976 (Central Act 15 of 1976).

187. The Goa, Daman and Diu Mundkars (Protection from Eviction) Act, 1975 (Goa, Daman and Diu Act 1 of 1976).

188. The Pondicherry Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Act, 1973 (Pondicherry Act 9 of 1974).]

<sup>1</sup>[189. The Assam (Temporarily Settled Areas) Tenancy Act, 1971 (Assam Act XXIII of 1971).

190. The Assam (Temporarily Settled Areas) Tenancy (Amendment) Act, 1974 (Assam Act XVIII of 1974).

191. The Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) (Amendment) Amending Act, 1974 (Bihar Act 13 of 1975).

192. The Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Bihar Act 22 of 1976).

193. The Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) (Amendment) Act, 1978 (Bihar Act VII of 1978).

194. The Land Acquisition (Bihar Amendment) Act, 1979 (Bihar Act 2 of 1980).

195. The Haryana Ceiling on Land Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1977 (Haryana Act 14 of 1977).

196. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1978 (Tamil Nadu Act 25 of 1978).

197. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1979 (Tamil Nadu Act 11 of 1979).

---

1. Entries 189 to 202 were ins. by the Constitution (Forty-seventh Amendment) Act, 1984, s. 2 (w.e.f. 26-8-1984).

198. The Uttar Pradesh Zamindari Abolition Laws (Amendment) Act, 1978 (Uttar Pradesh Act 15 of 1978).

199. The West Bengal Restoration of Alienated Land (Amendment) Act, 1978 (West Bengal Act XXIV of 1978).

200. The West Bengal Restoration of Alienated Land (Amendment) Act, 1980 (West Bengal Act LVI of 1980).

201. The Goa, Daman and Diu Agricultural Tenancy Act, 1964 (Goa, Daman and Diu Act 7 of 1964).

202. The Goa, Daman and Diu Agricultural Tenancy (Fifth Amendment) Act, 1976 (Goa, Daman and Diu Act 17 of 1976).]

<sup>1</sup>[203. The Andhra Pradesh Scheduled Areas Land Transfer Regulation, 1959 (Andhra Pradesh Regulation 1 of 1959).

204. The Andhra Pradesh Scheduled Areas Laws (Extension and Amendment) Regulation, 1963 (Andhra Pradesh Regulation 2 of 1963).

205. The Andhra Pradesh Scheduled Areas Land Transfer (Amendment) Regulation, 1970 (Andhra Pradesh Regulation 1 of 1970).

206. The Andhra Pradesh Scheduled Areas Land Transfer (Amendment) Regulation, 1971 (Andhra Pradesh Regulation 1 of 1971).

207. The Andhra Pradesh Scheduled Areas Land Transfer (Amendment) Regulation, 1978 (Andhra Pradesh Regulation 1 of 1978).

208. The Bihar Tenancy Act, 1885 (Bihar Act 8 of 1885).

209. The Chota Nagpur Tenancy Act, 1908 (Bengal Act 6 of 1908) (Chapter VIII—sections 46, 47, 48, 48A and 49; Chapter X—sections 71, 71A and 71B; and Chapter XVIII—sections 240, 241 and 242).

210. The Santhal Parganas Tenancy (Supplementary Provisions) Act, 1949 (Bihar Act 14 of 1949) except section 53.

211. The Bihar Scheduled Areas Regulation, 1969 (Bihar Regulation 1 of 1969).

212. The Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) (Amendment) Act, 1982 (Bihar Act 55 of 1982).

---

1. Entries 203 to 257 were ins. by the Constitution (Sixty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1990, s. 2 (w.e.f. 7-6-1990).

213. The Gujarat Devasthan Inams Abolition Act, 1969 (Gujarat Act 16 of 1969).
214. The Gujarat Tenancy Laws (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Gujarat Act 37 of 1976).
215. The Gujarat Agricultural Lands Ceiling (Amendment) Act, 1976 (President's Act 43 of 1976).
216. The Gujarat Devasthan Inams Abolition (Amendment) Act, 1977 (Gujarat Act 27 of 1977).
217. The Gujarat Tenancy Laws (Amendment) Act, 1977 (Gujarat Act 30 of 1977).
218. The Bombay Land Revenue (Gujarat Second Amendment) Act, 1980 (Gujarat Act 37 of 1980).
219. The Bombay Land Revenue Code and Land Tenure Abolition Laws (Gujarat Amendment) Act, 1982 (Gujarat Act 8 of 1982).
220. The Himachal Pradesh Transfer of Land (Regulation) Act, 1968 (Himachal Pradesh Act 15 of 1969).
221. The Himachal Pradesh Transfer of Land (Regulation) (Amendment) Act, 1986 (Himachal Pradesh Act 16 of 1986).
222. The Karnataka Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Prohibition of Transfer of Certain Lands) Act, 1978 (Karnataka Act 2 of 1979).
223. The Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1978 (Kerala Act 13 of 1978).
224. The Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1981 (Kerala Act 19 of 1981).
225. The Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code (Third Amendment) Act, 1976 (Madhya Pradesh Act 61 of 1976).
226. The Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code (Amendment) Act, 1980 (Madhya Pradesh Act 15 of 1980).
227. The Madhya Pradesh Akrishik Jot Uchchatam Seema Adhiniyam, 1981 (Madhya Pradesh Act 11 of 1981).
228. The Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings (Second Amendment) Act, 1976 (Madhya Pradesh Act 1 of 1984).
229. The Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1984 (Madhya Pradesh Act 14 of 1984).

230. The Madhya Pradesh Ceiling on Agricultural Holdings (Amendment) Act, 1989 (Madhya Pradesh Act 8 of 1989).
231. The Maharashtra Land Revenue Code, 1966 (Maharashtra Act 41 of 1966), sections 36, 36A and 36B.
232. The Maharashtra Land Revenue Code and the Maharashtra Restoration of Lands to Scheduled Tribes (Second Amendment) Act, 1976 (Maharashtra Act 30 of 1977).
233. The Maharashtra Abolition of Subsisting Proprietary Rights to Mines and Minerals in certain Lands Act, 1985 (Maharashtra Act 16 of 1985).
234. The Orissa Scheduled Areas Transfer of Immovable Property (by Scheduled Tribes) Regulation, 1956 (Orissa Regulation 2 of 1956).
235. The Orissa Land Reforms (Second Amendment) Act, 1975 (Orissa Act 29 of 1976).
236. The Orissa Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1976 (Orissa Act 30 of 1976).
237. The Orissa Land Reforms (Second Amendment) Act, 1976 (Orissa Act 44 of 1976).
238. The Rajasthan Colonisation (Amendment) Act, 1984 (Rajasthan Act 12 of 1984).
239. The Rajasthan Tenancy (Amendment) Act, 1984 (Rajasthan Act 13 of 1984).
240. The Rajasthan Tenancy (Amendment) Act, 1987 (Rajasthan Act 21 of 1987).
241. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Second Amendment Act, 1979 (Tamil Nadu Act 8 of 1980).
242. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1980 (Tamil Nadu Act 21 of 1980).
243. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1981 (Tamil Nadu Act 59 of 1981).
244. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Second Amendment Act, 1983 (Tamil Nadu Act 2 of 1984).
245. The Uttar Pradesh Land Laws (Amendment) Act, 1982 (Uttar Pradesh Act 20 of 1982).

246. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1965 (West Bengal Act 18 of 1965).

247. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1966 (West Bengal Act 11 of 1966).

248. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Second Amendment) Act, 1969 (West Bengal Act 23 of 1969).

249. The West Bengal Estate Acquisition (Amendment) Act, 1977 (West Bengal Act 36 of 1977).

250. The West Bengal Land Holding Revenue Act, 1979 (West Bengal Act 44 of 1979).

251. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1980 (West Bengal Act 41 of 1980).

252. The West Bengal Land Holding Revenue (Amendment) Act, 1981 (West Bengal Act 33 of 1981).

253. The Calcutta Thikka Tenancy (Acquisition and Regulation) Act, 1981 (West Bengal Act 37 of 1981).

254. The West Bengal Land Holding Revenue (Amendment) Act, 1982 (West Bengal Act 23 of 1982).

255. The Calcutta Thikka Tenancy (Acquisition and Regulation) (Amendment) Act, 1984 (West Bengal Act 41 of 1984).

256. The Mahe Land Reforms Act, 1968 (Pondicherry Act 1 of 1968).

257. The Mahe Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1980 (Pondicherry Act 1 of 1981).]

<sup>1</sup>[257A. The Tamil Nadu Backward Classes, Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Reservation of Seats in Educational Institutions and of appointments or posts in the Services under the State) Act, 1993 (Tamil Nadu Act 45 of 1994).]

---

1. Entry 257A ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-sixth Amendment) Act, 1994, s. 2 (w.e.f. 31-8-1994).

<sup>1</sup>[258. The Bihar Privileged Persons Homestead Tenancy Act, 1947 (Bihar Act 4 of 1948).

259. The Bihar Consolidation of Holdings and Prevention of Fragmentation Act, 1956 (Bihar Act 22 of 1956).

260. The Bihar Consolidation of Holdings and Prevention of Fragmentation (Amendment) Act, 1970 (Bihar Act 7 of 1970).

261. The Bihar Privileged Persons Homestead Tenancy (Amendment) Act, 1970 (Bihar Act 9 of 1970).

262. The Bihar Consolidation of Holdings and Prevention of Fragmentation (Amendment) Act, 1973 (Bihar Act 27 of 1975).

263. The Bihar Consolidation of Holdings and Prevention of Fragmentation (Amendment) Act, 1981 (Bihar Act 35 of 1982).

264. The Bihar Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling Area and Acquisition of Surplus Land) (Amendment) Act, 1987 (Bihar Act 21 of 1987).

265. The Bihar Privileged Persons Homestead Tenancy (Amendment) Act, 1989 (Bihar Act 11 of 1989).

266. The Bihar Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1989 (Bihar Act 11 of 1990).

267. The Karnataka Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (Prohibition of Transfer of Certain Lands) (Amendment) Act, 1984 (Karnataka Act 3 of 1984).

268. The Kerala Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1989 (Kerala Act 16 of 1989).

269. The Kerala Land Reforms (Second Amendment) Act, 1989 (Kerala Act 2 of 1990).

270. The Orissa Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1989 (Orissa Act 9 of 1990).

271. The Rajasthan Tenancy (Amendment) Act, 1979 (Rajasthan Act 16 of 1979).

272. The Rajasthan Colonisation (Amendment) Act, 1987 (Rajasthan Act 2 of 1987).

273. The Rajasthan Colonisation (Amendment) Act, 1989 (Rajasthan Act 12 of 1989).

---

1. Entries 258 to 284 ins. by the Constitution (Seventy-eighth Amendment) Act, 1995, s. 2 (w.e.f. 30-8-1995).

274. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1983 (Tamil Nadu Act 3 of 1984).

275. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Amendment Act, 1986 (Tamil Nadu Act 57 of 1986).

276. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) Second Amendment Act, 1987 (Tamil Nadu Act 4 of 1988).

277. The Tamil Nadu Land Reforms (Fixation of Ceiling on Land) (Amendment) Act, 1989 (Tamil Nadu Act 30 of 1989).

278. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1981 (West Bengal Act 50 of 1981).

279. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1986 (West Bengal Act 5 of 1986).

280. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Second Amendment) Act, 1986 (West Bengal Act 19 of 1986).

281. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Third Amendment) Act, 1986 (West Bengal Act 35 of 1986).

282. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1989 (West Bengal Act 23 of 1989).

283. The West Bengal Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1990 (West Bengal Act 24 of 1990).

284. The West Bengal Land Reforms Tribunal Act, 1991 (West Bengal Act 12 of 1991).]

*Explanation:*—Any acquisition made under the Rajasthan Tenancy Act, 1955 (Rajasthan Act 3 of 1955), in contravention of the second proviso to clause(1) of article 31A shall, to the extent of the contravention, be void.]

<sup>1</sup>[TENTH SCHEDULE  
[Articles 102(2) and 191(2)]

**Provisions as to disqualification on ground of defection**

**1. Interpretation.**—In this Schedule, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) "House" means either House of Parliament or the Legislative Assembly or, as the case may be, either House of the Legislature of a State;

(b) "legislature party", in relation to a member of a House belonging to any political party in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 or <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> paragraph 4, means the group consisting of all the members of that House for the time being belonging to that political party in accordance with the said provisions;

(c) "original political party", in relation to a member of a House, means the political party to which he belongs for the purposes of subparagraph (1) of paragraph 2;

(d) "paragraph" means a paragraph of this Schedule.

**2. Disqualification on ground of defection.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of <sup>3</sup>[paragraphs 4 and 5], a member of a House belonging to any political party shall be disqualified for being a member of the House—

(a) if he has voluntarily given up his membership of such political party; or

(b) if he votes or abstains from voting in such House contrary to any direction issued by the political party to which he belongs or by any person or authority authorised by it in this behalf, without obtaining, in either case, the prior permission of such political party, person or authority and such voting or abstention has not been condoned by such political party, person or authority within fifteen days from the date of such voting or abstention.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-paragraph,—

(a) an elected member of a House shall be deemed to belong to the political party, if any, by which he was set up as a candidate for election as such member;

(b) a nominated member of a House shall,—

---

1. Tenth Schedule added by the Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-3-1985).

2. Certain words omitted by the Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-1-2004).

3. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for "paragraphs 3, 4 and 5" (w.e.f. 1-1-2004).

(i) where he is a member of any political party on the date of his nomination as such member, be deemed to belong to such political party;

(ii) in any other case, be deemed to belong to the political party of which he becomes, or, as the case may be, first becomes, a member before the expiry of six months from the date on which he takes his seat after complying with the requirements of article 99 or, as the case may be, article 188.

(2) An elected member of a House who has been elected as such otherwise than as a candidate set up by any political party shall be disqualified for being a member of the House if he joins any political party after such election.

(3) A nominated member of a House shall be disqualified for being a member of the House if he joins any political party after the expiry of six months from the date on which he takes his seat after complying with the requirements of article 99 or, as the case may be, article 188.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, a person who, on the commencement of the Constitution (Fifty-second Amendment) Act, 1985, is a member of a House (whether elected or nominated as such) shall,—

(i) where he was a member of political party immediately before such commencement, be deemed, for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph, to have been elected as a member of such House as a candidate set up by such political party;

(ii) in any other case, be deemed to be an elected member of the House who has been elected as such otherwise than as a candidate set up by any political party for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph or, as the case may be, be deemed to be a nominated member of the House for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) of this paragraph.

<sup>1\*</sup> \* \* \* \*

**4. Disqualification on ground of defection not to apply in case of merger.**— (1) A member of a House shall not be disqualified under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 2 where his original political party merges with another political party and he claims that he and any other members of his original political party—

(a) have become members of such other political party or, as the case may be, of a new political party formed by such merger; or

(b) have not accepted the merger and opted to function as a separate group,

---

1. Paragraph 3 omitted by the Constitution (Ninety-first Amendment) Act, 2003, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-1-2004).

and from the time of such merger, such other political party or new political party or group, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the political party to which he belongs for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 2 and to be his original political party for the purposes of this sub-paragraph.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph, the merger of the original political party of a member of a House shall be deemed to have taken place if, and only if, not less than two-thirds of the members of the legislature party concerned have agreed to such merger.

**5. Exemption.**—Notwithstanding anything contained in this Schedule, a person who has been elected to the office of the Speaker or the Deputy Speaker of the House of the People or the Deputy Chairman of the Council of States or the Chairman or the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council of a State or the Speaker or the Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of a State, shall not be disqualified under this Schedule,—

(a) if he, by reason of his election to such office, voluntarily gives up the membership of the political party to which he belonged immediately before such election and does not, so long as he continues to hold such office thereafter, rejoin that political party or become a member of another political party; or

(b) if he, having given up by reason of his election to such office his membership of the political party to which he belonged immediately before such election, rejoins such political party after he ceases to hold such office.

**6. Decision on questions as to disqualification on ground of defection.**—(1) If any question arises as to whether a member of a House has become subject to disqualification under this Schedule, the question shall be referred for the decision of the Chairman or, as the case may be, the Speaker of such House and his decision shall be final:

Provided that where the question which has arisen is as to whether the Chairman or the Speaker of a House has become subject to such disqualification, the question shall be referred for the decision of such member of the House as the House may elect in this behalf and his decision shall be final.

(2) All proceedings under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph in relation to any question as to disqualification of a member of a House under this Schedule shall be deemed to be proceedings in Parliament within the meaning of article 122 or, as the case may be, proceedings in the Legislature of a State within the meaning of article 212.

**\*7. Bar of jurisdiction of courts.**—Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, no court shall have any jurisdiction in respect of any matter connected with the disqualification of a member of a House under this Schedule.

**8. Rules.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph, the Chairman or the Speaker of a House may make rules for giving effect to the provisions of this Schedule, and in particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such rules may provide for—

(a) the maintenance of registers or other records as to the political parties, if any, to which different members of the House belong;

(b) the report which the leader of a legislature party in relation to a member of a House shall furnish with regard to any condonation of the nature referred to in clause (b) of sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 2 in respect of such member, the time within which and the authority to whom such report shall be furnished;

(c) the reports which a political party shall furnish with regard to admission to such political party of any members of the House and the officer of the House to whom such reports shall be furnished; and

(d) the procedure for deciding any question referred to in sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 6 including the procedure for any inquiry which may be made for the purpose of deciding such question.

(2) The rules made by the Chairman or the Speaker of a House under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph shall be laid as soon as may be after they are made before the House for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions and shall take effect upon the expiry of the said period of thirty days unless they are sooner approved with or without modifications or disapproved by the House and where they are so approved, they shall take effect on such approval in the form in which they were laid or in such modified form, as the case may be, and where they are so disapproved, they shall be of no effect.

(3) The Chairman or the Speaker of a House may, without prejudice to the provisions of article 105 or, as the case may be, article 194, and to any other power which he may have under this Constitution direct that any wilful contravention by any person of the rules made under this paragraph may be dealt with in the same manner as a breach of privilege of the House.]

---

\* Paragraph 7 declared invalid for want of ratification in accordance with the proviso to clause (2) of article 368 as per majority opinion in *Kihoto Hollohon Vs. Zachilhu and Others* A.I.R. 1993 SC 412.

## **<sup>1</sup>[ELEVENTH SCHEDULE**

(Article 243G)

1. Agriculture, including agricultural extension.
2. Land improvement, implementation of land reforms, land consolidation and soil conservation.
3. Minor irrigation, water management and watershed development.
4. Animal husbandry, dairying and poultry.
5. Fisheries.
6. Social forestry and farm forestry.
7. Minor forest produce.
8. Small scale industries, including food processing industries.
9. Khadi, village and cottage industries.
10. Rural housing.
11. Drinking water.
12. Fuel and fodder.
13. Roads, culverts, bridges, ferries, waterways and other means of communication.
14. Rural electrification, including distribution of electricity.
15. Non-conventional energy sources.
16. Poverty alleviation programme.
17. Education, including primary and secondary schools.
18. Technical training and vocational education.
19. Adult and non-formal education.
20. Libraries.
21. Cultural activities.
22. Markets and fairs.
23. Health and sanitation, including hospitals, primary health centres and dispensaries.
24. Family welfare.
25. Women and child development.
26. Social welfare, including welfare of the handicapped and mentally retarded.
27. Welfare of the weaker sections, and in particular, of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes.
28. Public distribution system.
29. Maintenance of community assets.]

---

1. Eleventh Schedule added by the Constitution (Seventy-third Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 4 (w.e.f. 24-4-1993).

**<sup>1</sup>[TWELFTH SCHEDULE**

(Article 243W)

1. Urban planning including town planning.
2. Regulation of land-use and construction of buildings.
3. Planning for economic and social development.
4. Roads and bridges.
5. Water supply for domestic, industrial and commercial purposes.
6. Public health, sanitation conservancy and solid waste management.
7. Fire services.
8. Urban forestry, protection of the environment and promotion of ecological aspects.
9. Safeguarding the interests of weaker sections of society, including the handicapped and mentally retarded.
10. Slum improvement and upgradation.
11. Urban poverty alleviation.
12. Provision of urban amenities and facilities such as parks, gardens, playgrounds.
13. Promotion of cultural, educational and aesthetic aspects.
14. Burials and burial grounds; cremations, cremation grounds; and electric crematoriums.
15. Cattle pounds; prevention of cruelty to animals.
16. Vital statistics including registration of births and deaths.
17. Public amenities including street lighting, parking lots, bus stops and public conveniences.
18. Regulation of slaughter houses and tanneries.]

---

1. Twelfth Schedule added by the Constitution (Seventy-fourth Amendment) Act, 1992, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-6-1993).

**APPENDIX I**  
**THE CONSTITUTION ( ONE HUNDREDTH AMENDMENT)**  
**ACT, 2015**

[28th May, 2015.]

An Act further to amend the Constitution of India to give effect to the acquiring of territories by India and transfer of certain territories to Bangladesh in pursuance of the agreement and its protocol entered into between the Governments of India and Bangladesh.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-sixth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

**1. Short title.**—This Act may be called the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015.

**2. Definitions.**—In this Act,—

(a) “acquired territory” means so much of the territories comprised in the India-Bangladesh agreement and its protocol and referred to in the First Schedule as are demarcated for the purpose of being acquired by India from Bangladesh in pursuance of the agreement and its protocol referred to in clause (c);

(b) “appointed day” means such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint as the date for acquisition of territories from Bangladesh and transfer of the territories to Bangladesh in pursuance of the India-Bangladesh agreement and its protocol, after causing the territories to be so acquired and transferred as referred to in the First Schedule and Second Schedule and demarcated for the purpose;

(c) “India-Bangladesh agreement” means the agreement between the Government of the Republic of India and the Government of the People’s Republic of Bangladesh concerning the Demarcation of the Land Boundary between India and Bangladesh and Related Matters dated the 16th day of May, 1974, Exchange of Letters dated the 26th day of December, 1974, the 30th day of December, 1974, the 7th day of October, 1982, the 26th day of March, 1992 and protocol to the said agreement dated the 6th day of September, 2011, entered into between the Governments of India and Bangladesh, the relevant extracts of which are set out in the Third Schedule;

---

\* 31<sup>st</sup> day of July, 2015, *vide* notification No. S.O. 2094(E), dated 31<sup>st</sup> July, 2015.

(d) “transferred territory”, means so much of the territories comprised in the India-Bangladesh agreement and its protocol and referred to in the Second Schedule as are demarcated for the purpose of being transferred by India to Bangladesh in pursuance of the agreements and its protocol referred to in clause (c).

**3. Amendment of First Schedule to Constitution.**— As from the appointed day, in the First Schedule to the Constitution,—

(a) in the paragraph relating to the territories of the State of Assam, the words, brackets and figures “and the territories referred to in Part I of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (a) of section 3 of the Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960, so far as it relates to the territories referred to in Part I of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015”, shall be added at the end;

(b) in the paragraph relating to the territories of the State of West Bengal, the words, brackets and figures “and also the territories referred to in Part III of the First Schedule but excluding the territories referred to in Part III of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (c) of section 3 of the Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960, so far as it relates to the territories referred to in Part III of the First Schedule and the territories referred to in Part III of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015”, shall be added at the end;

(c) in the paragraph relating to the territories of the State of Meghalaya, the words, brackets and figures “and the territories referred to in Part I of the First Schedule but excluding the territories referred to in Part II of the Second Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015”, shall be added at the end;

(d) in the paragraph relating to the territories of the State of Tripura, the words, brackets and figures “and the territories referred to in Part II of the First Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015, notwithstanding anything contained in clause (d) of section 3 of the Constitution (Ninth Amendment) Act, 1960, so far as it relates to the territories referred to in Part II of the First Schedule to the Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015”, shall be added at the end.

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

**THE FIRST SCHEDULE***[See sections 2(a), 2(b) and 3]***PART I**

The acquired territory in relation to Article 2 of the agreement dated the 16th day of May, 1974 and Article 3 (I) (b) (ii) (iii) (iv) (v) of the protocol dated the 6th day of September, 2011.

**PART II**

The acquired territory in relation to Article 2 of the agreement dated the 16th day of May, 1974 and Article 3 (I) (c) (i) of the protocol dated the 6th day of September, 2011.

**PART III**

The acquired territory in relation to Articles 1(12) and 2 of the agreement dated the 16th day of May, 1974 and Articles 2 (II), 3 (I) (a) (iii) (iv) (v) (vi) of the protocol dated the 6th day of September, 2011.

**THE SECOND SCHEDULE***[See sections 2(b), 2(d) and 3]***PART I**

The transferred territory in relation to Article 2 of the agreement dated 16th day of May, 1974 and Article 3 (I) (d) (i) (ii) of the protocol dated 6th day of September, 2011.

**PART II**

The transferred territory in relation to Article 2 of the agreement dated the 16th day of May, 1974 and Article 3 (I) (b) (i) of the protocol dated 6th day of September, 2011.

**PART III**

The transferred territory in relation to Articles 1(12) and 2 of the agreement dated the 16th day of May, 1974 and Articles 2 (II), 3 (I) (a) (i) (ii) (vi) of the protocol dated the 6th day of September, 2011.

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

**THE THIRD SCHEDULE**

[See section 2(c)]

**I. EXTRACTS FROM THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF INDIA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF BANGLADESH CONCERNING THE DEMARCATON OF THE LAND BOUNDARY BETWEEN INDIA AND BANGLADESH AND RELATED MATTERS DATED THE 16TH DAY OF MAY, 1974****Article 1 (12): ENCLAVES**

The Indian enclaves in Bangladesh and the Bangladesh enclaves in India should be exchanged expeditiously, excepting the enclaves mentioned in paragraph 14 without claim to compensation for the additional area going to Bangladesh.

**Article 2:**

The Governments of India and Bangladesh agree that territories in adverse possession in areas already demarcated in respect of which boundary strip maps are already prepared, shall be exchanged within six months of the signing of the boundary strip maps by the plenipotentiaries. They may sign the relevant maps as early as possible as and in any case not later than the 31st December, 1974. Early measures may be taken to print maps in respect of other areas where demarcation has already taken place. These should be printed by the 31st May, 1975 and signed by the plenipotentiaries thereafter in order that the exchange of adversely held possessions in these areas may take place by the 31st December, 1975. In sectors still to be demarcated, transfer of territorial jurisdiction may take place within six months of the signature by plenipotentiaries on the concerned boundary strip maps.

**II. EXTRACTS FROM THE PROTOCOL TO THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF INDIA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF BANGLADESH CONCERNING THE DEMARCATON OF THE LAND BOUNDARY BETWEEN INDIA AND BANGLADESH AND RELATED MATTERS, DATED THE 6TH DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2011****Article 2:**

(II) Article 1 Clause 12 of the 1974 Agreement shall be implemented as follows:—

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

*Enclaves*

111 Indian Enclaves in Bangladesh and 51 Bangladesh Enclaves in India as per the jointly verified cadastral enclave maps and signed at the level of DGLR&S, Bangladesh and DLR&S, West Bengal (India) in April, 1997, shall be exchanged without claim to compensation for the additional areas going to Bangladesh.

## Article 3:

(I) Article 2 of the 1974 Agreement shall be implemented as follows:—

The Government of India and the Government of Bangladesh agree that the boundary shall be drawn as a fixed boundary for territories held in Adverse Possession as determined through joint survey and fully depicted in the respective adversely possessed land area Index Map (APL map) finalised by the Land Records and Survey Departments of both the countries between December, 2010 and August, 2011, which are fully described in clause (a) to (d) below.

The relevant strip maps shall be printed and signed by the Plenipotentiaries and transfer of territorial jurisdiction shall be completed simultaneously with the exchange of enclaves. The demarcation of the boundary, as depicted in the above-mentioned Index Maps, shall be as under:—

**(a) West Bengal Sector***(i) Bousmari – Madhugari (Kushtia-Nadia) area*

The boundary shall be drawn from the existing Boundary Pillar Nos. 154/5-S to 157/1-S to follow the centre of old course of river Mathabanga, as depicted in consolidation map of 1962, as surveyed jointly and agreed in June, 2011.

*(ii) Andharkota (Kushtia-Nadia) area*

The boundary shall be drawn from existing Boundary Pillar No. 152/5-S to Boundary Pillar No. 153/1-S to follow the edge of existing River Mathabanga as jointly surveyed and agreed in June, 2011.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

### (Appendix I)

*(iii) Pakuria (Kushtia-Nadia) area*

The boundary shall be drawn from existing Boundary Pillar No. 151/1-S to Boundary Pillar No. 152/2-S to follow the edge of River Mathabanga as jointly surveyed and agreed in June, 2011.

*(iv) Char Mahishkundi (Kushtia-Nadia) area*

The boundary shall be drawn from existing Boundary Pillar No. 153/1-S to Boundary Pillar No. 153/9-S to follow the edge of River Mathabanga as jointly surveyed and agreed in June, 2011.

*(v) Haripal/Khutadah/Battoli/Sapameri/LNpur (Patari)  
(Naogaon-Malda) area*

The boundary shall be drawn as line joining from existing Boundary Pillar No. 242/S/13, to Boundary Pillar No. 243/7-S/5 and as jointly surveyed and agreed in June, 2011.

*(vi) Berubari (Panchagarh-Jalpaiguri area)*

The boundary in the area Berubari (Panchagarh-Jalpaiguri) adversely held by Bangladesh, and Berubari and Singhapara-Khudipara (Panchagarh-Jalpaiguri), adversely held by India shall be drawn as jointly demarcated during 1996-1998.

**(b) Meghalaya Sector**

*(i) Lobachera-Nuncherra*

The boundary from existing Boundary Pillar No. 1315/4-S to Boundary Pillar No. 1315/15-S in Lailong - Balichera, Boundary Pillar No. 1316/1-S to Boundary Pillar No. 1316/11-S in Lailong- Nooncherra, Boundary Pillar No. 1317 to Boundary Pillar No. 1317/13-S in Lailong- Lahiling and Boundary Pillar No. 1318/1-S to Boundary Pillar No. 1318/2-S in Lailong- Lobhachera shall be drawn to follow the edge of tea gardens as jointly surveyed and agreed in December, 2010.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

(Appendix I)

*(ii) Pyrdiwah/ Padua Area*

The boundary shall be drawn from existing Boundary Pillar No. 1270/1-S as per jointly surveyed and mutually agreed line till Boundary Pillar No. 1271/1-T. The Parties agree that the Indian Nationals from Pyrdiwah village shall be allowed to draw water from Piyang River near point No. 6 of the agreed Map.

*(iii) Lyngkhat Area*

*(aa) Lyngkhat-I/Kulumcherra and Lyngkhat-II/Kulumcherra*

The boundary shall be drawn from existing Boundary Pillar No. 1264/4-S to Boundary Pillar No. 1265 and BP No. 1265/6-S to 1265/9-S as per jointly surveyed and mutually agreed line.

*(ab) Lyngkhat-III/Sonarhat*

The boundary shall be drawn from existing Boundary Pillar No. 1266/13-S along the nallah southwards till it meets another nallah in the east-west direction, thereafter it shall run along the northern edge of the nallah in east till it meets the existing International Boundary north of Reference Pillar Nos. 1267/4-R-B and 1267/3-R-I.

*(iv) Dawki/Tamabil area*

The boundary shall be drawn by a straight line joining existing Boundary Pillar Nos. 1275/1-S to Boundary Pillar Nos. 1275/7-S. The Parties agree to fencing on ‘zero line’ in this area.

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

*(v) Naljuri/Sreepur Area**(aa) Naljuri I*

The boundary shall be a line from the existing Boundary Pillar No. 1277/2-S in southern direction up to three plots as depicted in the strip Map No. 166 till it meets the nallah flowing from Boundary Pillar No. 1277/5-T, thereafter it will run along the western edge of the nallah in the southern direction up to 2 plots on the Bangladesh side, thereafter it shall run eastwards till it meets a line drawn in southern direction from Boundary Pillar No. 1277/4-S.

*(ab) Naljuri III*

The boundary shall be drawn by a straight line from existing Boundary Pillar No. 1278/2-S to Boundary Pillar No. 1279/ 3-S.

*(vi) Muktapur/ Dibir Hawor Area*

The Parties agree that the Indian Nationals shall be allowed to visit Kali Mandir and shall also be allowed to draw water and exercise fishing rights in the water body in the Muktapur / Dibir Hawor area from the bank of Muktapur side.

**(c) Tripura Sector**

*Chandannagar-Champarai Tea Garden area in Tripura/Moulvi Bazar sector*

The boundary shall be drawn along Sonaraichhera river from existing Boundary Pillar No. 1904 to Boundary Pillar No. 1905 as surveyed jointly and agreed in July, 2011.

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

**(d) Assam Sector***(i) Kalabari (Boroibari) area in Assam sector*

The boundary shall be drawn from existing Boundary Pillar No. 1066/24-T to Boundary Pillar No. 1067/16-T as surveyed jointly and agreed in August, 2011.

*(ii) Pallathal area in Assam sector*

The boundary shall be drawn from existing Boundary Pillar No. 1370/3-S to 1371/ 6-S to follow the outer edge of the tea garden and from Boundary Pillar No. 1372 to 1373/2-S along outer edge of the pan plantation.

**III. LIST OF EXCHANGE OF ENCLAVES BETWEEN INDIA AND BANGLADESH IN PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 1 (12) OF THE AGREEMENT DATED 16TH MAY, 1974 AND THE PROTOCOL TO THE AGREEMENT DATED 6TH SEPTEMBER, 2011**

**A. EXCHANGEABLE INDIAN ENCLAVES IN BANGLADESH WITH AREA**

Sl.	Name of Chhits No.	Chhit No.	Lying within Police station Bangladesh	Lying within Police station in W. Bengal	Area acres
1	2	3	4	5	6

*A. Enclaves with independent chhits*

1.	Garati	75	Pochagar	Haldibari	58.23
2.	Garati	76	Pochagar	Haldibari	0.79
3.	Garati	77	Pochagar	Haldibari	18
4.	Garati	78	Pochagar	Haldibari	958.66
5.	Garati	79	Pochagar	Haldibari	1.74
6.	Garati	80	Pochagar	Haldibari	73.75
7.	Bingimari Part-I	73	Pochagar	Haldibari	6.07

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
8.	Nazirganja	41	Boda	Haldibari	58.32
9.	Nazirganja	42	Boda	Haldibari	434.29
10.	Nazirganja	44	Boda	Haldibari	53.47
11.	Nazirganja	45	Boda	Haldibari	1.07
12.	Nazirganja	46	Boda	Haldibari	17.95
13.	Nazirganja	47	Boda	Haldibari	3.89
14.	Nazirganja	48	Boda	Haldibari	73.27
15.	Nazirganja	49	Boda	Haldibari	49.05
16.	Nazirganja	50	Boda	Haldibari	5.05
17.	Nazirganja	51	Boda	Haldibari	0.77
18.	Nazirganja	52	Boda	Haldibari	1.04
19.	Nazirganja	53	Boda	Haldibari	1.02
20.	Nazirganja	54	Boda	Haldibari	3.87
21.	Nazirganja	55	Boda	Haldibari	12.18
22.	Nazirganja	56	Boda	Haldibari	54.04
23.	Nazirganja	57	Boda	Haldibari	8.27
24.	Nazirganja	58	Boda	Haldibari	14.22
25.	Nazirganja	60	Boda	Haldibari	0.52
26.	Putimari	59	Boda	Haldibari	122.8
27.	Daikhata Chhat	38	Boda	Haldibari	499.21
28.	Salbari	37	Boda	Haldibari	1188.93
29.	Kajal Dighi	36	Boda	Haldibari	771.44
30.	Nataktoke	32	Boda	Haldibari	162.26
31.	Nataktoke	33	Boda	Haldibari	0.26
32.	Beuladanga Chhat	35	Boda	Haldibari	0.83
33.	Balapara Iagrabar	3	Debiganj	Haldibari	1752.44
34.	Bara Khankikharia Citaldaha	30	Dimla	Haldibari	7.71

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
35.	Bara Khankikharia Citaldaha	29	Dimla	Haldibari	36.83
36.	Barakhangir	28	Dimla	Haldibari	30.53
37.	Nagarjikobari	31	Dimla	Haldibari	33.41
38.	Kuchlibari	26	Patgram	Mekliganj	5.78
39.	Kuchlibari	27	Patgram	Mekliganj	2.04
40.	Bara Kuchlibari	Fragment of J.L. 107 of P.S Mekliganj	Patgram	Mekliganj	4.35
41.	Jamaldaha- Balapukhari	6	Patgram	Mekliganj	5.24
42.	Uponchowki kuchlibari	115/2	Patgram	Mekliganj	0.32
43.	Uponchowki kuchlibari	7	Patgram	Mekliganj	44.04
44.	Bhothnri	11	Patgram	Mekliganj	36.83
45.	Balapukhari	5	Patgram	Mekliganj	55.91
46.	Bara Khangir	4	Patgram	Mekliganj	50.51
47.	Bara Khangir	9	Patgram	Mekliganj	87.42
48.	Chhat Bogdokra	10	Patgram	Mekliganj	41.7
49.	Ratanpur	11	Patgram	Mekliganj	58.91
50.	Bogdokra	12	Patgram	Mekliganj	25.49
51.	Fulker Dabri	Fragment of J.L. 107 of P.S Mekliganj	Patgram	Mekliganj	0.88

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
52.	Kharkharia	15	Patgram	Mekliganj	60.74
53.	Kharkharia	13	Patgram	Mekliganj	51.62
54.	Lotamari	14	Patgram	Mekliganj	110.92
55.	Bhotbari	16	Patgram	Mekliganj	205.46
56.	Komat Changrabandha	16A	Patgram	Mekliganj	42.8
57.	Komat Changrabandha	17A	Patgram	Mekliganj	16.01
58.	Panisala	17	Patgram	Mekliganj	137.66
59.	Dwarikamari Khasbash	18	Patgram	Mekliganj	36.5
60.	Panisala	153/P	Patgram	Mekliganj	0.27
61.	Panisala	153/O	Patgram	Mekliganj	18.01
62.	Panisala	19	Patgram	Mekliganj	64.63
63.	Panisala	21	Patgram	Mekliganj	51.4
64.	Lotamari	20	Patgram	Mekliganj	283.53
65.	Lotamari	22	Patgram	Mekliganj	98.85
66.	Dwarikamari	23	Patgram	Mekliganj	39.52
67.	Dwarikamari	25	Patgram	Mekliganj	45.73
68.	Chhat Bhothat	24	Patgram	Mekliganj	56.11
69.	Baakata	131	Patgram	Hathabhanga	22.35
70.	Baakata	132	Patgram	Hathabhanga	11.96
71.	Baakata	130	Patgram	Hathibhanga	20.48
72.	Bhogramguri	133	Patgram	Hathibhanga	1.44
73.	Chenakata	134	Patgram	Mekliganj	7.81
74.	Banskata	119	Patgram	Mathabanga	413.81
75.	Banskata	120	Patgram	Mathabanga	30.75
76.	Banskata	121	Patgram	Mathabanga	12.15
77.	Banskata	113	Patgram	Mathabanga	57.86
78.	Banskata	112	Patgram	Mathabanga	315.04
79.	Banskata	114	Patgram	Mathabanga	0.77

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
80.	Banskata	115	Patgram	Mathabanga	29.2
81.	Banskata	122	Patgram	Mathabanga	33.22
82.	Banskata	127	Patgram	Mathabanga	12.72
83.	Banskata	128	Patgram	Mathabanga	2.33
84.	Banskata	117	Patgram	Mathabanga	2.55
85.	Banskata	118	Patgram	Mathabanga	30.98
86.	Banskata	125	Patgram	Mathabanga	0.64
87.	Banskata	126	Patgram	Mathabanga	1.39
88.	Banskata	129	Patgram	Mathabanga	1.37
89.	Banskata	116	Patgram	Mathabanga	16.96
90.	Banskata	123	Patgram	Mathabanga	24.37
91.	Banskata	124	Patgram	Mathabanga	0.28
92.	Gotamari Chhit	135	Hatibandha	Sitalkuchi	126.59
93.	Gotamari Chhit	136	Hatibandha	Sitalkuchi	20.02
94.	Banapachai	151	Lalmonirhat	Dinhata	217.29
95.	Banapachai Bhitarkuthi	152	Lalmonirhat	Dinhata	81.71
96.	Dasiar Chhara	150	Fulbari	Dinhata	1643.44
97.	Dakurhat- Dakinirkuthi	156	Kurigram	Dinhata	14.27
98.	Kalamati	141	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	21.21
99.	Bhahobganj	153	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	31.58
100.	Baotikursa	142	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	45.63
101.	Bara Coachulka	143	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	39.99
102.	Gaochulka II	147	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	0.9
103.	Gaochulka I	146	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	8.92
104.	Dighaltari II	145	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	8.81
105.	Dighaltari I	144	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	12.31
106.	Chhoto Garajjhora II	149	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	17.85

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
107.	Chhoto Garaljhora I	148	Bhurungamari	Dinhata	35.74
108.	1 chhit* without name & JL No. at the southern and of JL No. 38 & southern and of JL No. 39 (locally known as Ashokabari**)		Patgram	Mathabhanga	3.5

*Enclaves with Fragmented Chhits*

109.	(i) Bewladanga	34	Haldibari	Boda	862.46
	(ii) Bewladanga	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	
110.	(i) Kotbhajni	2	Haldibari	Debiganj	2012.27
	(ii) Kotbhajni	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	
	(iii) Kotbhajni	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	
	(iv) Kotbhajni	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	
111.	(i) Dahala	Khagrabri	Haldibari	Debiganj	2650.35
	(ii) Dahala	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	
	(iii) Dahala	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	
	(iv) Dahala	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	

\* Corrected *vide* 150th (54th) India-Bangladesh Boundary Conference held at Kolkata from 29th September to 2nd October, 2002.

\*\* Corrected *vide* 152nd (56th) India-Bangladesh Boundary Conference held at Kochbihar, India from 18th—20th September, 2003.

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
	(v) Dahala	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	
	(vi) Dahala	Fragment	Haldibari	Debiganj	
17160.63					

The above given details of enclaves have been jointly compared and reconciled with records held by India and Bangladesh during the Indo-Bangladesh Conference held at Calcutta during 9th—12th October, 1996 as well as during joint field inspection at Jalpaiguri (West Bengal) Panchagarh (Bangladesh) sector during 21—24 November, 1996.

*Note:* Name of enclave in Sl. No. 108 above has been identified as Ashokabari by joint ground verification during field season 1996-97.

Brig. J.R. Peter  
 Director Land Records & Survey  
*(Ex-Officio)* West Bengal, India &  
 Director, Eastern Circle Survey of  
 India, Calcutta.

Md. Shafi Uddin  
 Director-General, Land Records  
 and Surveys, Bangladesh.

**B. EXCHANGEABLE BANGLADESH ENCLAVES IN INDIA WITH AREA**

Sl. No.	Name of Chhits	Lying within Police station W. Bengal	Lying within Police station Bangladesh	J.L. No.	Area in acres
1	2	3	4	5	6

*A. Enclaves with independent chhits*

1.	Chhit Kuchlibari	Mekliganj	Patgram	22	370.64
2.	Chhit Land of Kuchlibari	Mekliganj	Patgram	24	1.83
3.	Balapukhari	Mekliganj	Patgram	21	331.64
4.	Chhit Land of Panbari No. 2	Mekliganj	Patgram	20	1.13

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
5.	Chhit Panbari	Mekliganj	Patgram	18	108.59
6.	Dhabalsati Mirgipur	Mekliganj	Patgram	15	173.88
7.	Bamandal	Mekliganj	Patgram	11	2.24
8.	Chhit Dhabalsati	Mekliganj	Patgram	14	66.58
9.	Dhabalsati	Mekliganj	Patgram	13	60.45
10.	Srirampur	Mekliganj	Patgram	8	1.05
11.	Jote Nijjama	Mekliganj	Patgram	3	87.54
12.	Chhit Land of Jagatber No. 3	Mathabhanga	Patgram	37	69.84
13.	Chhit Land of Jagatber No.1	Mathabhanga	Patgram	35	30.66
14.	Chhit Land of Jagatber No. 2	Mathabhanga	Patgram	36	27.09
15.	Chhit Kokoabari	Mathabhanga	Patgram	47	29.49
16.	Chhit Bhandardaha	Mathabhanga	Patgram	67	39.96
17.	Dhabalguri	Mathabhanga	Patgram	52	12.5
18.	Chhit Dhabalguri	Mathabhanga	Patgram	53	22.31
19.	Chhit Land of Dhabalguri No. 3	Mathabhanga	Patgram	70	1.33
20.	Chhit Land of Dhabalguri No. 4	Mathabhanga	Patgram	71	4.55
21.	Chhit Land of Dhabalguri No. 5	Mathabhanga	Patgram	72	4.12
22.	Chhit Land of Dhabalguri No. 1	Mathabhanga	Patgram	68	26.83
23.	Chhit Land of Dhabalguri No. 2	Mathabhanga	Patgram	69	13.95
24.	Mahishmari	Sitalkuchi	Patgram	54	122.77
25.	Bura Saradubi	Sitalkuchi	Hatibandha	13	34.96

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
26.	Falnapur	Sitalkuchi	Patgram	64	505.56
27.	Amjhol	Sitalkuchi	Hatibandha	57	1.25
28.	Kismat Batrigachh	Dinhata	Kaliganj	82	209.95
29.	Durgapur	Dinhata	Kaliganj	83	20.96
30.	Bansua Khamar Gitaldaha	Dinhata	Lalmonirhat	1	24.54
31.	Poaturkuthi	Dinhata	Lalmonirhat	37	589.94
32.	Paschim Bakalir Chhara	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	38	151.98
33.	Madhya Bakalir Chhara	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	39	32.72
34.	Purba Bakalir Chhara	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	40	12.23
35.	Madhya Masaldanga	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	3	136.66
36.	Madhya Chhit Masaldanga	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	8	11.87
37.	Paschim Chhit Masaldanga	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	7	7.6
38.	Uttar Masaldanga	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	2	27.29
39.	Kachua	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	5	119.74
40.	Uttar Bansjani	Tufanganj	Bhurungamari	1	47.17
41.	Chhat Tilai	Tufanganj	Bhurungamari	17	81.56
<i>B. Enclaves with Fragmented Chhits</i>					
42.	(i) Nalgram	Sitalkuchi	Patgarm	65	1397.34
	(ii) Nalgram (Fragment)	Sitalkuchi	Patgarm	65	
	(iii) Nalgram (Fragment)	Sitalkuchi	Patgarm	65	

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
43.	(i) Chhit Nalgram (ii) Chhit Nalgram (Fragment)	Sitalkuchi Sitalkuchi	Patgarm Patgarm	66 66	49.5
44.	(i) Batrigachh (ii) Batrigachh (Fragment) (iii) Batrigachh (Fragment)	Dinhata Dinhata Dinhata	Kaliganj Kaliganj Phulbari	81 81 9	577.37
45.	(i) Karala (ii) Karala (fragment) (iii) Karala (fragment)	Dinhata Dinhata Dinhata	Phulbari Phulbari Phulbari	9 9 8	269.91
46.	(i) Sipprasad Mustati (ii) Sipprasad Mustati (Fragment)	Dinhata Dinhata	Phulbari Phulbari	8 6	373.2
47.	(i) Dakshin Masaldanga (ii) Dakshin Masaldanga (Fragment) (iii) Dakshin Masaldanga (Fragment) (iv) Dakshin Masaldanga (Fragment) (v) Dakshin Masaldanga (Fragment) (vi) Dakshin Masaldanga (Fragment)	Dinhata Dinhata Dinhata Dinhata Dinhata Dinhata	Bhurungamari Bhurungamari Bhurungamari Bhurungamari Bhurungamari Bhurungamari	6 6 6 6 6 6	571.38

**THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

(Appendix I)

1	2	3	4	5	6
48.	(i) Paschim Masaldanga	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	4	29.49
	(ii) Paschim Masaldanga (Fragment)	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	4	
49.	(i) Purba Chhit Masaldanga	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	10	35.01
	(ii) Purba Chhit Masaldanga (Fragment)	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	10	
50.	(i) Purba Masaldanga	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	11	153.89
	(ii) Purba Masaldanga (Fragment)	Dinhata	Bhurungamari	11	
51.	(i) Uttar Dhaldanga	Tufanganj	Bhurungamari	14	24.98
	(ii) Uttar Dhaldanga (Fragment)	Tufanganj	Bhurungamari	14	
	(iii) Uttar Dhaldanga (Fragment)	Tufanganj	Bhurungamari	14	
Total Area				7,110.02	

The above given details of enclaves have been jointly compared and reconciled with records held by India and Bangladesh during the Indo-Bangladesh Conference held at Calcutta during 9th—12th October, 1996 as well as during joint field inspection at Jalpaiguri (West Bengal) – Panchagarh (Bangladesh) sector during 21—24 November, 1996.

Brig. J.R. Peter  
Director Land Records & Survey  
(*Ex officio*) West Bengal, India &  
Director, Eastern Circle Survey of  
India, Calcutta.

Md. Shafi Uddin  
Director General, Land Records  
and Surveys, Bangladesh.

## APPENDIX II

### <sup>1</sup>THE CONSTITUTION (APPLICATION TO JAMMU AND KASHMIR) ORDER, 2019

C.O. 272

In exercise of the powers conferred by clause (1) of article 370 of the Constitution, the President, with the concurrence of the Government of State of Jammu and Kashmir, is pleased to make the following Order:—

1. (1) This Order may be called the Constitution (Application to Jammu and Kashmir) Order, 2019.

(2) It shall come into force at once, and shall thereupon supersede the Constitution (Application to Jammu and Kashmir) Order, 1954 as amended from time to time.

2. All the provisions of the Constitution, as amended from time to time, shall apply in relation to the State of Jammu and Kashmir and the exceptions and modifications subject to which they shall so apply shall be as follows:—

To article 367, there shall be added the following clause, namely:—

“(4) For the purposes of this Constitution as it applies in relation to the State of Jammu and Kashmir—

(a) references to this Constitution or to the provisions thereof shall be construed as references to the Constitution or the provisions thereof as applied in relation to the said State;

(b) references to the person for the time being recognized by the President on the recommendation of the Legislative Assembly of the State as the Sadar-i-Riyasat of Jammu and Kashmir, acting on the advice of the Council of Ministers of the State for the time being in office, shall be construed as references to the Governor of Jammu and Kashmir;

(c) references to the Government of the said State shall be construed as including references to the Governor of Jammu and Kashmir acting on the advice of his Council of Ministers; and

(d) in proviso to clause (3) of article 370 of this Constitution, the expression “Constituent Assembly of the State referred to in clause (2)” shall read “Legislative Assembly of the State”.”

---

1.Published with the Ministry of Law and Justice, (Legislative Department) notification No. G.S.R. 551 (E), dated the 5th August, 2019, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i).

### **APPENDIX III**

#### **<sup>1</sup>DECLARATION UNDER ARTICLE 370(3) OF THE CONSTITUTION**

**C.O. 273**

In exercise of the powers conferred by clause (3) of article 370 read with clause (1) of article 370 of the Constitution of India, the President, on the recommendation of Parliament, is pleased to declare that, as from the 6<sup>th</sup> August, 2019, all clauses of the said article 370 shall cease to be operative except the following which shall read as under, namely:—

“370. All provisions of this Constitution, as amended from time to time, without any modifications or exceptions, shall apply to the State of Jammu and Kashmir notwithstanding anything contrary contained in article 152 or article 308 or any other article of this Constitution or any other provision of the Constitution of Jammu and Kashmir or any law, document, judgement, ordinance, order, by-law, rule, regulation, notification, custom or usage having the force of law in the territory of India, or any other instrument, treaty or agreement as envisaged under article 363 or otherwise.”.

---

1.Published with the Ministry of Law and Justice, (Legislative Department) notification No. G.S.R. 562(E), dated the 6th August, 2019, Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, Section 3, Sub-section (i).

## Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National

### 1. PREAMBLE

This Policy is a contract of insurance issued by **National Insurance Co. Ltd.** (hereinafter called the ‘Company’) to the Proposer mentioned in the Schedule (hereinafter called the ‘Insured’) to cover the person(s) named in the schedule (hereinafter called the ‘Insured Persons’). The Policy is based on the statements and declaration provided in the Proposal Form by the Proposer and is subject to receipt of the requisite premium.

### 2. OPERATIVE CLAUSE

If during the Policy Period one or more Insured Person (s) is required to be hospitalized for treatment of an Illness or Injury at a Hospital/ Day Care Center, following Medical Advice of a duly qualified Medical Practitioner, the Company shall indemnify Medically Necessary, expenses towards the Coverage mentioned hereunder.

Provided further that, any amount payable under the Policy shall be subject to the terms of coverage (including any co-pay, sub limits), exclusions, conditions and definitions contained herein. Maximum liability of the Company under all such Claims during each Policy Period shall be the Sum Insured (Individual or Floater) opted and Cumulative Bonus (if any) specified in the Schedule.

### 3. DEFINITIONS

The terms defined below and at other junctures in the Policy have the meanings ascribed to them wherever they appear in this Policy and, where , the context so requires, references to the singular include references to the plural; references to the male includes the female and references to any statutory enactment includes subsequent changes to the same.

**3.1. Accident** means a sudden, unforeseen and involuntary event caused by external, visible and violent means.

**3.2. Age / Aged** means completed years of the Insured person on last birthday as on date of commencement of the Policy.

**3.3. AIDS** means Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome, a condition characterised by a combination of signs and symptoms, caused by Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), which attacks and weakens the body’s immune system making the HIV-positive person susceptible to life threatening conditions or other conditions, as may be specified from time to time.

**3.4. Any One Illness** means continuous period of illness and it includes relapse within forty five days from the date of last consultation with the hospital where treatment has been taken.

**3.5. AYUSH Day Care Centre** means and includes Community Health Centre (CHC), Primary Health Centre (PHC), Dispensary, Clinic, Polyclinic or any such health centre which is registered with the local authorities, wherever applicable, and having facilities for carrying out treatment procedures and medical or surgical/para-surgical interventions or both under the supervision of registered AYUSH Medical Practitioner (s) on day care basis without in-patient services and must comply with all the following criterion:

- i. Having qualified registered AYUSH Medical Practitioner(s) in charge;
- ii. Having dedicated AYUSH therapy sections as required and/or has equipped operation theatre where surgical procedures are to be carried out;
- iii. Maintaining daily records of the patients and making them accessible to the insurance company’s authorized representative.

**3.6. AYUSH Hospital** is a healthcare facility wherein medical/surgical/para-surgical treatment procedures and interventions are carried out by AYUSH Medical Practitioner(s) comprising of any of the following:

- a. Central or State Government AYUSH Hospital or
- b. Teaching hospital attached to AYUSH College recognized by the Central Government/ Central Council of Indian Medicine/ Central Council for Homeopathy; or
- c. AYUSH Hospital, standalone or co-located with in-patient healthcare facility of any recognized system of medicine, registered with the local authorities, wherever applicable, and is under the supervision of a qualified registered AYUSH Medical Practitioner and must comply with all the following criterion:
  - i. Having at least 5 in-patient beds;
  - ii. Having qualified AYUSH Medical Practitioner in charge round the clock;
  - iii. Having dedicated AYUSH therapy sections as required;
  - iv. Maintaining daily records of the patients and making them accessible to the insurance company’s authorized representative;

**3.7. AYUSH Treatment** refers to the medical and/ or Hospitalisation treatments given under Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Sidha and Homeopathy systems.

**3.8. Break in policy** means the period of gap that occurs at the end of the existing Policy Period / Instalment Premium due date, when the premium due for renewal on a given policy or instalment premium due is not paid on or before the premium renewal date or grace period.

**3.9. Cashless Facility** means a facility extended by the Company to the Insured where the payments of the costs of treatment undergone by the Insured in accordance with the Policy terms and conditions, are directly made to the Network Provider or a Non Network Provider, to the extent pre-authorization approved.

**3.10. Condition Precedent** means a Policy term or condition upon which the Company's liability under the Policy is conditional upon.

**3.11. Congenital Anomaly** refers to a condition(s) which is present since birth, and which is abnormal with reference to form, structure or position.

a. **Internal Congenital Anomaly**

Congenital anomaly which is not in the visible and accessible parts of the body.

b. **External Congenital Anomaly**

Congenital anomaly which is in the visible and accessible parts of the body.

**3.12. Contract** means Prospectus, Proposal, Policy and the policy schedule. Any alteration with the mutual consent of the insured person and the insurer can be made only by a duly signed and sealed endorsement on the Policy.

**3.13. Co-payment** means a cost sharing requirement under a health insurance policy that provides that the policyholder/insured will bear a specified percentage of the admissible claims amount. A co-payment does not reduce the Sum Insured.

**3.14. Cumulative Bonus** means any increase or addition in the Sum Insured granted by the Company without an associated increase in premium.

**3.15. Day Care Centre** means any institution established for day care treatment of disease/ injuries or a medical setup within a hospital and which has been registered with the local authorities, wherever applicable, and is under the supervision of a registered and qualified medical practitioner AND must comply with all minimum criteria as under:

- i. has qualified nursing staff under its employment;
- ii. has qualified medical practitioner (s) in charge;
- iii. has a fully equipped operation theatre of its own where surgical procedures are carried out
- iv. maintains daily records of patients and shall make these accessible to the Company's authorized personnel.

**3.16. Day Care Treatment** means medical treatment, and/or surgical procedure which is:

- i. undertaken under general or local anesthesia in a hospital/day care centre in less than twenty four (24) hrs because of technological advancement, and
- ii. which would have otherwise required a hospitalisation of more than twenty four hours.

Treatment normally taken on an out-patient basis is not included in the scope of this definition.

**3.17. Dental Treatment** means a treatment carried out by a dental practitioner including examinations, fillings (where appropriate), crowns, extractions and surgery.

**3.18. Diagnosis** means diagnosis by a medical practitioner, supported by clinical, radiological, histological and laboratory evidence, acceptable to the Company.

**3.19. Disclosure to information norm:** The policy shall be void and all premium paid thereon shall be forfeited to the Company in the event of misrepresentation, mis-description or non-disclosure of any material fact.

**3.20. Emergency care** means management for an illness or injury which results in symptoms which occur suddenly and unexpectedly, and requires immediate care by a medical practitioner to prevent death or serious long term impairment of the insured person's health.

**3.21. Family** means the Family that consists of the proposer and anyone or more of the family members as mentioned below:

- i. Legally wedded spouse.
- ii. Parents and Parents-in-law.
- iii. Dependent Children (i.e. natural or legally adopted) between the age 3 months to 25 years. If the child above 18 years of age is financially independent, he or she shall be ineligible for coverage in the subsequent renewals.

**3.22. Grace Period** means the specified period of time, immediately following the premium due date during which premium payment can be made to renew or continue a policy in force without loss of continuity benefits pertaining to Waiting Periods and coverage of Pre-Existing Diseases. The Grace Period for payment of the premium shall be thirty days.

In case of Premium payment in instalments, if the due instalment premium is paid within Grace Period during the Policy Period, coverage shall be available during the Grace Period.

In case of Renewal, Coverage shall not be available during the period for which no premium is received.

**3.23. Hospital** means any institution established for in-patient care and day care treatment of disease/ injuries and which has been registered as a hospital with the local authorities under the Clinical Establishments (Registration and Regulation) Act, 2010

or under the enactments specified under Schedule of Section 56(1) of the said Act, OR complies with all minimum criteria as under:

- i. has qualified nursing staff under its employment round the clock;
- ii. has at least ten (10) inpatient beds, in those towns having a population of less than ten lacs and fifteen inpatient beds in all other places;
- iii. has qualified medical practitioner (s) in charge round the clock;
- iv. has a fully equipped operation theatre of its own where surgical procedures are carried out
- v. maintains daily records of patients and shall make these accessible to the Company's authorized personnel.

**3.24. Hospitalisation** means admission in a hospital for a minimum period of twenty four (24) consecutive 'In-patient care' hours except for procedures/ treatments, where such admission could be for a period of less than twenty four (24) consecutive hours.

**3.25. ID card** means the card issued to the Insured person by the TPA for availing Cashless Facility.

**3.26. Illness** means a sickness or a disease or pathological condition leading to the impairment of normal physiological function which manifests itself during the policy period and requires medical treatment.

- i. **Acute Condition** means a disease, illness or injury that is likely to respond quickly to treatment which aims to return the person to his or her state of health immediately before suffering the disease/ illness/ injury which leads to full recovery.
- ii. **Chronic Condition** means a disease, illness, or injury that has one or more of the following characteristics
  - a) it needs ongoing or long-term monitoring through consultations, examinations, check-ups, and / or tests
  - b) it needs ongoing or long-term control or relief of symptoms
  - c) it requires rehabilitation for the patient or for the patient to be specially trained to cope with it
  - d) it continues indefinitely
  - e) it recurs or is likely to recur

**3.27. Injury** means accidental physical bodily harm excluding illness or disease solely and directly caused by external, violent and visible and evident means which is verified and certified by a medical practitioner.

**3.28. In-Patient Care** means treatment for which the insured person has to stay in a hospital for more than twenty four (24) hours for a covered event.

**3.29. Insured / Insured Person** means person(s) named in the schedule of the Policy.

**3.30. Intensive Care Unit** means an identified section, ward or wing of a hospital which is under the constant supervision of a dedicated medical practitioner(s), and which is specially equipped for the continuous monitoring and treatment of patients who are in a critical condition, or require life support facilities and where the level of care and supervision is considerably more sophisticated and intensive than in the ordinary and other wards.

**3.31. ICU (Intensive Care Unit) Charges** means the amount charged by a Hospital towards ICU expenses on a per day basis which shall include the expenses for ICU bed, general medical support services provided to any ICU patient including monitoring devices, critical care nursing and intensivist charges.

**3.32. Medical Advice** means any consultation or advice from a Medical Practitioner including the issue of any prescription or follow up prescription.

**3.33. Medical Expenses** means those expenses that an insured person has necessarily and actually incurred for medical treatment on account of illness or accident on the advice of a medical practitioner, as long as these are no more than would have been payable if the insured person had not been insured and no more than other hospitals or doctors in the same locality would have charged for the same medical treatment.

**3.34. Medically Necessary Treatment** means any treatment, tests, medication, or stay in hospital or part of a stay in hospital which

- i. is required for the medical management of illness or injury suffered by the insured ;
- ii. must not exceed the level of care necessary to provide safe, adequate and appropriate medical care in scope, duration, or intensity;
- iii. must have been prescribed by a medical practitioner;
- iv. must conform to the professional standards widely accepted in international medical practice or by the medical community in India.

**3.35. Medical Practitioner** means a person who holds a valid registration from the Medical Council of any state or Medical Council of India or Council for Indian Medicine or for Homeopathy set up by the Government of India or a State Government and is thereby entitled to practice medicine within its jurisdiction; and is acting within the scope and jurisdiction of the licence.

**3.36. Migration** means a facility provided to policyholders (including all members under family cover and members of group Health insurance policy), to transfer the credit gained for pre-existing conditions and time bound exclusions, from one health insurance policy to another with the same insurer.

**3.37. New Born Baby** means baby born during the policy period and is aged upto 90 days.

**3.38. Network Provider** means Hospitals or Day Care Centers enlisted by the Company, TPA or jointly by the Company and TPA to provide medical services to an Insured Person by a Cashless Facility.

**3.39. Non- Network Provider** means any Hospital, Day Care Centre that is not part of the network.

**3.40. Notification of Claim** means the process of intimating a claim to the Company or TPA through any of the recognized modes of communication.

**3.41. Out-Patient (OPD) Treatment** means treatment in which the insured visits a clinic / hospital or associated facility like a consultation room for diagnosis and treatment based on the advice of a medical practitioner. The insured is not admitted as a day care or in-patient.

**3.42. Pre Existing Disease** means any condition, ailment, injury or disease

- a. That is/are diagnosed by a physician within 36 months prior to the effective date of the policy issued by the Company or
- b. For which medical advice or treatment was recommended by, or received from, a physician within 36 months prior to the effective date of the policy or its reinstatement.

**3.43. Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses** means medical expenses incurred during the period of 30 days preceding the hospitalisation of the Insured Person, provided that:

- i. Such Medical Expenses are incurred for the same condition for which the Insured Person's Hospitalisation was required, and
- ii. The In-patient Hospitalisation claim for such Hospitalisation is admissible by the Insurance Company.

**3.44. Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses** means medical expenses incurred during the period of 60 days immediately after the insured person is discharged from the hospital provided that:

- i. Such Medical Expenses are for the same condition for which the insured person's hospitalisation was required, and
- ii. The inpatient hospitalisation claim for such hospitalisation is admissible by the Insurance Company.

**3.45. Policy** means these Policy wordings, the Policy Schedule and any applicable endorsements or extensions attaching to or forming part thereof. The Policy contains details of the extent of cover available to the Insured person, what is excluded from the cover and the terms & conditions on which the Policy is issued to the Insured person

**3.46. Policy Period** means period of one year as mentioned in the schedule for which the Policy is issued.

**3.47. Policy Schedule** means the Policy Schedule attached to and forming part of Policy.

**3.48. Portability** means a facility provided to the policyholders (including all members under family cover), to transfer the credits gained for, Pre-Existing Diseases and Specific Waiting Periods from one insurer to another insurer.

**3.49. Qualified Nurse** means a person who holds a valid registration from the Nursing Council of India or the Nursing Council of any state in India.

**3.50. Renewal** means the terms on which the contract of insurance can be renewed on mutual consent with a provision of grace period for treating the renewal continuous for the purpose of gaining credit for pre-existing diseases, time-bound exclusions and for all waiting periods.

**3.51. Room Rent** means the amount charged by a hospital towards Room and Boarding expenses and shall include the associated charges.

**3.52. Sub-limit** means a cost sharing requirement under a health insurance policy in which an insurer would not be liable to pay any amount in excess of the pre-defined limit.

**3.53. Sum Insured** means the pre-defined limit specified in the Policy Schedule. Sum Insured and Cumulative Bonus represents the maximum, total and cumulative liability for any and all claims made under the Policy, in respect of that Insured Person (on Individual basis) or all Insured Persons (on Floater basis) during the Policy Period.

**3.54. Surgery or Surgical Procedure** means manual and / or operative procedure (s) required for treatment of an illness or injury, correction of deformities and defects, diagnosis and cure of diseases, relief of suffering and prolongation of life, performed in a hospital or day care centre by a medical practitioner.

**3.55. Third Party Administrator (TPA)** means a Company registered with the Authority, and engaged by an insurer, for a fee or remuneration, by whatever name called and as may be mentioned in the agreement, for providing health services.

*Note: If opted for TPA service, TPA details are mentioned in the Policy Schedule.*

**3.56. Waiting Period** means a period from the inception of this Policy during which specified diseases/treatments are not covered.

On completion of the period, diseases/treatments shall be covered provided the Policy has been continuously renewed without any break.

#### **4. COVERAGE**

The covers listed below are in-built Policy benefits and shall be available to all Insured Persons in accordance with the procedures set out in this Policy.

##### **4.1. Hospitalization**

The Company shall indemnify Medical Expense incurred for Hospitalization of the Insured Person during the Policy Period, up to the Sum Insured and Cumulative Bonus specified in the Policy Schedule, for,

- i. Room Rent, Boarding, Nursing Expenses all inclusive as provided by the Hospital / Nursing Home up to 2% of the sum insured subject to maximum of Rs. 5,000/-per day
- ii. Intensive Care Unit (ICU) / Intensive Cardiac Care Unit (ICCU) expenses up to 5% of the sum insured subject to maximum of Rs. 10,000/- per day
- iii. Surgeon, Anesthetist, Medical Practitioner, Consultants, Specialist Fees whether paid directly to the treating doctor/ surgeon or to the hospital
- iv. Anesthesia, blood, oxygen, operation theatre charges, surgical appliances, medicines and drugs, costs towards diagnostics, diagnostic imaging modalities and such similar other expenses.

###### **4.1.1. Other expenses**

- i. Expenses incurred on treatment of cataract subject to the sub limits
- ii. Dental treatment, necessitated due to disease or injury
- iii. Plastic surgery necessitated due to disease or injury
- iv. All the day care treatments
- v. Expenses incurred on road Ambulance subject to a maximum of Rs 2,000 per hospitalization.

**Note:**

1. Expenses of Hospitalization for a minimum period of 24 consecutive hours only shall be admissible. However, the time limit shall not apply in respect of Day Care Treatment.

2. In case of admission to a Room at rates exceeding the aforesaid limits, the reimbursement/payment of Associated Medical Expenses incurred at the Hospital, shall be effected in the same proportion as the admissible rate per day bears to the actual rate per day of Room Rent charges. Proportionate deduction shall not apply if admitted to ICU/ ICCU.

**Associated Medical Expenses** shall include all related expenses except the following expenses,

- a. Cost of pharmacy and consumables;
  - b. Cost of implants and medical devices
  - c. Cost of diagnostics
3. Sub limits as mentioned above, will not apply in case of treatment undergone as a package for a listed procedure in a Preferred Provider Network (PPN).
4. Listed procedures and Preferred Provider Network list are dynamic in nature, and will be updated in the Company's website from time to time

#### **4.2. AYUSH Treatment**

The Company shall indemnify Medical Expenses incurred for Inpatient Care treatment under Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Sidha and Homeopathy systems of medicines during each Policy Period up to the limit of sum insured as specified in the policy schedule in any AYUSH Hospital.

#### **4.3. Cataract Treatment**

The Company shall indemnify medical expenses incurred for treatment of Cataract, subject to a limit of 25% of Sum Insured or INR 40,000 per eye, whichever is lower, per each eye in one Policy Period.

#### **4.4. Pre Hospitalisation**

The Company shall indemnify pre-hospitalization medical expenses incurred, related to an admissible hospitalization requiring Inpatient Care, for a fixed period of 30 days prior to the date of admissible Hospitalization covered under the Policy.

#### **4.5. Post Hospitalisation**

The Company shall indemnify post hospitalization medical expenses incurred, related to an admissible hospitalization requiring inpatient care, for a fixed period of 60 days from the date of discharge from the hospital, following an admissible hospitalization covered under the Policy.

#### **4.6. Modern Treatment**

The following procedures will be covered (wherever medically indicated) either as in patient or as part of day care treatment in a hospital subject to the limit of 50% of the Sum Insured for the related modern procedure/ component/ medicine of each Modern

#### Treatment during the Policy Period:

<b>Modern Treatment</b>	<b>Coverage</b>
UAE & HIFU	Limit is for Procedure cost only
Balloon Sinuplasty	Limit is for Balloon cost only
Deep Brain Stimulation	Limit is for implants including batteries only
Oral Chemotherapy	Only cost of medicines payable under this limit, other incidental charges like investigations and consultation charges not payable.
Immunotherapy	Limit is for cost of injections only.
Intravitreal injections	Limit is for complete treatment, including Pre & Post Hospitalization
Robotic Surgery	Limit is for robotic component only.
Stereotactic Radio surgeries	Limit is for radiation procedure.
Bronchial Thermoplasty	Limit is for complete treatment, including Pre & Post Hospitalization
Vaporization of the prostate	Limit is for LASER component only.
IONM	Limit is for IONM procedure only.
Stem cell therapy	Limit is for complete treatment, including Pre & Post Hospitalization

**4.7.** The expenses that are not covered in this policy are placed under List-I of Annexure-A. The list of expenses that are to be subsumed into room charges, or procedure charges or costs of treatment are placed under List-II, List-III and List-IV of Annexure-A respectively.

#### 5. CUMULATIVE BONUS (CB)

Cumulative Bonus will be increased by 5% in respect of each claim free Policy Period (where no claims are reported and admitted), provided the policy is renewed with the company without a break subject to maximum of 50% of the sum insured under the current Policy Period.

If a claim is made in any particular year, the cumulative bonus accrued shall be reduced at the same rate at which it has accrued. However, sum insured will be maintained and will not be reduced in the Policy Period.

##### Notes:

- i. In case where the policy is on individual basis, the CB shall be added and available individually to the insured person if no claim has been reported. CB shall reduce only in case of claim from the same Insured Person.
- ii. In case where the policy is on floater basis, the CB shall be added and available to the family on floater basis, provided no claim has been reported from any member of the family. CB shall reduce in case of claim from any of the Insured Persons.
- iii. CB shall be available only if the Policy is renewed/ premium paid within the Grace Period.
- iv. If the Insured Persons in the expiring policy are covered on an individual basis as specified in the Policy Schedule and there is an accumulated CB for each Insured Person under the expiring policy, and such expiring policy has been Renewed on a floater policy basis as specified in the Policy Schedule then the CB to be carried forward for credit in such Renewed Policy shall be the one that is applicable to the lowest among all the Insured Persons
- v. In case of floater policies where Insured Persons Renew their expiring policy by splitting the Sum Insured in to two or more floater policies/individual policies or in cases where the policy is split due to the child attaining the age of 25 years, the CB of the expiring policy shall be apportioned to such Renewed Policies in the proportion of the Sum Insured of each Renewed Policy
- vi. If the Sum Insured has been reduced at the time of Renewal, the applicable CB shall be reduced in the same proportion to the Sum Insured in current Policy.
- vii. If the Sum Insured under the Policy has been increased at the time of Renewal the CB shall be calculated on the Sum Insured of the last completed Policy Period.
- viii. If a claim is made in the expiring Policy Period, and is notified to Us after the acceptance of Renewal premium any awarded CB shall be withdrawn.
- ix. The Cumulative Bonus will not be accumulated in excess of 50% of the Sum Insured under the current Policy with Us under any circumstances.
- x. Any Cumulative Bonus that has accrued for a Policy Period will be credited at the end of that Policy Period if the policy is renewed with us within grace period and will be available for any claims made in the subsequent Policy Period.

#### 6. WAITING PERIOD

The Company shall not be liable to make any payment under the policy in connection with or in respect of following expenses till the expiry of waiting period mentioned below:

##### 6.1. Pre-Existing Diseases (Excl 01)

- a) Expenses related to the treatment of a Pre-Existing Disease (PED) and its direct complications shall be excluded until the expiry of 36 (thirty six) months of continuous coverage after the date of inception of the first policy with us.
- b) In case of enhancement of sum insured the exclusion shall apply afresh to the extent of sum insured increase.
- c) If the Insured Person is continuously covered without any break as defined under the portability norms of the extant IRDAI (Health Insurance) Regulations then waiting period for the same would be reduced to the extent of prior coverage.
- d) Coverage under the policy after the expiry of 36 (thirty six) months for any pre-existing disease is subject to the same being declared at the time of application and accepted by us.

##### 6.2. First 30 days waiting period (Excl 03)

- a) Expenses related to the treatment of any illness within 30 days from the first policy commencement date shall be excluded

except claims arising due to an accident, provided the same are covered.

- b) This exclusion shall not, however, apply if the Insured Person has Continuous Coverage for more than 12 (twelve) months.
- c) The within referred waiting period is made applicable to the enhanced sum insured in the event of granting higher sum insured subsequently.

### **6.3. Specified disease/procedure waiting period (Excl 02)**

- a) Expenses related to the treatment of the listed Conditions, surgeries/treatments shall be excluded until the expiry of 24 (twenty four) months of continuous coverage after the date of inception of the first policy with us. This exclusion shall not be applicable for claims arising due to an accident
- b) In case of enhancement of sum insured the exclusion shall apply afresh to the extent of sum insured increase.
- c) If any of the specified disease/procedure falls under the waiting period specified for Pre-Existing Diseases, then the longer of the two waiting periods shall apply.
- d) The waiting period for listed conditions shall apply even if contracted after the policy or declared and accepted without a specific exclusion.
- e) If the Insured Person is continuously covered without any break as defined under the applicable norms on portability stipulated by IRDAI, then waiting period for the same would be reduced to the extent of prior coverage.
- f) List of specific diseases/procedures

#### **i. 24 Months waiting period**

- 1. Benign ENT disorders
- 2. Tonsillectomy
- 3. Adenoideectomy
- 4. Mastoidectomy
- 5. Tympanoplasty
- 6. Hysterectomy
- 7. All internal and external benign tumours, cysts, polyps of any kind, including benign breast lumps
- 8. Benign prostate hypertrophy
- 9. Cataract and age related eye ailments
- 10. Gastric/ Duodenal Ulcer
- 11. Gout and Rheumatism
- 12. Hernia of all types
- 13. Hydrocele
- 14. Non Infective Arthritis
- 15. Piles, Fissures and Fistula in anus
- 16. Pilonidal sinus, Sinusitis and related disorders
- 17. Prolapse inter Vertebral Disc and Spinal Diseases unless arising from accident
- 18. Calculi in urinary system, Gall Bladder and Bile duct, excluding malignancy.
- 19. Varicose Veins and Varicose Ulcers
- 20. Internal Congenital Anomalies

#### **ii. 36 Months waiting period**

- 1. Treatment for joint replacement unless arising from accident
- 2. Age-related Osteoarthritis & Osteoporosis

## **7. EXCLUSIONS**

The Company shall not be liable to make any payment under the policy, in respect of any expenses incurred in connection with or in respect of:

### **7.1. Investigation & Evaluation (Code – Excl 04)**

- a) Expenses related to any admission primarily for diagnostics and evaluation purposes only are excluded.
- b) Any diagnostic expenses which are not related or not incidental to the current diagnosis and treatment are excluded.

### **7.2. Rest Cure, rehabilitation and respite care (Code- Excl 05)**

- a) Expenses related to any admission primarily for enforced bed rest and not for receiving treatment. This also includes:
  - i. Custodial care either at home or in a nursing facility for personal care such as help with activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, moving around either by skilled nurses or assistant or non-skilled persons.
  - ii. Any services for people who are terminally ill to address physical, social, emotional and spiritual needs.

### **7.3. Obesity/ Weight Control (Code- Excl 06)**

Expenses related to the surgical treatment of obesity that does not fulfil all the below conditions:

- 1. Surgery to be conducted is upon the advice of the Doctor
- 2. The surgery/Procedure conducted should be supported by clinical protocols
- 3. The member has to be 18 years of age or older and
- 4. Body Mass Index (BMI);
  - a) greater than or equal to 40 or
  - b) greater than or equal to 35 in conjunction with any of the following severe co-morbidities following failure of less invasive methods of weight loss:
    - i. Obesity-related cardiomyopathy
    - ii. Coronary heart disease
    - iii. Severe Sleep Apnea
    - iv. Uncontrolled Type2 Diabetes

### **7.4. Change-of-Gender treatments (Code – Excl 07)**

Expenses related to any treatment, including surgical management, to change characteristics of the body to those of the opposite sex.

## **7.5. Cosmetic or plastic Surgery (Code – Excl 08)**

Expenses for cosmetic or plastic surgery or any treatment to change appearance unless for reconstruction following an Accident, Burn(s) or Cancer or as part of medically necessary treatment to remove a direct and immediate health risk to the insured. For this to be considered a medical necessity, it must be certified by the attending Medical Practitioner.

## **7.6. Hazardous or Adventure sports: (Code – Excl 09)**

Expenses related to any treatment necessitated due to participation as a professional in hazardous or adventure sports, including but not limited to, para-jumping, rock climbing, mountaineering, rafting, motor racing, horse racing or scuba diving, hand gliding, sky diving, deep-sea diving.

## **7.7. Breach of law (Code – Excl 10)**

Expenses for treatment directly arising from or consequent upon any Insured Person committing or attempting to commit a breach of law with criminal intent.

## **7.8. Excluded Providers (Code – Excl 11)**

Expenses incurred towards treatment in any hospital or by any Medical Practitioner or any other provider specifically excluded by the Company and disclosed in its website / notified to the policyholders are not admissible. However, in case of life threatening situations following an accident, expenses up to the stage of stabilization are payable but not the complete claim.

## **7.9. Drug/Alcohol Abuse (Excl 12)**

Treatment for, Alcoholism, drug or substance abuse or any addictive condition and consequences thereof (Excl 12)

## **7.10. Non Medical Admissions (Excl 13)**

Treatments received in health hydros, nature cure clinics, spas or similar establishments or private beds registered as a nursing home attached to such establishments or where admission is arranged wholly or partly for domestic reasons (Excl 13)

## **7.11. Vitamins, Tonics (Excl 14)**

Dietary supplements and substances that can be purchased without prescription, including but not limited to Vitamins, minerals and organic substances unless prescribed by a medical practitioners part of hospitalization claim or day care procedure

## **7.12. Refractive Error (Code – Excl 15)**

Expenses related to the treatment for correction of eye sight due to refractive error less than 7.5 dioptres.

## **7.13. Unproven Treatments (Code – Excl 16)**

Expenses related to any unproven treatment, services and supplies for or in connection with any treatment. Unproven treatments are treatments, procedures or supplies that lack significant medical documentation to support their effectiveness.

## **7.14. Sterility and Infertility (Code – Excl 17)**

Expenses related to sterility and infertility. This includes:

- i. Any type of sterilization
- ii. Assisted Reproduction services including artificial insemination and advanced reproductive technologies such as IVF, ZIFT, GIFT, ICSI
- iii. Gestational Surrogacy
- iv. Reversal of sterilization

## **7.15. Maternity Expenses (Code – Excl 18)**

- i. Medical treatment expenses traceable to childbirth (including complicated deliveries and caesarean sections incurred during hospitalization) except ectopic pregnancy;
- ii. Expenses towards miscarriage (unless due to an accident) and lawful medical termination of pregnancy during the policy period.

**7.16.** War (whether declared or not) and war like occurrence or invasion, acts of foreign enemies, hostilities, civil war, rebellion, revolutions, insurrections, mutiny, military or usurped power, seizure, capture, arrest, restraints and detainment of all kinds.

**7.17.** Nuclear, chemical or biological attack or weapons, contributed to, caused by, resulting from or from any other cause or event contributing concurrently or in any other sequence to the loss, claim or expense. For the purpose of this exclusion:

- a) Nuclear attack or weapons means the use of any nuclear weapon or device or waste or combustion of nuclear fuel or the emission, discharge, dispersal, release or escape of fissile/ fusion material emitting a level of radioactivity capable of causing any Illness, incapacitating disablement or death.
- b) Chemical attack or weapons means the emission, discharge, dispersal, release or escape of any solid, liquid or gaseous chemical compound which, when suitably distributed, is capable of causing any Illness, incapacitating disablement or death.
- c) Biological attack or weapons means the emission, discharge, dispersal, release or escape of any pathogenic (disease producing) micro-organisms and/or biologically produced toxins (including genetically modified organisms and chemically synthesized toxins) which are capable of causing any Illness, incapacitating disablement or death.

## **7.18. Any expenses incurred on Domiciliary Hospitalization and OPD treatment**

## **7.19. Treatment taken outside the geographical limits of India**

### **8. Moratorium Period:**

After completion of sixty continuous months of coverage (including Portability and Migration), no claim shall be contestable by the Company on grounds of non-disclosure, misrepresentation, except on grounds of established fraud. This period of sixty continuous months is called as Moratorium Period. The moratorium would be applicable for the Basic Sums Insured of the first policy. Wherever, the Basic Sum Insured is enhanced, completion of sixty continuous months would be applicable from the date of enhancement of Basic Sums Insured only on the enhanced limits.

## **9. CLAIM PROCEDURE**

### **9.1.1 Procedure for Cashless claims:**

- (i) Cashless Facility can be availed, if TPA service is opted.
- (ii) Treatment may be taken in a Network Provider / PPN or Non Network Provider and is subject to preauthorization by the Company or its authorized TPA.
- (iii) Cashless request form available with the network provider and TPA shall be completed and sent to the Company/TPA for authorization.
- (iv) The Company/ TPA upon getting cashless request form and related medical information from the insured person/ network provider will issue pre-authorization letter **within an hour** to the hospital after verification.
- (v) At the time of discharge, the insured person has to verify and sign the discharge papers, pay for non-medical and inadmissible expenses.
- (vi) The TPA shall grant the final authorization **within three hours of the receipt** of discharge authorization request from the Hospital.
- (vii) The Company / TPA reserves the right to deny pre-authorization in case the insured person is unable to provide the relevant medical details.
- (viii) In case of denial of cashless access, the insured person may obtain the treatment as per treating doctor's advice and submit the claim documents to the Company / TPA for reimbursement processing.

### **9.1.2 Procedure for Reimbursement of Claims**

For reimbursement of claims the Insured Person shall submit the necessary documents to TPA (if claim is processed by TPA)/Company within the prescribed time limit as specified hereunder.

<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>Type of claim</b>	<b>Prescribed Time limit</b>
1.	Reimbursement of hospitalisation, day care and pre hospitalisation expenses	Within thirty days of date of discharge from hospital
2.	Reimbursement of post hospitalisation expenses	Within fifteen days from completion of post hospitalisation treatment

### **9.1. Notification of Claim**

Notice with full particulars shall be sent to the Company/ TPA (if applicable) as under:

- i. Within 24hours from the date of emergency hospitalization required or before the Insured Person's discharge from Hospital, whichever is earlier.
- ii. At least 48 hours prior to admission in Hospital in case of a planned Hospitalization.

### **9.2. Documents to be submitted**

The reimbursement claim is to be supported with the following documents and submitted within the prescribed time limit.

- i. Duly completed claim form
- ii. Photo Identity proof of the patient
- iii. Medical practitioner's prescription advising admission.
- iv. Original bills with itemized break-up
- v. Payment receipts
- vi. Discharge summary including complete medical history of the patient along with other details.
- vii. Investigation/ Diagnostic test reports etc. supported by the prescription from attending medical practitioner
- viii. OT notes or Surgeon's certificate giving details of the operation performed (for surgical cases).
- ix. Sticker/Invoice of the Implants, wherever applicable.
- x. MLR (Medico Legal Report copy if carried out and FIR (First information report) if registered, where ever applicable.
- xi. NEFT Details (to enable direct credit of claim amount in bank account) and cancelled cheque
- xii. KYC (Identity proof with Address) of the proposer, where claim liability is above Rs. 1 Lakh as per AML Guidelines
- xiii. Legal heir/succession certificate, wherever applicable
- xiv. Any other relevant document required by Company/TPA for assessment of the claim.

#### **Note:**

1. The company shall only accept bills/invoices/medical treatment related documents only in the Insured Person's name for whom the claim is submitted
2. In the event of a claim lodged under the Policy and the original documents having been submitted to any other insurer, the Company shall accept the copy of the documents and claim settlement advice, duly certified by the other insurer subject to satisfaction of the Company

3. Any delay in notification or submission may be condoned on merit where delay is proved to be for reasons beyond the control of the Insured Person.

### **9.3. Co-payment**

Each and every claim under the Policy shall be subject to a Co-payment as mentioned below, applicable to claim amount admissible and payable as per the terms and conditions of the Policy. The amount payable shall be after deduction of the co-payment.

- Co-payment of 5% on all claims for Insured Person aged less than equal to 75 years on policy inception
- Co-payment of 15% on all claims for Insured Person aged greater than 75 years on policy inception

### **9.4. Claim Settlement**

- i. The Company shall settle or reject a claim, as the case may be, within 15 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document.
- ii. In the case of delay in the payment of a claim, the Company shall be liable to pay interest to the policyholder from the date of receipt of last necessary document to the date of payment of claim at a rate 2% above the bank rate.
- iii. However, where the circumstances of a claim warrant an investigation in the opinion of the Company, it shall initiate and complete such investigation at the earliest, in any case not later than 30 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document. In such cases, the Company shall settle or reject the claim within 45 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document.
- iv. In case of delay beyond stipulated 45 days, the Company shall be liable to pay interest to the policyholder at a rate 2% above the bank rate from the date of receipt of last necessary document to the date of payment of claim.

(*Explanation: "Bank rate" shall mean the rate fixed by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) at the beginning of the financial year in which claim has fallen due*)

### **9.5. Services Offered by TPA**

Servicing of claims, i.e., claim admissions and assessments, under this Policy by way of pre-authorization of cashless treatment or processing of claims other than cashless claims or both, as per the underlying terms and conditions of the policy.

The services offered by a TPA shall not include

- i. Claim settlement and claim rejection;
- ii. Any services directly to any insured person or to any other person unless such service is in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement entered into with the Company.

### **9.6. Disclaimer**

If the Company shall disclaim liability to the insured person for any claim hereunder and if the insured person shall not within twelve calendar months from the date of receipt of the notice of such disclaimer notify the Company in writing that he does not accept such disclaimer and intends to recover his claim from the Company, then the claim shall for all purposes be deemed to have been abandoned and shall not thereafter be recoverable hereunder.

### **9.7. Payment of Claim**

All claims under the policy shall be payable in Indian currency and through NEFT/ RTGS only.

## **10. GENERAL TERMS & CONDITIONS**

### **10.1. Disclosure of Information**

The Policy shall be void and all premium paid thereon shall be forfeited to the Company in the event of misrepresentation, misdescription or non-disclosure of any material fact by the policyholder.

(*Explanation: "Material facts" for the purpose of this policy shall mean all relevant information sought by the company in the proposal form and other connected documents to enable it to take informed decision in the context of underwriting the risk*)

### **10.2. Condition Precedent to Admission of Liability**

The terms and conditions of the policy must be fulfilled by the insured person for the Company to make any payment for claim(s) arising under the policy.

### **10.3. Material Change**

The Insured shall notify the Company in writing of any material change in the risk in relation to the declaration made in the proposal form or medical examination report at each Renewal and the Company may, adjust the scope of cover and / or premium, if necessary, accordingly.

### **10.4. Records to be Maintained**

The Insured Person shall keep an accurate record containing all relevant medical records and shall allow the Company or its representatives to inspect such records. The Policyholder or Insured Person shall furnish such information as the Company may require for settlement of any claim under the Policy, within reasonable time limit and within the time limit specified in the Policy

### **10.5. Complete Discharge**

Any payment to the policyholder, Insured Person or his/ her nominees or his/ her legal representative or assignee or to the Hospital, as the case may be, for any benefit under the Policy shall be a valid discharge towards payment of claim by the Company to the extent of then amount for the particular claim.

## **10.6. Notice & Communication**

- i. Any notice, direction, instruction or any other communication related to the Policy should be made in writing.
- ii. Such communication shall be sent to the address of the Company or through any other electronic modes specified in the Policy Schedule.
- iii. The Company shall communicate to the Insured at the address or through any other electronic mode mentioned in the schedule.

## **10.7. Territorial Limit**

All medical treatment for the purpose of this insurance will have to be taken in India only.

## **10.8. Multiple Policies**

- i. In case of multiple policies taken by an insured person during a period from one or more insurers to indemnify treatment costs, the insured person shall have the right to require a settlement of his/her claim in terms of any of his/her policies. In all such cases the insurer chosen by the insured person shall be obliged to settle the claim as long as the claim is within the limits of and according to the terms of the chosen policy.
- ii. Insured person having multiple policies shall also have the right to prefer claims under this policy for the amounts disallowed under any other policy / policies. Then the insurer shall independently settle the claim subject to the terms and conditions of this policy.
- iii. If the amount to be claimed exceeds the sum insured under a single policy, the insured person shall have the right to choose insurer from whom he/she wants to claim the balance amount.
- iv. Where an insured person has policies from more than one insurer to cover the same risk on indemnity basis, the insured person shall only be indemnified the treatment costs in accordance with the terms and conditions of the chosen policy.

## **10.9. Fraud**

If any claim made by the insured person, is in any respect fraudulent, or if any false statement, or declaration is made or used in support thereof, or if any fraudulent means or devices are used by the insured person or anyone acting on his/her behalf to obtain any benefit under this policy, all benefits under this policy and the premium paid shall be forfeited.

Any amount already paid against claims made under this policy but which are found fraudulent later shall be repaid by all recipient(s)/policyholder(s), who has made that particular claim, who shall be jointly and severally liable for such repayment to the insurer.

For the purpose of this clause, the expression "fraud" means any of the following acts committed by the insured person or by his agent or the hospital/doctor/any other party acting on behalf of the insured person, with intent to deceive the insurer or to induce the insurer to issue an insurance policy:

- a) the suggestion, as a fact of that which is not true and which the insured person does not believe to be true;
- b) the active concealment of a fact by the insured person having knowledge or belief of the fact;
- c) any other act fitted to deceive; and
- d) any such act or omission as the law specially declares to be fraudulent

The Company shall not repudiate the claim and / or forfeit the policy benefits on the ground of Fraud, if the insured person / beneficiary can prove that the misstatement was true to the best of his knowledge and there was no deliberate intention to suppress the fact or that such misstatement of or suppression of material fact are within the knowledge of the insurer.

## **10.10. Cancellation**

- i. The Company may cancel the policy at any time, on grounds of misrepresentation, non-disclosure of material facts or established fraud by the insured person by giving 15 days' written notice. There would be no refund of premium on cancellation on grounds of misrepresentation, non-disclosure of material facts or fraud.
- ii. The policyholder may cancel his/her policy at any time during the term, by giving 7 days notice in writing. The Company shall refund proportionate premium for unexpired policy period, if there is no claim(s) made during the policy period.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein or otherwise, no refunds of premium shall be made in respect of Cancellation where, any claim has been admitted or has been lodged or any Benefit has been availed under the Policy.

## **10.11. Territorial Jurisdiction**

All disputes or differences under or in relation to the interpretation of the terms, conditions, validity, construct, limitations and/or exclusions contained in the Policy shall be determined by the Indian court and according to Indian law.

## **10.12. Arbitration**

- i. If any dispute or difference shall arise as to the quantum to be paid by the Policy, (liability being otherwise admitted) such difference shall independently of all other questions, be referred to the decision of a sole arbitrator to be appointed in writing by the parties here to or if they cannot agree upon a single arbitrator within thirty days of any party invoking arbitration, the same shall be referred to a panel of three arbitrators, comprising two arbitrators, one to be appointed by each of the parties to the dispute/difference and the third arbitrator to be appointed by such two arbitrators and arbitration shall be conducted under and in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act 1996, as amended by Arbitration and Conciliation (Amendment) Act, 2015 (No. 3 of 2016).
- ii. It is clearly agreed and understood that no difference or dispute shall be referable to arbitration as herein before provided, if the Company has disputed or not accepted liability under or in respect of the policy.
- iii. It is hereby expressly stipulated and declared that it shall be a condition precedent to any right of action or suit upon the policy that award by such arbitrator/arbitrators of the amount of expenses shall be first obtained.

### **10.13. Migration**

The Insured Person will have the option to migrate the Policy to an alternative health insurance product offered by the Company by applying for Migration of the policy at least 30 days before the policy renewal date as per extant Guidelines related to Migration. If such person is presently covered and has been continuously covered without any lapses under this Policy offered by the Company,

- i. The Insured Person will get all the accrued continuity benefits for credits gained to the extent of the specific waiting periods, waiting period for pre-existing diseases and Moratorium period of the Insured Person.
- ii. Migration benefit will be offered to the extent of Sum Insured and accrued Cumulative Bonus (as part of the sum insured) of the previous policy. Migration benefit shall not apply to any other additional increased Sum Insured.

The Proposal may be subject to fresh Underwriting as per terms of conditions of the migrated product, if the insured is not continuously covered for at least 36 months under the previous product

### **10.14. Portability**

The Insured Person will have the option to port the Policy to other insurers by applying to such Insurer to port the entire policy along with all the members of the family, if any, at least **15** days before, but not earlier than **60 days** from the policy renewal date, as per IRDAI guidelines related to Portability. If such person is presently covered and has been continuously covered without any lapses under this Policy offered by the Company,

- i. The proposed Insured Person will get all the accrued continuity benefits for specific waiting periods, waiting period for pre-existing diseases and Moratorium period of the Insured Person under the previous health insurance Policy.
- ii. Portability benefit will be offered to the extent of Sum Insured and accrued Cumulative Bonus (as part of the sum insured) of the previous policy. Portability benefit shall not apply to any other additional increased Sum Insured.

### **10.15. Renewal of Policy**

- i. The policy shall be renewable provided the product is not withdrawn, except in case of established fraud or non-disclosure or misrepresentation by the Insured. If the product is withdrawn, the policyholder shall be provided with suitable options to migrate to other similar health insurance products/plans offered by the Company.
- ii. The Company shall endeavor to give notice for renewal. However, the Company is not under obligation to give any notice for renewal.
- iii. Renewal shall not be denied on the ground that the insured person had made a claim or claims in the preceding policy years.
- iv. Request for renewal along with requisite premium shall be received by the Company before the end of the policy period.
- v. At the end of the policy period, the policy shall terminate and can be renewed within the Grace Period of 30 days to maintain continuity of benefits without break in policy. Coverage is not available during the Grace Period.
- vi. No loading shall apply on renewals based on individual claims experience.
- vii. In case of non-continuance of the Policy by the Insured (due to death or any other valid and acceptable reason):
  - The Policy may be renewed by any Insured Person above eighteen (18) years of age, as the Insured.
  - Where only children (less than eighteen years of age) are covered, the Policy shall be allowed till the expiry of the Policy period. The legal guardian may be allowed to renew the Policy as Proposer, covering the children.

### **10.16. Premium Payment in Installments**

If the insured person has opted for Payment of Premium on an installment basis i.e. Half Yearly or Quarterly, as mentioned in Your Policy Schedule/Certificate of Insurance, the following Conditions shall apply (notwithstanding any terms contrary elsewhere in the Policy)

- i. Grace Period (as defined) would be given to pay the instalment premium due for the policy.
- ii. If Installment Premium is not paid within Grace Period, the Policy shall be cancelled and no refund shall be allowed. However, if the premium is paid in instalments within the Grace Period, coverage shall be available during the Grace Period.
- iii. In case of instalment premium due not received within the Grace Period, the Policy will get cancelled.
- iv. In case of a claim being admissible under the Policy, all the remaining installments for the Policy Period shall become due and payable immediately.
- v. Change of Premium Paying Frequency can be opted only at the time of renewal.
- vi. In case of installment premium due not received within the grace Period, the Policy will get cancelled ab-initio.

### **10.17. Withdrawal of Product**

- i. In the likelihood of this product being withdrawn in future, the Company will intimate the insured person about the same 90 days prior to expiry of the policy.
- ii. Insured Person will have the option to migrate to similar health insurance product available with the Company at the time of renewal with all the accrued continuity benefits such as cumulative bonus, waiver of waiting period as per IRDAI guidelines, provided the policy has been maintained without a break.

### **10.18. Revision of Terms of the Policy Including the Premium Rates**

The Company, with prior approval of IRDAI, may revise or modify the terms of the policy including the premium rates. The insured person shall be notified before the changes are effected.

### **10.19. Free look period**

The Free Look Period shall be applicable at the inception of the Policy and not on renewals or at the time of porting the policy. The insured person shall be allowed free look period of **thirty (30)** days from date of receipt of the policy document to review the terms and conditions of the policy. If he/she is not satisfied with any of the terms and conditions, he/she has the option to cancel his/her policy. This option is available in case of policies with a term of one year or more.

If the insured has not made any claim during the Free Look Period, the insured shall be entitled to

- i. a refund of the premium paid less any expenses incurred by the Company on medical examination of the insured person and the stamp duty charges; or
- ii. where the risk has already commenced and the option of return of the Policy is exercised by the insured, a deduction towards the proportionate risk premium for period of cover or
- iii. Where only a part of the insurance coverage has commenced, such proportionate premium commensurate with the insurance coverage during such period.

#### **10.20. Endorsements (Changes in Policy)**

- i. This policy constitutes the complete contract of insurance. This Policy cannot be modified by anyone (including an insurance agent or broker) except the company. Any change made by the company shall be evidenced by a written endorsement signed and stamped.
- ii. The policyholder may be changed only at the time of renewal. The new policyholder must be the legal heir/immediate family member. Such change would be subject to acceptance by the company and payment of premium (if any). The renewed Policy shall be treated as having been renewed without break.

The policyholder may be changed during the Policy Period only in case of his/her demise or him/her moving out of India.

#### **10.21. Change of Sum Insured**

Sum insured can be changed (increased/ decreased) only at the time of renewal or any time, subject to underwriting by the Company. For any increase in SI, the waiting period shall start afresh for the incremental portion of the sum insured.

#### **10.22. Terms and condition of the Policy**

The terms and conditions contained herein and in the Policy Schedule shall be deemed to form part of the Policy and shall be read together as one document.

#### **10.23. Nomination**

The policyholder is required at the inception of the policy to make a nomination for the purpose of payment of claims under the policy in the event of death of the policyholder. Any change of nomination shall be communicated to the company in writing and such change shall be effective only when an endorsement on the policy is made. For Claim settlement under reimbursement, the Company will pay the policyholder. In the event of death of the policyholder, the Company will pay the nominee {as named in the Policy Schedule/Policy Certificate/Endorsement (if any)} and in case there is no subsisting nominee, to the legal heirs or legal representatives of the Policyholder whose discharge shall be treated as full and final discharge of its liability under the Policy

### **11. REDRESSAL OF GRIEVANCE**

In case of any grievance related to the Policy, the insured person may submit in writing to the Policy Issuing Office or Grievance cell at Regional Office of the Company for redressal. If the grievance remains unaddressed, the insured person may contact: Customer Relationship Management Dept., National Insurance Company Limited, Premises No. 18-0374, Plot no. CBD-81, New Town, Kolkata - 700156, email: [customer.relations@nic.co.in](mailto:customer.relations@nic.co.in), [griho@nic.co.in](mailto:griho@nic.co.in)

For more information on grievance mechanism, and to download grievance form, visit our website <https://nationalinsurance.nic.co.in>

Bima Bharosa (an Integrated Grievance Management System earlier known as IGMS) - <https://bimabharosa.irdai.gov.in/>

**Insurance Ombudsman** – The Insured person can also approach the office of Insurance Ombudsman of the respective area/region for redressal of grievance as listed in Annexure-B. The updated list of Office of Insurance Ombudsman are available on IRDAI website: <https://irdai.gov.in/> and on the website of Council for Insurance Ombudsman: <https://www.cioins.co.in/>

**Helpline Number: 1800 345 0330**

**Dedicated Email ID for Senior Citizens:** [health.srcitizens@nic.co.in](mailto:health.srcitizens@nic.co.in)

## 12. TABLE OF BENEFITS

<b>Name</b>	<b>Arogya Sanjeevani Policy - National</b>
<b>Product Type</b>	Individual/ Floater
<b>Category of Cover</b>	Indemnity
<b>Sum insured</b>	₹ 50,000 to ₹ 10L, in multiple of ₹ 50,000 On Individual basis – SI shall apply to each individual family member On Floater basis – SI shall apply to the entire family
<b>Policy Period</b>	1 years
<b>Eligibility</b>	Policy can be availed by persons between the aged of 18 years and 65 years above, as Proposer. Proposer with higher age can obtain policy for family, without covering self. Children between the age of 91 days and 25 years may be covered, provided parent(s) is/are covered at the same time. Policy can be availed for Self and the following family members <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Legally wedded spouse</li> <li>b. Parents and parents-in-law.</li> <li>c. Dependent children (i.e., natural or legally adopted) between the age 3 months to 25 years. If the child above 18 years of age is financially independent, he or she shall be ineligible for coverage in the subsequent renewals.</li> </ul>
<b>Grace Period</b>	The grace period of thirty days (where premium is paid in quarterly/half yearly/annual instalments) is available on the premium due date, to pay the premium.
<b>Hospitalisation Expenses</b>	Expenses of Hospitalization for a minimum period of 24 consecutive hours only shall be admissible Time limit of 24 hrs shall not apply when the treatment is undergone in a Day Care Center
<b>Pre Hospitalisation</b>	For 30 days prior to the date of hospitalization
<b>Post Hospitalisation</b>	For 60 days from the date of discharge from the hospital
<b>Sublimit for room/doctors fee</b>	1. Room Rent, Boarding, Nursing Expenses all inclusive as provided by the Hospital/ Nursing Home up to 2% of the Sum Insured subject to maximum of Rs. 5,000/- per day 2. Intensive Care Unit (ICU) charges/ Intensive Cardiac Care Unit (ICCU) charges all-inclusive as provided by the Hospital/ Nursing Home up to 5% of the Sum Insured subject to maximum of Rs. 10,000/- per day
<b>Cataract Treatment</b>	Up to 25% of Sum Insured or Rs. 40,000/-, whichever is lower, per eye, under one policy year
<b>AYUSH</b>	Expenses incurred for Inpatient Care treatment under Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy system of medicines shall be covered upto sum insured, during each policy year as specified in the policy schedule
<b>Pre Existing Disease</b>	Only PEDs declared in the Proposal Form and accepted for coverage by the Company shall be covered after a waiting period of 3 years
<b>Cumulative bonus</b>	Increase in the sum insured by 5% of SI in respect of each claim free year of insurance maximum up to 50% of current SI. In the event of claim the cumulative bonus shall be reduced as the same rate.
<b>Co Pay</b>	5% Co-pay on all claims for age less than equal to 75 years 15% Co-pay on all claims for age greater than 75 years
<b>Add-Ons Available</b>	
<b>National Home Care Treatment Add-On</b>	INR 10,000/ 15,000/ 20,000/ 25,000/ 30,000/ 35,000/ 40,000/ 45,000/ 50,000, subject to 10% of Basic SI under base Policy.

**No loading shall apply on renewals based on individual claims experience  
Insurance is the subject matter of solicitation**

**List I – List of which coverage is not available in the policy**

Sl	Item
1	BABY FOOD
2	BABY UTILITIES CHARGES
3	BEAUTY SERVICES
4	BELTS/ BRACES
5	BUDS
6	COLD PACK/HOT PACK
7	CARRY BAGS
8	EMAIL / INTERNET CHARGES
9	FOOD CHARGES (OTHER THAN PATIENT's DIET PROVIDED BY HOSPITAL)
10	LEGGINGS
11	LAUNDRY CHARGES
12	MINERAL WATER
13	SANITARY PAD
14	TELEPHONE CHARGES
15	GUEST SERVICES
16	CREPE BANDAGE
17	DIAPER OF ANY TYPE
18	EYELET COLLAR
19	SLINGS
20	BLOOD GROUPING AND CROSS MATCHING OF DONORS SAMPLES
21	SERVICE CHARGES WHERE NURSING CHARGE ALSO CHARGED
22	Television Charges
23	SURCHARGES
24	ATTENDANT CHARGES
25	EXTRA DIET OF PATIENT (OTHER THAN THAT WHICH FORMS PART OF BED CHARGE)
26	BIRTH CERTIFICATE
27	CERTIFICATE CHARGES
28	COURIER CHARGES
29	CONVEYANCE CHARGES
30	MEDICAL CERTIFICATE
31	MEDICAL RECORDS
32	PHOTOCOPIES CHARGES
33	MORTUARY CHARGES
34	WALKING AIDS CHARGES
35	OXYGEN CYLINDER (FOR USAGE OUTSIDE THE HOSPITAL)
36	SPACER
37	SPIROMETRE
38	NEBULIZER KIT
39	STEAM INHALER
40	ARMSLING
41	THERMOMETER
42	CERVICAL COLLAR
43	SPLINT
44	DIABETIC FOOT WEAR
45	KNEE BRACES (LONG/ SHORT/ HINGED)
46	KNEE IMMOBILIZER/SHOULDER IMMOBILIZER
47	LUMBO SACRAL BELT
48	NIMBUS BED OR WATER OR AIR BED CHARGES
49	AMBULANCE COLLAR
50	AMBULANCE EQUIPMENT
51	ABDOMINAL BINDER
52	PRIVATE NURSES CHARGES- SPECIAL NURSING CHARGES
53	SUGAR FREE Tablets
54	CREAMS POWDERS LOTIONS (Toiletries are not payable, only prescribed medical pharmaceuticals payable)
55	ECG ELECTRODES
56	GLOVES
57	NEBULISATION KIT
58	ANY KIT WITH NO DETAILS MENTIONED [DELIVERY KIT, ORTHOKIT, RECOVERY KIT, ETC]
59	KIDNEY TRAY
60	MASK
61	OUNCE GLASS
62	OXYGEN MASK
63	PELVIC TRACTION BELT
64	PAN CAN
65	TROLLY COVER
66	UROMETER, URINE JUG
67	VASOFIX SAFETY

**List II – Items that are to be subsumed into Room Charges**

Sl	Item
1	BABY CHARGES (UNLESS SPECIFIED/INDICATED)
2	HAND WASH
3	SHOE COVER
4	CAPS
5	CRADLE CHARGES

6	COMB
7	EAU-DE-COLOGNE / ROOM FRESHNERS
8	FOOT COVER
9	GOWN
10	SLIPPERS
11	TISSUE PAPER
12	TOOTH PASTE
13	TOOTH BRUSH
14	BED PAN
15	FACE MASK
16	FLEXI MASK
17	HAND HOLDER
18	SPUTUM CUP
19	DISINFECTANT LOTIONS
20	LUXURY TAX
21	HVAC
22	HOUSE KEEPING CHARGES
23	AIR CONDITIONER CHARGES
24	IM IV INJECTION CHARGES
25	CLEAN SHEET
26	BLANKET/WARMER BLANKET
27	ADMISSION KIT
28	DIABETIC CHART CHARGES
29	DOCUMENTATION CHARGES / ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES
30	DISCHARGE PROCEDURE CHARGES
31	DAILY CHART CHARGES
32	ENTRANCE PASS / VISITORS PASS CHARGES
33	EXPENSES RELATED TO PRESCRIPTION ON DISCHARGE
34	FILE OPENING CHARGES
35	INCIDENTAL EXPENSES / MISC. CHARGES (NOT EXPLAINED)
36	PATIENT IDENTIFICATION BAND / NAME TAG
37	PULSEOXYMETER CHARGES

**List III – Items that are to be subsumed into Procedure Charges**

Sl	Item
1	HAIR REMOVAL CREAM
2	DISPOSABLES RAZORS CHARGES (for site preparations)
3	EYE PAD
4	EYE SHEILD
5	CAMERA COVER
6	DVD, CD CHARGES
7	GAUSE SOFT
8	GAUZE
9	WARD AND THEATRE BOOKING CHARGES
10	ARTHROSCOPY AND ENDOSCOPY INSTRUMENTS
11	MICROSCOPE COVER
12	SURGICAL BLADES, HARMONICS CALPEL, SHAVER
13	SURGICAL DRILL
14	EYE KIT
15	EYE DRAPE
16	X-RAY FILM
17	BOYLES APPARATUS CHARGES
18	COTTON
19	COTTON BANDAGE
20	SURGICAL TAPE
21	APRON
22	TORNIQUET
23	ORTHOBUNDLE, GYNAEC BUNDLE

**List IV – Items that are to be subsumed into costs of treatment**

Sl	Item
1	ADMISSION/REGISTRATION CHARGES
2	HOSPITALISATION FOR EVALUATION/ DIAGNOSTIC PURPOSE
3	URINE CONTAINER
4	BLOOD RESERVATION CHARGES AND ANTE NATAL BOOKING CHARGES
5	BIPAP MACHINE
6	CPAP/ CAPD EQUIPMENTS
7	INFUSION PUMP- COST
8	HYDROGEN PEROXIDE\SPIRIT\ DISINFECTANTS ETC
9	NUTRITION PLANNING CHARGES - DIETICIAN CHARGES- DIET CHARGES
10	HIV KIT
11	ANTISEPTIC MOUTHWASH
12	LOZENGES
13	MOUTH PAINT
14	VACCINATION CHARGES
15	ALCOHOL SWABES
16	SCRUB SOLUTION/STERILLIUM
17	Glucometer & Strips
18	URINE BAG

The contact details of the Insurance Ombudsman offices are as below-

<b>Areas of Jurisdiction</b>	<b>Office of the Insurance Ombudsman</b>	Tel.: 0484 - 2358759 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.ernakulam@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.ernakulam@cioins.co.in</a>
Gujarat, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Daman and Diu	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Prakash Building, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor, Tilak Marg, Relief Road, Ahmedabad-380001 Tel: 079 - 25501201/ 02/ 05/ 06 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.ahmedabad@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.ahmedabad@cioins.co.in</a>	
Karnataka	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Soudha Building, PID No. 57-27-N-19, Ground Floor, 19/19, 24th Main Road, JP Nagar, 1st Phase, Bengaluru – 560 078. Tel.: 080 - 26652048 / 26652049 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.bengaluru@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.bengaluru@cioins.co.in</a>	
Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 1st floor, "Jeevan Shikha", 60-B, Hoshangabad Road, Opp. Gayatri Mandir, Bhopal – 462 011. Tel.: 0755 - 2769201 / 2769202 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.bhopal@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.bhopal@cioins.co.in</a>	
Odisha	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 62, Forest park, Bhubneshwar – 751 009. Tel.: 0674 - 2596461 / 2596455 Fax: 0674 - 2596429 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.bhubaneswar@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.bhubaneswar@cioins.co.in</a>	
Punjab, Haryana (excluding Gurugram, Faridabad, Sonepat and Bahadurgarh), Himachal Pradesh, Union Territories of Jammu & Kashmir, Ladakh & Chandigarh	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, S.C.O. No. 101, 102 & 103, 2nd Floor, Batra Building, Sector 17 – D, Chandigarh – 160 017. Tel.: 0172 - 4646394 / 2706468 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.chandigarh@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.chandigarh@cioins.co.in</a>	
Tamil Nadu, Puducherry Town and Karaikal (which are part of Puducherry)	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Fatima Akhtar Court, 4th Floor, 453, Anna Salai, Teynampet, CHENNAI – 600 018. Tel.: 044 - 24333668 / 24333678 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.chennai@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.chennai@cioins.co.in</a>	
Delhi & following Districts of Haryana - Gurugram, Faridabad, Sonepat & Bahadurgarh	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 2/2 A, Universal Insurance Building, Asaf Ali Road, New Delhi – 110 002. Tel.: 011 - 23237539 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.delhi@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.delhi@cioins.co.in</a>	
Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland and Tripura	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Nivesh, 5th Floor, Nr. Panbazar over bridge, S.S. Road, Guwahati – 781001(ASSAM). Tel.: 0361 - 2632204 / 2602205 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.guwahati@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.guwahati@cioins.co.in</a>	
Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, Yanam and part of Union Territory of Puducherry	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 6-2-46, 1st floor, "Moin Court", Lane Opp. Saleem Function Palace, A. C. Guards, Lakdi-Ka-Pool, Hyderabad - 500 004. Tel.: 040 - 23312122 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.hyderabad@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.hyderabad@cioins.co.in</a>	
Rajasthan	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Nidhi – II Bldg., Gr. Floor, Bhawani Singh Marg, Jaipur - 302 005. Tel.: 0141- 2740363/2740798 Email: <a href="mailto:Bimalokpal.jaipur@cioins.co.in">Bimalokpal.jaipur@cioins.co.in</a>	
Kerala, Lakshadweep, Mahe-a part of Union Territory of Puducherry	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 10th Floor, Jeevan Prakash, LIC Building, Opp to Maharaja's College, M.G. Road, Kochi - 682 011.	
West Bengal, Sikkim, Andaman & Nicobar Islands	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Hindustan Bldg. Annexe, 7th Floor, 4, C.R. Avenue, KOLKATA - 700 072. Tel.: 033 - 22124339 / 22124341 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.kolkata@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.kolkata@cioins.co.in</a>	
Districts of Uttar Pradesh : Lalitpur, Jhansi, Mahoba, Hamirpur, Banda, Chitrakoot, Allahabad, Mirzapur, Sonbhadra, Fatehpur, Pratapgarh, Jaunpur, Varanasi, Gazipur, Jalaun, Kanpur, Lucknow, Unnao, Sitapur, Lakhimpur, Bahraich, Barabanki, Raebareli, Sravasti, Gonda, Faizabad, Amethi, Kaushambi, Balrampur, Basti, Ambedkar nagar, Sultanpur, Maharajgang, Santkabirnagar, Azamgarh, Kushinagar, Gorkhpur, Deoria, Mau, Ghazipur, Chandauli, Ballia, Sidharthanagar	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 6th Floor, Jeevan Bhawan, Phase-II, Nawal Kishore Road, Hazratganj, Lucknow - 226 001. Tel.: 0522 - 4002082 / 3500613 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.lucknow@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.lucknow@cioins.co.in</a>	
Goa, Mumbai Metropolitan Region (excluding Navi Mumbai & Thane)	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 3rd Floor, Jeevan Seva Annexe, S. V. Road, Santacruz (W), Mumbai - 400 054. Tel.: 022 - 69038800/27/29/31/32/33 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.mumbai@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.mumbai@cioins.co.in</a>	
State of Uttarakhand and the following Districts of Uttar Pradesh: Agra, Aligarh, Bagpat, Bareilly, Bijnor, Budaun, Bulandshehar, Etah, Kannauj, Mainpuri, Mathura, Meerut, Moradabad, Muzaffarnagar, Oraiyya, Pilibhit, Etawah, Farrukhabad, Firozbad, Gautam Buddh nagar, Ghaziabad, Hardoi, Shahjahanpur, Hapur, Shamli, Rampur, Kashganj, Sambhal, Amroha, Hathras, Kanshiramnagar, Saharanpur	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Bhagwan Sahai Palace, 4th Floor, Main Road, Naya Bans, Sector 15, Distt: Gautam Buddh Nagar, U.P-201301. Tel.: 0120-2514252 / 2514253 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.noida@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.noida@cioins.co.in</a>	
Bihar, Jharkhand	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 2nd Floor, Lalit Bhawan, Bailey Road, Patna 800 001. Tel.: 0612-2547068 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.patna@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.patna@cioins.co.in</a>	
Maharashtra, Areas of Navi Mumbai and Thane (excluding Mumbai Metropolitan Region)	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Darshan Bldg., 3rd Floor, C.T.S. Nos. 195 to 198, N.C. Kelkar Road, Narayan Peth, Pune – 411 030. Tel.: 020-24471175 Email: <a href="mailto:bimalokpal.pune@cioins.co.in">bimalokpal.pune@cioins.co.in</a>	



**UNITED INDIA INSURANCE COMPANY LIMITED**  
**OPPOSITE PRESENTATION CONVENT SCHOOL , NH 21 - C/B GANDHI NAGAR JAMMU.**  
**JAMMU - 180004 JAMMU AND KASHMIR**  
**PH: (191) 2432540,(191) 2435199 FAX: EMAIL:**

**UNI GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE POLICY  
UIN NO. UIHLGP26043V022526  
POLICY NO.: 1106002825P104574949**

( DUPLICATE )

**PERIOD OF INSURANCE  
FROM 18:00 Hrs on 18/06/2025  
To Midnight on 17/06/2026**

*Insured*  
**M/s DATA SOLUTIONS INDIA**

4TH FLOOR, 1, BLOCK A, DLF INDUSTRIAL AREA, SECTOR 32, FARIDABAD HARYANA 121003, HYPA AXIS BANK LTD  
FARIDABAD

FARIDABAD  
HARYANA  
121003

**IMPORTANT NOTICE: KINDLY UPDATE YOUR AADHAAR NO. AND PAN/FORM 60. PLEASE IGNORE IF ALREADY UPDATED.**

Agent Name	:	JYOTI SAWROOP DUTTA
Agent Code	:	AGI0002616
Mobile/Landline Number/Email	:	9419231737 <a href="mailto:jyoti.sawroop2111973@gmail.com">jyoti.sawroop2111973@gmail.com</a>

**The genuineness of the policy can be  
verified through "Verify Your Policy" link  
at [www.uiic.co.in](http://www.uiic.co.in).**

For any Information, Service Requests and Grievances please write to [110600@uiic.co.in](mailto:110600@uiic.co.in)

For ID Cards & Claim Intimations Please contact the TPA mentioned in the Policy document.

---

Download Customer App([www.uiic.co.in](http://www.uiic.co.in)). REGD. & HEAD OFFICE, 24, WHITES ROAD, CHENNAI - 600014.

Website: <http://www.uiic.co.in>

Printed By : VIDOO @ 24/06/2025 5:21:44 PM



**UNI GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE POLICY  
SCHEDULE**

<b>Policy No.</b>	<b>1106002825P104574949</b>			Previous Policy No.		
Insured Detail	<b>Name/ID</b>	M/s DATA SOLUTIONS INDIA/23112985180				
	Tel. (O)		Tel.(R)		Fax	
	EMail					
	Business/Occupation	None				
<b>Period of Insurance</b>	<b>From</b>	<b>18:00</b>	<b>Hours of</b>	<b>18/06/2025</b>	<b>To</b>	<b>Midnight of 17/06/2026</b>

<b>Coinurance</b>	UIIC 110600 : 100%
-------------------	--------------------

**Risk Coverage Details:-**

No. of Employees/Members covered	172
No. of Dependents Covered	120
Total No. of Persons covered	292
Sum Insured Slab/s(	300000
Total Sum Insured(	87,600,000.00
Total Sum Insured (in words)	Eight crores seventy-six lakhs rupees only
Cover type basis	Family Floater Basis
Family Definition	Self,Employee/Member's legal spouse,Children

**Base Covers:-**

**In-patient Hospitalisation Expenses Cover**

Room, Boarding and Nursing expenses(per day limit)- Actual Expenses Incurred  
 ICU/ICCU/HDU(per day limit)- Actual Expenses Incurred  
 Mental Illness Cover Limit for Named Illnesses- Not Opted

**Day Care Treatment Cover**

Actual Expenses Incurred

**Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover**

Actual Expenses Incurred  
 Number of days-30

**Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover**

Actual Expenses Incurred  
 Number of days-60

**Road Ambulance Cover**

Actual Expenses Incurred

**Domiciliary Hospitalisation Cover**

Actual Expenses Incurred

**Donor Expenses Cover**

Actual Expenses Incurred

**Modern Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technology**

Sr. No.	Modern Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technology	Limits per Surgery
1	1) 12 Modern treatments as per IRDAI shall be restricted to 50% of the SI. 2) Cyber-knife treatment, Gamma knife treatment, cochlear implant treatment shall be restricted to 50% of the SI. 3) 50% Co-pay for femato laser surgery, bio-absorbable Stent, Toric lens, Multi focal Lens)	

**Other Special Condition Details:**

<b>SL. No.</b>	<b>Other Special Conditions</b>
1	30 Days Waiting Period Waived off, 1st and 2nd year Exclusion Waived off, Pre-Existing Diseases Expenses Covered from Day 1, Domiciliary Hospitalisation Not Covered, Ambulance Charges limited to Rs. 2000 Per Person, Pre Hospitalisation and Post Hospitalisation for 30 days & 60 days respectively are covered, Room Rent 2% of SI for Normal and 4% of SI for ICU (inclusive of nursing charges). If insured is admitted in a higher category, then insured will bear difference of all medical expenses as in final hospital bill in same proportion, Maternity Benefit for Normal & C-Section Covered Limited to INR 50,000 for Normal and INR 50,000 for c-section, Applicable for first two children only, Baby Covered from Day 1 within Family Sum Insured, Pre-Post Natal Expenses to the limit of Rs 5000 is covered within maternity limit. (IPD basis only )
2	1) 12 Modern treatments as per IRDAI shall be restricted to 50% of the SI. 2) Cyber-knife treatment, Gamma knife treatment, cochlear implant treatment shall be restricted to 50% of the SI. 3) 50% Co-pay for femto laser surgery, bio-absorbable Stent, Toric lens, Multi focal Lens)
3	1. Hospitalization arising out of Psychiatric ailments within a limit of Rs. 30000 2. Lasik - Covered only when power of the lens is +/- 6.5 3. Functional Endoscopic Sinus Surgery upto a limit of Rs 35000
4	Ayush Treatment Covered in Govt. Recognised hospitals only upto 25% of Sum Insured (NABH Approved), Cataract Rs. 40000 per eye, Terrorism Covered, Internal Congenital Disease Covered, External Congenital Disease Covered in life threatening situation only, Dental Treatment Covered if due to accident and requiring Hospitalisation, GIPSA PN Clause Applicable, Day Care Treatment Covered, Reasonable customary clause to apply, Proportionate clause to apply, PPN to apply, Disease wise capping as per minimum limits of UGHIP, All other terms as per UGHIP.
5	Time limit for submission of documents to company/TPA: Whefe Cashless Facility has been authorised - Immediately after discharge, Reimbursement of hospitalisation and pre hospitalisation expenses - Within 15 (fifteen) days of date of discharge from hospital, Reimbursement of post hospitalisation expenses - Within 15 (fifteen) days from completion of post hospitalisation treatment

**Insured Details**

As Per Annexure Attached.

**Waiting Periods:**

Pre-Existing Disease Waiting Period : Waived.  
 Initial Waiting Period for Hospitalization : Waived.  
 Specific Illness Waiting Period : Waived.

**Other conditions:**

- All Other Terms & Conditions Subject to printed Policy (Uni Group Health Insurance Policy) Clauses attached.
- Addition / Deletion of Employees & Dependents:  
 ☐ Insured will be allowed a window period of 30 days from the policy Inception date to review the employee list covered under the policy.  
 All Addition / deletion / Correction of the persons to be done subject to additional premium, if there is a change in the group size.  
 ☐ We agree for providing cover for additions from the date of joining of the new employee by charging prorata premium from the date of joining till the expiry of the policy, subject to maintenance of free and adequate balance under Cash Deposit maintained by the Insured with us or the coverage will be effective from the date of payment of premium.

Premium:		759,191.00
IGST(18%):		136,654.00
Stamp Duty:		10.00
Total:		895,855.00
Receipt Number :	10111060025105861041	
Receipt Date:	19/06/2025	
Development Officer Code/ Agent Code: KEWAL K SHARMA / JYOTI SAWROOP DUTTA	BAS25369 / AGI0002616	

This Schedule and the attached policy shall be read together as one contract and any word or expression to which a specific meaning has been attached in any part of this Policy or of the Schedule shall bear the same meaning wherever it may appear.

<b>Customer GST/UIN No.:</b>	06AAVPG4323R1Z3	<b>Office GST No.:</b>	01AACU5552C2ZW
<b>SAC Code:</b>	997133	<b>Invoice No. &amp; Date:</b>	2825I104574949 & 19/06/2025
<b>Amount Subject to Reverse Charges-NIL</b>			

**We hereby declare that though our aggregate turnover in any preceding financial year from 2017-18 onwards is more than the aggregate turnover notified under sub-rule (4) of rule 48, we are not required to prepare an invoice in terms of the provisions of the said sub-rule.**

**Anti Money Laundering Clause:-** In the event of a claim under the policy exceeding  1 lakh or a claim for refund of premium exceeding  1 lakh, the insured will comply with the provisions of AML policy of the company. The AML policy is available in all our operating offices as well as Company's web site.

**LET US JOIN THE FIGHT AGAINST CORRUPTION. PLEASE TAKE THE PLEDGE AT <https://pledge.cvc.nic.in>.**

Date of Proposal and Declaration: 18/06/2025

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this policy has been signed at DO 1 JAMMU 110600 on this 19th day of June 2025

**For and On behalf of**

**United India Insurance Co. Ltd.**

Affix Policy  
Stamp here.

**Authorized Signatory**

**Underwritten By - MAN60134 ( DO UNDERWRITER ) , Approved By - SUB46133(HO UNDERWRITER\_HEALTH)**

**Note:- Blank spaces in the policy schedule if present are deliberately left blank.**

**Details of TPA:**

Please contact the following TPA for Issue of Identity Cards, Cashless Approvals & Claims Settlement.

<b>Name of TPA/ID</b>	VIDAL HEALTH TPA PRIVATE LTD / TPA00019			
<b>Address</b>	SJR I Park   Plot No :13,14,15, Tower 2,Tower 2, 1st floor, SJR I Park,Plot No; 13,14,15, EPIP Area, Whitefield, Bangalore - 560066, Pin Code : 560066, Fax No :			
<b>Toll Free number</b>	18604250251/08046267018 Senior:Tollfree:08046267070/18001203348 <a href="http://www.vidalhealthtpa.com">www.vidalhealthtpa.com</a>			
<b>Contact Details</b>	<b>For General Enquiries</b>	<b>For Cashless approval</b>	<b>For Claim intimation</b>	<b>For Grievances</b>
<b>Telephone Numbers</b>	18604250251/080-46267018	18604250251/080-46267018	18604250251/080-46267018	18604250251/080-46267018
<b>Email IDs</b>	<a href="mailto:help@vidalhealthtpa.com">help@vidalhealthtpa.com</a>	<a href="mailto:help@vidalhealthtpa.com">help@vidalhealthtpa.com</a>	<a href="mailto:Intimation@vidalhealthtpa.com">Intimation@vidalhealthtpa.com</a>	<a href="mailto:greivances@vidalhealthtpa.com">greivances@vidalhealthtpa.com</a>

**Annexure:**

<b>UIIC ID No.</b>	<b>ABHA ID</b>	<b>Member ID</b>	<b>Member Family ID</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Relationship</b>	<b>Gender</b>	<b>Date Of Birth</b>	<b>Date of Joining</b>	<b>Sum Insured(  UIIC_logo)</b>
UIIC23112985180DSI1231		DSI123	1	SARIKA YADAV	Self	Female	02-Oct-1995	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1531		DSI153	1	BARKHA	Self	Female	12-Aug-1995	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1821		DSI182	1	SANJAY KUMAR K	Self	Male	04-Apr-1993	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2371		DSI237	1	Ajay Jana	Self	Male	01-May-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2041		DSI204	1	Isha Kapil	Self	Female	01-Jul-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2511		DSI251	1	Nagesh Kumar	Self	Male	06-Dec-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1881		DSI188	1	Ramu	Self	Male	17-Jan-1995	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2501		DSI250	1	Ritesh	Self	Male	23-Jun-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2061		DSI206	1	Sapna	Self	Female	10-Sep-1995	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2601		DSI260	1	ASHA RANI	Self	Female	20-May-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2611		DSI261	1	ARSHDEEP SINGH	Self	Male	24-Aug-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2741		DSI274	1	POOJA ARYA	Self	Female	13-Jun-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2781		DSI278	1	KAVITA	Self	Female	21-Apr-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2881		DSI288	1	ALKA	Self	Female	09-Jul-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3001		DSI300	1	APARNA PANDEY	Self	Female	28-Oct-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3241		DSI324	1	KAJAL GUPTA	Self	Female	19-Jul-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3301		DSI330	1	SALMAN	Self	Male	31-Jan-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3601		DSI360	1	LINI G PANICKER	Self	Female	29-Jul-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3281		DSI328	1	VERSHA SINGHAL	Self	Female	27-Jul-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4011		DSI401	1	Akash Dubey	Self	Male	22-Jun-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3931		DSI393	1	Anchal	Self	Female	14-Jan-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3271		DSI327	1	Anju	Self	Female	02-Sep-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4521		DSI452	1	Anshu Verma	Self	Male	16-Nov-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4641		DSI464	1	Anurag Singh	Self	Male	08-Feb-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3521		DSI352	1	Ashu Yadav	Self	Male	25-Oct-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00

UIIC23112985180DSI4171		DSI417	1	Ayush Virmani	Self	Male	18-Dec-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3651		DSI365	1	Bijender	Self	Male	14-Jun-1995	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3781		DSI378	1	Devender	Self	Male	18-Sep-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3561		DSI356	1	Disha Gaur	Self	Female	16-Apr-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3821		DSI382	1	Govinda	Self	Male	16-May-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3801		DSI380	1	Jitender Singh	Self	Male	24-Nov-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4141		DSI414	1	Jyoti Rai	Self	Female	01-Dec-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3941		DSI394	1	Kajal	Self	Female	13-Mar-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3991		DSI399	1	Karishma	Self	Female	01-Jan-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4251		DSI425	1	Khwaish	Self	Female	21-Jun-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3421		DSI342	1	Manish Rout	Self	Male	25-Sep-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3891		DSI389	1	Namita	Self	Female	10-Nov-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3791		DSI379	1	Naveen Singh Rawat	Self	Male	18-Mar-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3641		DSI364	1	Pankaj Kumar Chajalana	Self	Male	21-Mar-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3321		DSI332	1	Pawan Kumar Pathak	Self	Male	24-Apr-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3681		DSI368	1	Priya	Self	Female	14-Feb-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3741		DSI374	1	Priyanka Das	Self	Female	20-Jun-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4581		DSI458	1	Rahul Kumar	Self	Male	02-Jun-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3341		DSI334	1	Rahul Yadav	Self	Male	15-May-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2801		DSI280	1	Samson Masih	Self	Male	20-Jul-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3901		DSI390	1	Sarita Bhat	Self	Female	17-Jan-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3771		DSI377	1	Satender Bhardwaj	Self	Male	06-Mar-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3511		DSI351	1	Shivani	Self	Female	09-Feb-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3371		DSI337	1	Shivani	Self	Female	21-Jan-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3881		DSI388	1	Sujal Singh	Self	Male	18-Feb-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4311		DSI431	1	Swati	Self	Female	14-Jan-	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00

							2002		
UIIC23112985180DSI3481		DSI348	1	Vikas	Self	Male	16-Jun-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3921		DSI392	1	Vishal Behl	Self	Male	20-Jul-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3661		DSI366	1	Yogesh	Self	Male	25-Oct-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4181		DSI418	1	Yuvraj Singh	Self	Male	28-Feb-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2831		DSI283	1	SANDEEP KASHYAP	Self	Male	30-Jun-1995	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4221		DSI422	1	KRISHNA KANT MEHTO	Self	Male	29-Mar-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5051		DSI505	1	AMAN GUPTA	Self	Male	08-Jun-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5551		DSI555	1	SHIVANKER PASSI	Self	Male	28-Apr-1993	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5681		DSI568	1	SUNIL KUMAR	Self	Male	16-Jul-1995	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4331		DSI433	1	GITIKA RAWAT	Self	Female	02-Dec-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4351		DSI435	1	RADHIKA	Self	Female	03-Sep-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4381		DSI438	1	RITESH KUMAR	Self	Male	08-Jan-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4401		DSI440	1	RITIKA	Self	Female	26-Jul-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4411		DSI441	1	DEEPALI	Self	Female	26-Nov-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4431		DSI443	1	AJEEET KUMAR	Self	Male	16-May-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4461		DSI446	1	SHUBHAM KUMAR	Self	Male	10-Nov-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4491		DSI449	1	NAJ KHATUN	Self	Female	07-May-2003	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4531		DSI453	1	SMRITI KUMARI	Self	Female	16-May-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4541		DSI454	1	SNEHA	Self	Female	17-Jul-2003	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4551		DSI455	1	JASMEET	Self	Female	22-Mar-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4601		DSI460	1	MONIKA BHARTI	Self	Female	09-Dec-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4651		DSI465	1	SHIVANI	Self	Female	25-Aug-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4661		DSI466	1	NEERAJ SINGH	Self	Male	13-Apr-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4671		DSI467	1	RANI ALI	Self	Female	10-Aug-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4691		DSI469	1	SAPNA KUMARI	Self	Female	15-Sep-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4701		DSI470	1	AASTHA SHARMA	Self	Female	28-Nov-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00

UIIC23112985180DSI4751		DSI475	1	LAXMI	Self	Female	02-Sep-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4771		DSI477	1	PUSHKAR	Self	Male	08-Sep-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4781		DSI478	1	ANISHA	Self	Female	13-Jul-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4801		DSI480	1	TANYA CHUGH	Self	Female	05-Nov-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4831		DSI483	1	SHREY VERMA	Self	Male	01-Nov-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4841		DSI484	1	FALGUNI	Self	Female	06-Oct-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4851		DSI485	1	DIKSHA	Self	Female	14-Mar-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4901		DSI490	1	PREETI	Self	Female	15-Jun-2003	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4921		DSI492	1	RACHNA GAUTAM	Self	Female	24-Jun-2003	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4931		DSI493	1	NISHA KUMARI	Self	Female	12-May-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4961		DSI496	1	PUSHPA KUMARI	Self	Female	15-Jul-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4981		DSI498	1	LALITESH	Self	Female	29-Sep-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5021		DSI502	1	AMIT MISHRA	Self	Male	17-Jun-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5041		DSI504	1	POONAM	Self	Female	15-Jun-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5071		DSI507	1	ABHISHEK VASHISTH	Self	Male	30-Aug-2003	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5081		DSI508	1	PRINCE	Self	Male	10-Nov-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5091		DSI509	1	ANNU	Self	Female	13-Jan-2003	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5111		DSI511	1	DHERYA PRATAP SINGH	Self	Male	12-Aug-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5141		DSI514	1	VIKASH GUPTA	Self	Male	27-Nov-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5151		DSI515	1	ISHA	Self	Female	13-May-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5171		DSI517	1	ALISHA	Self	Female	16-Aug-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5201		DSI520	1	SHAILY RANA	Self	Female	27-Apr-1999	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5211		DSI521	1	ANURAG KUMAR	Self	Male	01-Jan-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5271		DSI527	1	KHUSHBOO S RAJPUT	Self	Female	02-May-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5311		DSI531	1	SHOBHA KUMARI	Self	Female	02-Aug-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5331		DSI533	1	DILIP KUMAR	Self	Male	02-Feb-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00

UIIC23112985180DSI5351		DSI535	1	KONIKA PASSI	Self	Female	26-Sep-1994	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5361		DSI536	1	HIMANSHU THAKUR	Self	Male	06-Jun-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5371		DSI537	1	ABHISHEK KUMAR	Self	Male	24-Aug-2002	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI6321		DSI632	1	ANJALI GAUTAM	Self	Female	01-Jan-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5221		DSI522	1	RITA YADAV	Self	Female	01-Jan-1990	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5291		DSI529	1	ANKITA KUMARI	Self	Female	15-Jan-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI081		DSI08	1	SHIV KUMAR VERMA	Self	Male	21-Mar-1989	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI082		DSI08	2	Daya Vanti	Spouse	Female	19-Apr-1994	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI083		DSI08	3	Anaya Verma	Daughter	Female	24-Dec-2016	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI084		DSI08	4	Abhik Verma	Son	Male	16-Aug-2020	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI231		DSI23	1	SOHAN SINGH	Self	Male	04-Aug-1986	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI232		DSI23	2	Rajni	Spouse	Female	01-Jan-1989	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI233		DSI23	3	Ayush	Son	Male	08-Jul-2007	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI234		DSI23	4	Prachi	Daughter	Female	16-Apr-2011	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI241		DSI24	1	CHETAN RAGHAV	Self	Male	14-May-1989	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI242		DSI24	2	Gunjan Chauhan	Spouse	Female	21-Apr-1988	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI243		DSI24	3	Nav Raghav	Son	Male	01-Jan-2017	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI181		DSI18	1	AJEET KUMAR PATEL	Self	Male	05-Jul-1990	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI182		DSI18	2	Radha Singh Patel	Spouse	Female	01-Nov-1987	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI183		DSI18	3	Ayush Patel	Son	Male	05-Mar-2014	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI184		DSI18	4	Nancy Patel	Daughter	Female	05-Mar-2014	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI901		DSI90	1	SANDEEP KUMAR	Self	Male	09-Feb-1994	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI902		DSI90	2	Bharati	Spouse	Female	11-May-1994	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI903		DSI90	3	Reyansh Kumar	Son	Male	11-Nov-2015	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI904		DSI90	4	Tanush Kumar	Son	Male	01-Aug-2017	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI831		DSI83	1	SUMIT	Self	Male	14-Aug-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00

UIIC23112985180DSI832		DSI83	2	RADHIKA SEMWAL	Spouse	Female	01-May-1997	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1161		DSI116	1	CHANDAN KUMAR SINGH	Self	Male	18-Jul-1994	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1162		DSI116	2	Puja Kumari	Spouse	Female	01-Jan-1995	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI071		DSI07	1	PREETI	Self	Female	17-Feb-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI072		DSI07	2	Rahul Kumar	Spouse	Male	15-Mar-1989	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI291		DSI29	1	PREMLATA	Self	Female	15-Aug-1983	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI292		DSI29	2	Navnit Kumar	Spouse	Male	07-Apr-1988	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI293		DSI29	3	Jaydeep	Son	Male	03-Oct-2014	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI881		DSI88	1	SUKHJIVAN SINGH	Self	Male	22-Nov-1991	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI882		DSI88	2	Manpreet Kaur	Spouse	Female	16-Oct-1990	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI883		DSI88	3	Manraj Kaile	Daughter	Female	08-Feb-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI101		DSI10	1	RAVI KUMAR	Self	Male	06-Nov-1986	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI102		DSI10	2	BABITA	Spouse	Female	10-Mar-1998	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI161		DSI16	1	UPENDER VERMA	Self	Male	31-Oct-1985	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI162		DSI16	2	Suman Devi	Spouse	Female	01-Nov-1988	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI163		DSI16	3	Sharika Verma	Daughter	Female	13-May-2011	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI164		DSI16	4	Shamita Verma	Daughter	Female	20-Aug-2016	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI051		DSI05	1	SANJEEV KUMAR	Self	Male	31-Oct-1984	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI052		DSI05	2	Suman	Spouse	Female	07-Aug-1985	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI053		DSI05	3	Neha Singh	Daughter	Female	21-Jul-2010	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI054		DSI05	4	Ronak	Son	Male	02-Jan-2008	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI191		DSI19	1	VAKIL	Self	Male	15-Aug-1990	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI192		DSI19	2	Preeti	Spouse	Female	02-Aug-1994	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI541		DSI54	1	ROSHANI TRIPATHI	Self	Female	08-Dec-1990	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI542		DSI54	2	Amit Kumar Tripathi	Spouse	Male	05-Mar-1991	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI543		DSI54	3	Dakshita	Daughter	Female	13-Apr-2018	18-Jun-2025	0.00

UIIC23112985180DSI211		DSI21	1	LALAN PRASAD	Self	Male	12-Feb-1976	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI212		DSI21	2	Manti Devi	Spouse	Female	17-Jul-1984	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI213		DSI21	3	Praveen Kumar	Son	Male	30-Jun-2002	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI214		DSI21	4	Sagar Kumar Bharti	Son	Male	29-Sep-2007	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI661		DSI66	1	WASHIM RAJA	Self	Male	08-Mar-1987	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI662		DSI66	2	Naziya Praveen	Spouse	Female	10-Jan-1989	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI663		DSI66	3	Sidra Naaz	Daughter	Female	25-May-2018	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI711		DSI71	1	PRAMOD KUMAR	Self	Male	13-Apr-1989	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI712		DSI71	2	Sonia Bisht	Spouse	Female	04-Jun-1990	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI731		DSI73	1	MOHAN KUMAR JHA	Self	Male	20-Mar-1994	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI732		DSI73	2	Nitu Kumari	Spouse	Female	01-Jan-2001	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1131		DSI113	1	RAJAN	Self	Male	03-Dec-1990	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1132		DSI113	2	Sushma Yadav	Spouse	Female	16-Dec-1990	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1133		DSI113	3	Lavya	Daughter	Female	28-Sep-2018	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1341		DSI134	1	AJAY KUMAR	Self	Male	07-Jul-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1342		DSI134	2	Varsha	Spouse	Female	17-Jul-2003	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1343		DSI134	3	Yogita	Daughter	Female	10-Jan-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1601		DSI160	1	PURNIMA KUMARI	Self	Female	07-Jul-1990	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1602		DSI160	2	DEEPAK KUMAR	Spouse	Male	10-Mar-1994	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1603		DSI160	3	RUDRAKSHI THAKUR	Daughter	Female	15-Feb-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2651		DSI265	1	CHANDER MOHAN	Self	Male	12-Jan-1986	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2652		DSI265	2	SHASHI DHAMI	Spouse	Female	28-Dec-1984	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2653		DSI265	3	JAI SINGH DHAMI	Son	Male	19-May-2014	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2654		DSI265	4	PARAM SINGH DHAMI	Son	Male	01-Mar-2020	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1671		DSI167	1	DINESH SHARMA	Self	Male	02-Nov-1987	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1672		DSI167	2	BABITA SHARMA	Spouse	Female	20-Jul-1994	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1673		DSI167	3	GARVIT SHARMA	Son	Male	08-Jul-2020	18-Jun-2025	0.00

UIIC23112985180DSI1191		DSI119	1	SANJEEV SINGH	Self	Male	01-Feb-1989	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1192		DSI119	2	MAMTA	Spouse	Female	14-Jun-1996	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1193		DSI119	3	DAKSH RAWAT	Son	Male	05-Jan-2020	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1194		DSI119	4	DITYA RAWAT	Daughter	Female	26-Oct-2021	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1751		DSI175	1	RAVI NARAYAN	Self	Male	13-Jun-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1752		DSI175	2	PUJA YADAV	Spouse	Female	06-Sep-1999	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1753		DSI175	3	RIYANSH	Son	Male	24-Feb-2020	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1931		DSI193	1	ANJU	Self	Female	04-Apr-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1932		DSI193	2	VINOD	Spouse	Male	01-Jan-1995	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1933		DSI193	3	YASHIKA	Daughter	Female	09-Oct-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1934		DSI193	4	YAVNI	Daughter	Female	09-Oct-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2291		DSI229	1	PALLAVI SINGH	Self	Female	30-Nov-1990	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2292		DSI229	2	Pankaj Kumar	Spouse	Male	01-Sep-1991	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2293		DSI229	3	Shanvi Singh	Daughter	Female	21-Dec-2021	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2351		DSI235	1	Sonu Sharma	Self	Male	01-Aug-1987	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2352		DSI235	2	Santosh	Spouse	Female	14-Nov-1987	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2353		DSI235	3	Shubham	Son	Male	20-Nov-2012	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3451		DSI345	1	Anil Sharma	Self	Male	14-Jun-1985	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3452		DSI345	2	Jyoti Sharma	Spouse	Female	02-Mar-1990	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3453		DSI345	3	Bhumika	Daughter	Female	27-Aug-2012	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3454		DSI345	4	Tanish Sharma	Son	Male	02-Feb-2016	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2361		DSI236	1	Monu	Self	Female	28-Jun-1995	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2362		DSI236	2	Dheeraj Rawat	Spouse	Male	07-Aug-1996	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2363		DSI236	3	Rudra	Son	Male	19-Dec-2022	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2241		DSI224	1	Kajal Rawat	Self	Female	04-Aug-1998	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00

UIIC23112985180DSI2242		DSI224	2	Ashish Rawat	Spouse	Male	25-Sep-1998	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1971		DSI197	1	Charu	Self	Female	31-Aug-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1972		DSI197	2	Anil Kumar	Spouse	Male	20-Nov-1990	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1973		DSI197	3	Deepika	Daughter	Female	14-Oct-2022	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2631		DSI263	1	NEHA GARG	Self	Female	12-Jun-1993	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2632		DSI263	2	VIKAS GOEL	Spouse	Male	21-Dec-1987	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3261		DSI326	1	VED RAJ SINGH	Self	Male	18-Oct-1989	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3262		DSI326	2	Anjali	Spouse	Female	04-May-1992	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3263		DSI326	3	Mokshada Singh	Son	Male	14-Apr-2022	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4111		DSI411	1	DHARAM VEER	Self	Male	27-Jul-1988	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4112		DSI411	2	Rakhi	Spouse	Female	01-Jan-2001	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4113		DSI411	3	Vanshika	Daughter	Female	30-Nov-2020	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4114		DSI411	4	Rishi	Son	Male	25-Oct-2022	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4591		DSI459	1	SWATI ARORA	Self	Female	26-Oct-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4592		DSI459	2	Praetek Arora	Spouse	Male	31-Jul-1987	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4593		DSI459	3	Shivanya Arora	Daughter	Female	12-May-2019	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4594		DSI459	4	Tishya Aroa	Daughter	Female	17-May-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2891		DSI289	1	Amit Kumar	Self	Male	12-Jun-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2892		DSI289	2	Soni Singh	Spouse	Female	28-Jun-1999	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3861		DSI386	1	Anjali Roy	Self	Female	23-Jul-1993	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3862		DSI386	2	KAUSHTAV ROY	Spouse	Male	03-Jun-1994	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3011		DSI301	1	Kajal Khanna	Self	Female	12-Aug-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3012		DSI301	2	Abhinav Pathak	Spouse	Male	09-Dec-1997	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3013		DSI301	3	Krishvi	Daughter	Female	18-Mar-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1851		DSI185	1	Keshav	Self	Male	23-Jul-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1852		DSI185	2	Nitu Rani	Spouse	Female	09-Mar-1995	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1853		DSI185	3	Harshit	Son	Male	30-Aug-	18-Jun-2025	0.00

							2019		
UIIC23112985180DSI1854		DSI185	4	Dikshita	Daughter	Female	14-Feb-2021	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3391		DSI339	1	Shivam Yadav	Self	Male	28-Jun-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3392		DSI339	2	Priyanka Yadav	Spouse	Female	29-Oct-2003	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI3393		DSI339	3	Advik Yadav	Son	Male	08-Feb-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2861		DSI286	1	Varsha	Self	Female	07-Jan-2001	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2862		DSI286	2	Jahangir Khan	Spouse	Male	21-Mar-1999	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5121		DSI512	1	Manoj Kumar Prajapati	Self	Male	13-Jun-1989	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5122		DSI512	2	Gangotri Parjapati	Spouse	Female	26-Sep-1985	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5123		DSI512	3	Anshuman Parjapati	Son	Male	24-Sep-2012	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5124		DSI512	4	Aaditya Parjapati	Son	Male	01-Feb-2018	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5251		DSI525	1	Mayank Rajpoot	Self	Male	26-Mar-1984	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5252		DSI525	2	Supriya Chauhan	Spouse	Female	10-Jan-1990	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5253		DSI525	3	Ishani Rajput	Daughter	Female	22-Feb-2018	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5254		DSI525	4	Rudransh Rajput	Son	Male	30-Jun-2022	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5381		DSI538	1	Anil Kumar	Self	Male	17-Aug-1988	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5382		DSI538	2	Shweta	Spouse	Female	04-Dec-2021	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5383		DSI538	3	Adhyay	Son	Male	13-Jun-1997	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1631		DSI163	1	POORNIMA THAPA	Self	Female	04-Jul-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1632		DSI163	2	RAVINDER KHATRI	Spouse	Male	30-Jul-1994	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2031		DSI203	1	RAVI KUMAR	Self	Male	06-Aug-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2032		DSI203	2	SANJU DEVI	Spouse	Female	05-Nov-1991	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1961		DSI196	1	ANJALI	Self	Female	10-Feb-1989	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1962		DSI196	2	RAVI KUMAR SHARMA	Spouse	Male	20-May-1990	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2521		DSI252	1	Ankit Sharma	Self	Male	25-Nov-1997	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2522		DSI252	2	SIMRAN BHAMBRI	Spouse	Female	01-Jan-1998	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5521		DSI552	1	PRABHAT PRASAD	Self	Male	16-May-	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00

							1999		
UIIC23112985180DSI5522		DSI552	2	PRIYANKA DAS	Spouse	Female	26-Nov-2001	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5701		DSI570	1	ROHIT BABBAR	Self	Male	24-Oct-1994	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5702		DSI570	2	Neetika Babbar	Spouse	Female	31-Mar-1993	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5771		DSI577	1	KRISHAN GOPAL SHARMA	Self	Male	01-May-1988	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5772		DSI577	2	MAMTA SHARMA	Spouse	Female	02-May-1991	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5773		DSI577	3	MANSHI SHARMA	Daughter	Female	23-May-2018	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5774		DSI577	4	KAVYA SHARMA	Daughter	Female	23-Nov-2021	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5775		DSI577	5	Harshita Sharma	Daughter	Female	03-May-2025	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5811		DSI581	1	MOHAMMAD ZIATAUFIQUE ANSARI	Self	Male	17-Sep-1987	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5812		DSI581	2	AFRIN ZAKIA	Spouse	Female	05-Jun-1995	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5813		DSI581	3	Zaid Ansari	Son	Male	20-Aug-2022	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5391		DSI539	1	Shesh Nath	Self	Male	10-Aug-1985	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5392		DSI539	2	Pooja	Spouse	Female	03-Nov-1995	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5393		DSI539	3	Amrit	Son	Male	18-Nov-2014	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1081		DSI108	1	PALLAVI TRIPATHI	Self	Female	06-Jan-1994	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI1082		DSI108	2	Sumit Tiwari	Spouse	Male	23-Feb-1992	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4761		DSI476	1	TUSHAR	Self	Male	12-Dec-2000	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4762		DSI476	2	Sheetal	Spouse	Female	10-May-2004	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4763		DSI476	3	Mihir Choudhary	Son	Male	28-Oct-2024	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4891		DSI489	1	JYOTSNA GOYAL	Self	Female	06-Jan-1993	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI4892		DSI489	2	Divit Goyal	Son	Male	10-Jul-2020	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5541		DSI554	1	BHARTI	Self	Female	13-Sep-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5542		DSI554	2	Amit	Spouse	Male	27-Jan-1996	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5543		DSI554	3	Adiyansh	Son	Male	07-Apr-2022	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5481		DSI548	1	DINESH CHAUHAN	Self	Male	06-Apr-1994	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00

UIIC23112985180DSI5482		DSI548	2	Garima Rajput	Spouse	Female	07-Jan-1991	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5231		DSI523	1	Ashish Sharma	Self	Male	30-Jan-1996	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI5232		DSI523	2	Bhawna	Spouse	Female	06-May-1998	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI6521		DSI652	1	REKHA	Self	Female	13-Jan-1992	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00
UIIC23112985180DSI6522		DSI652	2	Dinesh Singh	Spouse	Male	25-Jul-1988	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI6523		DSI652	3	Meet Choudhary	Daughter	Female	14-Dec-2013	18-Jun-2025	0.00
UIIC23112985180DSI2721		DSI272	1	Anchal Singhal	Self	Female	19-Apr-1994	18-Jun-2025	300,000.00



**UNITED INDIA INSURANCE COMPANY LIMITED**  
**REGD.& HEAD OFFICE : No.24, WHITES ROAD, CHENNAI-600014**

**Uni Group Health Insurance Policy**  
**UIN:**  
**Policy Terms and Conditions**

**I.Preamble & Operating Clause**

This is a legal contract between the Policyholder and Us to provide the insurance cover detailed in the Policy to the Insured Persons up to the Sum Insured subject to

- i. the receipt of full premium,
- ii. disclosure to information norm including the information provided in the Proposal Form or the Request for Quote (RFQ) by the Proposer or by his/ her authorized Intermediary on behalf of him/her-self and all persons to be insured which is incorporated in the policy and is the basis of it; and
- iii.the terms, conditions and exclusions of this Policy.

If during the policy period one or more Insured Person (s) is required to be hospitalised for treatment of an Illness or Injury at a Hospital/Day Care Centre, following Medical Advice of a duly qualified Medical Practitioner, the Company shall indemnify the medically necessary and Reasonable and Customary expenses towards the Coverage mentioned in the policy schedule.

Provided further that, any amount payable under the policy shall be subject to the terms of coverage (including any co-pay, sub limits), exclusions, conditions and definitions contained herein. The maximum liability of the Company under all such Claims during each Policy Year shall be the Sum Insured opted as specified in the Schedule.

**II.DEFINITIONS**

The terms defined below and at other junctures in the Policy have the meanings ascribed to them wherever they appear in this Policy and, where, the context so requires, references to the singular include references to the plural; references to the male includes the female and references to any statutory enactment includes subsequent changes to the same.

**A.Standard Definitions**

- 1.Accident** means a sudden, unforeseen and involuntary event caused by external, visible and violent means.
- 2.Any one illness** means continuous period of illness and includes relapse within 45 days from the date of last consultation with the Hospital/Nursing Home where treatment was taken.
- 3.AYUSH Day Care Centre** means and includes Community Health Care Centre (CHC), Primary Health Centre (PHC), Dispensary, Clinic, Polyclinic or any such health centre which is registered with the local authorities, wherever applicable and having facilities for carrying out treatment procedures and medical or surgical/para-surgical interventions or both under the supervision of registered AYUSH Medical Practitioner (s) on day care basis without in-patient services and must comply with all the following criterion:
  - i. Having qualified registered AYUSH Medical Practitioner (s) in charge;
  - ii. Having dedicated AYUSH therapy sections as required and/or has equipped operation theatre where surgical procedures are to be carried out;
  - iii. Maintaining daily records of the patients and making them accessible to the insurance Companyâ€™s authorized representative.
- 4.a.** Having at least 5 in-patient beds;
  - b. Having qualified AYUSH Medical Practitioner in charge round the clock;
  - c. Having dedicated AYUSH therapy sections as required and/or has equipped operation theatre where surgical procedures are to be carried out;
- 5.Cashless facility** means a facility extended by the Insurer to the Insured where the payments, of the costs of treatment undergone by the Insured Person in accordance with the policy terms and conditions, are directly made to the network provider by the Insurer to the extent pre-authorisation is approved.
- 6.Condition Precedent** means a Policy term or condition upon which the Company's liability under the Policy is conditional upon.
- 7.Congenital Anomaly** refers to a condition(s) which is present since birth, and which is abnormal with reference to form, structure or position.
  - a.i. **Internal Congenital Anomaly** – Congenital anomaly which is not in the visible and accessible parts of the body.
  - a.ii.**External Congenital Anomaly** – Congenital anomaly which is in the visible and accessible parts of the body.
- 8.Co-Payment** means a cost sharing requirement under a health insurance policy that provides that the policyholder/ insured will bear a specified percentage of the admissible claims amount. A co-payment does not reduce the Sum Insured.
- 9.Day Care Centre** means any institution established for day care treatment of illness and / or injuries or a medical setup with a hospital and which has been registered with the local authorities, wherever applicable, and is under supervision of a registered and qualified medical practitioner AND must comply with all minimum criterion as under-
  - 20.i) has qualified nursing staff under its employment;
  - 20.ii) has qualified medical practitioner/s in charge;
  - 20.iii)has fully equipped operation theatre of its own where surgical procedures are carried out;
  - 20.iv)Maintains daily records of patients and will make these accessible to the insurance company's authorized personnel.
- 10.Day Care Treatment** means medical treatment, and/or surgical procedure which is:
  - i. undertaken under General or Local Anesthesia in a hospital/day care centre in less than 24 hours because of technological advancement, and
  - ii.which would have otherwise required a hospitalisation of more than 24 hours. Treatment normally taken on an out-patient basis is not included in the scope of this definition.
- 11.Deductible** means a cost sharing requirement under a health insurance policy that provides that the insurer will not be liable for a specified rupee amount in case of indemnity policies and for a specified number of days/hours in case of hospital cash policies which will apply before any benefits are payable by the insurer. A deductible does not reduce the Sum Insured.
- 12.Dental Treatment** means a treatment related to teeth or structures supporting teeth including examinations, fillings (where appropriate), crowns, extractions and surgery.
- 13.Domiciliary Hospitalisation** means medical treatment for an illness/disease/injury which in the normal course would require care and treatment at a hospital but is actually taken while confined at home under any of the following circumstances:
  - 32.a.the condition of the patient is such that he/she is not in a condition to be removed to a hospital, or
  - 32.b.the patient takes treatment at home on account of non-availability of room in a hospital.
- 14.Emergency Care** means management for an illness or injury which results in symptoms which occur suddenly and unexpectedly, and requires immediate care by a medical practitioner to prevent death or serious long-term impairment of the insured person's health.
- 15.Grace Period** means the specified period of time immediately following the premium due date during which premium payment can be made to renew or continue a policy in force without loss of continuity benefits pertaining to waiting periods and coverage of pre-existing diseases. Coverage need not be available during the period for which no premium is received. The grace period for payment of the premium for all types of insurance policies shall be: fifteen days where premium payment mode is monthly and thirty days in all other cases. Provided the insurers shall offer coverage during the grace period, if the premium is paid in instalments during the policy period.
- 16.Hospital** means any institution established for in- patient care and day care treatment of illness and/or injuries and which has been registered as a hospital with the local authorities under Clinical Establishments (Registration and Regulation) Act 2010 or under enactments specified under the Schedule of Section 56(1) and the said act or complies with all minimum criteria as under:

- 35.i.i) has qualified nursing staff under its employment round the clock;
- 35.i.ii) has at least 10 in-patient beds in towns having a population of less than 10,00,000 and at least 15 in-patient beds in all other places;
- 1.i.iii) has qualified medical practitioner(s) in charge round the clock;
- 1.i.iv) has a fully equipped operation theatre of its own where surgical procedures are carried out;
- 1.i.v) Maintains daily records of patients and makes these accessible to the insurance company's authorized personnel.
- 17. Hospitalisation** means admission in a Hospital for a minimum period of 24 consecutive 'In-patient Care' hours except for specified procedures/treatments, where such admission could be for a period of less than 24 consecutive hours.
- 18. Illness** means a sickness or a disease or pathological condition leading to the impairment of normal physiological function and requires medical treatment.
- 1. Acute condition**- Acute condition is a disease, illness or injury that is likely to respond quickly to treatment which aims to return the person to his or her state of health immediately before suffering the disease/illness/injury which leads to full recovery
- 2. Chronic condition** - A chronic condition is defined as a disease, illness, or injury that has one or more of the following characteristics:
- i..i. it needs on going or long-term monitoring through consultations, examinations, check-ups, and/ or tests.
  - i..ii. it needs on going or long-term control or relief of symptoms
  - i..iii.it requires rehabilitation for the patient or for the patient to be specially trained to cope with it.
  - i..iv.it continues indefinitely
  - i..v. it recurs or is likely to recur
- 19. Injury** means accidental physical bodily harm excluding illness or disease solely and directly caused by external, violent, visible and evident means which is verified and certified by a Medical Practitioner.
- 20. Inpatient Care** means treatment for which the Insured Person has to stay in a hospital for more than 24 hours for a covered event.
- 21. Intensive Care Unit** means an identified section, ward or wing of a hospital which is under the constant supervision of a dedicated medical practitioner(s), and which is specially equipped for the continuous monitoring and treatment of patients who are in a critical condition, or require life support facilities and where the level of care and supervision is considerably more sophisticated and intensive than in the ordinary and other wards.
- 22. ICU Charges** means the amount charged by a Hospital towards ICU expenses which shall include the expenses for ICU bed, general medical support services provided to any ICU patient including monitoring devices, critical care nursing and intensivist charges.
- 23. Maternity expenses** means:
- 49.i.iii.a)medical treatment expenses traceable to childbirth (including complicated deliveries and caesarean sections incurred during hospitalisation);
  - 49.i.iii.b)expenses towards lawful medical termination of pregnancy during the Policy period.
- 24. Medical Advice** means any consultation or advice from a Medical Practitioner including the issuance of any prescription or follow-up prescription.
- 25. Medical Expenses** means those expenses that an Insured Person has necessarily and actually incurred for medical treatment on account of Illness or Accident on the advice of a Medical Practitioner, as long as these are no more than would have been payable if the Insured Person had not been insured and no more than other hospitals or doctors in the same locality would have charged for the same medical treatment.
- 26. Medical Practitioner** means a person who holds a valid registration from the Medical Council of any State or Medical Council of India or Council for Indian Medicine or for Homeopathy set up by the Government of India or a State Government and is thereby entitled to practice medicine within its jurisdiction; and is acting within its scope and jurisdiction of license.
- 27. Medically Necessary Treatment** means any treatment, tests, medication, or stay in *hospital* or part of a stay in *hospital* which:
- i. is required for the medical management of the illness or injury suffered by the insured;
  - ii. must not exceed the level of care necessary to provide safe, adequate and appropriate medical care in scope, duration, or intensity;
  - iii.must have been prescribed by a medical practitioner;
  - iv.must conform to the professional standards widely accepted in international medical practice or by the medical community in India.
- 28. Migration** means a facility provided to policyholders (including all members under family cover and group policies), to transfer the credits gained for pre-existing diseases and specific waiting periods from one health insurance policy to another with the same insurer.
- 29. Network Provider** means hospitals or health care providers enlisted by an insurer, TPA or jointly by an Insurer and TPA to provide medical services to an Insured by a cashless facility.
- 30. Non-Network Provider** means any hospital, day care centre or other provider that is not part of the network.
- 31. New Born Baby** means baby born during the Policy period and is aged up to 90 days.
- 32. Notification of Claim** means the process of intimating a claim to the insurer or TPA through any of the recognized modes of communication.
- 33. OPD treatment** means the one in which the Insured visits a clinic / hospital or associated facility like a consultation room for diagnosis and treatment based on the advice of a Medical Practitioner. The Insured is not admitted as a day care or in-patient.
- 34. Portability** means a facility provided to the health insurance policyholders (including all members under family cover), to transfer the credits gained for, pre-existing diseases and specific waiting periods from one insurer to another insurer.
- 35. Pre-Existing Disease (PED)** means any condition, ailment, injury, or disease:
- i. That is/are diagnosed by a physician within 36 months prior to the effective date of the policy issued by the Insurer or its reinstatement or
  - ii. For which medical advice or treatment was recommended by, or received from, a physician within 36 months prior to the effective date of the policy issued by the Insurer or its reinstatement.
- 36. Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses** means medical expenses incurred during pre-defined number of days preceding the hospitalisation of the Insured Person, provided that:
- i. Such Medical Expenses are incurred for the same condition for which the Insured Person's Hospitalisation was required, and
  - ii.The In-patient Hospitalisation claim for such Hospitalisation is admissible by the Insurance Company.
- 37. Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses** means medical expenses incurred during pre-defined number of days immediately after the insured person is discharged from the hospital provided that:
- 61.i.. Such Medical Expenses are for the same condition for which the insured person's hospitalisation was required, and
  - 61.i..The inpatient hospitalisation claim for such hospitalisation is admissible by the insurance company.
- 38. Qualified Nurse** means a person who holds a valid registration from the Nursing Council of India or the Nursing Council of any state in India.
- 39. Reasonable and Customary Charges** means the charges for services or supplies, which are the standard charges for the specific provider and consistent with the prevailing charges in the geographical area for identical or similar services, taking into account the nature of the illness / injury involved.
- 40. Renewal** means the terms on which the contract of insurance can be renewed on mutual consent with a provision of grace period for treating the renewal continuous for the purpose of gaining credit for pre-existing diseases, time-bound exclusions and for all waiting periods.
- 41. Room Rent** means the amount charged by a Hospital towards Room and Boarding expenses and shall include the associated medical expenses.
- 42. Surgery or Surgical Procedure** means manual and / or operative procedure (s) required for treatment of an illness or injury, correction of deformities and defects, diagnosis and cure of diseases, relief from suffering and prolongation of life, performed in a hospital or day care Centre by a *medical practitioner*.
- 43. Unproven/Experimental Treatment** means the treatment, including drug experimental therapy, which is not based on established medical practice in India, is treatment experimental or unproven.

**B. Specific Definitions**

**1. Age or Aged** means age of the Insured Person on last birthday as on date of commencement of the Policy.

- 2. Alternative Treatments** are forms of Treatments other than "Allopathy", "AYUSH" or "modern medicine".
- 3. Annexure** means a document attached and marked as Annexure to this Policy.
- 4. Ambulance** means a road vehicle operated by a licensed/authorized service provider and equipped for the transport and paramedical Treatment of the person requiring medical attention.
- 5. Associated Medical Expenses** means hospitalisation related expenses on Surgeon, Anesthetist, Medical Practitioner, Consultants and Specialist Fees whether paid directly to the treating doctor / surgeon or to the hospital; Anesthesia, blood, oxygen, operation theatre charges, surgical appliances and such other similar expenses with the exception of:
- a.cost of pharmacy and consumables medicines
  - b.cost of implants/medical devices
  - c.cost of diagnostics
- The scope of this definition is limited to admissible claims where a proportionate deduction is applicable, as per Note 1 of Clause III.A.1.**
- 6. AYUSH Treatment** means hospitalisation treatment given under Ayurveda, Yoga, Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy systems.
- 7. Benefit** means any benefit shown in the Policy Schedule and/or Certificate of Insurance.
- 8. Base Sum Insured** means the Sum Insured for the Base Cover as specified in the Policy Schedule and/or Certificate of Insurance.
- 9. Break in Policy** means the period of gap that occurs at the end of the existing policy term/installment premium due date, when the premium due for renewal on a given policy or installment premium due is not paid on or before the premium renewal date or grace period.
- 10. Certificate of Insurance** means the certificate We issue to the Insured Person outlining the Insured Person's cover under the Policy.
- 11. Clinical Psychologist** means a personâ€” (i) having a recognised qualification in Clinical Psychology from an institution approved and recognised, by the Rehabilitation Council of India, constituted under section 3 of the Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992 (34 of 1992); or (ii) having a Post-Graduate degree in Psychology or Clinical Psychology or Applied Psychology and a Master of Philosophy in Clinical Psychology or Medical and Social Psychology obtained after completion of a full-time course of two years which includes supervised clinical training from any University recognised by the University Grants Commission established under the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 (3 of 1956) and approved and recognised by the Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992 (34 of 1992) or such recognised qualifications as may be prescribed.
- 12. Co-Morbidity** is the presence of one or more additional conditions co-occurring with a primary condition; in the countable sense of the term, a comorbidity is each additional condition.
- 13. Cosmetic Surgery** means Surgery or medical Treatment that modifies, improves, restores or maintains normal appearance of a physical feature, irregularity, or defect.
- 14. Dentist** means a dentist, dental surgeon or dental practitioner who is registered or licensed as such under the laws of the country, state or other regulated area in which the Treatment is provided.
- 15. Effective Date** means the date shown on the Certificate of Insurance on which the Insured Person was first included under the Policy.
- 16. Eligibility** means the provisions of the Policy that state the requirements to be complied with.
- 17. Employee** means any member of Your staff who is proposed and sponsored by You and who becomes an Insured Person under this Policy.
- 18. Emergency** shall mean a serious medical condition or symptom resulting from Injury or sickness which arises suddenly and unexpectedly, and requires immediate care and treatment by a Medical Practitioner, generally received within 24 hours of onset to avoid jeopardy to life or serious long term impairment of the Insured Person's health, until stabilization at which time this medical condition or symptom is not considered an emergency anymore.
- 19. Exclusions** mean specified coverage, hazards, services, conditions, and the like that are not provided for (covered) under a particular health insurance contract.
- 20. Home nursing** is arranged by the Hospital for a Qualified Nurse to visit the patient's home to give expert nursing services immediately after Hospital Treatment for as long as is required by medical necessity, visits for as long as is required by medical necessity for Treatment which would normally be provided in a Hospital. In either case, the Specialist who treated the patient must have recommended these services.
- 21. Inception Date** means the inception date of this Policy as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance when the coverage under the Policy commences.
- 22. In-patient** means an Employee/ Member or Dependent who is admitted to a Hospital and stays for at least 24 hours for the sole purpose of receiving Treatment.
- 23. Insured Person** means the Employee/ Member and/or Dependents named in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance, who is / are covered under this Policy, for whom the insurance is proposed and the appropriate premium is paid.
- 24. IRDAI** means the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India.
- 25. Medical Assistance Service** is a service which provides Medical Advice, evacuation, assistance and repatriation. This service can be multi-lingual and is available 24 hours a day.
- 26. Mental Illness** means a substantial disorder of thinking, mood, perception, orientation or memory that grossly impairs judgment, behaviour, capacity to recognise reality or ability to meet the ordinary demands of life, mental conditions associated with the abuse of alcohol and drugs, but does not include mental retardation which is a condition of arrested or incomplete development of mind of a person, especially characterised by subnormality of intelligence
- 27. Mental Healthcare Professional** meansâ€” (i) a psychiatrist (ii) a professional registered with the concerned State Authority or (iii) a professional having a post-graduate degree (Ayurveda) in Mano Vigyan Avum Manas Roga or a post-graduate degree (Homoeopathy) in Psychiatry or a post-graduate degree (Unani) in Moalijat (Nafasiyatt) or a post-graduate degree (Siddha) in Sirappu Maruthuvam or (iv) a Clinical Psychologist.
- 28. Nominee** means the person named in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance (as applicable) who is nominated to receive the Benefits in respect of an Insured Person or Dependent covered under the Policy in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Policy, if such person is deceased when the Benefit becomes payable.
- 29. Out-patient** means a patient who undergoes OPD treatment.
- 30. Policy** is sent to You comprising of Policy wordings, Certificates of Insurance issued to the Insured Persons, group proposal form/RFQ and Policy Schedule/ Certificate Of Insurance which form part of the Policy contract including endorsements, as amended from time to time which form part of the Policy contract and shall be read together.
- 31. Policy Period** means the period between the Inception Date and the expiry date of the Policy as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance or the date of cancellation of this Policy, whichever is earlier.
- 32. Policy Schedule** means the schedule attached to and forming part of this Policy mentioning the details of the Insured Persons, the Sum Insured, the period and the limits to which Benefits under the Policy are subject to, including any Annexures and/or endorsements, made to or on it from time to time, and if more than one, then the latest in time.
- 33. Preferred Provider Network (PPN)** means a network of hospitals which have agreed to a cashless packaged pricing for certain procedures for the Insured Person. The updated list of network providers/PPN is available on our website (<https://uiic.co.in/en/tpa-ppn-network-hospitals>) and the website of the TPA mentioned in the schedule and is subject to amendment from time to time. Reimbursement of expenses incurred in PPN for the procedures (as listed under PPN package) shall be subject to the rates applicable to PPN package pricing.
- 34. Psychiatrist** means a medical practitioner possessing a post-graduate degree or diploma in psychiatry awarded by an university recognised by the University Grants Commission established under the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 (3 of 1956), or awarded or recognised by the National Board of Examinations and included in the First Schedule to the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956 (102 of 1956), or recognised by the Medical Council of India, constituted under the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956, and includes, in relation to any State, any medical officer who having regard to his knowledge and experience in psychiatry, has been declared by the Government of that State to be a psychiatrist for the purposes of this Act.

**35. Spouse** means the Employee's legal husband or wife proposed to be covered under the Policy.

**36. Specialist** is a Medical Practitioner who:

- Has received advanced specialist training;
  - Practices a particular branch of medicine or Surgery;
  - Is or has been appointed as a consultant in a Hospital or is or has been appointed to a position in a Hospital Which We accept as being of equivalent status.
- It is clarified that a physiotherapist who is registered or licensed as such under the laws of the country, state or other regulated area in which the Treatment is provided is only a Specialist for the purpose of physiotherapy as described in the list of Benefits.

**37. Sum Insured** means, subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions of this Policy, the amount representing Our maximum, total liability for any or all claims arising under this Policy for the respective Benefit(s) in respect of an Insured Person and is as specified in the Policy Schedule and/or Certificate of Insurance against the particular Benefit(s).

**38. Surgical Appliance and/or Medical Appliance** means:

- An artificial limb, prosthesis or device which is required for the purpose of or in connection with a Surgery;
- An artificial device or prosthesis which is a necessary part of the Treatment immediately following Surgery for as long as such device or prosthesis is required by medical necessity.
- A prosthesis or appliance which is medically necessary and is part of the recuperation process on a Short-Term basis.

**39. Service Partner** is an assistance company utilized by Us to support You for facilitation of access to Network Providers and for providing Medical Assistance Services. In India such services will be provided by a TPA.

**40. Sub Limit** defines limitation on the amount of coverage available to cover a specific type of claim. A sublimit is part of, rather than in addition to, the limit that would otherwise apply to the admissible claim amount.

**41. Third Party Administrator (TPA)** means a Company who is licensed under the IRDAI (Third Party Administrators – Health Services) Regulations 2016, as amended from time to time, by the IRDAI and is engaged for a fee or remuneration by Us for the purposes of providing health services.

**42. Treatment** means any relevant treatment controlled or administered by a Medical Practitioner to cure or substantially relieve Illness within the scope of the Policy.

**43. Waiting Period** means a time bound exclusion period related to condition(s) specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance or Policy which shall be served before a claim related to such condition(s) becomes admissible.

**44. We/Our/Us** means the United India Insurance Company Limited.

**45. You/Your/Policyholder** means the person named in the Policy Schedule who has concluded this Policy with Us.

### **III. COVERS UNDER THE POLICY**

In the event of any claim arising as a result of treatment taken for an Injury or Illness during the Policy period which becomes payable under any applicable Base Cover and/or Optional Covers, then We shall indemnify the Reasonable and Customary Medical Expenses incurred or pay for the listed Benefits, in accordance with the terms, conditions and exclusions of the Policy subject to availability of the Sum Insured for the cover/ benefit applicable and subject to the limit, if any, specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance. All limits mentioned in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance are applicable for each Policy period of coverage.

#### **Cover Type**

The Policy provides cover on an Individual or Family Floater Sum Insured basis. A separate Sum Insured for each Insured Person, as specified in the Policy Schedule/Certificate of Insurance, is provided under Individual Sum Insured basis while under Family Floater Sum Insured basis, the Sum Insured limit is shared by the whole family of the group member as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance and Our total liability for the family cannot exceed the Sum Insured in a Policy period. The cover type basis shall be as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance. The basis of cover chosen for the Base Cover is applicable for the Optional Covers as well. Relationships covered under the Policy are as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance.

#### **A. Base Covers**

The Policy provides base coverage as described below in this section provided that the expenses are incurred on the written Medical Advice of a Medical Practitioner and are incurred on Medically Necessary Treatment of the Insured Person.

##### **1. In-patient Hospitalisation Expenses Cover**

We will pay the Reasonable and Customary Charges for the following Medical Expenses of an Insured Person in case of Medically Necessary Treatment taken during Hospitalisation provided that the admission date of the Hospitalisation due to Illness or Injury is within the Policy period:

- A. Room, Boarding and Nursing expenses as provided by the Hospital/Nursing Home up to the category/limit specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance or actual expenses incurred, whichever is less, including nursing care, RMO charges, IV Fluids/Blood transfusion/injection administration charges and similar expenses.
- B. Charges for accommodation in ICU/CCU/HDU up to the category/limit specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance or actual expenses incurred, whichever is less,
- C. Operation theatre cost,
- D. Anaesthetics, Blood, Oxygen, Surgical Appliances and/ or Medical Appliances, Cost of Artificial Limbs, cost of prosthetic devices implanted during surgical procedure like pacemaker, orthopaedic implants, infra cardiac valve replacements, vascular stents, and other medical expenses related to the treatment.
- E. The fees charged by the Medical Practitioner, Surgeon, Specialists and Anaesthetists treating the Insured Person;
- F. Medicines, drugs and other allowable consumables prescribed by the treating Medical Practitioner;
- G. Cost of Investigative tests or diagnostic procedures directly related to the Injury/Illness for which the Insured Person is hospitalised such as but not limited to Radiology, Pathology tests, X-rays, MRI and CT Scans, Physiotherapy.

#### **Note 1:**

**Proportionate Clause:** In case of admission to a room at rates exceeding the limits mentioned in the Policy Schedule/Certificate of Insurance (for Clause III.A.1.A), the reimbursement/payment of all associated medical expenses incurred at the Hospital shall be effected in the same proportion as the admissible rate per day bears to the actual rate per day of Room Rent. Proportionate Deductions shall not be applied in respect of those hospitals where differential billing is not followed or for those expenses where differential billing is not adopted based on the room category.

#### **Note 2:**

##### **Mental Illness Cover Limit:**

In case of following mental illnesses the Inpatient Hospitalisation benefit will be covered up to the limit as mentioned in the schedule;

1. Schizophrenia (ICD - F20; F21; F25)
2. Bipolar Affective Disorders (ICD - F31; F34)
3. Depression (ICD - F32; F33)
4. Obsessive Compulsive Disorders (ICD - F42; F60.5)
5. Psychosis (ICD - F22; F23; F28; F29)

All claims under this Benefit can be made as per the process defined under Clause VI. 3 and 4

##### **2. Day Care Treatment Cover**

We will cover the Medical Expenses incurred on the Insured Person's Day Care Treatment (as defined in Clause II.A.11) during the Policy Period following an Illness or Injury that occurs during the Policy Period provided the Day Care Treatment is for Medically Necessary Treatment and follows the written Medical Advice.

The benefit under the policy will be limited to the amount specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance, whichever is less.

All claims under this Benefit can be made as per the process defined under Clause VI.3 and VI.4

##### **3. Pre – hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover**

We will cover, on a reimbursement basis, the Insured Person's Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses incurred due to an Illness or Injury that occurs during the Policy Period up to the number of days and up to the amount limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance Or actual expenses incurred, whichever is less, provided that:

- (i) We have accepted a claim for In-patient Hospitalisation under Clause III.A.1 or III.A.2 above;
- (ii) The Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses are related to the same Illness or Injury.
- (iii) The date of admission to the Hospital for the purpose of this Benefit shall be the date of the Insured Person's first admission to the Hospital in relation to the same Any One Illness.

All claims under this Benefit can be made as per the process defined under Clause VI.4

#### **4.Post – hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover**

We will cover, on a reimbursement basis, the Insured Person's Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses incurred following an Illness or Injury that occurs during the Policy Period up to the number of days and up to the amount limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance, provided that:

- (i) We have accepted a claim for In-patient Hospitalisation under Clause III.A.1 or III.A.2 above;
- (ii) The Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses are related to the same Illness or Injury.
- (iii) The date of discharge from the Hospital for the purpose of this Benefit shall be the date of the Insured Person's last discharge from the Hospital in relation to the same Any One Illness for which We have accepted an In-patient Hospitalisation claim under Clause III.A.1 or III.A.2 above.

All claims under this Benefit can be made as per the process defined under Clause VI.4

#### **5.Road Ambulance Cover**

We will cover the costs incurred up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance on transportation of the Insured Person by road Ambulance to a Hospital for treatment in an Emergency following an Illness or Injury which occurs during the Policy Period. It becomes payable if a claim has been admitted under Clause III.A.1 or III.A.2 and the expenses are related to the same Illness or Injury.

We will also cover the costs incurred on transportation of the Insured Person by road Ambulance in the following circumstances up to the limits specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance:

- (i) it is medically required to transfer the Insured Person to another Hospital or diagnostic centre during the course of Hospitalisation for advanced diagnostic treatment in circumstances where such facility is not available in the existing Hospital;
- (ii) it is medically required to transfer the Insured Person to another Hospital during the course of Hospitalisation due to lack of speciality treatment in the existing Hospital.

All claims under this Benefit can be made as per the process defined under Clause VI.4

#### **6.Domiciliary Hospitalisation Cover**

We will cover Medical Expenses, up to the limit specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance, incurred for the Insured Person's Domiciliary Hospitalisation during the Policy Period following an Illness or Injury that occurs during the Policy Period provided that:

- i. The Domiciliary Hospitalisation continues for at least 3 consecutive days in which case We will make payment under this Benefit in respect of Medical Expenses incurred from the first day of Domiciliary Hospitalisation;
- ii. The treating Medical Practitioner confirms in writing that Domiciliary Hospitalisation was medically required and the Insured Person's condition was such that the Insured Person could not be transferred to a Hospital or the Insured Person satisfies Us that a Hospital bed was unavailable;
- iii. We shall not be liable to pay for any claim in connection with:
  - a. Asthma, bronchitis, tonsillitis and upper respiratory tract infection including laryngitis and pharyngitis, cough and cold, influenza;
  - b. Arthritis, gout and rheumatism;
  - c. Chronic nephritis and nephritic syndrome;
  - d. Diarrhoea and all type of dysenteries, including gastroenteritis;
  - e. Diabetes mellitus and insipidus;
  - f. Epilepsy;
  - g. Hypertension;
  - h. Psychiatric or psychosomatic disorders of all kinds;
  - i. Pyrexia of unknown origin.

All claims under this Benefit can be made as per the process defined under Clause VI.4

#### **7.Donor Expenses Cover**

We will cover the In-patient Hospitalisation Medical Expenses incurred for an organ donor's treatment during the Policy Period for the harvesting of the organ donated up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance provided that:

- i. The donation conforms to The Transplantation of Human Organs Act 1994 and the organ is for the use of the Insured Person;
- ii. We have admitted a claim towards In-patient Hospitalisation under the Base Cover and it is related to the same condition; organ donated is for the use of the Insured Person as certified in writing by a Medical Practitioner;
- iii. We will not cover:
  - a. Pre-hospitalisation Medical Expenses or Post-hospitalisation Medical Expenses of the organ donor;
  - b. Screening expenses of the organ donor;
  - c. Costs associated with the acquisition of the donor's organ;
  - d. Transplant of any organ/tissue where the transplant is experimental or investigational;
  - e. Expenses related to organ transportation or preservation;
  - f. Any other medical treatment or complication in respect of the donor, consequent to harvesting.

All claims under this Benefit can be made as per the process defined under Clause VI.3 and VI.4

#### **8.Modern Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technologies:**

In case of an admissible claim under Clause III.A.1, expenses incurred on the following procedures (wherever medically indicated) either as in-patient or as part of day care treatment in a hospital, shall be covered. The claim shall be subject to additional sub-limits indicated against them in the table below:

Sr. No.	Modern Treatment Methods & Advancement in Technology	Limits per Surgery
1.	Uterine Artery Embolization & High Intensity Focussed Ultrasound (HIFU)	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Uterine Artery Embolization & HIFU
2.	Balloon Sinuplasty	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Balloon Sinuplasty
3.	Deep Brain Stimulation	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Deep Brain Stimulation
4.	Oral Chemotherapy	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Oral Chemotherapy
5.	Immunotherapy- Monoclonal Antibody to be given as injection	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period
6.	Intra vitreal Injections	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period
7.	Robotic Surgeries (including Robotic Assisted Surgeries)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Robotic Surgeries for           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the treatment of any disease involving Central Nervous System irrespective of aetiology; (ii) Malignancies</li> </ul> </li> <li>• up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period</li> </ul>

		Insurance per policy period for claims involving Robotic Surgeries for other diseases
8.	Stereotactic Radio Surgeries	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Stereotactic Radio Surgeries
9.	Bronchial Thermoplasty	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Bronchial Thermoplasty.
10.	Vaporisation of the Prostate (Green laser treatment or holmium laser treatment)	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period.
11.	Intra Operative Neuro Monitoring (IONM)	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period for claims involving Intra Operative Neuro Monitoring
12.	Stem Cell Therapy: Hematopoietic Stem cells for bone marrow transplant for haematological conditions to be covered only	up to the limit as specified in the Policy Schedule or Certificate of Insurance per policy period

All claims under this Benefit can be made as per the process defined under Clause VI. 3 and 4

There are Optional covers available with the Policy.

#### **IV. PERMANENT EXCLUSIONS & WAITING PERIODS**

All the Waiting Periods shall be applicable individually for each Insured Person and claims shall be assessed accordingly.

##### **A. WAITING PERIODS**

We shall not be liable to make any payment under this Policy caused by, based on, arising out of, relating to or howsoever attributable to any of the following:

###### **1. Pre-Existing Disease Waiting Period (Code-Excl01)**

- i. Expenses related to the treatment of a pre-existing disease (PED) and its direct complications shall be excluded until the expiry of the number of months, as mentioned in the Policy schedule or Certificate of Insurance, of continuous coverage after the date of inception of the first policy with us.
- ii. In case of enhancement of Sum Insured the exclusion shall apply afresh to the extent of Sum Insured increase.
- iii. If the Insured Person is continuously covered without any break as defined under the portability norms of the extant IRDAI (Insurance Product) Regulations 2024, then waiting period for the same would be reduced to the extent of prior coverage.
- iv. Coverage under the policy after the expiry of the number of months, as mentioned in the Policy schedule or Certificate of Insurance, for any pre-existing disease is subject to the same being declared at the time of application and accepted by us.

###### **2. Specific Waiting Period (Code-Excl02)**

- i. Expenses related to the treatment of the following listed Conditions, surgeries/treatments shall be excluded until the expiry of the number of months, as mentioned in the Policy schedule or Certificate of Insurance, of continuous coverage, as may be the case after the date of inception of the first policy with the Insurer. This exclusion shall not be applicable for claims arising due to an accident.
- ii. In case of enhancement of Sum Insured the exclusion shall apply afresh to the extent of Sum Insured increase.
- iii. If any of the specified disease/procedure falls under the waiting period specified for pre-existing diseases, then the longer of the two waiting periods shall apply.
- iv. The waiting period for listed conditions shall apply even if contracted after the policy or declared and accepted without a specific exclusion.
- v. If the Insured Person is continuously covered without any break as defined under the applicable norms on portability stipulated by IRDAI, then waiting period for the same would be reduced to the extent of prior coverage.
- vi. List of specific diseases/procedures:

- a) Cataract
- b) Hysterectomy for Menorrhagia or Fibromyoma or prolapse of Uterus unless necessitated by malignancy myomectomy for fibroids
- c) Knee Replacement Surgery (other than caused by an Accident), Non-infectious Arthritis, Gout, Rheumatism, Osteoarthritis and Osteoporosis, Joint Replacement Surgery (other than caused by Accident), Prolapse of Intervertebral discs (other than caused by Accident), all Vertebrae Disorders, including but not limited to Spondylitis, Spondylosis, Spondylolisthesis, Congenital Internal Diseases
- d) Varicose Veins and Varicose Ulcers
- e) Stones in the urinary, uro-genital and biliary systems including calculus diseases
- f) Benign Prostate Hypertrophy, all types of Hydrocele
- g) Fissure, Fistula in anus, Piles, all types of Hernia, Pilonidal sinus, Hemorrhoids and any abscess related to the anal region
- h) Chronic Supportive Otitis Media (CSOM), Deviated Nasal Septum, Sinusitis and related disorders, Surgery on tonsils/Adenoids, Tympanoplasty and any other benign ear, nose and throat disorder or surgery
- i) Gastric and duodenal ulcer, any type of Cysts/Nodules/Polyps/internal tumors/skin tumors, and any type of Breast lumps (unless malignant), Polycystic Ovarian Diseases
- j) Any Surgery of the genito-urinary system unless necessitated by malignancy
- k) Age-related Macular Degeneration (ARMD)
- l) All Neurodegenerative disorders
- m) Waiting Period for Named Mental Illnesses

S. No.	Organ / Organ Systems	Illness / Surgeries
1.	Mental Disorders	1) Schizophrenia (ICD - F20; F21; F25) 2) Bipolar Affective Disorders (ICD - F31; F34) 3) Depression (ICD - F32; F33) 4) Obsessive Compulsive Disorders (ICD - F42; F60.5) 5) Psychosis (ICD - F 22; F23; F28; F29)

###### **3. Initial Waiting Period for Hospitalisation (Code-Excl03)**

- i. Expenses related to the treatment of any illness within the number of days, as mentioned in the Policy schedule or Certificate of Insurance, from the first policy commencement date shall be excluded except claims arising due to an accident, provided the same are covered.
- ii. This exclusion shall not, however, apply if the Insured Person has Continuous Coverage for more than twelve months.
- iii. The within referred waiting period is made applicable to the enhanced Sum Insured in the event of granting higher Sum Insured subsequently.

##### **B. Standard Permanent Exclusions**

###### **4. Investigation & Evaluation (Code-Excl04)**

- i. Expenses related to any admission primarily for diagnostics and evaluation purposes only are excluded;
- ii. Any diagnostic expenses which are not related or not incidental to the current diagnosis and treatment are excluded.

###### **5. Rest Cure, Rehabilitation and Respite Care (Code-Excl05):**

- Expenses related to any admission primarily for enforced bed rest and not for receiving treatment. This also includes:
- i. Custodial care either at home or in a nursing facility for personal care such as help with activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, moving around either by skilled nurses or assistant or non-skilled persons.
- ii. Any services for people who are terminally ill to address physical, social, emotional, and spiritual needs.

###### **6. Obesity/ Weight Control (Code-Excl06):**

- Expenses related to the surgical treatment of obesity that does not fulfil all the below conditions:

- i. Surgery to be conducted is upon the advice of the Doctor
  - ii. The surgery/Procedure conducted should be supported by clinical protocols
  - iii. The member has to be 18 years of age or older and
  - iv. Body Mass Index (BMI)
    - A.greater than or equal to 40 or
    - B.greater than or equal to 35 in conjunction with any of the following severe co-morbidities following failure of less invasive methods of weight loss:
      - a.Obesity-related cardiomyopathy
      - b.Congestive heart disease
      - c.Severe Sleep Apnoea
      - d.Uncontrolled Type2 Diabetes
- 7. Change-of-Gender treatments (Code-Excl07):**
- Expenses related to any treatment, including surgical management, to change characteristics of the body to those of the opposite sex.
- 8. Cosmetic or Plastic Surgery (Code-Excl08):**
- Expenses for cosmetic or plastic surgery or any treatment to change appearance unless for reconstruction following an Accident, Burn(s) or Cancer or as part of medically necessary treatment to remove a direct and immediate health risk to the Insured. For this to be considered a medical necessity, it must be certified by the attending Medical Practitioner.
- 9. Hazardous or Adventure sports (Code- Excl09):**
- Expenses related to any treatment necessitated due to participation as a professional in hazardous or adventure sports, including but not limited to, para-jumping, rock climbing, mountaineering, rafting, motor racing, horse racing or scuba diving, hand gliding, sky diving, deep-sea diving.
- 10. Breach of law (Code-Excl10):**
- Expenses for treatment directly arising from or consequent upon any Insured Person committing or attempting to commit a breach of law with criminal intent.
- 11. Excluded Providers (Code - Excl11)**
- Expenses incurred towards treatment in any hospital or by any Medical Practitioner or any other provider specifically excluded by the Insurer and disclosed on its website/notified to the policyholders are not admissible. However, in case of life-threatening situations or following an accident, expenses up to the stage of stabilization are payable but not the complete claim.
- 12.Treatment for, Alcoholism, drug or substance abuse or any addictive condition and consequences thereof. (**Code-Excl12**)
- 13.Treatments received in health hydros, nature cure clinics, spas or similar establishments or private beds registered as a nursing home attached to such establishments or where admission is arranged wholly or partly for domestic reasons. (**Code-Excl13**)
- 14.Dietary supplements and substances that can be purchased without prescription, including but not limited to Vitamins, minerals and organic substances unless prescribed by a medical practitioner as part of hospitalisation claim or day care procedure. (**Code-Excl14**)
- 15. Refractive Error (Code-Excl15):**
- Expenses related to the treatment for correction of eyesight due to refractive error less than 7.5 dioptres.
- 16. Unproven Treatments (Code- Excl16):**
- Expenses related to any unproven treatment, services and supplies for or in connection with any treatment. Unproven treatments are treatments, procedures or supplies that lack significant medical documentation to support their effectiveness.
- 17. Sterility and Infertility (Code-Excl17):**
- Expenses related to Sterility and Infertility. This includes:
- i. Any type of contraception, sterilization
  - ii. Assisted Reproduction services including artificial insemination and advanced reproductive technologies such as IVF, ZIFT, GIFT, ICSI
  - iii.Gestational Surrogacy
  - iv.Reversal of sterilization
- 18. Maternity (Code-Excl18):**
- i. Medical treatment expenses traceable to child birth (Including complicated deliveries and caesarean sections incurred during hospitalisation) except ectopic pregnancy;
  - ii. Expenses towards miscarriage (unless due to an accident) and lawful medical termination of pregnancy during the policy period.
- C. Specific Exclusions**
1. All expenses, caused by or arising from or attributable to foreign invasion, act of foreign enemies, hostilities, warlike operations (whether war be declared or not or while performing duties in the armed forces of any country), civil war, public defense, rebellion, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power.
  2. All Illness/expenses caused by ionizing radiation or contamination by radioactivity from any nuclear fuel (explosive or hazardous form) or from any nuclear waste from the combustion of nuclear fuel nuclear, chemical or biological attack.
  3. a) Stem cell implantation/Surgery, harvesting, storage or any kind of Treatment using stem cells except as provided for in clause III.8 (12) above;
    - b) growth hormone therapy.
  4. External Congenital Anomaly or defects.
  5. Circumcision unless necessary for Treatment of an Illness or Injury not excluded hereunder or due to an Accident.
  6. Conditions for which treatment could have been done on an out-patient basis without any Hospitalisation.
  7. Any treatment or part of a treatment that is not of a reasonable charge, is not a Medically Necessary Treatment; drugs or treatments which are not supported by a prescription.
  8. Costs of donor screening or costs incurred in an organ transplant Surgery involving organs not harvested from a human body.
  9. Any form of Alternative Treatment:
    - i. Hydrotherapy, Acupuncture, Reflexology, Chiropractic Treatment or any other form of indigenous system of medicine.
  - 10.Dental Treatment, dentures or Surgery of any kind unless necessitated due to an Accident and requiring minimum 24 hours Hospitalisation. Treatment related to gum disease or tooth disease or damage unless related to irreversible bone disease involving the jaw which cannot be treated in any other way.
  - 11.Routine eye examinations, cost of spectacles, multifocal lens, contact lenses.
  - 12.a) Cost of hearing aids; including optometric therapy;
  - 13.Vaccinations inoculations of any kind, except when required as part of hospitalization or a daycare procedure for treatment following an animal bite.
  - 14.Any Treatment and associated expenses for alopecia, baldness, wigs, or toupees and hair fall Treatment and products,
  - 15.Cost incurred for any health check-up or for the purpose of issuance of medical certificates and examinations required for employment or travel or any other such purpose.
  - 16.Any stay in Hospital without undertaking any Treatment or any other purpose other than for receiving eligible Treatment of a type that normally requires a stay in the Hospital.
  - 17.Artificial life maintenance including life support machine use, from the date of confirmation by the treating doctor that the patient is in a vegetative state.
  - 18.Certification / diagnosis / Treatment by a family member, or a person who stays with the Insured Person, save for the proven material costs which are eligible for reimbursement as per the applicable cover, or from persons not registered as Medical Practitioners under the respective Medical Councils, or from a Medical Practitioner who is practicing outside the discipline that he is licensed for.
  - 19.Prostheses, corrective devices and and/or Medical Appliances, which are not required intra-operatively for the Illness/ Injury for which the Insured Person was Hospitalised.
  - 20.Treatment received outside India.
  - 21.a) Instrument used in Treatment of Sleep Apnea Syndrome (C.P.A.P.); b) Oxygen Concentrator for Bronchial Asthmatic condition; c) Infusion pump or any other external devices used during or after Treatment.

- 22. Injury caused whilst flying or taking part in aerial activities (including cabin) except as a fare-paying passenger in a regular scheduled airline or air charter company.
- 23. All non-medical expenses including but not limited to convenience items for personal comfort not consistent with or incidental to the diagnosis and Treatment of the Illness/Injury for which the Insured Person was Hospitalised, such as, ambulatory devices, walker, crutches, belts, collars, splints, slings, braces, stockings of any kind, diabetic footwear, glucometer/thermometer and any medical equipment that is subsequently used at home except when they form part of room expenses. For complete list of non-medical expenses, please refer to the Annexure I "Non-Medical Expenses" and also on Our website.
- 24. Any opted Deductible (Per claim/ Aggregate/ Corporate) amount or percentage of admissible claim under Co-Payment, Sub Limit if applicable and as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance to this Policy.
- 25. Charges related to a Hospital stay not expressly mentioned as being covered, including but not limited to charges for admission, discharge, administration, registration, documentation and filing, including MRD charges (medical records department charges).
- 26. Any physical, medical or mental condition or Treatment or service that is specifically excluded in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance under Special Conditions.

## **V.TERMS AND CLAUSES**

### **A.Standard Terms and Clauses**

#### **1. Arbitration**

The parties to the contract may mutually agree and enter into a separate Arbitration Agreement to settle any and all disputes in relation to this policy. Arbitration shall be conducted under and in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996.

#### **2. Disclosure of Information**

The policy shall be void and all premium paid thereon shall be forfeited to the Company in the event of misrepresentation, misdescription or non-disclosure of any material fact by the policyholder.

(Explanation: "Material facts" for the purpose of this policy shall mean all relevant information sought by the Company in the proposal form and other connected documents to enable it to take informed decision in the context of underwriting the risk).

#### **3. Condition Precedent to Admission of Liability**

The terms and conditions of the policy must be fulfilled by the Insured Person for the Company to make any payment for claim(s) arising under the policy.

#### **4. Claim Settlement (provision for Penal Interest)**

i. The Company shall settle or reject a claim, as the case may be, within 15 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document.  
ii. In the case of delay in the payment of a claim, the Company shall be liable to pay interest to the Insured Person from the date of receipt of last necessary document to the date of payment of claim at a rate 2% above the bank rate.

iii. However, where the circumstances of a claim warrant an investigation in the opinion of the Company, it shall initiate and complete such investigation at the earliest, in any case not later than 30 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document. In such cases, the Company shall settle or reject the claim within 45 days from the date of receipt of last necessary document.

iv. In case of delay beyond stipulated 45 days, the Company shall be liable to pay interest to the Insured Person at a rate 2% above the bank rate from the date of receipt of last necessary document to the date of payment of claim.

(Explanation: "Bank rate" shall mean the rate fixed by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) at the beginning of the financial year in which claim has fallen due).

#### **5. Complete Discharge**

Any payment to the Policyholder, Insured Person or his/her nominees or his/her legal representative or Assignee or to the Hospital, as the case may be, for any benefit under the Policy shall be a valid discharge towards payment of claim by the Company to the extent of that amount for the particular claim.

#### **6. Multiple Policies**

i. In case of multiple policies taken by an Insured Person during a period from one or more Insurers to indemnify treatment costs, the Insured Person can file for claim settlement as per his/her choice under any policy. The Insurer of that chosen policy shall be treated as the primary Insurer.

ii. In case the available coverage under the said policy is less than the admissible claim amount, the primary Insurer shall seek the details of

iii. other available policies of the policyholder and shall coordinate with other Insurers to ensure settlement of the balance amount

iv. as per the policy conditions, provided a written request for same has been submitted by the Insured Person. policy.

#### **7. Fraud**

If any claim made by the Insured Person is in any respect fraudulent, or if any false statement, or declaration is made or used in support thereof, or if any fraudulent means or devices are used by the Insured Person or anyone acting on his/her behalf to obtain any benefit under this policy, all benefits under this policy and the premium paid shall be forfeited.

Any amount already paid against claims made under this policy but which are found fraudulent later shall be repaid by all recipient(s)/ Policyholder(s), who has made that particular claim, who shall be jointly and severally liable for such repayment to the Insurer.

For the purpose of this clause, the expression "fraud" means any of the following acts committed by the Insured Person or by his agent or the hospital/doctor/ any other party acting on behalf of the Insured Person, with intent to deceive the Insurer or to induce the Insurer to issue an insurance policy:

i. the suggestion, as a fact of that which is not true and which the Insured Person does not believe to be true;

ii. the active concealment of a fact by the Insured Person having knowledge or belief of the fact;

iii. any other act fitted to deceive; and

iv. any such act or omission as the law specially declares to be fraudulent

The Company shall not repudiate the claim and/ or forfeit the policy benefits on the ground of fraud, if the Insured Person/beneficiary can prove that the misstatement was true to the best of his knowledge and there was no deliberate intention to suppress the fact or that such misstatement of or suppression of material fact are within the knowledge of the Insurer.

#### **8. Cancellation**

i. The policyholder may policy at any time during the term, by giving 7 days' notice in writing. The Insurer shall refund proportionate premium for unexpired policy period.

ii. if there is

iii. no claim (s) reported during the policy period.

iv. The Company may cancel the policy at any time on grounds of mis-representation, non-disclosure of material facts, fraud by the Insured Person, by giving iv. 7 days' written notice. There would be no refund of premium on cancellation on grounds of mis-representation, non-disclosure of material facts or fraud.

#### **9. Migration**

The Insured Person will be provided a facility to migrate the policy (including all members) to other health insurance products/plans offered by the company by applying for migration of the policy. If such person is presently covered and has been continuously covered without any lapses under any health insurance product/plan offered by the company, the Insured Person will get the accrued continuity benefits in waiting periods as per IRDAI guidelines on migration.

#### **10. Portability**

The Insured Person will be provided facility to port the policy to other Insurers by applying to such Insurer to port the entire policy along with all the members of the family, if any as per IRDAI guidelines related to portability. If such person is presently covered and has been continuously covered without any lapses under any health insurance policy with an Indian General/Health Insurer, the proposed Insured Person will get the accrued continuity benefits in waiting periods as per IRDAI guidelines on portability.

#### **11. Renewal of Policy**

The policy shall ordinarily be renewable except on grounds of fraud or non-disclosure or misrepresentation by the Insured Person.

i. The Company will give notice for renewal.

ii. Renewal shall not be denied on the ground that the Insured Person had made a claim or claims in the preceding policy years.

- iii. Request for renewal along with requisite premium shall be received by the Company before the end of the policy period.
- iv. An Insurer shall not resort to fresh underwriting unless there is an increase in sum insured. In case increase in sum insured is requested by the policyholder, the Insurer may underwrite only to the extent of increased sum insured.
- v. At the end of the policy period, the policy shall terminate and can be renewed within the Grace Period of 30 days to maintain continuity of benefits without break in policy. Coverage is not available during the grace period except when premium is paid in instalments.
- vi. No loading shall apply on renewals based on individual claims experience.

## **12. Withdrawal of Policy**

- i. In the likelihood of this product being withdrawn in future, the Company will intimate the Policyholders about the same 90 days prior to date of withdrawal of the product.
- ii. Insured Person will have the option to migrate to similar health insurance product available with the Company at the time of renewal with all the accrued continuity benefits such as cumulative bonus, waiver of waiting period as per IRDAI guidelines, provided the policy has been maintained without a break.

## **13. Moratorium Period**

After completion of sixty continuous months of coverage (including portability and migration) in health insurance policy, no policy and claim shall be contestable by the insurer on grounds of non-disclosure, misrepresentation, except on grounds of established fraud. This period of sixty continuous months is called as moratorium period. The moratorium would be applicable for the sums insured of the first policy. Wherever, the sum insured is enhanced, completion of sixty continuous months would be applicable from the date of enhancement of sums insured only on the enhanced limits.

## **14. Redressal of Grievances**

In case of any grievance the Insured Person may contact the Company through:

Website: [www.uiic.co.in](http://www.uiic.co.in)

Toll free: 1800 425 333 33

E-mail: [customercare@uiic.co.in](mailto:customercare@uiic.co.in)

Courier: Customer Care Department, Head Office, United India Insurance Co. Ltd., 24, Whites Road, Chennai, Tamil Nadu- 600014

Insured Person may also approach the grievance cell at any of the Company's branches with the details of grievance. If Insured Person is not satisfied with the redressal of grievance through one of the above methods, Insured Person may contact the grievance officer at [customercare@uiic.co.in](mailto:customercare@uiic.co.in)

For updated details of grievance officer, kindly refer the link <https://uiic.co.in/en/customercare/grievance>

If Insured Person is not satisfied with the redressal of grievance through above methods, the Insured Person may also approach the office of Insurance Ombudsman of the respective area/region for redressal of grievance as per Insurance Ombudsman Rules 2017. The contact details of the Insurance Ombudsman offices have been provided as Annexure - II

Grievance may also be lodged at IRDAI Integrated Grievance Management System: <https://igms.irda.gov.in/>

## **15. Nomination**

The Insured Person is required at the inception of the policy to make a nomination for the purpose of payment of claims under the policy in the event of death of the policyholder. Any change of nomination shall be communicated to the Company in writing and such change shall be effective only when an endorsement on the policy is made. In the event of death of the policyholder, the Company will pay the nominee {as named in the Policy Schedule/Policy Certificate/Endorsement (if any)} and in case there is no subsisting nominee, to the legal heirs or legal representatives of the policyholder whose discharge shall be treated as full and final discharge of its liability under the policy.

## **B. Specific Terms and Clauses**

### **1. Parties to the Policy**

The only parties to this Policy are the Policyholder and Us.

### **2. No Constructive Notice**

Any knowledge or information of any circumstance or condition in relation to You/Insured Person in Our possession or in the possession of any of Our officials shall not be deemed to be notice or be held to bind or prejudicially affect Us, or absolve You/Insured Person from your/her duty of disclosure, notwithstanding subsequent acceptance of any premium.

### **3. Eligibility**

To be eligible for coverage under the Policy, the Insured Person must be -

a. Either an employee of the policyholder where there is an employer/employee relationship OR a member of the group as defined in extant IRDAI guidelines on Group Health Insurance in case of Non-Employer-Employee policies

b. The relationships which may be covered under the Policy are-

i. Self

ii. Employee/member's legal Spouse, Life Partner (including live-in partner)

For the purpose of this clause, Life Partner (including live-in partner) shall be taken as declared at the time of inception of Policy and no change would be accepted during the Policy Period. However, the Insured may request for change at the time of Renewal of the cover.

iii. The Employee/member's children between the age of 91 days and 18 years shall be covered provided either or both parents are covered concurrently. Children above 18 years will continue to be covered along with parents up to the age of 26 years, provided they are unmarried/unemployed and dependent.

iv. Parents/Parents-in-law

v. The Employee/member's siblings shall be covered up to the age of 26 years, provided they are unmarried/unemployed and dependent.

vi. Any other relationship as specified in the Policy Schedule/Certificate of Insurance

c. Minimum Group size: The Policyholder shall ensure that the minimum number of Employees/members who will form a group to avail the Benefits under this Policy shall be 7 (Seven).

d. New Born Babies will be accepted for cover (subject to the limitations of the New Born Baby Benefit Cover) from birth if mother is covered and maternity cover is opted. Acceptance of New Born Babies as Insured Persons is subject to written notification on or before the last day of the month following the birth of the child and receipt of the agreed premium.

### **4. Reasonable Care**

The Insured Person understands and agrees to take all reasonable steps in order to safeguard against any Illnesses, Accident or Injury that may give rise to any claim under this Policy.

### **5. Premium**

The premium for each Policy will be determined based on the available data of each group, coverage sought by the insured and applicable discounts and loadings. Payment of premiums will be available in Single mode. No receipt for premium shall be valid except on Our official form signed by Our duly authorized official. The due payment of premium and the observance and fulfilment of the terms, provisions, conditions and endorsements of this Policy by the Policyholder in so far as they relate to anything to be done or complied with by the Policyholder shall be a Condition Precedent to Our liability to make any payment under this Policy.

Premium will be subject to revision at the time of renewal of the Policy. Further, premium shall be paid in Indian Rupees and in favour of United India Insurance Company Ltd.

**NOTE:** Where Instalment facility is granted by Us for the payment of premium, it is to be in accordance with the schedule of payments agreed between the Policyholder and Us in writing.

Where premium is payable on an instalment basis, the revival period shall be 15 days. Wherever premiums are not received within the revival period, the Policy will be terminated effective from instalment due date and all claims that fall beyond such instalment due date shall not be paid. However, we will be liable to pay in respect of all claims where the Treatment/Admission/Accident has commenced/occurred before the date of termination of such Policy.

For installment premium, in the event of cancellation of policy, we will refund premium on pro rata basis after deducting Our expenses. Premium shall be refunded for all lives which have not registered a claim with Us under the Policy up to the date of cancellation.

## **6. Role of Group Administrator/Policyholder**

- i. The Policyholder should provide all the written information that is reasonably required to work out the premium and pay any claim/ Benefit provided under the Policy including the complete list of members to Us at the time of policy issuance and renewal. Further intimation should be provided to Us on the entry and exit of the members at periodic intervals. Insurance will cease once the member leaves the group except when it is agreed in advance to continue the benefit even if the member leaves the group.
- ii. Material information to be disclosed includes every matter that the Insured Person and/or the Policyholder is aware of, or could reasonably be expected to know, that relates to questions in the RFQ/ proposal form and which is relevant to Us in order to accept the risk of insurance and if so on what terms. The Insured Person/ Policyholder must exercise the same duty to disclose those matters to Us before the Renewal, extension, variation, or endorsement of the Policy.
- iii. The Policy holder i.e. the Employer may issue confirmation of insurance protection to the individual employees with clear reference to the Group Insurance policy and the benefits secured thereby.
- iv. The claims of the individual employees may be processed through the employer.

## **7. Alterations in the Policy**

This Policy constitutes the complete contract of insurance. No change or alteration will be effective or valid unless approved in writing which will be evidenced by a written endorsement, signed and stamped by Us. All endorsement requests will be made by the Policyholder only.

## **8. Material Information for administration**

The Insured Person and/ or the Policyholder must give Us all the written information that is reasonably required to work out the premium and pay any claim/ Benefit provided under the Policy. You must give Us written notification specifying the details of the Insured Persons to be deleted and the details of the eligible persons proposed to be added to the Policy as Insured Persons.

Material information to be disclosed includes every matter that the Insured Person and/or the Policyholder is aware of, or could reasonably be expected to know, that relates to questions in the proposal form and which is relevant to Us in order to accept the risk of insurance and if so on what terms. The Insured Person/ Policyholder must exercise the same duty to disclose those matters to Us before the Renewal, extension, variation or endorsement of the Policy.

## **9. Material Change**

It is Condition Precedent to Our liability under the Policy that You shall at Your own expense immediately notify Us in writing of any material change in the risk on account of change in nature of occupation or business of any Insured Person. We may, in Our discretion, adjust the scope of cover and / or the premium paid or payable, accordingly.

## **10. Fraud**

If any claim made by the Insured Person is in any respect fraudulent, or if any false statement, or declaration is made or used in support thereof, or if any fraudulent means or devices are used by the Insured Person or anyone acting on his/her behalf to obtain any benefit under this policy, all benefits under this policy and the premium paid shall be forfeited.

Any amount already paid against claims made under this policy but which are found fraudulent later shall be repaid by all recipient(s)/ Policyholder(s), who has made that particular claim, who shall be jointly and severally liable for such repayment to the Insurer.

For the purpose of this clause, the expression "fraud" means any of the following acts committed by the Insured Person or by his agent or the hospital/doctor/ any other party acting on behalf of the Insured Person, with intent to deceive the Insurer or to induce the Insurer to issue an insurance policy:

- i. the suggestion, as a fact of that which is not true and which the Insured Person does not believe to be true;
- ii. the active concealment of a fact by the Insured Person having knowledge or belief of the fact;
- iii. any other act fitted to deceive; and
- iv. any such act or omission as the law specially declares to be fraudulent

The Company shall not repudiate the claim and/ or forfeit the policy benefits on the ground of fraud, if the Insured Person/beneficiary can prove that the misstatement was true to the best of his knowledge and there was no deliberate intention to suppress the fact or that such misstatement of or suppression of material fact are within the knowledge of the Insurer.

## **11. Geographical Area**

The geographical scope of this Policy applies to events limited to India unless specified under this Policy in a particular Benefit or definition. However, all admitted or payable claims shall be settled in India in Indian rupees.

## **12. Addition and Deletion of a Member**

We shall include/exclude a group member/Employee of the Policyholder and/or his/her Dependent(s) as an Insured Person under the Policy in accordance with the following procedure:

### **A. Additions**

- a. Employer – Employee Group:
  - i) Newly appointed employee and his/her dependents
  - ii) Newly wedded spouse of the employee,
  - iii) New born child of the employee
- may be added to the Policy as an Insured Person during the Policy period provided that the application for cover has been accepted by Us, additional premium on pro-rata basis applied on the risk coverage duration for the Insured Person has been received by Us and We have issued an endorsement confirming the addition of such person as an Insured Person
- b. Non-Employer – Employee Group: As specified in the Policy Schedule

### **B. Deletions:**

- a. Employer – Employee Group
  - i) Employee leaving the company/organization on account of resignation/retirement/termination and his/her dependents shall be deleted from the policy effective from the date of resignation/retirement/termination or till the last day of the month of resignation/retirement/termination at the option of the insured
  - ii) In the event of death of an employee, his/her dependents may continue to be covered until the expiry of the policy period at the option of the insured
- b. Non-Employer – Employee Group: As specified in the Policy Schedule

Refund of premium shall be made on a pro-rata basis, provided that no claim is paid/outstanding in respect of that Insured Person or his/her Dependents.

Throughout the Policy period, the Policyholder will notify Us of all and any changes in the membership of the Policy occurring in a month on or before the last day of the succeeding month.

## **13. Endorsements**

The Policy will allow the following endorsements during the Policy period. Any request for endorsement must be made only in writing by the Policyholder. Any endorsement would be effective from the date of the request received from You, or the date of receipt of premium, whichever is later.

- Rectification in name of the proposer / Insured Person.
- Rectification in gender of the proposer/ Insured Person.
- Rectification in relationship of the Insured Person with the proposer.
- Rectification of age/ date of birth of the Insured Person
- Change in the correspondence address of the proposer.
- Change/updating in the contact details viz., phone number, E-mail ID, etc.
- Updating of alternate contact address of the proposer.
- Change in Nominee details.
- Deletion of Insured Person on death or upon leaving the group provided no claims are paid / outstanding.
- Addition of member (New Born Baby or newly wedded Spouse).

All endorsement requests shall be assessed by the underwriter and where required additional information/documents/ premium may be requested.

**14. Renewal Terms**

Alterations like increase/ decrease in Sum Insured or change in optional covers can be requested at the time of Renewal of the Policy. We reserve Our right to carry out assessment of the group and provide the Renewal quote in respect of the revised Policy.

We may in Our sole discretion, revise the premiums payable under the Policy or the terms of the cover, provided that all such changes are in accordance with the IRDAI rules and regulations as applicable from time to time.

**15. Our Right of Termination****A. Termination of Policy:**

Prior to the expiry of the Policy as shown in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance, cover will end immediately for all Insured Persons, if:

- i. there is misrepresentation, fraud, non-disclosure of material fact by You / Insured Person without any refund of premium, by giving 15 days' notice in writing by Registered Post Acknowledgment Due / recorded delivery to Your last known address.
- ii. there is non-cooperation by You/ Insured person, with refund of premium on pro rata basis for all lives which have not registered a claim with Us, after deducting Our expenses, by giving 15 days' notice in writing by Registered Post Acknowledgment Due / recorded delivery to Your last known address.
- iii. the Policyholder does not pay the premiums owed under the Policy within the Grace Period.

Upon termination, cover and services under the Policy shall end immediately. Treatment and costs incurred after the date of termination shall not be paid. If Treatment has been authorized or an approval for Cashless facility has been issued, we will not be held responsible for any Treatment costs if the Policy ends. However, we will be liable to pay in respect of all claims where the Treatment/admission has commenced before the date of termination of such Policy.

**B. Termination for Insured Person's cover**

Cover will end for a Member or dependent:

- i. If the Policyholder stops paying premiums for the Insured Person(s) and their Dependents (if any);
- ii. When this Policy terminates at the expiry of the period shown in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance.
- iii. If he or she dies;
- iv. When a dependent insured person ceases to be a Dependent; unless otherwise agreed specifically for continuation till end of policy period;
- v. If the Insured Person ceases to be a member of the group.

**16. Limitation of Liability**

If a claim is rejected or partially settled and is not the subject of any pending suit or other proceeding, as the case may be, within twelve months from the date of such rejection or settlement, the claim shall be deemed to have been abandoned and Our liability shall be extinguished and shall not be recoverable thereafter.

**17. Operation of Policy & Certificate of Insurance**

The Policy shall be issued for the duration as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance. The Policy takes effect on the Inception Date stated in the Policy Schedule and/or the Certificate of Insurance and ends on the date of expiry of the Policy. For specific groups, upon request, all additions thereto by way of Certificate/s of Insurance shall be valid up to the Policy Period commencing from the actual date of addition to the Policy, it being agreed and understood that We shall continue to extend the benefit of coverage of insurance to the Insured Person(s) in the same manner on Renewal of the Policy or until expiry of the Certificate of Insurance, whichever is later.

**18. Electronic Transactions**

The Policyholder/ Insured Person agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions as We shall prescribe from time to time, and confirms that all transactions effected facilities for conducting remote transactions such as the internet, World Wide Web, electronic data interchange, call centers, tele-service operations (whether voice, video, data or combination thereof) or by means of electronic, computer, automated machines network or through other means of telecommunication, in respect of this Policy, or Our other services, shall constitute legally binding when done in compliance with Our terms for such facilities.

Sales through such electronic transactions shall ensure that all conditions of Section 41 of the Insurance Act, 1938 prescribed for the proposal form and all necessary disclosures on terms and conditions and exclusions are made known to the Policyholder/ Insured Person. A voice recording in case of tele-sales or other evidence for sales through the World Wide Web shall be maintained and such consent will be subsequently validated / confirmed by the Policyholder/ Insured Person.

**19. Communications & Notices**

- a) Any notice, direction or instruction or any other communication related to the Policy should be made in writing.
- b) Such communication shall be sent to the address of the Company or through any other electronic modes at contact address as specified in the Policy Schedule.
- c) No insurance agents, brokers, other person or entity is authorized to receive any notice on behalf of Us unless explicitly stated in writing by Us.
- d) The Company shall communicate to The Policyholder/ Insured Person in writing, at the address as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance or through any other electronic mode at the contact address as specified in the policy schedule

**20. Territorial Jurisdiction**

All disputes or differences under or in relation to the interpretation of the terms, conditions, validity, construct, limitations and/or exclusions contained in the policy shall be determined by the Indian court and according to Indian law.

**VI. CLAIM PROCEDURE****d.A. Claim Process for Base Covers****1. Claims Administration & Process****1. Claims Administration & Process**

It shall be the condition precedent to admission of Our liability under this Policy that the terms and conditions of making the payment of premium in full and on time, insofar as they relate to anything to be done or complied with by You or any Insured Person, are fulfilled including complying with the following in relation to claims:

1. On the occurrence or discovery of any Illness or Injury that may give rise to a Claim under this Policy, the Claims Procedure set out below shall be followed.
2. The treatment should be taken as per the directions, advice and guidance of the treating Medical Practitioner. Any failure to follow such directions, Medical advice or guidance will prejudice the claim.
3. The Insured Person must submit to medical examination by Our Medical Practitioner or our authorized representative in case requested by Us and at Our cost, as often as We consider reasonable and necessary and We/Our representatives must be permitted to inspect the medical and Hospitalisation records pertaining to the Insured Person's treatment and to investigate the circumstances pertaining to the claim.
4. We and Our representatives must be given all reasonable co-operation in investigating the claim in order to assess Our liability and quantum in respect of the claim.

**2. Notification of claim**

Upon the happening of any event which may give rise to a claim under this Policy, the insured person/insured person's representative shall notify the TPA in writing providing all relevant information relating to claim including plan of treatment, policy number etc. within the prescribed time limit as under:

- i. Within 24 hours from the date of emergency hospitalisation required or before the Insured Person's discharge from Hospital, whichever is earlier
- ii. At least 48 hours prior to admission in Hospital in case of a planned Hospitalisation.

**3. Procedure for Cashless claims**

1. Cashless facility for treatment in hospitals only shall be available to insured subject to pre-authorization by TPA.
2. Treatment may be taken in a network provider/PPN hospital. Booklet containing list of network provider/PPN hospitals shall be provided by the TPA. Updated list of network provider/PPN is available on website of the company (<https://uiic.co.in/en/tpa-ppn>)

network-hospitals) and the TPA mentioned in the schedule.

3. The customer may call the TPA's toll free phone number provided on the health ID card for intimation of a claim and related assistance. Please keep the ID number handy for easy reference.

4. On admission in the network provider/PPN hospital, produce the ID card issued by the TPA at the Hospital Insurance-desk. Cashless request form available with the network provider/PPN and TPA shall be completed and sent to the TPA for pre- authorization.

5. The TPA upon getting cashless request form and related medical information from the insured person/ network provider/PPN shall issue pre-authorisation letter to the hospital after verification.

6. Once the request for pre-authorisation has been granted, the treatment must take place within 15 days of the pre-authorisation date at a Network Provider and pre-authorisation shall be valid only if all the details of the authorized treatment, including dates, Hospital and locations, match with the details of the actual treatment received. For Hospitalisation where Cashless Facility is pre-authorised by Us or the associated TPA, We will make the payment of the amounts assessed directly to the Network Provider.

7. In the event of any change in the diagnosis, plan of Treatment, cost of Treatment during Hospitalisation to the Insured Person, the Network Provider shall obtain a fresh authorization letter from Us in accordance with the process described under clause V.4 above.

8. At the time of discharge, the insured person shall verify and sign the discharge papers and final bill and pay for non-medical and inadmissible expenses.

**Note:** (Applicable to Clause V.C): Cashless facility for Hospitalisation expenses shall be limited exclusively to Medical Expenses incurred for Treatment undertaken in a Network Provider/ PPN hospital for Illness or Injury / Accident/ Critical Illness as the case may be which are covered under the Policy. For all cashless authorisations, the Insured Person will, in any event, be required to settle all non-admissible expenses, expenses above specified Sub Limits (if applicable), Co-Payments and / or opted Deductible (Per claim/ Aggregate/ Corporate) (if applicable), directly with the Hospital.

9. The TPA reserves the right to deny pre-authorisation in case the insured person is unable to provide the relevant medical details. Denial of a Pre-authorisation request is in no way to be construed as denial of treatment or denial of coverage. The Insured Person may get the treatment as per treating doctor's advice and submit the claim documents to the TPA for possible reimbursement.

10. In case of admission in PPN hospitals, duly filled and signed PPN declaration format available with the hospital must be submitted.

11. Claims for Pre and Post-Hospitalisation will be settled on a reimbursement basis on production of cash receipts alongwith supporting documents.

#### 4. Procedure for reimbursement of claims

a.i.1 In non-network hospitals payment must be made up-front and for reimbursement of claims the insured person may submit the necessary documents to TPA within the prescribed time limit. Claims for Pre- and Post-Hospitalisation will be settled on reimbursement basis on production of relevant claim papers and cash receipts within the prescribed time limit.

#### 5. Documents

1.The claim is to be supported with the following original documents and submitted within the prescribed time limit.

- i.i. Duly completed claim form;
- i.ii. Photo ID and Age proof;
- i.iii. Health Card, policy copy, photo ID, KYC documents;
- i.iv. Attending medical practitioner's / surgeon's certificate regarding diagnosis/ nature of operation performed, along with date of diagnosis, investigation test reports etc. supported by the prescription from the attending medical practitioner.
- i.v. Medical history of the patient as recorded (All previous consultation papers indicating history and treatment details for current ailment), bills (including break up of charges) and payment receipts duly supported by the prescription from attending medical practitioner/ hospital
- i.vi. Discharge certificate/ summary from the hospital.
- i.vii. Photo ID and Age proof;
- i.viii. Health Card, policy copy, photo ID, KYC documents;
- i.ix. Original final Hospital bill with detailed break-up with all original deposit and final payment receipt;
- i.x. Original invoice with payment receipt and implant stickers for all implants used during Surgeries i.e. lens sticker and Invoice in cataract Surgery, stent invoice and sticker in Angioplasty Surgery;
- i.xi. All original diagnostic reports (including imaging and laboratory) along with Medical Practitioner's prescription and invoice / bill with receipt from diagnostic center;
- i.xii. All original medicine / pharmacy bills along with the Medical Practitioner's prescription;
- i.xiii. MLC / FIR copy – in Accidental cases only;
- i.xiv. Copy of death summary and copy of death certificate (in death claims only);
- i.xv. Pre and post-operative imaging reports;
- i.xvi. Copy of indoor case papers with nursing sheet detailing medical history of the Insured Person, treatment details and the Insured Person's progress;
- i.xvii. Cheque copy with name of proposer printed on the cheque leaf or copy of the first page of the bank passbook or the bank statement not later than 3 months.

#### Note

In the event of a claim lodged as per Settlement under multiple policies clause and the original documents having been submitted to the other insurer, the company may accept the duly certified documents listed under clause VI.5.1 and claim settlement advice duly certified by the other insurer subject to satisfaction of the company.

Type of claim	Time limit for submission of documents to company/TPA
Where Cashless Facility has been authorised	Immediately after discharge.
Reimbursement of hospitalisation,daycare and pre hospitalisation expenses	Within 15 (fifteen) days of date of discharge from hospital
Reimbursement of post hospitalisation expenses	Within 15 (fifteen) days from completion of post hospitalisation treatment

#### Note:

a.i.1. The company shall only accept bills/invoices/medical treatment related documents only in the Insured Person's name for whom the claim is submitted.

a.i.2. Waiver of clause V.B.4.v may be considered in extreme cases of hardship where it is proved to the satisfaction of the Company that under the circumstances in which the Insured was placed it was not possible for him or any other person to give such notice or file claim within the prescribed time-limit.

a.i.3. The Insured Person shall also give the TPA / Company such additional information and assistance as the TPA / Company may require in dealing with the claim including an authorisation to obtain Medical and other records from the hospital, lab, etc.

a.i.4. All the documents submitted to TPA shall be electronically collected by us for settlement/denial of the claims by the appropriate authority.

a.i.5. Any medical practitioner or Authorised Person authorised by the TPA / Company shall be allowed to examine the Insured Person in case of any alleged injury or disease leading to Hospitalisation if so required.

#### 6. Scrutiny of Claim Documents

a. TPA/ We shall scrutinize the claim form and the accompanying documents. Any deficiency in the documents shall be intimated to the Insured Person/ Network Provider as the case may be.

If the deficiency in the necessary claim documents is not met or is partially met in 10 working days of the first intimation. We will send a maximum of 3 (three) reminders. We may, at Our sole discretion, decide to deduct the amount of claim for which deficiency is intimated to the Insured Person and settle the claim if we observe that such a claim is otherwise valid under the Policy.

b. In case a reimbursement claim is received when a pre-authorisation letter has been issued, before approving such a claim, a check

will be made with the Network Provider whether the pre-authorisation has been utilized as well as whether the Insured Person has settled all the dues with the Network Provider. Once such check and declaration is received from the Network Provider, the case will be processed.

c. The Pre-Hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover claim and Post- Hospitalisation Medical Expenses Cover claim shall be processed only after decision of the main Hospitalisation claim.

#### **7. Claim Assessment**

We will pay the fixed or indemnity amount as specified in the applicable Base or Optional cover in accordance with the terms of this Policy.

We will assess all admissible claims under the Policy in the following progressive order:

1. Application of Proportionate clause as per Note 1 of clause III.A.1.
2. Co-pay as applicable.
3. Limit/ Sub Limit on Medical Expenses are applicable as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance
4. Opted Deductible (Per claim/ Aggregate)

#### Claim Assessment for Benefit Plans:

We will pay fixed benefit amounts as specified in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance in accordance with the terms of this Policy. We are not liable to make any reimbursements of Medical Expenses or pay any other amounts not specified in the Policy.

#### **8. Claim Rejection/ Repudiation**

If the company, for any reasons, decides to reject a claim under the policy, we shall communicate to the insured person in writing explicitly mentioning the grounds for rejection/repudiation and within a period of 15 (thirty) days from the receipt of the final document(s) or investigation report (if any), as the case may be. Where a rejection is communicated by Us, the Insured Person may, if so desired, within 15 days from the date of receipt of the claims decision represent to Us for reconsideration of the decision.

#### **9. Claim Payment Terms**

i. We shall have no liability to make payment of a claim under the Policy in respect of an Insured Person once the Sum Insured for that Insured Person is exhausted.

All claims will be payable in India and in Indian rupees.

ii. We are not obliged to make payment for any claim or that part of any claim that could have been avoided or reduced if the Insured Person could have reasonably minimized the costs incurred, or that is brought about or contributed to by the Insured Person by failing to follow the directions, Medical Advice or guidance provided by a Medical Practitioner.

iii. The Sum Insured opted under the Policy shall be reduced by the amount payable / paid under the Policy terms and conditions and any optional covers applicable under the Policy and only the balance shall be available as the Sum Insured for the unexpired Policy Period.

iv. If the Insured Person suffers a relapse within 45 days from the date of discharge from the Hospital for which a claim has been made, then such relapse shall be deemed to be part of the same claim and all the limits for "Any one illness" under this Policy shall be applied as if they were under a single claim.

v. **For Cashless claims**, the payment shall be made to the Network Provider whose discharge would be complete and final.

vi. **For Reimbursement claims**, the payment shall be made to the Insured Person. In the unfortunate event of the Insured Person's death, we will pay the Nominee (as named in the Policy Schedule/ Certificate of Insurance) and in case of no Nominee, to the legal heir who holds a succession certificate or indemnity bond to that effect, whichever is available and whose discharge shall be treated as full and final discharge of Our liability under the Policy.

#### **10. Services offered by TPA**

Servicing of claims i.e., claim admissions and assessments, under this Policy by way of preauthorization of cashless treatment or processing of claims, as per the terms and conditions of the policy.

The services offered by a TPA shall not include:

a) Claim settlement and claim rejection;

b) Any services directly to any Insured Person or to any other person unless such service is in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement entered into with the Company.

#### **11. Payment of Claim**

All claims under the policy shall be payable in Indian currency only.

#### **d.B. Claim Process for Optional Covers**

##### **1. Claim Intimation**

In addition to the claim intimation process set out in the Base Cover, the following conditions apply in relation to the respective Options. Upon the discovery or occurrence of an Accident/ Critical Illness or any other contingency that may give rise to a claim under this Policy, then as a Condition Precedent to Our liability under the Policy, the Insured Person or the Nominee, as the case may be, must notify Us/ Our TPA either at the call centre or in writing and shall undertake the following:

In the case of Accidental Death Benefit/ PTD/ PPD/ Critical Illness (if applicable) -The Insured Person or the Nominee, as the case may be, shall notify Us either at the call centre or in writing, within 10 days from the date of occurrence of such Accident/diagnosis of a Critical Illness.

##### **2. Reimbursement Process**

In addition to the documents mentioned in the Base Cover claim reimbursement process, the following additional documents will be required for reimbursement claim for the respective Options.

<b>Optional Cover</b>	<b>Additional Documents Required</b>
<b>Critical Illness – Benefit Cover</b>	The Insured Person may submit the following documents for reimbursement of the claim to our policy issuing office at his/her own expense ninety (90) days from the date of first diagnosis of the Illness/ date of Surgical Procedure or date of occurrence of the medical event, as the case may be Medical certificate confirming the diagnosis of Critical Illness. Discharge certificate/ card from the Hospital, if any. Investigation test reports confirming the diagnosis. First consultation letter and subsequent prescriptions. Indoor case papers, if applicable. Specific documents listed under the respective Critical Illness. Any other documents as may be required by Us. In those cases, where Critical Illness arises due to an Accident, a copy of the FIR or medico legal certificate will be required, wherever conducted.
<b>Out- Patient Cover</b>	<p>The Insured Person shall avail these benefits as defined in Policy T&amp;C if opted for.</p> <p><b>Submission of claim</b> Invoices, treating Medical Practitioner's prescription, reports, duly signed by Insured Person as the case may be, to the TPA Head Office</p> <p><b>Assessment of claim documents</b> We shall assess the claim documents and ascertain the admissibility of claim.</p> <p><b>Settlement &amp; Repudiation of a claim</b> We shall settle claims, including its rejection, within 15 days of the receipt of the last 'necessary' document.</p>

	<p>The Insured Person shall avail these Benefits as defined below, if opted for.</p> <p><b>Submission of claim</b></p> <p>Insured Person can send the claim form provided along with the invoices, treating Medical Practitioner's prescription, reports, duly signed by the Insured Person as the case may be, to Our branch office or head office.</p> <p><b>Assessment of claim documents</b></p> <p>We shall assess the claim documents and ascertain the admissibility of claim.</p> <p><b>Settlement &amp; Repudiation of a claim</b></p> <p>We shall settle claims, including its rejection, within 15 days of the receipt of the last 'necessary' document.</p> <p>In respect of Orthodontic Treatment claims for Dependent Children below 18 years, pre-authorisation is a must.</p> <p>For claims in respect of Orthodontic Treatment towards Dependent Children below 18 years, the Employee/ Member or Dependent must send the following information prepared by the Dentist who is to carry out the proposed Treatment to Us before Treatment starts, so that We can confirm the Benefit that will be payable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Full description of the proposed Treatment;</li> <li>•X-rays and study models;</li> <li>•An estimate of the cost of the Treatment.</li> </ul> <p>Any Benefit will be payable only if We have authorised the cover before Treatment starts.</p>
<b>Dental Expenses Cover &amp; Vision Expenses Cover</b>	
<b>Refractive Error Correction Expenses Cover</b>	Prescription from Specialist Medical Practitioner specifying the refractive error and medical necessity of the Treatment.
<b>Home Nursing Charges Cover</b>	Bills from registered nursing service provider.
<b>Air Ambulance Cover</b>	Air ambulance ticket for registered service provider.
<b>Emergency Evacuation Cover</b>	In the event of an Insured Person requiring Emergency evacuation and repatriation, the Insured Person must notify Us immediately either at Our call centre or in writing. Emergency medical evacuations shall be pre-authorised by Us. Our team of Specialists in association with the Emergency assistance service provider shall determine the medical necessity of such Emergency evacuation or repatriation post which the same will be approved.
<b>Medical Equipment Cover</b>	Prescriptions of treating Specialist for support items and original invoice of actual Medical Expenses incurred.
<b>Ultra-modern Treatment Cover</b>	Certificate by qualified medical surgeons indicating the medical necessity of the procedure.
<b>Birth Control Procedure Cover</b>	All medical records and treating Medical Practitioner's certificate on the indication.
<b>Infertility Treatment Cover</b>	Certificate from Specialist Medical Practitioner detailing the cause of infertility, Treatment, procedure.
<b>Deductible (Aggregate/ Per-Claim)</b>	<p>Any claim towards Hospitalisation during the Policy period must be submitted to Us for assessment in accordance with the claim process laid down under Clause VI of the Policy towards Cashless facility or reimbursement respectively in order to assess and determine the applicability of the Deductible on such claim. Once the claim has been assessed, if any amount becomes payable after applying the Deductible, We will assess and pay such claim in accordance with Clause VI.6 and 7 of the Policy.</p> <p>Wherever such Hospitalisation claims as stated under Clause VI above is being covered under another policy held by the Insured Person, We will assess the claim on available photocopies duly attested by the Insured Person's insurer / TPA as the case may be.</p>

**We may call for any additional document/information as required based on the circumstances of the claim wherever the claim is under further investigation or available documents do not provide clarity.**

**Annexure-I**

**Uni Group Health Insurance Policy**  
List I - Optional Items

Sr. No	Item	Payable / Not Payable
1	BABY FOOD	Not Payable
2	BABY UTILITIES CHARGES	Not Payable
3	BEAUTY SERVICES	Not Payable
4	BELTS/ BRACES	Payable for cases who have undergone surgery of thoracic or lumbar spine.
5	BUDS	Not Payable
6	COLD PACK/HOT PACK	Not Payable
7	CARRY BAGS	Not Payable
8	EMAIL / INTERNET CHARGES	Not Payable
9	FOOD CHARGES (OTHER THAN PATIENT'S DIET PROVIDED BY HOSPITAL)	Not Payable
10	LEGGINGS	Payable in case of varicose vein surgery
11	LAUNDRY CHARGES	Not Payable
12	MINERAL WATER	Not Payable
13	SANITARY PAD	Not Payable
14	TELEPHONE CHARGES	Not Payable
15	GUEST SERVICES	Not Payable
16	CREPE BANDAGE	Not Payable
17	DIAPER OF ANY TYPE	Not Payable
18	EYELET COLLAR	Not Payable
19	SLINGS	Reasonable costs for one sling in case of upper arm fractures is payable
20	BLOOD GROUPING AND CROSS MATCHING OF DONORS SAMPLES	Part of Cost of Blood, not payable
21	SERVICE CHARGES WHERE NURSING CHARGE ALSO CHARGED	Part of room charge not payable separately
22	Television Charges	Payable under room charges not if separately levied
23	SURCHARGES	Part of Room Charge, Not payable separately
24	ATTENDANT CHARGES	Not Payable - Part of Room Charges
25	EXTRA DIET OF PATIENT (OTHER THAN THAT WHICH FORMS PART OF BED CHARGE)	Patient Diet provided by hospital is payable
26	BIRTH CERTIFICATE	Not Payable
27	CERTIFICATE CHARGES	Not Payable
28	COURIER CHARGES	Not Payable
29	CONVEYANCE CHARGES	Not Payable
30	MEDICAL CERTIFICATE	Not Payable
31	MEDICAL RECORDS	Not Payable
32	PHOTOCOPIES CHARGES	Not Payable
33	MORTUARY CHARGES	Payable up to 24 hours, shifting charges not payable
34	WALKING AIDS CHARGES	Not Payable
35	OXYGEN CYLINDER (FOR USAGE OUTSTDE THE HOSPITAL)	Not Payable
36	SPACER	Not Payable
37	SPIROMETRE	Device not payable
38	NEBULIZER KIT	Not Payable
39	STEAM INHALER	Not Payable
40	ARMSLING	Not Payable
41	THERMOMETER	Not Payable
42	CERVICAL COLLAR	Not Payable
43	SPLINT	Not Payable
44	DIABETIC FOOT WEAR	Not Payable
45	KNEE BRACES (LONG/ SHORT/ HINGED)	Not Payable
46	KNEE IMMOBILIZER/SHOULDER IMMOBILIZER	Not Payable
47	LUMBO SACRAL BELT	Payable for cases who have undergone surgery of lumbar spine
48	NIMBUS BED OR WATER OR AIR BED CHARGES	Payable for any ICU patient requiring more than 3 days in ICU, all patients with paraplegia/quadruplegia for any reason and at reasonable cost of approximately Rs 200/ day
49	AMBULANCE COLLAR	Not Payable
50	AMBULANCE EQUIPMENT	Not Payable
51	ABDOMINAL BINDER	Payable for cases who have undergone surgery of lumbar spine.
52	PRIVATE NURSES CHARGES- SPECIAL NURSING CHARGES	Payable in post hospitalisation
53	SUGAR FREE Tablets	Payable -Sugar free variants of admissible medicines are not excluded
54	CREAMS POWDERS LOTIONS (Toiletries are not payable, only prescribed medical pharmaceuticals payable)	Payable when prescribed
55	ECG ELECTRODES	Up to 5 electrodes are required for every case visiting OT or ICU. For longer stay in ICU, may require a change and at least one set every second day is payable.

56	GLOVES	Sterilized Gloves payable / unsterilized gloves not payable
57	NEBULISATION KIT	Payable reasonably if used during hospitalisation
58	ANY KIT WITH NO DETAILS MENTIONED [DELIVERY KIT, ORTHOKIT, RECOVERY KIT, ETC]	Not Payable
59	KIDNEY TRAY	Not Payable
60	MASK	Not Payable
61	OUNCE GLASS	Not Payable
62	OXYGEN MASK	Not Payable
63	PELVIC TRACTION BELT	Payable in case of PIVD requiring traction
64	PAN CAN	Not Payable
65	TROLLEY COVER	Not Payable
66	UROMETER, URINE JUG	Not Payable
67	AMBULANCE	Payable
68	VASOFIX SAFETY	Payable - maximum of 3 in 48 hours and then 1 in 24 hours

List II - Items that are to be subsumed into Room Charges

Sr. No	Item	Sr. No	Item
1	BABY CHARGES (UNLESS SPECIFIED/INDICATED)	20	LUXURY TAX
2	HAND WASH	21	HVAC
3	SHOE COVER	22	HOUSE KEEPING CHARGES
4	CAPS	23	AIR CONDITIONER CHARGES
5	CRADLE CHARGES	24	IM IV INJECTION CHARGES
6	COMB	25	CLEAN SHEET
7	EAU DE-COLOGNE / ROOM FRESHNERS	26	BLANKET/WARMER BLANKET
8	FOOT COVER	27	ADMISSION KIT
9	GOWN	28	DIABETIC CHART CHARGES
10	SLIPPERS	29	DOCUMENTATION CHARGES / ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES
11	TISSUE PAPER	30	DISCHARGE PROCEDURE CHARGES
12	TOOTH PASTE	31	DAILY CHART CHARGES
13	TOOTH BRUSH	32	ENTRANCE PASS / VISTOR'S PASS CHARGES
14	BED PAN	33	EXPENSES RELATED TO PRESCRIPTION ON DISCHARGE
15	FACE MASK	34	FILE OPENING CHARGES
16	FLEXI MASK	35	INCIDENTAL EXPENSES / MISC. CHARGES (NOT EXPLAINED)
17	HAND HOLDER	36	PATIENT IDENTIFICATION BAND / NAME TAG
18	SPUTUM CUP	37	PULSE OXIMETER CHARGES
19	DISINFECTANT LOTIONS		

List III - Items that are to be subsumed into Procedure Charges

Sr. No	Item	Sr. No	Item
1	HAIR REMOVAL CREAM	13	SURGICAL DRILL
2	DISPOSABLES RAZORS CHARGES (for site preparations)	14	EYE KIT
3	EYE PAD	15	EYE DRAPE
4	EYE SHIELD	16	X-RAY FILM
5	CAMERA COVER	17	BOYLES APPARATUS CHARGES
6	DVD, CD CHARGES	18	COTTON
7	GAUZE SOFT	19	COTTON BANDAGE
8	GAUZE	20	SURGICAL
9	WARD AND THEATRE BOOKING CHARGES	21	APRON
10	ARTHROSCOPY AND ENDOSCOPY INSTRUMENTS	22	TORNIQUET
11	MICROSCOPE COVER	23	ORTHOBUNDLE, GYNAEC BUNDLE
12	SURGICAL BLADES, HARMONIC SCALPEL, SHAVER		

List IV - Items that are to be subsumed into costs of treatment

Sr. No	Item	Sr. No	Item
1	ADMISSION/REGISTRATION CHARGES	10	HIV KIT
2	HOSPITALISATION FOR EVALUATION/DIAGNOSTIC PURPOSE	11	ANTISEPTIC MOUTHWASH
3	URINE CONTAINER	12	LOZENGES
4	BLOOD RESERVATION CHARGES AND ANTE NATAL BOOKING CHARGES	13	MOUTH PAINT
5	BIPAP MACHINE	14	VACCINATION CHARGES
6	CPAP/ CAPD EQUIPMENTS	15	ALCOHOL SWABS
7	INFUSION PUMP-COST	16	SCRUB SOLUTIONS / STERILLIUM
8	HYDROGEN PEROXIDE / SPIRIT / DISINFECTANTS ETC	17	GLUCOMETER & STRIPS
9	NUTRITION PLANNING CHARGES - DIETICIAN CHARGES, DIET CHARGES	18	URINE BAG

**Annexure-II****Details of Insurance Ombudsmen**

<b>Jurisdiction</b>	<b>Office of the Insurance Ombudsman</b>
Gujarat, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Daman and Diu	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Prakash Building, 6th floor, Tilak Marg, Relief Road, Ahmedabad - 380 001. Tel No: 079 - 25501201/02/05/06. Email: bimalokpal.ahmedabad@cioins.co.in
Karnataka	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Soudha Building No. 57-27-N-19 Ground Floor, 19/19, 24th Main Road, JP Nagar, 1st Phase, Bengaluru - 560 078. Tel.: 080 - 26652048 / 26652049 Email: bimalokpal.bengaluru@cioins.co.in
Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Janak Vihar Complex, 2nd Floor, 6, Malviya Nagar, Opp. Airtel Office, Near New Market, Bhopal - 462 003. Tel.: 0755 - 2769201 / 2769202 Email: bimalokpal.bhopal@cioins.co.in
Odisha	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 62, Forest Park, Bhubaneswar - 751 009. Tel.: 0674 - 2596461 / 2596455 Email: bimalokpal.bhubaneswar@cioins.co.in
Punjab, Haryana (excluding Gurugram, Faridabad, Sonepat and Bahadurgarh), Himachal Pradesh, Union Territories of Jammu & Kashmir, Ladakh & Chandigarh	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, S.C.O. No. 101, 102 & 103, 2nd Floor, Batra Building, Sector 17 - D, Chandigarh - 160 017. Tel.: 0172 - 2706196 / 2706468 Email: bimalokpal.chandigarh@cioins.co.in
Tamil Nadu, Puducherry Town and Karaikal (which are part of Puducherry)	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Fatima Akhtar Court, 4th Floor, 453, Anna Salai, Teynampet, CHENNAI - 600 018. Tel.: 044 - 24333668 / 24335284 Email: bimalokpal.chennai@cioins.co.in /div>
Delhi & following Districts of Haryana - Gurugram, Faridabad, Sonepat & Bahadurgarh	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 2/2 A, Universal Insurance Building, Asaf Ali Road, New Delhi - 110 002. Tel.: 011 - 23232481/23213504 Email: bimalokpal.delhi@cioins.co.in
Assam, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland and Tripura	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Nivesh, 5th Floor, Nr. Pan bazar over bridge, S.S. Road, Guwahati - 781001(ASSAM). Tel.: 0361 - 2632204 / 2602205 Email: bimalokpal.guwahati@cioins.co.in
Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, Yanam and part of Union Territory of Puducherry	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 6-2-46, 1st floor, "Moin Court", Lane Opp. Saleem Function Palace, A. C. Guards, Lakdi-Ka-Pool, Hyderabad - 500 004. Tel.: 040 - 23312122 Email: bimalokpal.hyderabad@cioins.co.in
Rajasthan	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Nidhi - II Bldg., Gr. Floor, Bhawani Singh Marg, Jaipur - 302 005. Tel.: 0141 - 2740363 Email: bimalokpal.jaipur@cioins.co.in
Kerala, Lakshadweep, Mahe- a part of Union Territory of Puducherry	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 2nd Floor, Pulinat Bldg., Opp. Cochin Shipyard, M. G. Road, Ernakulam - 682 015. Tel.: 0484 - 2358759 / 2359338 Email: bimalokpal.ernakulam@cioins.co.in
West Bengal, Sikkim, Andaman & Nicobar Islands	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Hindustan Bldg. Annex, 4th Floor, 4, C.R. Avenue, KOLKATA - 700 072. Tel.: 033 - 22124339 / 22124340 Email: bimalokpal.kolkata@cioins.co.in
Districts of Uttar Pradesh: Lalitpur, Jhansi, Mahoba, Hamirpur, Banda, Chitrakoot, Allahabad, Mirzapur, Sonbhabdha, Fatehpur, Pratapgarh, Jaunpur, Varanasi, Gazipur, Jalaun, Kanpur, Lucknow, Unnao, Sitapur, Lakhimpur, Bahrach, Barabanki, Raebareli, Sravasti, Gonda, Faizabad, Amethi, Kaushambi, Balrampur, Basti, Ambedkarnagar, Sultanpur, Maharajganj, Santkabirnagar, Azamgarh, Kushinagar, Gorakhpur, Deoria, Mau, Ghazipur, Chandauli, Ballia, Sidharathnagar	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 6th Floor, Jeevan Bhawan, Phase-II, Nawal Kishore Road, Hazratganj, Lucknow - 226 001. Tel.: 0522 - 2231330 / 2231331 Email: bimalokpal.lucknow@cioins.co.in
Goa, Mumbai Metropolitan Region (excluding Navi Mumbai & Thane)	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 3rd Floor, Jeevan Seva Annexe, S. V. Road, Santacruz (W), Mumbai - 400 054. Tel.: 69038821/23/24/25/26/27/28/28/29/30/31 Email: bimalokpal.mumbai@cioins.co.in
State of Uttarakhand and the following Districts of Uttar Pradesh: Agra, Aligarh, Bagpat, Bareilly, Bijnor, Budaun, Bulandshehar, Etah, Kannauj, Mainpuri, Mathura, Meerut, Moradabad, Muzaffarnagar, Oraiyya, Pilibhit, Etawah, Farrukhabad, Firozbad, Gautam Buddha Nagar, Ghaziabad, Hardoi, Shahjahanpur, Hapur, Shamli, Rampur, Kasganj, Kashganj, Sambhal, Amroha, Hathras, Kanshiramnagar, Saharanpur	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Bhagwan Sahai Palace 4th Floor, Main Road, Naya Bans, Sector 15, Distt: Gautam Buddha Nagar, U.P-201301. Tel.: 0120-2514252 / 2514253 Email: bimalokpal.noida@cioins.co.in
Bihar, Jharkhand.	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, 2nd Floor, Lalit Bhawan, Bailey Road, Patna 800 001. Tel.: 0612-2547068 Email: bimalokpal.patna@cioins.co.in
Maharashtra, Areas of Navi Mumbai and Thane (excluding Mumbai Metropolitan Region)	Office of the Insurance Ombudsman, Jeevan Darshan Bldg., 3rd Floor, C.T.S. No.s. 195 to 198, N.C. Kelkar Road, Narayan Peth, Pune - 411 030.

Tel.: 020-41312555  
Email: bimalokpal.pune@cioins.co.in

The updated details of Insurance Ombudsman are also available at:

- IRDAI website: <https://www.irdai.gov.in/>
- General Insurance Council website: <https://www.gicouncil.in/>
- Our Company Website: <https://uiic.co.in/>
- From any of the offices of our Company.